

**SEVENTH UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE
ON THE STANDARDIZATION
OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES**

Vol. II. TECHNICAL PAPERS
New York, 13-22 January 1998

**SEPTIÈME CONFÉRENCE DES NATIONS
UNIES SUR LA NORMALISATION DES NOMS
GÉOGRAPHIQUES**

Vol. II. Documents techniques
New York, 13-22 janvier 1998

**SEPTA CONFERENCIA DE LAS NACIONES
UNIDOS SOBRE LA NORMALIZACIÓN DE
LOS NOMBRES GEOGRÁFICOS**

Vol. II. Documentos técnicos
Nueva York, 13-22 de enero de 1998

UNITED NATIONS/NATIONS UNIES/ NACIONES UNIDOS

Note

This document is not an official United Nations publication. The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

This publication can be obtained from:

Note

Ce document n'est pas une publication officielle des Nations Unies. Les appellations employées dans le présent rapport et la présentation des données qui y figurent n'impliquent, de la part du Secrétariat de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, aucune prise de position quant au statut juridique des pays, territoires, villes ou zones ou de leurs autorités, ni quant au tracé de leurs frontières ou limites.

Cette publication peut être obtenue de:

Nota

Este documento no es una publicación oficial de las Naciones Unidas. Las denominaciones empleadas y la forma en que aparecen presentados los datos que contiene no entrañan, de parte de la Secretaría de las Naciones Unidas, juicio alguno sobre la condición jurídica de ninguno de los países, territorios, ciudades o zonas citados o de sus autoridades, ni respecto de la delimitación de sus fronteras o límites.

Para obtener esta publicación, sirvase comunicarse con:

Mr. Amor Laaribi
United Nations Statistics Division
DC2-1640
New York, N. Y. 10017
Tel: (212) 963-3042
Fax: (212) 963-9851
E-mail: laaribi@un.org

Preface

Normally the official records of the United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names have been issued in two volumes. However, following the Seventh Conference, held in New York, 13-22 January 1998, only one volume was produced. *Volume I. Report of the Conference* was published in 1998.¹ *Volume II. Technical Papers* was not published at that time.

Now, to make some of the technical papers more generally available, Conference documents E/CONF.91/L.1 to E/CONF.91/L.67 have been collected and photocopied as an informal version of Volume II. (Document E/CONF.91/L.13 is included only in summary form, as this *Glossary of Terminology for the Standardization of Geographical Names* is now available in multilingual format as United Nations publication ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/85.) The documents in this volume are those received by the deadline for submissions and were, therefore, processed by ECOSOC for Conference use. Other papers received later (INF and CRP) were also distributed to Conference participants, but are not included in this volume.

The technical papers are grouped according to the agenda item to which they relate.² They are reproduced in the language in which they were received (English, French, or Spanish). Where summaries in the two other languages were available at the Conference, they have been included here. These summaries are presented by language and document number, after the collection of original language papers.

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

It should be noted that these documents have not been through editing and presentation stages in accordance with formal United Nations practices. This volume, therefore, is not available for sale to the public.

UNGEG-N Secretariat
New York

¹ *Seventh United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Vol. I. Report of the Conference* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.98.I.18)

² The agenda is reproduced in the annex.

Préface

En règle générale, les documents officiels des Conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques sont publiés en deux volumes. Toutefois, à l'issue de la septième Conférence, tenue à New York du 13 au 22 janvier 1998, un seul volume est paru. Le volume I : *Rapport de la Conférence* a été publié en 1998¹. Le volume II : *Documents techniques* n'a pas été publié à l'époque.

Depuis, afin de diffuser plus largement certains des documents techniques, les documents de la Conférence publiés sous les cotes E/CONF.91/L.1 à E/CONF.91/L.67 ont été rassemblés et photocopiés pour constituer une version non officielle du volume II (le document E/CONF.91/L.13 n'y figure que sous une forme abrégée, car le *Glossaire de la normalisation des noms géographiques* est paru en version multilingue comme publication des Nations Unies sous la cote ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/85). Les documents rassemblés dans le présent volume sont ceux qui ont été reçus avant la date limite de soumission et que le Conseil économique et social a fait reproduire à l'usage de la Conférence. D'autres documents reçus ultérieurement (sous les cotes INF et CRP) ont également été distribués aux participants à la Conférence mais ne sont pas inclus dans le présent volume.

Les documents techniques sont regroupés en fonction du point de l'ordre du jour dont ils relèvent². Ils sont reproduits dans la langue dans laquelle ils ont été soumis (anglais, espagnol ou français). Les résumés de ces documents qui ont pu être distribués à la Conférence dans les deux autres langues ont été incorporés au présent recueil. Les résumés sont classés par langue et par cote du document à la suite des divers documents en langue originale.

Les appellations employées dans le présent rapport et la présentation des données qui y figurent n'impliquent, de la part du Secrétariat de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, aucune prise de position quant au statut juridique des pays, territoires, villes ou zones ou de leurs autorités, ni quant au tracé de leurs frontières ou limites.

Il convient de noter que ces documents n'ont pas été édités et mis en pages suivant les pratiques instituées à l'ONU. Le présent volume n'est donc pas mis en vente auprès du public.

Secrétariat du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies
pour les noms géographiques

New York

¹ Septième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, vol. I, *Rapport de la Conférence* (publication des Nations Unies, numéro de vente : F.98.I.18).

² L'ordre du jour est reproduit en annexe.

Prefacio

Ha sido la práctica habitual que los documentos oficiales de las Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos se publicaran en dos volúmenes. Sin embargo, después de la Séptima Conferencia, que se celebró en Nueva York del 13 al 22 de enero de 1998, sólo se preparó un volumen. El Volumen I. Informe de la Conferencia se publicó en 1998¹. El volumen II. Documentos técnicos no se publicó en ese momento.

Para facilitar una difusión más general de algunos de los documentos técnicos, los documentos E/CONF.91/L.1 a E/CONF.91/L.67 de la Conferencia se han fotocopiado y reunido ahora como versión oficial del volumen II. (Del documento E/CONF.91/L.13 sólo se incluye un resumen, dado que ese Glosario de terminología para la normalización de los nombres geográficos se encuentra disponible ahora en versión multilingüe como publicación de las Naciones Unidas, con la signatura: ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/85). En el presente volumen figuran los documentos que se recibieron dentro de los plazos de entrega establecidos, por lo que el Consejo Económico y Social pudo darles su curso para su uso en la Conferencia. Otros documentos recibidos posteriormente se distribuyeron también a los participantes en la Conferencia (con las signaturas INF y CRP), pero no se han incluido en este volumen.

Los documentos técnicos se han agrupado según el tema del programa a que se refieren² y se reproducen en el idioma en que se recibieron (español, francés o inglés). Cuando se dispuso durante la Conferencia de resúmenes en los otros dos idiomas, se han incluido en el presente volumen. Esos resúmenes se presentan ordenados por lenguaje y número de documento, como la colección de documentos en idioma original.

Las denominaciones empleadas en esta publicación y la forma en que se presentan los datos no implican, de parte de la Secretaría de las Naciones Unidas, juicio alguno sobre la condición jurídica de países, territorios, ciudades o zonas, o de sus autoridades, ni sobre la delimitación de sus fronteras o límites.

Cabe observar que estos documentos no han sido sometidos a los procesos de edición y presentación que son parte de las prácticas oficiales de las Naciones Unidas. Por tal razón, el presente volumen no se venderá al público.

Secretaría del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos
Nueva York

Notas

¹ Séptima Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, vol. I, Informe de la Conferencia (publicación de las Naciones Unidas, número de venta: S.98.I.1?).

² El programa figura en el anexo.

CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Preface / Préface / Prefacio | i |
|------------------------------------|---|

AGENDA ITEM 4: REPORTS BY DIVISIONS AND GOVERNMENTS ON THE SITUATION IN THEIR REGIONS AND COUNTRIES AND ON THE PROGRESS MADE IN THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES SINCE THE SIXTH CONFERENCE

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| L.6 | Report of the Baltic Division | 1 |
| L.8 | Report of the East Mediterranean Division (other than Arabic) for the period 1992-1997 | 5 |
| L.32 | Report of the United States/Canada Division, 1992-1997 | 8 |
| L.67 | Report of the Asia, South-East and Pacific, South-West Division | 10 |
| L.3 | Country report: Estonia | 11 |
| L.7 | National report of Israel for the period 1992-1997..... | 18 |
| L.15 | Country report: Finland | 21 |
| L.20 | Report on activities in the field of the standardization of geographical names in Slovakia since the Sixth Conference | 28 |
| L.24 | Country report: Germany | 32 |
| L.31 | Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names / Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques | 37 |
| L.44 | Country report: Hungary | 44 |
| L.45 | Country report: Sweden | 49 |
| L.49 | Country report: Latvia | 52 |
| L.50 | Country report: Czech Republic | 57 |
| L.51 | Country report: Ukraine | 62 |
| L.52 | Country report: Slovenia | 65 |
| L.53 | Country report: South Africa | 69 |
| L.54 | Report on the standardization of geographical names, its state and progress (Submitted by Poland) | 71 |
| L.58 | Country report: Islamic Republic of Iran | 74 |
| L.61 | Country report: Austria | 88 |
| L.66 | Country report: Australia | 92 |

AGENDA ITEM 5: NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

(a) Field collection of names

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| L.38 | Toponymic fieldwork completed in Canada since 1990..... | 97 |
|------|---|----|

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| (b) Office treatment of names | | |
| L.2 | The Estonian Law on Place Names | 100 |
| L.35 | Les critères de choix des noms géographiques au service des autorités compétentes (Submitted by Canada) | 103 |
| L.62 | and Add.1 The consequences of the orthographic reform of the spelling of geographical names in Austria | 105 |
| (c) Treatment of names in multilingual areas | | |
| L.16 | Translators and place names in Finland..... | 110 |
| (d) Administrative structure of national names authorities | | |
| L.25 | Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) - Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (Submitted by Germany) | 113 |
| L.39 | An administrative tool for a national names authority: the strategic plan of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names | 114 |
| L.40 | Administering geographical names programmes: collected Canadian references, 1975-1996 | 122 |
| L.60 | Taking geonames into the next millennium: legislative and administrative changes to geographic naming in Victoria (Submitted by Australia) | 134 |
| (e) Toponymic guidelines for map editors and other editors | | |
| L.17 | Toponymic guidelines for map editors and other editors: Finland (third, revised edition, 1997) | 141 |
| L.26 | Toponymic guidelines for map editors and other editors: Federal Republic of Germany (third edition)..... | 163 |
| L.46 | Toponymic guidelines for Cartography: Sweden | 164 |

AGENDA ITEM 6: TOPOONYMIC DATA FILES

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| (b) Data elements required | | |
| L.18 | Database of geographical names from Slovakia | 181 |
| L.34 | Feature classes established for geographical names records on the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base | 183 |
| L.55 | Database of geographical names in Poland | 185 |
| (e) Compatibility and structure of systems | | |
| L.33 | Canadian Geographical Names Data Base | 188 |

(f) National gazetteers

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| L.1 | Standardization of geographical names..... | 194 |
| | (Submitted by Mozambique) | |
| L.27 | Digital geographical names database for Germany at the scale of 1:250 000 | 200 |
| L.28 | <i>Concise Gazetteer of Germany</i> | 202 |
| L.41 | <i>Concise Gazetteer of Canada, 1997</i> | 204 |
| L.47 | Dictionaries of the place names of Latvia | 220 |

(g) Other publications

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| L.21 | New territorial and administrative divisions of Slovakia | 222 |
| L.23 | The United States Board on Geographic Names gazetteer program: gazetteers and data sets of foreign areas. Progress made since the Sixth Conference | 226 |
| L.36 | Le CD-ROM multimédia <i>Noms et lieux du Québec, 1997</i> | 228 |
| | (Submitted by Canada) | |

**AGENDA ITEM 7: TERMINOLOGY IN THE STANDARDIZATION OF
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES**

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| L.9 | Report of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology for the period 1992-1997 | 230 |
| L.13 | Glossary of Toponymic Terminology, version 4 | 237 |
| L.19 | The problem of the obligatory character of standardized geographical names with diacritical marks (Submitted by Slovakia) | 240 |

**AGENDA ITEM 9: COMMEMORATING THE THIRTIETH
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FIRST CONFERENCE ON THE
STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES**

| | | |
|----------------|--|-----|
| L.14 | Ptolemy, the first toponymist | 246 |
| L.59 | Commemorating the thirtieth anniversary of the first United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names | |
| L.59 and Add.1 | Maps of the route of Nasser-Khosrow..... | 258 |

AGENDA ITEM 10: EXONYMS

(a) Categories and degree of use of exonyms

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| L.10 | Donor-recommended exonyms for historical topographic features in Israel | 264 |
|------|--|-----|

| | |
|---|-----|
| <i>(c) Provisional lists of exonyms</i> | |
| L.56 Polish geographical names of the world | 267 |

AGENDA ITEM 12: WRITING SYSTEMS AND GUIDES TO PRONUNCIATION

| | |
|--|-----|
| L.12 Plene vs. vocalized orthography of names in Hebrew GIS-derived digital topographic maps (Submitted by Israel) | 268 |
|--|-----|

(a) Romanization

| | |
|---|-----|
| L.11 Considerations for and against the revision of a romanization system: the case of Hebrew (Submitted by Israel) | 270 |
| L.22 Report of the Working Group on Romanization Systems: Activities from 24 August 1992 - 12 January 1998 | 275 |

AGENDA ITEM 12: TOPOONYMIC WEB SITES

| | |
|--|-----|
| L.5 Home page of the Place Names Board of Estonia | 277 |
| L.29 Index of German-language Antarctic place names available on the Internet | 278 |
| L.30 List of country names in the German language available on the Internet | 279 |
| L.42 United Nations documents on geographical names standardization available from the Canadian Geographical Names World Wide Web site | 283 |

AGENDA ITEM 14: TOPOONYMIC EDUCATION AND PRACTICE

(a) Existing education and practice

| | |
|--|-----|
| L.63 The Institute of the Military Geosystem (IMG) | 292 |
|--|-----|

(b) Training courses in toponomy

| | |
|---|-----|
| L.48 International training course in toponomy of the Baltic Division | 296 |
|---|-----|

AGENDA ITEM 15: COOPERATION WITH NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES

(b) Cooperation with international organizations

| | |
|---|-----|
| L.4 Geographical names in Antarctica of America | 301 |
|---|-----|

(c) Cooperation with public information media

| | |
|---|-----|
| L.37 100 years of official toponomy in Canada, 1897-1997..... | 302 |
|---|-----|

AGENDA ITEM 16: COUNTRY NAMES

| | |
|--|-----|
| L.57 Names of countries, their capitals and inhabitants (Submitted by Poland) | 310 |
| L. 65 and Add.1 List of country names | 311 |

AGENDA ITEM 17: MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES

| | |
|---|-----|
| <i>(d) International names meetings, conferences and symposia</i> | |
| L.64 Symposium on geographical names (Submitted by Austria) | 426 |

SUMMARIES

| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| <i>English</i> | |
| L.35, L.36..... | 428 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| <i>French</i> | |
| L.1, L.2, L.3, L.4, L.6, L.7, L.8, L.9, L.10, L.11, L.12, L.13, L.14, L.15, L.16, L.17, L.19, L.20, L.22, L.23, L.24, L.25, L.27, L.28, L.29, L.30, L.31, L.32, L.37, L.38, L.39, L.40, L.41, L.42, L.43, L.44, L.45, L.46, L.47, L.48, L.49, L.50, L.51, L.53, L.55..... | 429 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| <i>Spanish</i> | |
| L.1, L.2, L.3, L.4, L.6, L.7, L.8, L.9, L.10, L.11, L.12, L.13, L.14, L.15 L.16, L.17, L.19, L.20, L.22, L.23, L.24, L.25, L.26, L.27, L.28, L.29 L.30, L.31, L.32, L.34, L.35, L.36, L.37, L.38, L.39, L.40, L.41, L.42 L.43, L.44, L.45, L.46, L.48, L.49, L.50, L.51, L.53..... | 462 |

ANNEX - ANNEXE - ANEXO

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Agenda..... | 495 |
| Ordre du jour | 498 |
| Programa | 501 |

AGENDA ITEM 4

REPORTS BY DIVISIONS AND GOVERNMENTS ON THE SITUATION IN THEIR REGIONS AND COUNTRIES AND ON THE PROGRESS MADE IN THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES SINCE THE SIXTH CONFERENCE

Report of the Baltic Division*

The Baltic Division of the United Nations Group of Experts was established in pursuance of Resolution 1 of the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1992. The Division comprises of experts from Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Russian Federation.

The work of the countries of the Division has mainly focused on the national programmes of the onomastic, cartographic and geographic institutions of the countries concerned. The reviews and results of the work are discussed in detail in the national reports of the individual countries.

DIVISIONAL MEETINGS

By the invitation of the Governmental Place Names Committee of Estonia the First Meeting of the Baltic Division was held in Tallinn, 26-27 October 1995, attended by 33 experts from 8 countries (Belarus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Norway, Sweden, Ukraine, United States), including observers. Participants discussed national standardization of place names, policy on exonyms and the implementation of United Nations resolutions on names standardisation. Particular emphasis was put on legislation concerning geographical names, as there had been drafts of laws compiled in Estonia and Latvia, dealing with the subject. Experts of the Division were also pleased to have reviews on names standardization activities in countries that sent observers to the meeting. Discussing organization of the Division, it was agreed that Estonia would coordinate the activities of the Division until the Seventh Conference. Experts elected Peeter Päll (Estonia) Chairman and Ojārs Bušs (Latvia) Vice-Chairman of the Division.

A working meeting of the Division was held in Riga on 6 May 1996, attended by 20 experts from Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. Besides having usual reports on the development of national standardization programmes the plan of actions for the future was discussed. It was decided to research into the possibilities of organizing toponymic training courses for the region in 1997. Also the importance of toponymic guidelines for map and other editors was emphasized. Lively discussion took place on the role of dialects in standardizing place names.

The State Land Service of Latvia hosted the Second Meeting of the Baltic Division in Riga, on 25 April 1997. The meeting followed successfully held international toponymic courses, and it was attended by 36 experts from 10 countries, including 29 participants from the four member countries of the Division (Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Russian Federation) and 7 observers from 6 other countries (Canada, Finland, Norway, Poland, Sweden, United States). Reports presented dealt with activities of national mapping authorities and onomastic institutions in the field of geographical names standardization. Preparations for the Seventh United Nations Conference were also discussed. It was agreed that Latvia would coordinate the activities of the Division for the next inter-conference period. Experts elected Jurģis Kavacs (Latvia) Chairman and Vidas Garliauskas (Lithuania) Vice-Chairman of the Baltic Division.

PARTICIPATION IN OTHER UNGEGN ACTIVITIES

Experts from Estonia and the Russian Federation attended the 17th and 18th sessions of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, on 13-24 June 1994 and 12-23 August 1996, respectively. Reports on the activities of the Baltic Division were presented at both sessions.

Representatives of Estonia and Lithuania were guests at the First Meeting of the Eastern Europe, Northern and

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Peeter Päll, Head of the Department, Institute of Estonia Language, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.6

Central Asia Division of UNGEGN, held in Kiev, Ukraine in October 1994. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were represented as observers also at the Second Meeting of the same division, held in Moscow in July 1996.

A representative of Estonia participated at the meeting of the Norden Division of UNGEGN in Oslo, May 1997. Both that and earlier participations by the Norden Division experts at meetings of the Baltic Division should be considered as an example of fruitful cooperation between various divisions of UNGEGN.

TOPONYMIC TRAINING COURSES

On 22 - 24 April 1997 the State Land Service of Latvia, the Scientific Laboratory of Regional Cartography and Toponymy at the University of Latvia, the State Language Centre, the Latvian Language Institute and the Baltic Division of UNGEGN organized in Rīga the International Training Courses in Toponymy of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN that was attended by 74 participants from 10 countries.

The course attendants were given a wide range of lectures on both international aspects of geographical names standardization as well as on national programmes in the Nordic countries, Canada and the United States. Particular emphasis was put on names automatization: data processing, database models, maintenance procedures, names web sites, etc. One day was devoted to matters of the Baltic Division members, this included a lively round table discussion on the standardization of dialectal names (reviews on policies in the three Baltic states as well as in Canada, Norway and Sweden) and toponymic guidelines.

These courses were highly valued by the participants who represented a whole range of institutions: national mapping authorities, language institutes, universities and academies of sciences, ministries, post agencies, statistics boards, national registers, schools and organizations dealing with research into local history.

The most sincere thanks are due to all guest lecturers from the Nordic countries, Canada and the United States who contributed most decisively to the success of the courses. The list of papers and other materials (incl. books, journals, maps and other publications as well as sets of transparents) presented exceeded over 50 items.

Participants were impressed by the smooth organization and exceptional hospitality shown by the Latvian hosts during the courses.

TOPONYMIC WEB SITES

Following the establishment of the homepage by the Place Names Board of Estonia, one of its pages

<http://www.eki.ee/knn/ungegn/>

also displays documents related to the activities of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN. Currently all reports of the Division presented at UNGEGN sessions, and reports of the divisional meetings have been published. It is hoped that in the future a number of other documents will be added, thus giving effective new means for divisional cooperation.

STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES IN LITHUANIA¹

National standardization: names authorities

Standardization of geographical names is the responsibility of the Government. The State Committee of the Lithuanian Language at Seimas (parliament) of Lithuania functions as the names authority. A consultative subcommittee has been set up to deal with geographical names, it comprises of linguists, cartographers as well as representatives of various government agencies. The subcommittee reviews all naming proposals, name lists, spelling rules, etc. prior to their approval by the State Committee. The committee's decision is legally binding, adherence to the standards is supervised by a language inspection.

The Law on Local Government Units and Their Boundaries stipulates that names of populated places, applied by local governments, will be approved by the Government, after having considered the proposals of local inhabitants. Name applications, before their approval, should be accompanied by a written statement of the Onomastics Department, Institute of Lithuanian Language. Local governments are responsible for naming streets, squares and other local features within their boundaries.

Field collection of place names and mapping programmes

The field collection of Lithuanian place names was started in 1935 and is now almost complete with about 700,000 names in the card index at the Institute of Lithuanian Language. Each name record indicates localisation of the named feature (district, apilinka or parish, settlement), pronunciation of the name (often in the local dialect), year of collection, etc. Another source of names are lists of various standardized toponyms in compilation of which extensive field work was also carried out.

The national mapping authority, recently reorganized National Service of Geodesy and Cartography at the Government of the Republic of Lithuania, in entering geographical names on maps, relies mainly on published sources and the collections of place names at the Institute of Lithuanian Language. All maps will be checked at the Onomastics Department of the Institute of Lithuanian Language.

In 1995 the topographical map of Lithuania (1 : 200,000) on 24 sheets was published, also several tens of sheets of maps on scale 1 : 10,000 have been printed, as well as two nautical charts 22006-L and 82001 (1 : 200,000). Production of a topographical map according to the NATO standards of 1 : 50,000 has started, several sheets have been printed. An administrative map of Lithuania (1 : 600,000) was produced in 1992.

Registers, gazetteers and toponymic data files

Apart from the collections of place names at the Institute of Lithuanian Language the following published sources of standardized names could be mentioned: *Lietuvos TSR administracinių teritorinių suskirstymo žinynas, I dalis*. Vilnius 1974, *II dalis*, Vilnius 1976 (names of populated places, officially reaffirmed in 1991); *Lietuvos TSR upių ir ežerų vardynas*. Vilnius 1963 (names of rivers and lakes of Lithuania).

In 1992-1997 the following gazetteers were published:

- 1) *Lietuvos miškų vardynas. I* (Names of Lithuanian forests, an alphabetical index of 8,000 forests). Kaunas 1994
- 2) *Lietuvos durpynų kadas:ras. I-II*. (Names of Lithuanian peat bogs, 7,000 names). Vilnius 1995
- 3) *Vietovardžių kirčiimo žodynas* (Pronunciation dictionary of Lithuanian place names, compiled by M. Razmukaitė and V. Vitkauskas. Vilnius 1994)

¹ information for the preparation of this section of the report was provided by the Institute of Lithuanian Language and the National Service of Geodesy and Cartography

- 4) *Lietuvos miestų vardai* (Names of Lithuanian towns by Aleksandras Vanagas, edited by V. Maciejauskienė. Vilnius. Mokslo ir enciklopedijų leidykla, 1996)

A comprehensive dictionary of Lithuanian place names "Lietuvos vietovardžių žodynas" is planned. currently compiling instructions are being prepared.

At the National Service of Geodesy and Cartography digital mapping (1 : 50,000) on the basis of satellite pictures will be completed by the end of 1997. The LTDBK 50000-V database comprises of 135 sheets, geographical names on each sheet are available in a digital format. In the GIS Centre the georeference database at scale 1 : 200,000 (GDB 200) is available.

Various other government agencies are maintaining registers or cadastres on different geographical and other features: administrative units and populated places; lakes and reservoirs; streets; roads; forests; preserved areas; rivers; physio-geographical features for GIS applications; territories and countries of the world (on the basis of the ISO 3166 standard).

Exonyms

The principles of writing foreign place names are undergoing a period of transition at present. For place names the traditional practice has been transcription and this was reflected in the instruction for writing non-Lithuanian names in the Lithuanian encyclopædia (1986). In compiling the map of 1 : 200,000 of Lithuania the first attempt was made to use the original spellings or transliterations of names. Transliteration rules for Russian and Byelorussian names were adopted in 1990-1991. In 1991 the State Committee of the Lithuanian Language allowed the use of original, i.e. non-transcribed name forms in scientific and other special texts, however recommending that traditional transcriptions be preserved in educational literature. Rooted exonyms like *Lenkija* 'Poland', *Vokietija* 'Germany', *Paryžius* 'Paris', *Viena* 'Wien', etc. will be maintained.

A special category of exonyms are authentic Lithuanian place names of adjoining territories that reflect historical relationship of Lithuania with the places. Another problematic area that needs special attention and historical reevaluation is the Kaliningrad region of the Russian Federation. In August 1997 the State Committee of the Lithuanian Language approved a list of 500 traditional Lithuanian names of the Kaliningrad region, prepared by M. Razmukaitė.

The State Committee of the Lithuanian Language approved in January 1995 the list of names of countries (short and long forms of names in Lithuanian, published in "Gimtoji kalba" 1995 No 3) and in May 1996 the list of capital names. The Committee also adopted in February 1996 the Lithuanian equivalent to the international system for the romanization of Chinese names (*pinyin*), and in 1997 the Lithuanian equivalent to the romanization system of Japanese names.

ADDRESSES

Lietuvių kalbos institutas (*Institute of Lithuanian Language*)

Antakalnio 6, 2055 Vilnius, Lithuania

Fax: +370-2-226573

E-mail: LKI@ktl.mii.lt

Tel: +370-2-226358 (Ms. Vitalija Maciejauskienė, Ms. Marija Razmukaitė)

Tel: +370-2-226053 (Mr. Vidas Garliauskas)

Valstybinė geodezijos ir kartografijos tarnyba prie Lietuvos Respublikos Vyriausibės

(*National Service of Geodesy and Cartography, Government of the Republic of Lithuania*)

Gedimino 19, 2025 Vilnius, Lithuania

Fax: +370-2-622120

Tel: +370-2-616487 (Ms. Danutė Mardosiene, Mr. Tomas Duksa)

Report of the East Mediterranean Division (other than Arabic) for the period 1992-1997*

1 The Toponymic Database

The map-making authorities within the Division are proceeding with the production of the digital GIS-derived map series on various scales. In particular, the new 1:25,000 scale topographic map series is based chiefly on the digital toponymic database. This includes all names officially conferred or ratified which, therefore, have legal status. Among these are the names of all populated places, all archaeological sites and ruins, all natural topographic features (orographic, hydrographic etc.) including all nature reserves and national parks, as well as names of interurban road and transport systems such as road interchanges and major junctions.

Thematic maps, and in particular the 1:50,000 scale geological maps produced in the division as well as the very popular 1:50,000 Nature Trail series, carry the names appearing in the topographic base maps taken from the digital toponymic data base, whereas names pertaining to the thematic component of the map (chiefly geological terminology in the first case and environmental as well as touristic nomenclature in the second) are supplied by the respective professional bodies.

As was the case with the analog maps in the past, the new digital town maps and plans derived partly from the national GIS carry names received from the respective municipal authorities, not necessarily in digital format. Street and other names within the areas of municipalities and other local authorities such as local and regional councils are not governed by the Government Names Commission and are, in most cases, conferred by local names boards, sometimes lacking the uniformity accorded by decisions of the national names authority.

2 Review of Transliteration Systems

Forty years have passed since the present romanization system of Hebrew was approved by the Academy of the Hebrew Language (1956) and published in the Official Gazette No. 519 of the State of Israel in 1957. An even longer time has elapsed since the introduction of the transliteration system from Arabic into Hebrew (1941). These two transliteration systems have been consistently applied in all official maps of Israel. However, while also used in signposting on the interurban road net, there have been various bodies, public and private, who deviated from these rules in dealing with geographical names. This fact resulted from the different linguistic background of these bodies, often employing names in phonetic transcription and not in reversible transliteration. In particular this was evident in romanization used in touristic texts (e.g. brochures, guidebooks and maps) published in the different languages spoken by the tourists, which often make use of phonetic transcription into these separate languages.

The predominant language of the Division, namely Hebrew, has been under review as regards orthography in maps (with "plene" spelling replacing vocalized orthography in all official digital maps produced within the Division [1]) and concerning romanization [2]. Transliteration from Arabic into Hebrew is also being reviewed.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. Naftali Kadmon, Professor-Emeritus of Cartography, Department of Geography, Hebrew University, Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.8

3 Terminology – List of Generic Terms in Hebrew

A new list of Hebrew generic terms in toponymy was prepared in 1994. This includes all generic terms appearing in Israeli geographical names. In this connection it may be mentioned that the descriptive term (not a generic) *Irish bridge* appears 162 times in the topographic maps of Israel. A study of the relation of this term to Israeli geography and cartography has been made, based, among others, on material kindly provided by the chairman of the Celtic division, Mr. Art Ó Maolfabhlai.

4 Inter-Divisional Cooperation

Since the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names the East Mediterranean (other than Arabic) linguistic-geographical division has taken part in toponymic activities of three other divisions. Following the first UNGEGN training course in toponymy for Southern African countries held in 1992 in Pretoria, South Africa, the East Mediterranean division was again involved in the second course organized by the Africa South division. The chairman of the East Mediterranean division was one of the lecturers at this course held in Pretoria, Transvaal (with fieldwork in the Orange Free State and in Lesotho), presenting talks on, and practical exercises in, (1) *Introduction to Toponymy*, (2) *Recording and Storage of Geographical Names*, (3) *Name Lists and Gazetteers*, (4) *The Standardization of Toponymic Terminology*, (5) *Languages and Scripts of the World*, (6) *Translation, Transliteration and Transcription in Maps and Atlases*, and (7) *Toponymy as a Political Tool*.

In Seoul, Korea (Asia East) the division chairman lectured at two seminars, one national (in 1994) and one international (1997), on the topic of the name *Sea of Japan/East Sea*, a political-toponymic problem brought before the UN Group of Experts and the Conferences on several occasions. In 1974 the representative of the division took part as lecturer in a toponymic seminar held by the Department of Survey and Land Information (DOSLI) in Wellington, New Zealand (Asia, South-East and Pacific, South-West division).

Some years ago the Dutch- and German-Speaking division (DGSD) of UNGEGN decided to produce a German version of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* adapted to the particular needs of the member-states of this division. In 1993 a tentative translation into German was produced, and the chairman of the East Mediterranean division, as editor of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* was asked to review it and add comments and corrections. An improved final version was later produced, with the collaboration of numerous members of the German Ständiger Ausschuß für Geographische Namen (StAGN), the Dutch- and German-Speaking division and the editor of the UNGEGN *Glossary*. This appeared as *Deutsches Glossar zur toponymischen Terminologie*, published by the Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, Frankfurt am Main, in 1995.

5 Toponymic Literature

The first official gazetteer of the division, which previously was available only in digital format or as a computer printout of same, appeared in 1994 also in book form as *Toponomasticon – Geographical Gazetteer of Israel* [3]. This is a completely bilingual (Hebrew-English) production.

The Division is also represented in two publications produced by the University of Pretoria, South Africa, namely *An Introduction to Toponymy* [4] and *Training Course in Toponymy for Southern Africa* [5].

6 Information Paper on UNGEGN and the Conferences for ICOS

At the request of the Board of Directors of the International Council of Onomastic Sciences (ICOS) at its meeting in Oslo in June 1994, a detailed informative paper on the aims and activities of the United

Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and the UN Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names has been written by the chairman of the East Mediterranean division. This appeared in *ONOMA* in 1995 [6].

7 Education

Courses in Toponymy continued to be held in the Department of Geography of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, reported upon in detail already to the Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1987 [7] and recently in 1996 [8]. A new training manual for these courses has been written.

Notes

- [1] "Plene vs. vocalized orthography of names in Hebrew GIS-derived digital topographic maps." Seventh UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 1998. Paper submitted by Israel.
- [2] "Considerations for and against the revision of a romanization system – the case of Hebrew". Seventh UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 1998. Paper submitted by Israel.
- [3] N. Kadmon, *Toponomastican – Geographical Gazetteer of Israel*. Survey of Israel and "Carta", Jerusalem, 1994.
- [4] — *An Introduction to Toponymy – Theory and Practice of Geographical Names*. University of Pretoria, 1993.
- [5] United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, *Training Course in Toponymy for Southern Africa*. Edited by P.S. Hattingh, N. Kadmon, P.E. Raper and I. Booyse. University of Pretoria, 1993.
- [6] N. Kadmon, "Luxor or al-Uqsur – Skagerak, Skagerack or Skagerrak? The United Nations and the Standardization of Geographical Names". *ONOMA*, vol. 32 (1994-1995), pp. 140-154.
- [7] "Toponymy courses at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem". Fifth UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1987, vol. II, Technical Papers, pp. 467-469.
- [8] N. Kadmon, "Toponymy as a University discipline". 19th International Congress of Onomastic Science, Aberdeen, 1996.

Report of the United States/Canada Division, 1992-1997 *

Since the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1992, representatives of the United States / Canada Division have met twice a year at geographical names meetings of either country: United States Board on Geographic Names and the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Also they have met more informally at the annual meetings of the professional societies: American Name Society and the Canadian Society for the Study of Names.

Several areas of Divisional cooperation since 1992 may be mentioned.

- In 1988, a Document of Understanding was signed concerning the treatment of names of geographical features shared by Canada and the United States (see E/CONF.85/L.54). As a result of the process established, any name changes or name proposals for transboundary features are considered by the names authorities of both countries. While local cultural and historical factors are respected, the general aim is for standardization of names of features across the international border. The principles and mechanisms set out in the Document continue to be followed by both countries.
- Resolution V/22 (Fifth Conference) refers to Aboriginal / Native geographical names. For both countries of the Division, work has continued to address collection and office treatment of such names. The United States has approved a policy for treatment (collecting, recording and application) of Native American names; this is available in published form. Canada has prepared a manual for the field collection of Aboriginal names, and two editions of an annotated bibliography concerning the toponymy of Canada's Aboriginal Peoples. Exchange of materials, ideas, and experiences has provided each names authority with useful comparisons to consider in developing its own approaches to recording, writing and formalizing such names.
- The development of geographical names digital data bases and, in the last couple of years, World Wide Web sites on the Internet, have been vital to both the United States and Canada in maintaining and distributing toponymic data. Both national names authorities now manage their digital systems with ORACLE RDBMS software and make their data available to the public, either through the WWW or through the purchase of digital files. The basics of data storage and dissemination continue to be exchanged between the names authorities. However, as the laws on intellectual property and copyright differ between the two countries, questions of sales and licensing are not addressed in common.
- Various approaches to the use of diacritics in names have been shared, as the USBGN reviewed its policy on this subject.
- At the state/provincial level, in addition to the national level, collaboration has been encouraged to resolve local issues, for example, questions relating to common features between Canadian provinces and US states.
- Canadian authorities continue to benefit from the expertise provided through the USBGN on practices for writing names of places and features in countries outside the United States / Canada Division.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names and Roger L. Payne, United States Board on Geographic Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.32

- Staff of the USBGN have been very active in developing and offering toponymic training, through courses under the auspices of PAIGH, and through courses offered under the auspices of the United Nations. Canadians have also contributed to the work of UN toponymy courses, and in early 1997, staff of both countries worked together as part of a team providing toponymic training to the Baltic Division in Riga, Latvia.

In addition, the following contributions may be noted.

- The United States re-compiled the names and contact addresses of names authorities in the United States, Canada, and Mexico.
- The resolutions from the first six United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names have been compiled into a compendium of resolutions grouped by subject area. Both English- and French-language texts have been made available by Canada for the Seventh Conference, and it is planned to update the compendium as necessary following this Conference.

The United States and Canada continue to cooperate on toponymic issues on an ongoing basis. Exchange of documentation, concepts, and methodology encourages and enhances national toponymic standardization programmes.

Report of the Asia, South-East and Pacific, South-West Division *

This report deals with the activities of the ongoing work programme on geographical names standardization of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN) Asia, South-East and Pacific, South-West Division. It covers the period from the Division meeting, held at Wellington, New Zealand, in September 1992 through the meeting held at Beijing in May 1994 to the one held at Jakarta in June 1996.

Meetings

The 1992 Division meeting was attended by five countries. The 1994 meeting was attended by eight countries and the 1996 meeting by 11 countries.

Invitations to these meetings were sent to many of the Pacific Island countries, but unfortunately many could not attend because of insufficient funds. Country reports and various papers are presented at the meetings and projects were discussed.

Review of projects

1:10,500,000-Scale Divisional Place Names Map

A new map published by New Zealand was presented at the 1996 meeting. Australia has agreed to convert the map to a digital version.

Gazetteers

The second edition of the Concise Gazetteer and the first edition of the Regional Gazetteer are still to be completed.

Toponymic training

A toponymy training course was planned by Australia to be held in the Northern Territory in mid 1997. Due to insufficient numbers this course unfortunately had to be cancelled. It is hoped to reschedule the course in a more central part of the Division during 1998.

World Wide Web site

An Internet site has been planned.

Conclusion

It is hoped to involve more of the Pacific Island countries in future activities of the Division.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by John Parker, Chairman, Asia-South-East and Pacific South-West Division of UNGEGN was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.67

NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

In the period from 1992 till 1997 there have been several major steps taken regarding the official standardization of geographical names in Estonia.

The Governmental Place Names Committee was formed on 2 November 1994, to advise the Government on name matters and to prepare legal acts concerning geographical names. During the Committee's three years of work many aspects of names standardization were dealt with. The Committee gave recommendations on the use of names of undersea features, on specific toponyms (e.g. on the island of Naissaar) and, most importantly, worked out a draft law regulating the approval and use of geographical names. The **Law on Place Names (*kohanimeseadus*)** was passed by Parliament on 11 December 1996 and came into force in January 1997, thus giving legal framework for geographical names standardization.

According to the law the **Place Names Board (*kohanimenõukogu*)** was formed by the Government on 17 June 1997, succeeding the former Place Names Committee. The Board has 15 members appointed by the Government. They represent various government institutions (Ministry of the Interior, Ministry of the Environment, Ministry of Communications, Language Board, Inspection for Antiquities Preservation), mapping institutions (Estonian Map Centre, Regio Map Publishers) as well as scientific and cultural institutions (Institute of Estonian Language, University of Tartu, Estonian Encyclopædia Publishers) and local government associations. The Chairman of the Board is the Minister of the Interior and the Board operates within the system of the same ministry.

The Board, as prescribed by its statute:

- a) gives advice to authorities and officials approving place names;
- b) forwards naming proposals to names authorities;
- c) observes the use of official place names;
- d) suggests corrections and supplements to legal acts dealing with place names;
- e) gives statements on name matters to be decided by the Government;
- f) approves the use of non-official place names on the Basic Map of Estonia;
- g) advises authorities in the case of name disputes;
- h) participates in the compilation and publication of gazetteers;
- i) disseminates information on Estonia's place names and the principles of standardization both in Estonia and abroad.

Since its formation the Place Names Board has prepared for the Government some regulations needed to enforce the Law on Place Names: instructions on checking the linguistic status of names, approving memorial names, etc.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by the Place Names Board of Estonia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.3

The Government has appointed the Institute of Estonian Language as the Office for Onomastic Expertise, to conduct research into onomastics and to advise names authorities on the standardization of geographical names.

Reform of the list of populated places

The Place Names Board has undertaken the revision of the list of populated places. The working group on names of populated places completed the survey of proposals by local governments to expand the present official list of populated places dating from 1977. That year a reform had taken place that halved the number of previous official names. Many small villages were then administratively joined into large ones thus deleting officially their names from the list. Among them were quite a few names, written records of which go back as far as the 13th century. Following wide-spread discontent with that decision, and the adoption of new regulations, it became possible in 1997 to start reversing many of the decisions of 1977. In October 1997 the new list was sent to local governments for final approval and it is expected that the Government will approve the names before the end of the year 1997. The total number of populated places will thereby increase from 3,500 to 4,500. The second phase of the reform is planned for October 1998.

The new list has been compiled according to the regulations laid down in the Law on Place Names. It is worth mentioning that in the county of Võrumaa there will be official names containing local phonetic features that had not until now been reflected in standardized toponyms (vowel harmony, indication of palatalization, etc.).

Minority names

The Law on Place Names provides for the use of minority toponyms in certain conditions, depending on the initiative of local governments. The draft list of populated places contains both Estonian and Swedish names for the parish of Noarootsi where 3 populated places will be listed with only Swedish names (*Hosby, Österby, Einby*) and 19 places with both Estonian and Swedish name variants (*Pürksi/Birkas, Tahu/Skärtands, Tuksi/Bergsby, Kudani/Gutanäs* etc). Also some names from other parishes (e.g. Vormsi) have been rectified to follow the Swedish orthography rather than the Estonian modifications used since 1977, e.g. *Borrby*, not "Borbi", *Diby*, not "Diibi".

The Law will also protect Russian-language place names used in villages along the coast of Lake Peipsi and other areas of historic Russian settlements.

Cartographic programmes

Basic Map of Estonia. AS Eesti Kaardikeskus (Estonian Map Centre) has published 64 sheets of maps on scale 1 : 20,000 (October 1997), covering parts of Central Estonia (from Rapla till Türi), South East Estonia (eastern half of Võrumaa) and areas on the west coast of Lake Peipsi. Special attention has been paid on place names in the south-east. There the mapping enterprise collaborates with the Võru Institute that has supplied most of the names on the map sheets of Võrumaa.

Base map of Estonia. A digital cartographic database for the scale 1 : 50,000, based on satellite pictures by Satellitbild, has been completed. 13 sheets from North West Estonia have been printed. This database is also used to produce the topographical defence map of 1 : 50,000 (programme started 1997), and census maps needed for the census of the year 2000. There are plans for compiling maps on scale 1 : 100,000 and 1 : 250,000.

Sea charts. The National Maritime Board and AS Regio have issued 9 marine charts on scale 1 : 100,000 that cover virtually all of Estonian territorial waters, and 2 charts on scale 1 : 250,000. Various charts on scale 1 : 50,000 have been prepared. Navigation charts for Lake Peipsi (survey chart 1 : 250,000 and sheets on 1 : 50,000) are planned.

Other maps. An administrative map of Estonia (1 : 400,000), compiled by Jäpa sēta, was published in 1996. In 1992 a 4-sheet topographic map of Estonia was printed.

The most comprehensive privately produced cartographic work is the Estonian Road Atlas 1997/1998 (1 : 150,000) by AS Regio, published 1997. This completely digitally compiled atlas includes an index of over 11,000 place names. Regio also has delivered a CD version of the atlas and made available an online-version (<http://atlas.regio.ee>) where it is possible to search with the help of 4000 place names.

Gazetteers and databases

At AS Eesti Kaardikeskus there is a toponymical database formed on the basis of digital mapping of 1 : 50,000, currently containing about 10,000 entries. This is being expanded with the nomenclature of the Basic Map, new sheets of which are produced digitally. The database is expected to form the basis for the National Place Names Register as envisaged by the Law on Place Names.

At the Institute of Estonian Language there is a place names database, currently holding 43,000 entries, incl. 10,000 names of foreign areas. The entries contain administrative affiliation of the

named features, feature codes, linguistic information (pronunciation, declension, language of the names) and other name forms (altogether 47,000 variants).

The traditional card index at the Institute of Estonian Language holds appr. 500,000 cards of names collected in field work. The collections are being gradually expanded, yearly about 2000 new cards are added. In newer collections names are localised on maps.

No new lists of names have been published in Estonia for the past five years. The gazetteer of populated places is planned for publication after the new list of the places has been finalised.

In June 1996 the Gazetteer of Estonia was published in the series of the gazetteers of the United States Board on Geographic Names. The names of the gazetteer were checked partly at the Institute of Estonian Language.

Other publications

Marja Kallasmaa's *Saaremaa kohanimed* (Place names of the island of Saaremaa. Tallinn 1996, 528 pp.) gives a comprehensive list of place names with older variants and possible etymologies. This major work is part of a series of regional studies on toponyms initiated by Valdek Pall in 1969.

EXONYMS

Main principles for writing foreign names were laid down by the Estonian Orthological Committee in 1983 when the first list of names of countries and capitals was published. The number of exonyms used that time was reduced significantly. The Committee also reiterated the principle that no nationally standardized name forms should be considered "mistakes" if used in Estonian texts.

A handbook on the writing of names of the former Soviet Union (*Nimekirjutusraamat*. Tallinn, 1993, 304 pp.) contains the Estonian transcription tables for names written in the Cyrillic alphabet. There are place names' lists of Ukraine, Belarus and Georgia. The book gives an introduction to the principles of names standardization written by Henn Saari.

A list of country names in Estonian, English, French, Russian and the local official languages (*Maailma maade nimed eesti, inglise, prantsuse, vene ja riigi ametikeeles*. Tallinn 1994, 102 pp.), compiled by Peeter Päll, gives long and short forms of the names, names of capitals, official languages, ISO two- and three-letter codes for the representation of names of countries and names of major administrative units (states, autonomous provinces, etc.). The aim is to provide a uniform Estonian spelling for these names as well as to guide in translating various texts.

The list of country names was further elaborated by the Language Committee of the Mother Tongue Society in 1996. The Committee also discussed other geographical names spellings, recommending more changes in favour of the official endonyms.

There are many examples of good use of these recommendations: the new globe in Estonian, produced by AS Regio (December 1995), Otava's school atlas produced in 1995, volumes of the Estonian Encyclopædia. At the same time general knowledge of the recommended name forms remains low, because no exhaustive listings have been published lately.

Romanization systems

In February 1996 the Minister of Education issued a decree for romanizing Russian names. The amended Estonian transcription table was accompanied by the international romanization system, approved by the Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names (1987). The so-called GOST 1983 system is also used on official maps.

The Language Committee of the Mother Tongue Society recommended in 1996 for use in Estonian texts also the current international systems for Arabic (the so-called amended Beirut system), Hebrew, Khmer, Korean (McCune-Reischauer), Persian and Thai names. Most of the systems are based on United Nations recommendations.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Estonia has actively participated in the work of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN, having the role of a coordinator. The first meeting of the Division was held in Tallinn in October 1995.

Representatives of Estonia have also participated as observers at meetings arranged by the Norden Division and the Eastern Europe, North and Central Asia Division of UNGEGN.

An expert from Estonia participated in the UNGEGN Working Group on Toponymic Data Exchange Formats and Standards, attending two meetings of the Group in London. The third meeting was organized by the Institute of Estonian Language in Tallinn in July 1997.

At the end of August 1997 the Institute of Estonian Language organized a two-day seminar on legal aspects of place names that was attended by name researchers from Estonia, Finland and Norway. The programme included one day of lectures on various aspects of name planning, and a seminar focusing on the problems of legislation on names. The seminar was a follow-up of a similar successfully held seminar in Helsinki in April 1997.

ADDRESSES

Eesti Kaardikeskus, AS
(*Estonian Map Centre*)
Mustamäe tee 33, EE-0006 Tallinn
Fax: +372-6542108
Tel +372-2-528690 (Mr. Heiki Potter)

Eesti Keele Instituut
(*Institute of Estonian Language*)
Roosikrantsi 6, EE-0001 Tallinn
Fax: +372-6411443
Tel +372-2-446153
<http://www.eki.ee>
e-mail: peeter@eki.ee (Mr. Peeter Päll)

Kohanimenõukogu
(*Place Names Board*)
Pikk 57, EE-0001 Tallinn
Fax: +372-6125101
<http://www.eki.ee/knn/>
Tel +372-6125108
(Ms. Elvi Sepp, Secretary)

Regio, AS
Tähe 118, EE-2400 Tartu
Fax: +372-7-362413
Tel +372-7-362423
<http://www.regio.ee>
e-mail: jyri@regio.ee (Mr. Jüri Jagomägi)

Võru Instituut / Võro Instituut'
(*Institute of Võru*)
Jüri 12, EE-2710 Võru
Fax: +372-78-21315
Tel +372-78-21960
e-mail: wi@wi.werro.ee (Mr. Evar Saar)

ANNEX

Changes in the administrative division of Estonia (1993-1997)

The following new parishes (communes) were formed in 1993: Kaiu, Kernu, Kiili, Saksi, Torgu.

The following former boroughs (second-grade towns) were raised to the status of towns in 1993: Abja-Paluoja, Karksi-Nuia, Kehra, Lihula, Loksa, Narva-Jõesuu, Põlva, Püssi, Rapla, Räpina, Saue, Võhma. The status of boroughs as administrative units was abolished, all other boroughs were termed as parishes. The former borough of Tamsalu was converted to town in 1996.

The borough of Viivikonna was incorporated into the town of Kohtla-Järve in 1993. The 4 city districts of Tallinn were abolished in 1993 and instead 8 districts (*linnaosa*) formed (Haabersti,

Kesklinn, Kristiine, Lasnamäe, Mustamäe, Nõmme, Piritä, Põhja-Tallinn). In 1996 the former borough of Pärnu-Jaagupi was amalgamated with the parish of Halinga under the name Halinga.

Three parishes have changed their names since 1992. The parish of Lauka became the parish of Kõrgessaare in 1993. Uulu was renamed as Tahkuranna in 1995. The name of Polli was changed to Karksi in 1997.

See also Toponymic Guidelines for Map and Other Editors - Estonia (Second Edition, October 1997).

National Report of Israel for the Period 1992-1997 *

Since the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names held in New York in 1992, numerous toponymic issues have been actively dealt with at Government, Public and Private/Commercial level.

1 The National Toponymic Database

The *Survey of Israel*, the Governmental surveying and mapping authority, is the carrier of the national toponymic database which is steadily being built up, in both geometrical and temporal dimensions. Temporally, the database is being updated and names approved by the Government Names Commission are being incorporated, and corrections, renaming and other toponomastic changes are introduced. Geometrically, coordinates are being corrected where necessary. These are now also converted into the New Israeli Topographic Grid which is based on the Israeli Transverse Mercator Cylindrical Projection differing from the former Cassini-Soldner Projection. It should be mentioned that map reference coordinates indicate the location of the topographic feature (i.e. its centre, where relevant, with start-and-end points for linear features) – and not those of the respective annotation. The database was originally based on the *Toponomasticon – Geographical Gazetteer of Israel* [1]. However, a new format is now being devised.

2 New "Plene" Spelling Rules for Hebrew Names in Maps

Hebrew has, in effect, two sets of spelling rules. The first is the fully vocalized orthography ("ketiv basér") based on the texts of the Bible (Old Testament), the Mishnah and the Talmud. This is somewhat cumbersome, and besides, in map work the vocalization marks are frequently lost in the reproduction process. Israelis are taught from grade three to read unvocalized text. Thus, all newspapers and books – with the exception of junior school books and sacred texts – as well as road signs and other notices are printed without the vocalizing points in the so-called plene spelling (ketiv malé). This, standardized by the Academy of the Hebrew Language, introduces certain standard consonant letters (so-called matres lectionis) to substitute for vocalization marks. Until recently all maps of the Survey of Israel were printed with full vocalization. The sheets of the new series of digital GIS-derived topographic maps are being produced with all names and other annotations in unvocalized plene spelling.

But while plene spelling is normally adequate for Hebrew texts, names (and in particular foreign names), sometimes require partial vocalization in addition, in order to avoid possible ambiguity. The Survey of Israel is currently dealing with the problem of embodying this in its national database.

It should be stressed that plene orthography does in no way alters pronunciation, and transliteration of Hebrew geographical names is hardly affected.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. Naftali Kadmon, Professor-Emeritus of Cartography, Department of Geography, Hebrew University, Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.7

3 Romanization of Hebrew

As reported in Working Paper No. 5 presented to the 18th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names in August 1996 [2], the official romanization system of Hebrew is under review after 40 years of rigorous application by the *Survey of Israel* only. Other bodies have been, and are, using different (unofficial) romanization systems. The official Israeli system was approved by the Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1977 [3]. Many complaints have been received from various quarters concerning the official system, which is neither very user-friendly nor fully reversible. At the 18th Session of UNGEGN reservations were expressed, mainly by representatives of world-atlas producing countries. Similar reservations were heard in the past from similar sources against the introduction of Pinyin (for Chinese) and Gost 1983 (for Russian Cyrillic). It is important to cater to the needs of actual map users; by far the majority of these are not toponymists, cartographer or scientists but the millions of tourists visiting Israel who must be assisted in asking their way around the country with the aid of maps. In such cases a romanization system representing the original Hebrew chiefly *by sound* is preferable to one rigidly representing the *orthography*. See the separate paper to the Seventh Conference on this topic.

A special Commission on Geographical Names Orthography is dealing with this issue. Among the institutions represented on it are the *Survey of Israel*, the Public Works Department, the Government Tourism Corporation, the Nature Reserves Authority, the National Parks Authority (all dealing with mapping and/or road signposting) as well as the Hebrew University of Jerusalem. A survey of tourists on this matter is now being conducted, in order to decide whether changes – and which – should be recommended. This seems to be more than can be claimed by many romanization systems.

4 Exonyms

Following Working Paper L.7 with the title "Donor-recommended exonyms: a different approach to traditional names" presented by Israel to the Sixth UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in New York, 1992 [4], the Commission on Geographical Names Orthography mentioned in para. 3 above has prepared a list of topographic features in Israel for which English exonyms may be used on official road signposts and, as secondary names, in official maps (after the respective official endonym). These are generally English conventional or traditional names following the forms found in the King James (Authorised) version of the Bible. According to the donor system outlined in the paper mentioned above [4], these exonyms or their equivalents in languages other than English, are recommended for use also by foreign map-making and other, especially toponomastic, institutions. See list in a separate paper to the Seventh Conference.

5 Private Mapping Toponymy

As reported already to the Sixth Conference in 1992 [4], there is no uniformity in the application of romanization to geographical names in Israel. Whereas in Hebrew maps of the country produced by private mapping institutions official names are generally used, either fully vocalized or in plene orthography (see para. 2 above), some private publishers of maps in English and in other foreign languages have indeed been using the official romanization system since its introduction 40 years ago, while others use different and divergent systems. The same seems to be true of other countries with non-Roman scripts. In some cases these unofficial romanization systems are more attuned to the needs of the majority of users of romanized maps in Israel, and tend to be more user-friendly (see para. 3 above). In fact, some of the changes in romanization proposed by the Commission on Geographical Names Orthography follow along the same lines. This trend may lead to a narrowing of the gap between the different romanization systems, and might in time eliminate it altogether.

6 Glossary of Toponymic Terminology

The Israeli convenor of the UNGEGN Working Group on Terminology who served as editor of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* has continued to update, revise and edit the Glossary in English. At the 18th Session of the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names in Geneva in 1996 he presented version 3. At this session the Glossary was finalized and approved, and in this form (version 4) was sent to the UNGEGN Secretariat in New York for distribution to the translators into the five other official languages of the United Nations. Preliminary translations of version 2 had already been made into Chinese, French and Spanish, and these now require only updating to version 4. A German translation had also been printed.

7 International Cooperation

Since the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Israel has taken part in toponymic activities in countries of three other geographical-linguistic divisions. The chief delegate of Israel has lectured at two toponymic training courses held in the Republic of South Africa (1992, 1994); at two seminars on the name *Sea of Japan/East Sea* held in Seoul, Korea (one national, 1994, and one international, 1997); and at a national toponymic seminar held by the Department of Survey and Land Information (DOSLI) in New Zealand (Wellington, 1994).

8 Cooperation with the International Cartographic Association and ICOS

The Commission on Education and Training of the International Cartographic Association (Chairman Prof. F. Ormeling) has prepared and published an international manual in three volumes (and a volume of exercises) titled *Basic Cartography for Students and Technicians*. Volume 3 includes a chapter headed "Toponymy - theory and practice of geographical names", written by N. Kadmon. At the suggestion of the Board of Directors of the International Council of Onomastic Science (ICOS) at its meeting in June 1994, the same author prepared a paper describing the tasks and work of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and the United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. This appeared in 1995 under the title "Luxor or Al-Uqsur - Skagerak, Skagerack or Skagerrak? The United Nations and the standardization of geographical names" in *Onoma* [5].

References

- [1] N. Kadmon, *Toponomasticon - Geographical Gazetteer of Israel*, "Carta" and Survey of Israel, Tel-Aviv, 1994.
- [2] "Theoretical and practical considerations for changes in the romanization of Hebrew". 18th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Geneva, 1996, Working Paper No. 5.
- [3] "Romanization of the Hebrew alphabet". *Third United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, Athens, 1977, vol. I, Report of the Conference, Resolution No. 13, pp. 29-33.
- [4] "Donor-recommended exonyms: a different approach to traditional names". *Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, New York, 1992, vol. II, Technical Papers, p. 365.
- [5] N. Kadmon, "Luxor or Al-Uqsur - Skagerak, Skagerack or Skagerrak? The United Nations and the standardization of geographical names". *Onoma*, Journal of the International Council of Onomastic Sciences, vol. 32 (1994-1995), Leuven, 1995, pp. 140-154.

1 Field collection of place names

The collection of toponyms began in Finland at the end of the 19th century. The objective was to collect and file all names, both those referring to inhabited places and those referring to natural features. The collection process is systematic and involves interviewing the permanent inhabitants of each area. The collectors have linguistic backgrounds and special training in name collection. Handbooks for collectors were published in 1961 and 1965 (including guidelines concerning the linguistic standardization of names). The principles followed in the collection and standardization correspond to the recommendations issued at the first United Nations conference (Geneva 1967 Recommendation 4.B). Financing has been provided by the Finnish government and partly (for Sámi names) by the National Land Survey of Finland.

The purpose of collecting names and their office treatment is to serve the daily needs of name users, cartography, administration and research in the fields of onomastics, dialectology, history, folklore, etc.

From 1992 to 1996, the Finnish toponym collections increased by 104,000 file cards and the Sámi (Lappish) toponym collections by 840 cards. At present, the Finnish collection includes a total of 2,6 million names, the Swedish collection about 300,000 names, and the Sámi collection about 27,400 names. During the current year field work will be continued in some municipalities. In practice the Finnish collection has been nearly completed, because some kind of collections have been made in every region of the country. The Swedish collection was complete in 1986. The original file cards have been arranged alphabetically by municipalities, and copies have been arranged in a countrywide alphabetical collection. The Finnish and Sámi collections are located at the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland and the Swedish collections at the Swedish Literary Society of Finland.

Since 1994, the Universities of Helsinki and Tampere collaborate in collecting toponyms for a project on the perpetuation and change of place names. The goal of the project is to study how well the present archive collections correspond to present usage.

In order to complete the Topographic Database of the National Land Survey, the Sámi names on old maps have had to be respelled. There are three different Sámi languages in use in northernmost Lapland with differing orthographies.

2 National standardization

Official treatment of names

The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland is responsible for the office treatment of Finnish and Sámi names (the Language Planning Department) and also Swedish names (the Swedish Department). The work concentrates on (1) correcting names on published maps, (2) providing statements and recommendations about names of municipalities and other administrative areas, cadastral villages, post offices and public buildings, and checking of proposals for names of roads in the municipalities, (3) organizing onomastic training for cartographers (since 1996), (4) acquiring and providing information about the spelling, pronunciation and inflection of domestic and foreign names in Finland, and (5) studying

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Sirkka Paikkala (Onomastic Planning and Guidance, Research Institute for the Languages of Finland, Helsinki) and Jorma Marttinen (National Land Survey of Finland, Helsinki), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.15.

since 1996 – the need of a place-name law for Finland.

The Research Institute maintains a daily toll-free telephone line to answer name questions. More than 20 % of the questions received concern the correct usage of foreign names. Most enquiries come from the media, which receive the names from international news agencies. Other callers include authorities, officials, business people, translators, and travel agencies. The number of questions increased when Finland joined the European Union, as texts to be translated into Finnish contain many names even from outside the Union. In addition, the spelling, inflection, and planning of new domestic names (in three languages) frequently leads to questions. Since the beginning of 1996, the recommendations have been fed into an onomastic planning and guidance database.

Finnish maps are mainly produced by the National Land Survey of Finland which also maintains a Real Estate Register. Map names are checked in cooperation with the Research Institute. Since 1992, about 222,000 place names of the 1:20,000 map series have been revised for the Topographic Database. Of the 954 map sheets examined, 837 sheets had only Finnish names, 18 sheets had only Swedish names, 21 sheets had Finnish and Swedish names, and 78 sheets had Finnish and Sámi names. Field work has shown that in some parts of the country it might be desirable to pay more attention to leaving dialectal features in the names.

In the reorganization of the National Land Survey in 1991, the responsibility of data compilation for the Topographic Database was given to the 11 regional survey offices. At the same time, the organisation was given more freedom to operate on commercial terms.

The authorities with the right of decision on names

The authorities that deal with place names in Finland are subordinate to various ministries. Nowadays, many authorities function on a more commercial basis than previously, and there is no central organization in the country with final rights of decision. Separate units make decisions concerning names in postal addresses, state railways and municipalities. Only the municipalities are obliged to ask the Research Institute for a statement if they are changing their own name.

The law regarding the division of Finland into municipalities (fi *kuntajakolaki*) was rewritten in 1990. This law gives the municipalities (fi *kunta*, sv *kommun*) the right to decide on their names and on their administrative form (rural or urban municipality). Formerly it was the Ministry of the Interior that had the right to determine these matters.

In the spring of 1996, the situation of the treatment of names was again discussed at the Research Institute. A working group was founded to determine whether or not a place-name law or ordinance was needed, and to make a recommendation as to what measures to take. One idea was to establish a permanent place-name committee to solve the most difficult name problems. In April 1997, the working group arranged a seminar with Norway and Estonia which already had place-name laws. The report of the working group was submitted to the Ministry of Education in October of 1997.

Names in postal addresses

Finnish postal addresses were standardized in 1971 with the introduction of a new national

system of postal codes. This system was presented by Finland Post Ltd both in Finland and abroad, and it was adopted by Zambia in 1990 and by Kenya in 1994. Finland Post Ltd has announced that the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland will be asked for an advisory opinion in the (re)naming of post offices.

Addresses in the countryside is a major ongoing naming project for the Finnish municipalities. Almost 70 % of 455 municipalities had named all their "inhabited" rural roads by the end of 1996. Responsibility for the planning of road and street names was handed over to the municipalities in 1988. The purpose was to create a comprehensive, clear, and consistent nationwide system of addresses for postal services, traffic, emergencies, etc. A prerequisite for such a network is the naming of roads. Many municipal plans for naming roads have been checked by the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland. This name planning is especially sensitive in bilingual municipalities. For instance, formerly it was common to translate traditional place names which were parts of road names, whereas today the tendency is to only translate the terms, such as street, road, way, etc.

The National Land Survey inserts road names in their digital Road Database. This process will combine both urban and rural addresses into a navigable geoinformation system. With 40 % of the municipalities covered in mid-1997, it can be predicted that the completed database will contain approximately 200,000–300,000 names.

Changes in administrative division

In 1992 the Council of State decided on a principle of standardizing the state division into administrative districts. During the 1990's the old functional-economic provinces became the base for the new division into provinces (*maakunta*). Since 1997, there have been 20 administrative provinces in Finland, and their borders are the basis of several other administrative district divisions. The administrative provinces are units for municipal government and they do not correspond to the old historical provinces. Even the regional division of the state has been modified to correspond to the division into provinces. In 1993 the division into regional plan districts was reformed, and in 1996 new jurisdictional districts were formed.

In 1997, the number of counties (fi *lääni*, sv *län*) was reduced from twelve to six, and 15 employment and economic centres were formed. All these changes have created a need for forging new names or recycling old ones. Sometimes old names have been successfully reused and new names created, but there have also been inconsistencies and conflicting views between different authorities. In October of 1997, some names for the new administrative provinces were yet to be ratified.

3 Toponymic databases

The creation of onomastic databases in digital form started in 1991. The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland is creating a databank of toponyms from the original field collections. About 10 % or 250,000 names will be computerized in the first phase. The project started in 1991, and by July 1997, the **Toponyms Databank** contained about 100,000 entries. Additionally, some of the new material collected in the field has been filed in computerized form.

Another database of the Research Institute consists of the names of inhabited places (municipalities and villages). This database, called **the Names of Inhabited Places in Finland**, contains about 21,000 entries and is not for public use. A gazetteer (*Alastarolla Ylistarossa*, 1990; new edition forthcoming) was based on it.

Completing **the Topographic Database** is the most important cartographic project in the National Land Survey of Finland. Begun in 1993, and consisting of the contents of the Basic Map (including place names), a series of topographic maps 1:20,000 (1st edition 1947–1977), which are converted into digital form, the project is designed to fulfill the need of basic geoinformation and to serve as a basis for new maps in scales from 1:5,000 to 1:50,000.

The Topographic Database will be completed at the beginning of the 21st century, but the place names have already been digitalized, and in 1998, after a quality check, they will form a database of names. All the names of the Basic Map have been checked by onomastic specialists during their revision in the 1970s and 1980s. The checking is continued as well in the Topographic Database compilation as mentioned in the previous chapter. Thus, **the Place Names Service Database** can be regarded as having official status.

The National Land Survey has also created a WorldWideWeb service called **The Citizen's MapSite**, where one can browse maps of Finland. A database of 30,000 names is used to choose a location from simple maps ranging from 1:50,000 to 1:8 million. Another service, **The Professional's MapSite**, offers more accurate maps and is available on a fee basis.

The Real Estate Register is maintained by the National Land Survey in cooperation with the urban municipalities of Finland. The Register's database was completed in 1994 and consists of approximately two million names. In addition to the names of municipalities and villages, the register contains the names of farmsteads and estates given by their owners during the survey act. No coordinate information is included in the register, but the georeference will be available in 1999 when the Cadastral Map is completed in digital form.

Road atlases are published in Finland by private companies such as Karttakeskus (Map Centre Ltd., the former printing office of the National Land Survey) or Valitut Palat (*Reader's Digest* of Finland). The usual scales are 1:200,000–1:400,000, and the atlases have a place-name index. Some data are available in digital form.

The Nordic Map Database is a joint Nordic 1:2 million scale digital product in CD form. It contains 5,000 place names and covers Denmark, the Faeroe Islands, Finland, Greenland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden. A more comprehensive database with 20,000 names in the first version is under preparation as a joint project between Nordic mapping agencies. The work is coordinated by the National Land Survey of Finland.

4 Exonyms

The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland began to establish a database of Finnish exonyms in 1994, a project that continued in 1995 and again in 1997. This database contains names that have been taken from the largest and most representative atlases published in Finland from 1960 to 1990. The preliminary database consists of about 9,000 exonyms (and exographs) containing approximately 7,000 features. A list of Finnish toponyms with Swedish

equivalents was prepared for the comprehensive Finnish–Swedish dictionary (*Suuri suomi–ruotsi–sanakirja / Stora finsk–svenska ordboken*, Helsinki 1997).

5 Courses and conferences

Academic studies of Finnish include linguistic field-work which may involve collecting toponyms.

Since 1996, the Research Institute has arranged onomastic training courses for workers of regional offices of the National Land Survey.

In April 1997, the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names organized a toponymic training course in Riga where Finnish name specialists were among its lecturers. Later, Finnish participants attended as observers the second meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN. In the spring of 1997, representatives of Finland participated in a meeting of the Nordic Division of UNGEGN in Oslo. The Finnish participants also attended a Nordic symposium on foreign place names.

In 1995, the 8th International Finno–Ugric Congress was held in Jyväskylä, Finland. Some contributions dealt with name planning and guidance.

6 Publications

The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland publishes bulletins in Finnish (*Kielikello*) and Swedish (*Språkbruk*). These publications also discuss name planning and give recommendations.

Literature on onomastic planning and research published in Finland in 1992–1997 (publications in the Sami language have been produced in collaboration between the Nordic Countries):

Books

Ainiala, Terhi (1997). *Muuttuva paikannimistö* [Changing place names, in Finnish, with English summary]. Helsinki: SKS. 272 pp. – This book examines how, why, and to what extent place names have changed, become obsolete or have been perpetuated over the past two centuries in two villages in Finland.

Hakulinen, Kerkko (1996). *Maailman paikannimet – oikeinkirjoitusopas* [Place names of the world – guide of orthography, in Finnish]. Helsinki: Otava. 2nd edition. 285 pp. – This book contains lists of Finnish termless exonyms, Finnish country names and Finnish names of Russian administrative areas, and discusses the problems connected with the translation of geographical terms in place names.

Laapotti, Marjukka (1994). *Lahden paikannimistö* [Place names of Lahti, in Finnish]. Lahti: Town Planning. 327 pp. – Introduction to the treatment and planning of place names in a city.

Leskinen, Heikki & Sándor Maticák & Tõnu Seilenthal, eds. (1996). *Sessiones sectionum, Lexicologia & Onomastica*. The 8th International Finno-Ugric Congress, Pars V. Jyväskylä.

Närhi, Eeva Maria, ed. (1994). *Maiden nimet kuudella kielellä* [Country names in six languages]. Helsinki: Painatuskeskus. 164 pp. – Country names in Finnish, Swedish, Sámi, English, French and German. The Finnish, Swedish and Sámi names are also available on Internet (<http://www.domlang.fi>).

Paikkala, Sirkka, ed. (1993). *Insjö-Esbo. Dess vattennamn, natur, historia och framtid* [Lake District of Espoo: water names, history and future, in Swedish]. Espoo: City Planning Office. 128 pp.

Paikkala, Sirkka, ed. (1996). *Saaristo-Espoo: nimistöä, luontoa, historiaa ja tulevaisuutta* [Lake District of Espoo: on names, nature, history and future, in Finnish]. Espoo: City Planning Office. 163 pp. – Place names are discussed by Kurt Zilliacus and Ritva Liisa Pitkänen.

Paikkala, Sirkka & Ritva Liisa Pitkänen & Peter Slotte (1997). *Paikannimet – yhteinen omaisuutemme: tarvitaanko Suomessa paikannimilakia?* [Place names – our common property: does Finland need a place-name law? in Finnish]. 54 pp. – Unpublished discussion paper at the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland.

Pitkänen, Ritva Liisa & Kaija Mallat, eds. (1997). *You name it: perspectives on onomastic research*. Helsinki: SKS. 297 pp. – Dedicated to Eero Kiviniemi, Professor of onomastics. Contains 30 articles by leading scholars of Europe, North America and Africa, e.g. on national and international standardization of geographical names.

Suomen Standardisoimisliitto (1993). *Arabian kielen translitteraatio* [Transliteration of Arabic characters]. Helsinki. 6 pp. – The ISO standard applied to Finnish.

– (1996). *Kreikan kielen translitteraatio ja transkriptio* [Transliteration and transcription of Greek characters]. 8 pp. – The ISO standard applied to Finnish.

– (1994). *Maiden nimien tunnukset* [Codes for the representation of names of countries]. 4th, revised edition. Helsinki. 46 pp. – The ISO standard applied to Finnish.

Viljamaa-Laakso, Marja (1992). *Place Names in the Tapiola Cityscape*. Espoo: City Planning Office. 49 pp. – Discusses place name planning as part of city planning. Also available in Finnish and Swedish.

Zilliacus, Kurt (1994). *Orter och namn i "Finska skären"* [Places and names in the Finnish archipelago, in Swedish]. 152 pp. Lovisa: Föreningen Konstsamfundet.

Maps and atlases

Mathisen, Hans Ragnar & Samuli Aikio & Anders Henriksen, eds. (1996). *Sámi Atlas*. Tromsø: Romssavárdu. 67 pp. – World atlas for elementary schools in Northern Sámi with geographical and historical maps and a place name index. Maps by Liber Kartor Ab.

Tiekartasto Suomi [Road Atlas of Finland] 1:200 000–1:400 000. (1997). 280 pp. Helsinki: Karttakeskus Oy. – Legends in Finnish, Swedish, English and German; with a place-name index.

Jaatinen, Martti, ed. (1991). *Karjalan kartat* [Maps of Karelia]. Tampere: Karjalan Liitto. 192 pp. – Pre-World War 2 maps 1:100,000 of that part of Karelia which Finland lost to the Soviet Union.

Maastokartta [topographic map series] 1:50 000. Helsinki: National Land Survey of Finland. – 250 sheets published by the end of 1997, covering 65 % of the country. After 1993 the series is based on the topographic database.

Maastokartta [topographic map] 1:20 000. Helsinki: National Land Survey of Finland. – A new series based on the topographic database. About 1,000 sheets published by the end of 1997, covering about 30 % of the country.

The most important digitalized maps published since 1992 have been mentioned under the chapter 3.

7 Addresses

Kotimaisten kielten tutkimuskeskus (KKTK)
(The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland, formerly The Finnish Research Centre for Domestic Languages)
Sörnäisten rantatie 25
FIN-00500 HELSINKI
(<http://www.domlang.fi>)

Maanmittauslaitos (MML)
(National Land Survey of Finland)
PL 84
FIN-00521 HELSINKI
(<http://www.nls.fi>)

Report on Activities Concerning the Standardization of Geographical Names in Slovakia during the period since the Sixth Conference *

Field collection of names

In 1994 the standardization of geographical names was completed in the extent of the Basic Map of the Slovak Republic 1:10 000 from the whole territory of the Slovak Republic. In 1983-1994 ca 70 000 names were gradually standardized. In 1995 the standardizing of the names of trigonometric points from the whole territory of the Slovak Republic was started by the Authority of Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre of the Slovak Republic (hereinafter referred to as "ÚGKK SR" or "Authority"). Since 1995 ca 7500 names of trigonometric points out of the total number of 15 876 have been standardized.

Office treatment of names

In the Slovak Republic no changes concerning the competent bodies that secure the standardization of geographical names have been carried out. At present time geographical names are dealt with by following institutions:

National Council of the Slovak Republic defines the names of higher and lower level administrative units (provinces, districts).

Government of the Slovak Republic - defines or changes the names of municipalities by governmental decree. The name of a municipality can be changed only when decided and approved by the municipality. Before decision-making proposal is expertized by the Expert Committee on Geographical Names of the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic and its standpoint is one of the background for decision making.

Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic - defines and changes names of municipality's at the recommendation of the municipality. Before decision-making proposal is expertized by the Expert Committee on Geographical Names of the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic and its standpoint is one of the background for decision making.

Municipalities define and change the names of streets and public space after discussions with the residents of the municipality or its part and after the agreement of the district office.

The Authority of Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre of the Slovak Republic defines and changes the names of non-residential geographical objects from the territory outside the Slovak Republic in the extent of basic state map series of the scale 1:10 000 and smaller, conventional forms of Slovak names for residential and non-residential geographical objects outside the territory of the Slovak Republic and the names of extra-terrestrial objects, as well as the way of transcription of the names of geographical objects from the territory outside the Slovak Republic from the countries that use the alphabet different from the Roman one and also a different system of transcription into the Roman scripture , according to the rules of Slovak orthography with the consent of the Ministry of Culture of the Slovak Republic.

Cadastral departments of district offices - define and change names of non-residential geographical objects from the territory of the Slovak Republic, which are in the basic state map series of the scale 1:5 000 and larger and the the names of cadastral districts. According to the Act No. 215/1995 of National Council of the Slovak Republic on geodesy and cartography the standardized geographical names are obligatory for the publishers of cartographic works, for

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mária Kováčová, Geodetic and Cartographic Institute, Bratislava, Slovakia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.20

the use in the press and other mass media and official activities of state agencies and municipalities.

Treatment of names in multilingual areas

On the territory of SR Hungarian, German, Romany (Gipsy), Ruthenian and Ukrainian are used as national minorities' languages. They are of a regional character. In cartographic works published in SR geographical names are basically given in official Slovak language in standardized form. Current standardization makes possible to use in brackets the double forms of the names in the language of the national minority in areas that are mixed in ethnic and language sense on the maps with a scale larger than 1:10 000.

Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors

In accordance with the resolution 4 of the 4th Conference and 14 of the UN 5th Conference the Toponymic Guidelines for Map and Other Editors was processed and then published in 1993.

Due to the new legislation, regarding the standardization of geographical names, competencies and obligatory use of names, re-edition of the Toponymic Guidelines had to be carried out in 1996.

In 1997 the amendment that takes in consideration new territorial and administrative division of the Slovak Republic was published.

To item 6

TOPONYMIC DATA FILES

Data collection procedures

In 1995 the creation of the database of geographical names from the territory of the Slovak Republic in computer-aided form of the PC GEOS program was started.

The database of geographical names is made up of the set of names of all residential and non-residential geographical objects named in the Basic map of the Slovak Republic at the scale of 1:10 000 (BM 10) and 1:50 000. As basic source of information serve published catalogues of standardized names. To each name other information entering the database is supplemented from maps. The data on geographical names from all 79 districts of Slovakia are gradually loaded.

Data elements required

Input form of every name contains apart from its standardized name form also its location according to the cadastral area and current administrative division. Further the name is located by means of the map sheet BM 10 and geographical coordinates. Water courses and hills are classified into respective catchment basins or orographic units. Another data entering the database is the date of standardization or previous form of the name, if any, along with its duration of validity and generic specification of an object. Information about each name can be supplemented by a chosen data characteristic for a special kind of object (e.g. by spot elevation with hills).

Automated data processing systems

Data is processed in the PC GEOS program in the Fox Pro environment. Retrieval in database is possible according to input form field combination, which is arbitrary chosen.

National gazetteers

In the period since UN 6th Conference in the edition UN Geographical Gazetteers the following ones have been published:

Geographical Names of Bardejov District
Geographical Names of Bratislava District
Geographical Names of Čadca District
Geographical Names of Dolný Kubín District
Geographical Names of Dunajská Streda District
Geographical Names of Galanta District
Geographical Names of Humenné District
Geographical Names of Levice District
Geographical Names of Lučenec District
Geographical Names of Martin District
Geographical Names of Michalovce District
Geographical Names of Nové Zámky District
Geographical Names of Považská Bystrica District
Geographical Names of Prešov District
Geographical Names of Prievidza District
Geographical Names of Rimavská Sobota District
Geographical Names of Spišská Nová Ves District
Geographical Names of Svidník District
Geographical Names of Zvolen District
Geographical Names of Žilina District
Names of Cadastral Areas of the Slovak Republic

Other publications

Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors
Slovak Exonyms of Countries and Dependencies
Slovak Exonyms of Geographical objects situated outside the territory of the Slovak Republic

To item 8

MEASURES TAKEN AND PROPOSED TO IMPLEMENT UNITED NATIONS RESOLUTIONS ON THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Recommendations of UN conferences on the standardization of geographical names in the Slovak Republic are being fulfilled. ÚGKK SR is an official body that provides the standardization of geographical names of non-residential geographical objects, the names of the objects outside SR and the names of extra-terrestrial objects. Since 1 January 1996 general obligatory character of the usage of geographical names by ÚGKK SR has been legislatively completed.

In accordance with the resolutions 4E I and 2 III systematic standardization of geographical names is being carried out in SR.

In the ÚGKK SR edition "UN Geographical Gazetteers of the Slovak Republic" have been published geographical gazetteers of districts as well as publications concerning geographical names in general. The standardization is carried out in accordance with the rules of Slovak orthography.

Recommendations of the resolutions 4E I for the survey of more detailed information on geographical objects is accepted by ÚGKK SR in creating the database of geographical names from the territory of SR in the extent of BM 10. The work of the Committee on Geographical Names (NK) at ÚGKK SR and UN activities in the field of geographical names standardization is promoted by the periodical Názvoslovne informácie (Information on Geographical Names), which is published twice a year as a minimum and distributed free to all who are interested in geographic names.

To item 10

EXONYMS

Cathegories and degree of use of exonyms

In Slovak cartographic production the use of endonyms is basically preferred. In maps and atlases that are intended for national use, in areas that are outside the territory of the Slovak Republic along with endonyms are, when necessary, given also Slovak exonyms in brackets. Basically the extent of exonym use in cartographic works depends on the scale of map, its thematic contents and potential user.

Principles in reducing the use of exonyms

The number of exonyms used in cartographic works has been reduced and stabilized. The exonyms that are used rarely were re-classified into the historic exonym group. In cartographic work fewer exonyms are basically used than those given in the elaborated lists. The situation is different outside the branch of Authority i.e. in the press and mass-media, where exonyms are not reduced so much.

Provisional lists of exonyms

The Committee on Geographical Names of ÚGKK SR prepared a catalogue of Slovak exonyms of geographical objects that are situated outside the territory of SR which was published at the beginning of 1997. The part of it is also Slovak names of municipalities in selected European countries, in which Slovak population lives as ethnic minority. For the public the catalogue of the Slovak exonyms of extra-terrestrial object was published as soon as 1975 and it is still valid.

To item 16

COUNTRY NAMES

The catalogue of Slovak exonyms of countries was published in 1996. Apart from abbreviated and full Slovak names of states it contains also abbreviated and full forms of the names in official language (official languages), the kind of establishment, the name of official language in Slovak, the name of capital city and its geographical coordinates.

Report of Germany*

Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (StAGN)

StAGN (Permanent committee on geographical names) is an independent scientific organization on the standardization of geographical names of German speaking regions. Experts of Austria, Germany and Switzerland are regular members of StAGN. Representatives of other regions where German is an official language like Southern Tyrol and the German speaking part of Belgium, are collaborating with StAGN.

In the reporting period the chairmanship of StAGN was conferred on Dr. K.-A. Seel, Euskirchen, from 1991 to 1994 and on Dr. J. Sievers, Frankfurt am Main, since March 1994.

The Secretariat of StAGN is located at the Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (formerly: Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie / IFAG).

Address: StAGN Secretariat
 Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
 Richard-Strauß-Allee 11
 D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
 Germany
Phone: + 49-69-63 33-317
Fax: + 49-69-63 33-441
email: beinstein@ifag.de

Access to a StAGN homepage on Internet is as follows:

<http://www.ifag.de>
click: geoinformation
click: StAGN

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Jörn Sievers, Chairman, Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), Frankfurt am Main, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.24

Meetings

StAGN is conducting regular meetings twice a year and held 11 meetings since the 6th United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names. Each meeting was attended by some 25 members and guests. The agendas included usually detailed reports and discussions on the agenda items listed below.

Representatives of Germany attended working meetings of the Dutch- and German-speaking Division (DGSD) of UNGEGN held in New York in 1992, in Cologne in 1993, in New York in 1994, in Geneva in 1996, and in Vienna in 1996.

Chairmanship of DGSD was conferred on Dr. Sievers in 1994.

Representatives of Germany participated in the 6th United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names held in New York in 1992 as well as in the 17th UNGEGN Session held in New York in 1994 and in the 18th UNGEGN Session held in Geneva in 1996.

Digital databases and gazetteers

Gazetteer Germany: In 1981 the first edition of the Gazetteer Federal Republic of Germany ("West Germany") was published by the Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie. It comprises of 21.500 geographical names contained on the General Topographic Map at 1:500 000 scale. The data is available in printed and digital form.

After the German reunification this dataset was supplemented by the geographical names of the five new Länder (federal states) Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Brandenburg, Sachsen-Anhalt, Thüringen, Sachsen and the eastern part of Berlin. The supplemented dataset is available in digital form only.

In the past two years the database has been extended by recording some 23.000 additional names as rendered on the general topographic map at 1:250 000 scale. This dataset is available in digital form only (see separate Working Paper presented at this Conference). A further extension of the database to 1:200 000 scale topographic maps is in preparation.

Concise Gazetteer Germany: In fulfilling Resolutions II/35 and V/16 of the 2nd and 5th UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, work on a Concise Gazetteer Germany is in progress. The gazetteer will comprise populated places of larger than 10.000 inhabitants, other places of cultural or touristic

significance, lakes, streams, mountains and regions of major importance. The concise gazetteer will contain an alphabetical list of some 2000 geographical features and a second part which will list systematically the names classified by features classes (populated places, waters, mountains, regions). It is intended to make the Concise Gazetteer Germany available on the Internet at a later time.

List of geographical names of the Commonwealth of Independent States and the Baltic countries: Supported by a research grant, a concise gazetteer was compiled comprising of geographical names located in the Commonwealth of Independent States and the Baltic countries: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Russian Federation, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan. The gazetteer contains some 12.000 records and consists of three main parts:

- a. An *Introduction* listing the alphabets of all concerned scripts (old and new forms), transcription and transliteration keys, references;
- b. An *alphabetically ordered list* of all entries. Amongst general geographical information each record will contain: the current original script of a name (as well as old forms of that script), a transliterated romanized form, the current transcription to the Russian cyrillic alphabet, the former Russian name (in cyrillic letters).
- c. A *systematic listing* of all names classified by countries and features classes (populated places, administrative units 3rd order (rajony), waters, mountains, regions, nature reserves).

The form of publication was not yet finally decided upon.

Index of German-language Antarctic place-names: The Digital Antarctic Names Data Base of German-language place-names, established at the Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie, includes the names of those Antarctic topographical and geographical features which have been first named in German since 1870. The first edition published as a hardcopy in 1988 was followed by three supplements. A second edition

was published in 1993 which was followed by five further supplements. The Index is now available on the Internet (see separate Working Paper presented at this Conference).

Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors

The first edition of Toponymic Guidelines Federal Republic of Germany was presented at the 9th Session of UNGEGN held at New York in 1981. Due to the German unification which took place in 1990, the guidelines were reviewed and a second edition was presented at the 6th UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names held at New York in 1992.

Work on a third edition was done due to a subsequent administrative reform which has been performed in the five new Länder (federal states) Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Brandenburg, Sachsen-Anhalt, Thüringen and Sachsen.

Glossary of Toponymic Terminology

A German Glossary of Toponymic Terminology was prepared by StAGN and published by the Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG), Frankfurt am Main, in 1995. It is based on the original English version (Version 2.0) of the glossary which was issued by the UNGEGN Working Group on Terminology in 1993 and adopted by UNGEGN at its 17th Session in 1994. It contains 374 English/German entries and 226 German definitions. See also Working Paper Nr. 10 of the 18th UNGEGN Session held in Geneva in 1996.

List of country names

A synoptical list of country names in German language is being collated and compiled by StAGN. The list contains those names being used and issued by the Foreign Offices of the Republic of Austria, the Federal Republic of Germany and the Swiss Confederation. The list is being updated continuously and published at irregular intervals. The fourth edition was issued in May 1995. A fifth edition, extended by a list of selected non-independent regions, was published as of August 1997. The list will be available on the Internet (see separate Working Paper presented at this Conference).

Exonyms

A list of „Selected exonyms of the German language“ was prepared by StAGN under the convenorship of E. Spiess and published by StAGN in 1994 (see Working Paper No.81 of the 17th UNGEGN Session). The list contains only such exonyms that are commonly and widely used within the German speaking regions. Exonyms showing slight modifications as compared to the endonymic spelling are not listed. The list is recently under revision for a second edition. It is intended to publish it on the Internet.

Map of German regions

Under the convenorship of H. Liedtke the 2nd edition of the map „Fédéral Republic of Germany at 1:1 million scale, Regions - their names and margins“ *) was compiled by StAGN and published by the Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, Frankfurt am Main in 1994. This map integrates and harmonizes the contents of two separately existing maps, published for the former GDR in 1982**) and for FRG in 1985**). A paper on this item was submitted to the 17th Session of UNGEGN as Working Paper No.39 Add.1.

Changes of geographical names and boundaries

Members of StAGN (W. Pobanz and K.-H. Thieme) are collating official and unofficial notes and informations on changes of geographical names, boundaries and other related matters. Most of the information, made available to StAGN members and other interested colleagues, is gained by scanning and evaluating German newspapers. The material is not available in digital form. The service was established in 1992 and has recently issued its 12th compilation.

*) Bundesrepublik Deutschland 1:1 000 000, Landschaften - Namen und Abgrenzungen, 2. Ausgabe.
Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, Frankfurt am Main, 1994

**) Regionale geographische Namen der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik (regional geographical names in the GDR), approx. scale 1:800 000, Berlin 1982

**+) Bundesrepublik Deutschland 1:1 000 000, Landschaften - Namen und Abgrenzungen - (vorläufige Ausgabe). Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, Frankfurt am Main, 1985

Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names*

In 1997 we are celebrating the Centennial year of the establishment of a national geographical names authority for Canada. The very first board (the Geographic Board of Canada) was set up to standardize the spelling and applications of geographical names, to maintain a register of this information, and to advise federal departments on the use of these names. From this early federal board has developed the federal / provincial / territorial names committee of today - the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN).

Over the past century, changes have taken place in the way geographical names are managed, but the CPCGN of today continues to be responsible for developing policies, principles and procedures relevant to the cartographic and linguistic treatment of geographical names and associated terminology. The CPCGN is the umbrella organization coordinating all matters affecting geographical nomenclature in Canada, with decisions on new names and name changes being made through the jurisdictions of CPCGN members.

Membership on the Committee is set down in the Order in Council (the latest version being P.C. 1990-549 of 22 March 1990). In 1997, there are 25 members, representing ten provinces; two territories; various federal departments involved with mapping, defence, archives, translation, Canada Lands, and statistics; and academics chairing CPCGN advisory committees. During the coming year, it is planned to invite Canada Post Corporation to become a member of the CPCGN. By April 1999, the new territory of Nunavut will come into being, and will have representation on the Committee.

1. CPCGN meetings and advisory committees

Since 1992, the CPCGN has met annually - in Newfoundland, Ontario, British Columbia, Quebec, and Yukon Territory.

The 1997 meeting was held in Ottawa, the national capital, in association with special events to celebrate the Centennial. To publicize the work of the Committee to the general public we organized two events. The federal government departments of Parks Canada and the National Archives of Canada led the production of an exhibit, *Every Name Tells a Story: 100 Years of Official Naming in Canada. / À chaque nom son histoire : 100 ans d'appellations officielles de noms de lieux au Canada*, to be open for several months, without admission charge, to the public. The second event was an illustrated bilingual lecture *Geographical Names of Canada: Historical Treasure Chest / La toponymie canadienne, un coffre au trésor historique*, presented by Henri Dorion and co-sponsored by The Royal Canadian Geographical Society and the CPCGN.

Four advisory committees of the CPCGN have been active during the past five years, providing advice on toponymy research, nomenclature and delineation, names of undersea and maritime features, and digital toponymic services. In addition, a working group developed specifications for a concise gazetteer of Canada (published in 1997), and another orchestrated activities for the Centennial year.

Since 1992, the CPCGN has been chaired by Mr. E.A. Price, from the private sector.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E CONF 91 L.31

2. Strategic plan, mission and goals

Increased pressure on government resources has led to more emphasis on business-like approaches to government work. To address these needs, the CPCGN developed its first strategic plan in 1989. Since then, this document, which provides a framework for the work of the CPCGN, has been through two revisions (1993 and 1997). It provides a handbook for CPCGN members, and in its appendices includes the current Order in Council, the mandates of the advisory committees, and contact points for members.

In the 1993 and 1997 editions, the core activity areas of the CPCGN are shown as:

- collection of geographical names
- automation of geographical names records and assurance of availability of information in automated systems
- development of national toponymic policies, principles, standards and guidelines
- provision of appropriate methodology, tools and training to support CPCGN toponymic programmes
- dissemination of accurate toponymic information
- outreach and liaison with the international community

3. National programmes

In keeping with these goals, various activities have been undertaken since 1992.

3.1 Field recording of geographical names

Field work is now an activity organized at the provincial or territorial, rather than federal, level. Gathering of local geographical names is sometimes community based, and may be done by government or through the private sector. Field work, as undertaken in the 1960s and 1970s in Canada, is now an even more expensive proposition, and most governments are cutting back on extensive field programmes. Particular in southern Canada, data gathering is limited to small areas, or to investigation of public proposals for new names or name changes. In areas of northern Canada, fairly extensive field collection is still being completed, in particular to record names in oral tradition used by Aboriginal peoples.

Since 1990, some large areas in the Northwest Territories, and lesser areas in Yukon Territory, Quebec, Newfoundland, and Alberta have been systematically surveyed for names. These jurisdictions, plus Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Ontario, Manitoba, and British Columbia, have in some areas undertaken field collection on a rather less comprehensive basis, or are aware of independent studies that have addressed field recording of toponyms.

In some areas, but a few names have been added to the official records; in others, several thousand names may have been recorded, but have not necessarily yet been through the necessary administrative steps to designate them as official toponyms.

To record this information on field work, the CPCGN has been maintaining base maps of Canada, on which are compiled 1:50 000 scale map sheet areas where field work has been undertaken. This has evolved into a data base, from which can be plotted field work undertaken in particular decades (or more recently in individual years). Some parts of Canada still have a low density of locally recorded names, but considerable progress has been made in the 1990s to record and document names in oral tradition in the north, before many are lost with the passing of today's elders.

3.2 Automation of toponymic data bases and data availability

This aspect of CPCGN standardization activities has increased in importance over the past five years. The CPCCN Advisory Committee on Canadian Digital Toponymic Services followed up its Vision and associated recommendations to the CPCGN by providing a forum for members to discuss the development of toponymic data bases, the exchange of digital toponymic data between different levels of government, and links to other types of geo-referenced data bases.

The Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB) is managed nationally at Natural Resources Canada, and contains some 500 000 records from across the country, with attribute information about location, status, type of feature, date of official recognition, name origin, etc. The CGNDB is managed with ORACLE software (Version 7), running on a SPARC 10, with a SOLARIS 2.4 operating system. The character set ISO 8859 allows the inclusion of diacritics needed in Canadian names, except for some characters used in Athapaskan languages. At present, numerical substitutions are used to represent these characters.

Today, name decisions are made at the level of individual jurisdictions of the CPCGN, so most provinces and territories have some sort of data base storing their names records in a digital format. Some of these originated from downloaded files from the CGNDB (e.g. Northwest Territories, British Columbia) while others grew from the provincial paper copy names records (e.g. Quebec, Alberta). During the 1990s, agreements were signed with provinces and territories to ensure the continued free exchange of toponymic data, including the "core" fields of information associated with each approved record.

Core data fields are as follows:

- Geographical name - spelled as authorized
- Province / territory in which the feature lies
- Status - at a minimum, whether or currently approved / official
- Cross-reference to formerly approved name, if name is being changed
- Date on which name was approved (or ceased to be approved for current use)
- Type of feature / place
- Latitude and longitude - including degrees, minutes, and seconds in new records; also coordinates for headwaters of flowing features
- National Topographic System (NTS) 1:50 000 map reference
- At least one element of administrative or geographic locational data
- Brief narrative of location
- Graphic representation to show applicable limits of feature

Also highly desirable are:

- Second level of administrative unit within the province or territory (where applicable)
- Unofficial variant names
- Summary of origin or historical data

Other fields of data are kept at the provincial/territorial level (e.g. details on field collection and on administrative steps relevant to the approval of a name); and other fields are added nationally (e.g. code for features in a national park, flags for features crossing territorial/provincial/international borders). Every record on the CGNDB is identified by a five letter unique key. These may, or may not, be included at the provincial/territorial level data bases.

Toponymic data is today transferred in a variety of ways, ranging from the traditional paper copy method to ftp data capture over the Internet.

Since the mid-1990s, names in a separate data base, maintained by the Canadian Hydrographic Service for the CPCGN, have also been amalgamated into the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base.

So that CPCGN members could have on-line read-only access to the records of the CGNDB, accounts were set up to enable telnet sessions from remote locations to the central data base. Members' access permitted a more comprehensive view of the data than is provided to the general public.

Several initiatives to upgrade data have been undertaken over the last five years. Nationwide, a continuing programme to correct errors in records is in hand. The coordinates are upgraded to degrees, minutes and seconds, wherever possible, but only in Manitoba has a project been completed to upgrade all records in this way. During the past three years, a major project has been undertaken to add all pertinent NTS 1:50 000 map sheet numbers to records, to improve on the record of a single map sheet, as previously stored.

A project with Statistics Canada has been completed to match the place names in 1991 Census data with the official spellings stored on the CGNDB. This will allow Statistics Canada access to name changes, and means that population data (at least for incorporated places) could be accessed for name records on the CGNDB. These links will promote the use of official names.

Accuracy of data and maintenance of standardized name records remains an essential function of the CPCGN, particularly as the use of official toponyms and their digital distribution increases annually.

3.3 Development of policies and standards

Since the publication of the revised edition of *Principles and procedures for geographical naming* in 1990, only a few changes have been made to the concepts included.

- In Principle 7, the text on discriminatory or derogatory names has been restated.
- In Appendix 4, the two-letter code for Quebec has been updated from PQ to QC

The glossary of *Generic terms in Canada's geographical names* was originally published in 1987. No new edition has been published, but a reference list of generic terms in use continues to be maintained, and approximately 30 further terms have been identified and described in their use in current official toponyms.

The role of the CPCGN's Advisory Committee on Names for Undersea and Maritime Features has started to expand as recent technology allows improved identification of details of the sea floor. The information pamphlet on the role of this Committee is currently being reviewed.

The federal Translation Bureau continues to address questions associated with the use of geographical names in English- and French-language texts. There continue to be a number of places and features that have official names in both English and French, including pan-Canadian feature names, some undersea features names, names of national parks, etc. (The complete listing is available from the CPCGN Secretariat.)

In Manitoba, equivalent names have been approved in French for a number of water courses, crossing designated French Language Service Areas in the southern part of the province. These names are for use on maps and in texts. In Ontario, alternate names

(exact status/use yet to be determined) have been approved and unofficial French text equivalents have been established for all Ontario's official geographical names. In the Yukon, some alternate names (exact status/use yet to be determined) have been approved in Aboriginal languages for geographical features already having official names, mainly in English.

CPCGN awareness of Aboriginal names and naming continues. Extensive recording of names in oral tradition is taking place, particularly in northern parts of Canada. Writing of names in these languages is following standard orthographies, wherever they exist. In Athapaskan languages, where the modified, extended Roman alphabet is used, such characters may be included in geographical names. A registry is maintained for these characters (currently 25 are in use) needed on the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base; at present numerical substitutions are used until international standards are available and in general use. Some official names from Aboriginal languages include generic terms in these languages, rather than generics in English or in French. Questions of pronunciation guides for mapping and other uses require further discussion, although educational materials complete with sound, providing the pronunciation of such geographical names, have been prepared in the Yukon.

As yet, although some geographical names have been recorded in syllabics (e.g. Inuktitut syllabics), these forms have not been accorded any official status.

3.4 Development of appropriate methodology, tools and training

Among the most important tools developed during the past five years are two publications addressing issues of Aboriginal naming:

- (a) a field manual: *Guide to the field collection of Native geographical names / Guide pour la collecte sur le terrain de toponymes autochtones* (1992)
- (b) an annotated bibliography: *Native Canadian geographical names: an annotated bibliography / La toponymie autochtone du Canada : une bibliographie annotée* (1993 and 1995 and now in the production of the third edition)

In 1992/93, the CPCGN produced an 11-minute video (with the same images, but separate soundtracks in English and French) to explain to the general public, the technical and cultural aspects of geographical naming in Canada. In 1996/97 this video, *What's in a toponym? The story of Canada's geographical names / La toponymie : mémoire des lieux*, was re-issued and will be distributed to schools across Canada during the CPCGN Centennial celebrations.

In Quebec, the Commission de toponymie published *La toponymie autochtone Québec, bilan et prospective* (1996); this included an annex "Politique relative aux noms autochtones". The translation of this document into English was arranged by the Secretariat of the CPCGN and is available as *Native toponomy in Québec ... past, present and future*.

3.5 Dissemination of accurate toponymic information

Canadian geographical names are disseminated in a variety of ways: for example, through publications (including maps); through exhibits; through the World Wide Web; and through digital toponymic files.

3.5.1 Publications

At the national level, the following have been completed:

- *Gazetteer of Canada Series*: revised hard copy volumes and microfiche for Nova Scotia (1993), Manitoba (1994), and New Brunswick (1995). The first edition of the *Concise Gazetteer of Canada* was published in 1997.
- *Canoma* - two issues per year with articles and notes, including material on policy development in Canadian toponymy; the newsletter was started in 1975 and now has an index updated annually.
- Information papers
 - 100 years of geographical naming in Canada (1997)
 - Features having names in both official languages and policies determining their use on maps and in texts (updated annually)

Since 1992, the offices of the provincial, territorial and federal members of the CPCGN have published various toponymic materials, including:

- Québec: *Noms et lieux du Québec - Dictionnaire illustré* (1994, 1996). Material also now available on CD-ROM.
- Alberta: *Place Names of Alberta*, in four volumes (1991, 1992, 1994, 1996)
- Québec: *Supplément cumulatif* to the 1987 *Répertoire toponymique du Québec* (1993 and 1997).
- Northwest Territories: *NWT Geographic Names - Program Manual* (1993)
- Yukon publications on historical/cultural aspects of Yukon geographical names
- Programme information brochures continue to be available from BC, Yukon, Manitoba, and Quebec; and newsletters from BC, Alberta, and Quebec
- Parks Canada re-issued its bilingual list of national parks and national historic sites, in *Terminology used by Parks Canada / Terminologie en usage à Parcs Canada* (1997)
- The pamphlet *Naming Canada's geographical features / La dénomination des entités géographiques du Canada* continues to be made available to members of the public making names submissions

3.5.2 Exhibits and the media

Dissemination of standardized geographical names to the public has been promoted through two exhibits developed in conjunction with 100 years of official naming in Canada in 1997:

- CPCGN: *Every name tells a story: 100 years of official place naming in Canada / À chaque nom son histoire : 100 ans d'appellations officielles de noms de lieux au Canada*. Much of the exhibit material is also now available on the World Wide Web.
- Alberta: *From Abasand to Zoldovara - place names, a part of our heritage*

Toponymic information has been disseminated through the media - particularly through radio and TV programmes; the press; presentations to school interest groups; open house days; office visits; conference papers, etc.

3.5.3 Internet and digital files

A major step forward in disseminating geographical names information worldwide has resulted from the technology of the WWW. A far larger audience across the world can

now access Canadian geographical names. The federal geographical names website provides entry into the CGNDB and provides general administrative information about standardization of geographical names. From this Natural Resources Canada's website, users can link to the geographical names data base of British Columbia and find information about programmes in the Northwest Territories, Alberta and Quebec.

A major initiative to make toponymic material available for educational purposes has been started through SchoolNet. Articles, games, teachers' kits have been included so far; so too, have some modules created by students on toponymy of different regions of Canada.

Geographical names digital data files from the CGNDB (and from a few provincial and territorial data bases) can now be purchased by those wishing to use standard geographical names data in their own data bases or in value-added products. In addition, links are being made from other geo-referenced data bases to the geographical names on the WWW; this brings the advantage of accessing a site where the data are updated daily.

3.6 Outreach and liaison with the international community

Over the past five years Canadian geographical names publications, information and advice have been provided to names authorities and other offices around the world.

The goals of UN standardization have been promoted in various ways:

- Canada has participated in the work of the United States/Canada and Romano-Hellenic divisions
- Canadians have participated regularly in meetings of UNGEGN
- Helen Kerfoot has worked as Vice-Chair of UNGEGN since 1991
- Assistance has been provided for training, including courses in South Africa, New Zealand and Latvia, and for working meetings in Australia and Korea.
- The CPCGN continues to have links with academia through the Canadian Society for the Study of Names, the American Names Society, and ICOS.
- The use of official names is promoted, within the government and with private sector publishers, e.g. Canadian Geographic, National Geographic, Reader's Digest
- A United Nations geographical names standardization module was introduced on the GeoNames WWW site

4. Use of official names

Names as officially approved by the CPCGN are used on federal maps, for example, on Natural Resources Canada products - National Topographic System (NTS) maps, 1:2M and smaller scale maps; and on Canadian Hydrographic Service and National Defence chart and map products. Efforts continue to be made to increase the awareness in federal departments of official names sources and services, and to supply accurate names information to map producers. The CPCGN continues to produce paper copy gazetteer volumes. Reprinting the *Concise Gazetteer of Canada* about every five years is foreseen. However, the viability of paper copy products of this sort will need constant review.

In the digital world, it will be crucial to meet the challenge of maintaining up-to-date records, so that authorized toponymic data bases become indispensable tools and focal points for other geo-referenced data sets. For example in Canada, linking to the National Topographic Data Base and to other environmental, regulatory and inventory data bases, will promote the use of official names, both within government and in the private sector.

Report of Hungary on the Standardization of Geographical Names - 1992-1997 *

The Committee on Geographical Names continues to act as an interdepartmental decision-making and advisory body operating in the Ministry of Agriculture. It advises on names of administrative nature, and decides the names of physical features and those connected with transport in general. Contrary to the trend of earlier decades when settlements were forcibly unified, splitups of unified communities kept busy the Committee in the last ten years.

The new act on surveying and mapping in Hungary reinforced the activity of the Committee as well.

Activities of the body also included decisions on a number of minor hydrographic names, and some cases of advice on minority names. A new comprehensive Hungarian orthographic guidelines for geographical names has also been worked out.

The toponymic guidelines /Hungary/ for map and other editors has been prepared as a working document for the 17th Session of UNGEGN (1994).

Work is continuing on the computerized database to include eventually all verified names contained by the 1:10,000 topographic series.

Exonyms have also often featured on the agenda of the Committee. There seemed to be a general agreement that Hungarian names in neighbouring countries with a large share of local Hungarian minority population should be retained, despite being classified as exonyms by UN definition. Some views would like to include much more names in this group. It was agreed that the opinion of the respective Hungarian minorities should be included in any decisions.

The list of country names is updated whenever needed based on relevant UN materials.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the Department of Lands and Mapping of the Ministry of Agriculture, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.44

Ad Agenda Item 5. (National Standardization)

Resolution No. 4 of the 1st UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names serves as basis for the organizational and practical matters of national standardization in Hungary.

Under Gov. Decree No. 71/1989 the Committee on Geographical Names acts as an interministerial decision-making and advisory body operating in the Ministry of Agriculture (Address: Committee on Geographical Names, Ministry of Agriculture, Budapest 55, P.O. Box 1, H-1860 Hungary). It discussed several suggestions for new commune names in this period, as the Committee is responsible for giving advice on administrative names before decisions are taken. In fact it has the same responsibilities in this respect as had had the former Hungarian Commission on Place Names following its establishment in 1898. This former body, operating until 1954, already acted under the principles of avoiding homonyms, and correcting obsolete spelling according to the current orthography.

Decision has also been made on some orthographical questions of commune names pertaining to diacritical marks, on various hydrographic names (e.g. on the large reservoir on the River Tisza at Kisköre, which is now called 'Tisza-tó') and on several new railway stations.

The updated guidelines for the orthography of geographical names for speakers of the Hungarian language has been prepared for publication.

On the new Act on Surveying and Mapping

A new law on surveying and mapping (Act No. LXXVI/1996) is effective of 1 March, 1997. It is the first time that a highest level regulation contains statements on geographical names as follows:

- the establishment and recording of official geographical names, as well as supplying data from the records constitutes a fundamental task of the State,
- the above mentioned task is carried out by operating the Committee on Geographical Names,
- official geographical names established under separate regulations should be used in the basic official (state) mapping,

Procedures and principles

The Committee devoted an entire meeting to the question of the procedures for the approval of official geographical names. A number of new elements have been discussed in addition to the present regulations, including the rendering of minority geographical names, names of the inhabited parts of towns and cities. In this respect it was agreed that a close cooperation is needed between authorities responsible for mapping, statistics, and population records, as all three branches are interested in keeping records for these types of names.

Treatment of Names in Multilingual Areas

Minorities represent some 6 % of the population of the country. Of them 4-5 % belong to the Roma (gipsy) group, while the rest are mainly Germans, Slovaks and Romanians. The Committee also gives advice on nationality town and settlement names on request. One example was the case of the settlement of Murakeresztür, whose Croatian name was requested to be changed from the previous Murski Krstur. The name 'Keres-tur', based on the present use and traditions of the local Croatian inhabitants, was supported by the Committee. Topographic and other large scale maps contain minority language geographical names written in the Hungarian alphabet. The 1993 Act on the national and ethnic minorities allows for broader rights concerning the preservation of their culture, traditions and use of language. The act spurred activities to transform these minority names into the respective orthographies.

Toponymic Guidelines:

The 2nd edition of the Toponymic Guidelines for Hungary was presented to the participants of the 12th Session of the Division (Sept. 1993), as well as to the 17th Session of UNGEGN (June, 1994, New York). It informs on the languages used in Hungary, the names authorities and name standardization, the source materials, contains the glossary of generic terms, designations and attributes of geographical character, as well as the abbreviations used on official Hungarian maps.

Ad Agenda Item 6. (Toponymic data files)

The Database of Geographical Names (FNT) of the Institute of Surveying, Mapping and Remote Sensing (FÖMI) contains some 78,500 records of the previously prepared Gazetteers I. and II. of Hungary (see below). The database is being expanded to include names of the 1:10,000 topographic series of Hungary. Presently this part of the database holds about 20,000

records. This work is expected to go on for about another 10 years as names are undergoing a time-consuming verifying procedure. The database is also planned to be transformed into a relational database to enable it for information correction with the future 1:10,000 digital national topographic series.

The Gazetteer of Hungary I. (Magyarország Földrajzinév-tára I., Budapest, 1983), contains the major physical features of the country. The Gazetteer of Hungary II. (19 volumes published in 1979-1981) includes names of all settlements, including many of the smallest ones (farmsteads), a great number of traditional names of small territorial units of cultivated fields ("dűlő"), as well as physical features. The latest printed national gazetteer containing all types of administrative names was published by the Central Statistical Office of Hungary at the end of 1995. (A Magyar Köztársaság Helységnévtára, Központi Statisztikai Hivatal, Budapest, 1995.)

Ad Agenda Item 10. (Exonyms)

The Committee also dealt with the question of exonyms of inhabited places in countries neighbouring Hungary. It was stated that according to the present regulations there are no means, and at the same time, there is no need to make compulsory decisions on exonyms. The discussion revealed the existence of different types of exonyms with almost forgotten historical exonyms on the one side, and pseudo exonyms, in fact endonyms, that are used by the present Hungarian population, on the other side. According to one opinion all place names have to be recommended for map use that are included in the 1913 place name gazetteer of historical Hungary. Another opinion suggested to recommend only place names that are used by the present Hungarian population together with those having a traditional background still alive. Without making any decision it was agreed that any recommendation has to be based on opinions of the respective Hungarian minorities.

Ad Agenda Item 12. (Writing systems)

A decision was made in this period on the map use of the Pinyin for the transcription of Chinese geographical names. As a consequence, more and more maps and atlases in Hungary now use this system, in some cases together with the traditional Hungarian transcription.

Transcription of geographical names of several newly independent states of the former Soviet Union continue to pose difficulties due to the shortage of information. Some countries suggest direct romanization from their scripts, but a few of them still follow the method of transcribing through the use of Cyrillic alphabet.

Ad Agenda Item 16. (Country Names)

The Committee regularly updates its list of country names, containing both short and long forms, suggested for use in Hungary. Base materials for its decisions include the UN Terminology Bulletin No. 347 (Country Names), and relevant materials of UNGEGN like the really valuable Working Paper No 98. of its 18th Session, Geneva, August, 1996.

prepared by

Ervin Földi and
Béla Pokoly

Budapest, October 1997

National standardization and names authorities

As a result of a White Paper the four institutes of place-name research in Sweden were reorganized in 1993. They are now a part of a new authority called the *Institute for Language and Folklore Research* (Sw. *Språk- och folkmänsinstitutet SOFI*), which has its central office in Uppsala.

In order to meet the need for an advisory service as regards the care, preservation and spelling of place-names a position as place-name consultant was established in 1996 at SOFI in Uppsala.

As of the 1st of January 1996, the *National Land Survey of Sweden* (NLS; Sw. *Lantmäteriverket*) merged with the *Central Board for Real Estate Data* to form a new government authority. Since 1974, the geographical names authority has been the responsibility of the NLS. The function as place-names authority is exercised by the *Geographical Information Division* (Sw. *Enheter för landskapsinformation*). This division has the responsibility for the standardization of place-names at the NLS and for the contents of the place-name data base. The division also administers the *Place-Names Advisory Board*.

Registers, gazetteers and toponymic data files

In September 1995, the computerization of the new Swedish real estate register was completed. More than 3.2 million real properties are stored in this register, each with its unique designation. Such a designation always consists of the name of the municipality and the name of the area where the unit is situated (village, farm, urban district or block). The register contains 101 000 area names (other than block names), all of them linguistically examined and adopted before being stored in the base. As most of the names in the real estate register are the names of villages and farms, most of the settlement names in Sweden are stored in the register.

The place-names data base of the NLS contains up to now all 410 000 place-names shown on the Topographic Map, that is the Green Map Series 1:50 000 and the mountain version in 1:100 000. This year a project has started to develop the register. The purpose is to store also the remaining names of the official maps of Sweden and to make the register technically more up to date. When this work is finished the data base will contain approximately 1 million place-names in their standardized form. The data base serves as a reference source for the official maps and for other purposes.

The Swedish Institute for Language and Folklore Research has started a project in order to computerize the collections at its four institutes of place-name research. The information on each of about eight million register cards will be scanned and indexed. The data base will contain a picture of each card and a registration connected to it. When the project is completed by the end of the century the aim is to make the computerized information available on Internet. The name of the project is the *Swedish Place-Name Data Base* (Sw. *Svensk ortnamnsdatabas SODA*).

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Hans Ringstam, Landskaps-och Fastighetsdata, Lantmäteriverket, Gävle, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.45

A *Dictionary of Swedish Place-Names* (Sw. *Svenskt ortnamnslexikon, SOL*) is in preparation. It is intended to be a concise one-volume dictionary for the general reader with an interest in place-names, containing short articles on 6 000 - 7 000 place-names in Sweden, including Sami and Finnish. The dictionary is edited at the Institute of Place-Name Research in Uppsala and the work is carried out in cooperation between Uppsala University and the Institute for Language and Folklore Research.

Names in multilingual areas

In 1996, approximately 4 700 Sami place-names in the Swedish Lule-Sami area were examined and written in the Lule-Sami orthography. These names are printed in the map 1:250 000, which was revised in 1996 and 1997. The Institute of Place-Name Research in Umeå in cooperation with that in Uppsala, Umeå University, the NLS and representatives for the Sami has started a project in 1997 to collect Sami place-names and to present more of the Sami place-names in their standardized orthography in the maps. The standardized Lule-Sami orthography is not yet introduced in the official maps. However, this orthography will be introduced in the next issue of the mountain version of the Topographic Map.

List of country names

The Ministry for Foreign Affairs in cooperation with the Swedish Language Council has recently (1996) compiled a new version of a list of country names in Swedish. The list also shows the nationality nouns and the nationality adjectives. The main purpose of the list is to be an internal guideline.

Toponymic education and practice

Within the National Land Survey there are in-house training programmes to meet the need from its staff. The participants are partly cartographic field staff, both those involved in editing the text on the national map series and those busy with cartographic data bases. Toponymic courses are also held for staff occupied by real estate formation and registration.

With the aim of improving the local awareness and knowledge of place-names a project called the *Place-Name Line* (Sw. *Ortnamnslinjen*) has been started by the Place-Names Advisory Board. It is planned to begin with a pilot study in 1998, and modern technology (help desk, science line) plays an important role together with the national place-name expertise, when it comes to information and education.

One of the most central tasks for the local bodies responsible for place-name matters is the new addressing system. The National Land Survey and the Institute for Language and Folklore Research are supporting the local authorities by giving lectures at conferences dealing with these issues.

Meetings, Conferences and Publications

In 1992 the NLS published the first issue of a series dealing with geographical names and the preservation of names (Sw. *Ortnamn och namnvård*). Up to now four issues are published, nr 1, *Place-names, real estate formation and real estate registration* (Sw. *Ortnamn, fastighetsbildning och fastighetsregistrering*), nr 2, *Recording geographical names* (Sw. *Att uppteckna ortnamn*), nr 3, *Sami geographical names on mountain maps* (Sw. *Samiska ortnamn på fjällkartorna*) and nr 4, *The property designation reform* (Sw. *Fastighetsbeteckningsreformen*).

In May 1993 a conference on the need for a place-names act called the *Culture of place-names* (Sw. *Ortnamnskultur*) was held in Stockholm, arranged by the Central Office of National Antiquities. All the Nordic countries were invited. The papers from the conference are published in a report called *Place-names worthy of care and preservation* (Sw. *Ortnamn värda att vårdas*). In April 1994 there was another meeting at the Institute of Place-Name Research in Uppsala on the same theme. The report from this one-day symposium is titled *Is there a need for a place-name act?* (Sw. *Behövs en ortnamnslag?*)

In close connection to these conferences was that a governmental committee was appointed in 1994 to work on, among other issues, the question of a Swedish act on the preservation of inherited place-names in official use. Two years later a report was published with the title *The preservation and protection of the cultural environment* (Sw. *Skyddet av kulturmiljön*). The committee suggests that a consideration provision regarding place-names should be included in the *Act concerning Ancient Monuments and Finds* (Sw. *Kulturminneslagen*). Such a provision should give priority to established names but it should demand respect for correct linguistic forms, including those which apply to the minority languages Finnish and Sami. It is recommended that names which have been approved for use on public maps shall be used in the approved form. A parliamentary resolution on the proposals of the committee is expected in 1988.

NATIONAL REPORT OF LATVIA

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

This is the first National Report of Latvia on the standardization of geographical names although the Republic of Latvia has been proclaimed already in 1918. The reason is that Latvia was part of the Soviet Union for many years. Therefore some peculiarities are paid attention to survey the toponymy of Latvia.

Inside every national group the place names functioned in separate parallel toponymic strata in Latvia before 1918. According to the policy of state language the official parallel toponymic stratum was subjected to changes after foundation the Republic of Latvia. The usage of the parallel toponymic strata gradually decreased in the following historical development. Nevertheless some place names from different parallel strata are used in literature, historical documents and maps. For that reason the short description of each stratum is given below.

There were four toponymic strata:

Livonian parallel toponymic stratum - in the 17-18th centuries this stratum has merged with Latvian except the cultural historical territory "Livod Randa"

German parallel toponymic stratum - German toponymic stratum has been official up to 1918 in Kurzeme and Vidzeme (two cultural historical parts of Latvia) and up to 1772 - in Latgale (the third cultural historical part of Latvia), including Russian transliterations in the former Russian Empire.

Russian parallel toponymic stratum - Russian toponyms have been official in Latgale since 1772 up to 1918.

Latvian parallel toponymic stratum - since 1918 up to nowadays place names from Latvian parallel toponymic stratum (including Russian transliterations) are official in Latvia. They are used in all official publications and cartographic issues.

German and Russian languages are not autochthonous in the territory of Latvia. Therefore those toponymic strata are not autochthonous, too.

The replacing of Russian and German parallel toponymic stratum by Latvian parallel toponymic stratum was not a toponymical renaming, it was changing of one simultaneously existing toponymic strata by political conditions. At the same time (i.e. 20-ties and 30-ties many place names from Latvian parallel toponymic stratum with not Latvian origin were officially renamed in accordance to decision of the Saeima (Latvian Parliament) in 1924 and Law about names of real estates of 13th October 1936. Nowadays German and Russian toponymic strata are used in historical literature and maps mainly. The German minority repatriated themselves to their homeland Germany in 1939/40. Russian minority uses mainly Latvian toponyms, what is sanctioned by special laws. The names of cities and largest towns in different parallel toponymic strata are given below.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Jurgis Kavacs, Chief, Toponymic Section of State Land Service of Latvia; Researcher, University of Latvia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.49

| Latvian parallel toponymic stratum | German parallel toponymic stratum | Russian parallel toponymic stratum (transliteration) |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Alūksne | Marienburg | |
| Balvi | Bolwa | Bolvy |
| Bauska | Bauske | |
| Cēsis | Wenden | |
| Daugavpils | Dünaburg | Dvinsk |
| Dobele | Dobeln | |
| Gulbene | Schwanenburg | |
| Jelgava | Mitau | |
| Jēkabpils | Jakobstadt | |
| Krāslava | Kraslau | Kreslavka |
| Kuldīga | Goldingen | |
| Liepāja | Libau | |
| Limbaži | Lemsal | |
| Ludza | Ludsen | Ljucin |
| Ogre | Oger | |
| Preiļi | Preln | Prel' |
| Rēzekne | Rositten | Režica |
| Riga | Riga | |
| Salaspils | Kirchholm | |
| Saldus | Frauenburg | |
| Talsi | Talsen | |
| Tukums | Tuckum | |
| Valka | Valck | |
| Valmiera | Wolmar | |
| Ventspils | Windau | |

In the period from 1945 up to 1991 all large scale topographical maps of Latvia were compiled and published by central cartographic enterprises of the USSR. Latvian place names were transliterated in Cyrillic on them. Latvia could not participate in the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN). The activities of UNGEGN came to Latvia through the former USSR.

PARTICIPATION OF LATVIA IN THE BALTIC DIVISION OF UNGEGN

The Baltic Division of UNGEGN was founded in 1992. On the 7-8th May the experts of Baltic States met in Tallinn to found a new division of UNGEGN. Russian experts joined the Baltic Division later. Latvia has taken part in all the activities of the Baltic Division since 1992 up to 1997.

The main topics of the agenda were the following:

- national standardization;
- place names databases and computerization of data;
- standardization of dialectal place names;
- names authorities and legal regulation of toponyms.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION AND NAMES AUTHORITIES

The administrative division of Latvia on the 1st November 1997 is:

- a district (rajons);
- a city (republikas pilsēta).

The district divides into:

- a town (rajona pilsēta);
- a civil parish (pagasts).

There are 26 districts, 7 cities, 69 towns and 513 civil parishes in Latvia at present. The following provisions exist for the official adoption of geographical names. Names of districts and cities are determined by the Saeima (Parliament). Names of ordinary civil parishes and villages are approved by the Cabinet of Ministers. Railway stations and stops, ports and airports are named by Ministry of Communications. Names for natural features are established by the State Land Service. The names of the objects mentioned above must be adopted by the local government and Committee of Place Names of the Cabinet of Ministers. Names of farms, streets, squares, parks, bridges and other objects are responsibility of local governments.

The Committee of Place Names mentioned above was established at the Cabinet of Ministers on the 4th June 1992. Geographers, linguists, historians, etc. are the members of the Committee of Place Names. The chairman is Mr. Ojārs Bušs.

CARTOGRAPHIC PROJECTS AND TOPOONYMICAL DATA BASES PROBLEMS OF STANDARDIZATION

Current projects in the National Land Service are:

1. Orthophotomap of Latvia (scale 1:10 000). About 500 sheets of 2500 just now are ready.
2. Base Map of Latvia (scale 1:50 000). This project should be completed in 1998. The map consists of 132 sheets in Transverse Mercator projection. Its digital data are being distributed already.
3. State Topographic Map (scale 1:50 000) is being started this year. It will meet the demands of NATO standards. The map will be in UTM projection.
4. State Toponymic Database. The Toponymy Section of the State Land Service of Latvia is conducting field collection of place names on maps of 1:25 000 to support the Base Map of 1:50 000 and to gather information for the topographical database. The database should include all designated objects of Latvia with one or more place names. It is envisaged that, rather wide additional information should be supplemented to the names.
5. Standardization of Place Names in minority languages. The only autochthonous language besides Latvian is the Livonian language, therefore the Law of State Language on Toponyms provides for the use of place names in Livonian in cultural historical territory "Livod Rānda". In practice, however, the language is used by a very small number of speakers only.

In districts where the Latgallian dialect is used, the Committee of Place Names has decided (29th March 1993) to allow to standardize names of Latgola except those of parishes and their centres, on the basis of local usage.

The largest private cartographic enterprise is Publishing House "Jāņa sēta". The Cartography department of "Jāņa sēta" was founded in 1992. There are about 30 new cartographic titles in print every year, but the total run amounts to half a million copies.

MAIN PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS

The most actual problem in the standardization of place names of Latvia is the standardization of the names of villages. The current Official List of Villages is of 1982. It comprises 759 names, but in fact there are more than 3000 villages in Latvia. Two versions of The List of Villages of Latvia are being prepared.

The compilers are:

1. Toponymic Section of the State Land Service.
2. Publishing House "Jāņa sēta".

The intended Official List of Villages of Latvia will be based on them. In both project villages are divided into several types: villages, dispersed villages, summer villages etc.

PUBLICATIONS

Since 1992 were publicized:

I Gazetteers

Kavacs J. Valkas rajons. Dabas objektu nosaukumu vārdnīca. - Rīga., Latvijas Universitāte, 1993, 72. lpp., kartoshēma (Dictionary of the Names of Natural Features. Valka District).

Goba Z. Kuldīgas rajons. Dabas objektu nosaukumu vārdnīca. - Rīga., Latvijas Universitāte, 1994, 142. lpp., kartoshēma (Dictionary of the Names of Natural Features. Kuldīga District).

Avotiņa R., Goba Z. Latvijas upes. Nosaukumi un ģeogrāfiskais izvietojums. - Rīga., Latvijas Universitāte, 1994. (Rivers of Latvia. Names and Geographical Location).

Kovaļevska O. Krāslavas rajons. Ģeogrāfisko nosaukumu vārdnīca.- Rīga, 1997, 183. lpp., kartoshēma (Dictionary of Geographical Names. Krāslava District).

II Most significant other publications

Avotiņa R. Augšdaugavas vietvārdi Daugavpils rajonā. // Daugavas Raksti. No Koškovciem līdz Daugavpilij. - R., 1996., 20.- 34. lpp. (Place Names of Augšdaugava in Daugavpils District)

Balode L. The Exotic Borrowings in Latvian Toponymy. // First Conference on Baltic Studies in Europe. - Riga, 1995.

Bušs O. Latgales vietvārdi latviešu literārajā valodā. // Baltu filoloģija V, Riga, 1995, 34.-37. lpp. (Place Names of Latgale in Standard Latvian).

- Goba Z. LU Ģeogrāfijas nodajas veikums, turpmākie uzdevumi un aktuālās problēmas toponīmikā // Acta Baltica '94. - Kaunas, Aesti, 1997, 28.-32. lpp. (Achievements, Perspectives and Actual Problems in Toponymy at the Department of Geography, University of Latvia).
- Goba Z. Latvijas ģeogrāfisko nosaukumu vārdnicas, to sastādišanas principi, saturs un uzbūve. // Latvijas Vēstures institūta žurnāls 1997., Nr.1. - R., Latvijas Vēstures institūta apgāds, 1997., 108.-134. lpp. (Dictionaries of the Place-Names of Latvia, the Principles of Compiling them, Contents and Structure).
- Kavacs J. Compiling and publishing of state topographic maps of Latvia 1921-1940.// Old maps of Baltic, 15th international symposium, 6-9 October 1996. - Riga, 1996. 54-56 p.p.
- Kavacs J. Latvijas teritorijā veiktie liela mēroga uzmērijumi un kartogrāfijas darbi 17. - 20. gadsimtā // Latvijas Vēstures institūta žurnāls, 1994., Nr. 4 (13), 77.-93. lpp. (Large Scale Map Making in Latvia and the Peculiarities of Place Names Registration).
- Kovaļevska O. Vietvārdi Krāslavas rajona Piedaugavas pagastos un Šilovas-Vitebskas posmā. // Daugavas Raksti. No Koškovciem līdz Daugavpili. - R., 1996., 89.-103. lpp. (Place Names Near the Daugava in Krāslava District and Span Schilovo - Vitebsk).
- Laumane B. Zeme, jūra, zvejvietas: Zvejniecības leksika Latvijas piekrastē. - Riga, Zinātne, 1996. (Land, See, Fishing places: Lexik of Fishing at Latvia Sea Shore)
- Leikuma L. Dialektismi rakstu valodas bagātināšanai. // Baltu filoloģija IV. - R., 1994., 19.-26. lpp. (Dialectal Forms as Enrichers of Standard Language).

Report of the Czech Republic *

The national standardization of geographical names in the Czech Republic is carried out by the Ministry of Interior, by the Ministry of Regional Development, by the Czech Office for Surveying, Mapping and Cadastre (COSMAC) and by the Cadastral Offices. The authorised names are the result of the standardization. The names are being standardized on the basis of literal language with regard to the locally used variant and only in Czech. The English written publication Toponymic Guidelines of the Czech Republic which was published in 1997 by the COSMAC should make the orientation in the Czech toponymy easy to the persons interested in it.

The State Map Series indicate the standardized geographical names on the territory of the Czech Republic. In the cader of the Basic Maps of the Czech Republic, the Basic Map 1:10 000 is the most determinative. The toponymy of 99% of 4 573 sheets of this map was standardized during the last 25 years.

Since 1994 the digital Fundamental Base of Geographic Data (so called ZABAGED) created as a part of the state informational system has been worked on in the competence of the COSMAC which has entrusted Land Survey Office with the responsibility to administer the ZABAGED. Since 1997 the descriptive data of the List of the Geographical Names used in the Basic Map of the Czech Republic 1:10 000 have been inserted into the spatial database called GEONAME.

The standardized place names of the Czech Republic have been published in the Statistic List of Municipalities. The selected names are published in collection of geographic names publications called „UNO Gazetteers of Geographical Names“. In 1996 the 1st edition of the gazetteer Major Geomorphological Units of the Czech Republic has been issued.

The Czech Republic plans to publish a Czech version of the Glossary of Toponymic Terminology after the definitive form of the Glossary is finished by Working Group on Toponymic Terminology and issued by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names.

In principle the Czech Republic respects the preference of endonyms. The world-wide recommended tendency to reduce the using of exonyms has prevailed at first in the names of settlements.

The way of romanization of non-Roman scripts in the Czech Republic usually complies with recommendations of United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names, although older phonetic romanization systems of some of non-Roman scripts (Chinese, Arabic, Russian) are used as well.

The 3rd edition of the publication The Names of the States and their Territorial Parts was published in the Czech Republic in 1993. Among others it contents current names of all countries of the world in Czech and world languages and the country names in official form in Czech and original languages.

Since the last UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names the Czech Republic has regularly participated at the meetings of the UN East Central and South-East Europe regional Division and at the sessions of the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Pavel Boháč, Commission for Geographical Names, Czech Office for Surveying, Mapping and Cadastre, Prague, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.50

National standardization of geographical names 1993-1997

Office treatment of names and administrative structure of national names authorities

In connection with the division of the previous Czech and Slovak Federal Republic and the constitution of the independent Czech Republic a number of legal acts concerning the national standardization of geographical names were adopted in the Czech Republic during the years 1992 - 1996. The national standardization of the non-settlement names and the names of the cadastral districts is carried out by the Czech Office for Surveying, Mapping and Cadastre (COSMAC) as the central body of the state administration and by the Cadastral Offices as the territorial bodies of the state administration in the field of geodesy, cartography and cadastre in accordance with the Act No. 359/1992 Coll., on Surveying Mapping and Cadastral Bodies as amended by following legislation. The national standardization of the names of the basic spatial units, i.e. the names of municipalities and their parts is carried out by the Ministry of Interior of the Czech Republic in accordance with the Act No. 367/1990 Coll. The standardization of the names of the basic settlement units, i.e. the names of the spatial units for settlement planning is carried out by the Ministry of Regional Development. The names of the districts (counties), municipalities, parts of the municipalities, basic settlement units, cadastral districts, streets and other public spaces in the settlements represent the spatial identifiers in the Standard of the State Information System (SIS) as well. This standard was adopted in 1993.

It is declared by the Act No. 200/1994 Coll., on Surveying and Mapping that the standardization of the names of non-settlement geographical features on the territory of the Czech Republic and the names of settlement and non-settlement geographical features on the other territories as well as the administration of the respective information systems are the surveying and mapping activities carried out in the public interest. The process of standardization of geographical names on the Basic Maps of the Czech Republic is detailedly regulated by the Decree of the COSMAC No. 31/1995 Coll. which applies out the Act No. 200/1994 Coll. The subjects of standardization regulated by the cited Decree are as follows: non-settlement names on the territory of the Czech Republic in the scale of the state map series 1 : 10 000, Czech equivalents of the names on the other territories and historical variants of these names. The COSMAC carries out the standardization as one of its functions. The proposals for standardization are being passed to the Commission for Geographic Names which acts as an advisory body of the said office. The activity in the field of standardization and the inner regulation of the said commission has been specified by the new statutes, which came into effect on the 1st April, 1997.

The Decree of the COSMAC No. 190/1996 Coll. which applies out the Acts No. 265/1992 Coll. and No. 344/1992 Coll. as amended by following legislation regulates the process of the geographic names standardization of the geographical features which are described only on the maps of a scales larger than 1:10 000, namely on the cadastral maps. The authorised names obligatory used in the production of the Czech State Map Series are the result of this process. The proposed names are being standardized on the basis of literal language with regard to the locally used variant and only in Czech. The national minorities do not inhabit a certain area in such dense concentration that it would be necessary to standardize the respective geographical names also in the language of relevant minority.

Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors

The English written publication Toponymic Guidelines of the Czech Republic which was published in 1997 by the COSMAC should make the orientation in the Czech toponymy easy to the persons interested in it. The guideline includes the following: language and orthography of Czech geographical names, geographic names authority and standardization of geographical names, geographic data media, glossary of designations and generic terms on State Map Series, abbreviations on state map series and administrative division of the Czech Republic.

Toponymic data files

Data collection procedures

The State Map Series indicate the standardized geographical names on the territory of the Czech Republic. In the cader of the Basic Maps of the Czech Republic, the Basic Map 1:10 000 is the most determinative. The toponymy of 99% of 4 573 sheets of this map was standardized during the last 25 years. The final form of the standardized names was influenced by the standpoints of locally competent municipal and cadastral offices. The proposals of names which were to be used in the State Map Series went through the secretariat of the Commission for Geographic Names of the COSMAC or its predecessors in order to be adjusted for subsequent approval.

Data Elements Required

The elaborate List of the Geographical Names used in the Basic Map of the Czech Republic 1:10 000 represents the result of the standardization process.

Each entry in the List¹ contains the following :

- (i) the full form of the standardized name (name used in the map),
- (ii) non-standardized variants of the name,
- (iii) the short description of the named object,
- (iv) its localization on the map (the names of the municipality and the cadastral district, the designation of the map sheet).

Automated data processing systems

Since 1994 the digital Fundamental Base of Geographic Data (so called ZABAGED) created as a part of the state informational system using the technology of the Geographical Information System (GIS) has been worked on in the competence of the COSMAC. The aim of ZABAGED as a combination of space and description data is to create a topological vector-database of spatial oriented information systems. Space data in ZABAGED are stated in the national geodetic reference system, called S-JTSK, in the scope relating to the scale of 1:10 000. Within the present time the digital cartographic raster-data base of the Czech Republic including the standardized geographical names - so called ZABAGED/2 has been finished and the process of the topologic vector-data base model formation - so called ZABAGED/1 is being accelerated by means of vectorization programmes in the environment of Intergraph MGE. Since 1997 the descriptive data of the List of the Geographical Names used in the Basic Map of the Czech Republic 1:10 000 have been inserted into the spatial database called GEONAME. The data are formed in tables of relational database ORACLE. The special system ORBIS puts a connection with the combined data of ZABAGED into practice. The space data are exported in the vector format DGN or DXF, the description data are exported in the table form of ASCII files. Owing to the used coordinate system and the scale therein the prospective connection between geographical data and future digital real estate register of the Czech Republic could be attained. In the future ZABAGED may serve as information base for the production of basic and thematic state maps of middle and small scales. The COSMAC entrusted Land Survey Office with the responsibility to administer the ZABAGED.

National gazetteers

The standardized place names of the Czech Republic have been published in the Statistic List of Municipalities by the Czech Statistical Office and by the Ministry of Interior of the Czech Republic in 1994. The changes in the Czech toponymy are inserted into the Central Bulletin of the Czech Republic (municipality names) and the Bulletin of the Czech Office for Surveying Mapping and Cadastre (cadastral district names). Moreover the selected names are published by the COSMAC in collection of geographic names publications called „UNO Gazetteers of Geographical Names“. In 1996 the 1st edition of the gazetteer Major Geomorphological Units of the Czech Republic has been issued. It contains the list of the names of the Czech major geomorphological units with their highest points of elevation classified according to the taxonomical system, including the map in the scale of 1:500 000 with the demarcation. The gazetteer gives the basic principles for using these names in foreign texts and relevant English, French, German, Russian and Spanish exonyms provided they are existing.

Terminology in the standardization of geographical names

The Czech Republic plans to publish a Czech version of the Glossary of Toponymic Terminology after the definitive form of the Glossary is finished by Working Group on Toponymic Terminology and issued by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names.

Exonyms

In principle the Czech Republic respects the preference of endonyms namely in the cartographic production. Using of the Czech exonyms is regulated by the relevant recommendations of UN Conferences on the standardization of geographical names. The exonyms are stated in the brackets behind the endonyms, for example Beijing (Peking), Dimashq (Damašek), München (Mnichov), Tharnes (Temže), Huang He (Žlutá řeka), Rocky Mountains (Skalnaté hory). Along with endonyms, the exonyms are referred to within the necessary extent in the cartographic production intended for the schools. Besides in the form of an exonym the names of states, continents and large natural units (choronyms) are used on the maps edited in the Czech Republic as well as the names of large geographical features, rivers and water areas which are spreaded into several countries, and finally the names of oceans, seas and other objects which are beyond the sovereignty of a respective state. The world-wide recommended tendency to reduce the using of exonyms has prevailed at first in the names of settlements. This tendency is assisted by a process of natural decrease of some exonyms in the Czech language. Czech exonyms Pětikostelí (Pécs), Varadin (Oradea), Celovec (Klagenfurt), Lehnice (Legnica), Brunšvik (Braunschweig) and some others can be mentioned as an example. Step by step, their occurrence in the spoken language is decreasing. At the same time we must point out that the constitution of new official names on the territory of former Soviet Union causes that the types of names like Charkov (Kharkiv), Krivoj Rog (Kryvyi Rih), Baku (Baki), Alma-Ata (Almaty) are de facto becoming the new Czech exonyms. The provisional list of the Czech exonyms called The List of Current Czech Geographic Proper Names published in 1981 is therefore out-of-dated by now and its modernization is being prepared at present.

Romanization

The Czech Republic respects the romanization systems of non-Roman scripts that were recommended to be used by United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. The way of romanization of non-Roman scripts in the Czech Republic usually complies with these recommendations, although older phonetic romanization systems of some of non-Roman scripts (Chinese, Arabic, Russian) are used as well. The existence of non-Roman scripts commonly

used by the transliteration/ /transcription systems which are not internationally recommended causes the problems in the Czech Republic. Such imperfection is primarily connected with the romanization of Ukrainian and Belarusian Cyrillic.

Country names

The 3rd edition of the publication The Names of the States and their Territorial Parts was published in the Czech Republic in 1993. It contains the list of the standardized Czech current names of all countries of the world, relevant current names in English, French, German, Russian and Spanish, the country names in official form in Czech and original languages, the names and coordinates of their capitals and Czech and official names of the member states of the federations. The map of the world in scale of 1 : 40 000 and other partial maps for federal states are attached. Compared with the foregoing editions the text was amplified e.g. the names of the territorial parts of federal states capitals were added.

Meetings and conferences

Since the last UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names the Czech Republic has regularly participated at the meetings of the UN East, Central and South-East Europe linguistic/geographical Division and at the sessions of the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names. The 12th (in 1993), 13th (in 1996) and 14th (in 1997) meetings of the regional Division were held in Budapest, the 17th session of the UN Group of Experts was held in New York (in 1994) and the 18th session in Geneva (in 1996). The Czech Republic also took part at the international Symposium on Geographical Names which was held in Vienna (Austria) in 1996.

In September 1993 the National Council on geographical names under the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine was established.

The functions of the Council consist in coordination of the activities on standardization of geographical names in the country.

With the assistance of the National Council were elaborated:

- a draft of the Law "On geographical names in Ukraine" which is to be adopted by the Parliament of Ukraine in 1998
- a series of guidelines and glossaries for cartographers who compile maps and atlases: "Provisional rules on collecting geographical names for topographic maps"; glossaries of geographical names "Australia and Oceania", "South and Central America", "Africa", "Names of States and territories of the world"
- "The rules on transcription of Ukrainian alphabet by Roman letters (Ukrainian latynytsia)" which are to be adopted by the Government of Ukraine at the end of 1997
- an historical-geographical expedition of pupils "Microtoponyms of Ukraine" was organized and in course of the first and second stages of the expedition 8470 microtoponyms have been collected; the expedition is to be completed to the end of 1997
- a series of national and international conferences and seminars on geographical names were carried out during 1995-1997 (May 1995, October-November 1995, October 1997)
- works began on formation of geographical names register of Ukraine as applied to the topographic map scale 1:100 000.

National Standardization of Geographical Names (field collection and office processing)

Collection and processing of geographical names is carried out in accordance with "Temporary Rules of Geographical Names Collection for Topographic Maps".

Finally this problem will be solved after adoption of the Law of Ukraine "About Geographical Names". The draft of the Law was elaborated and submitted to several ministries and authorities of Ukraine for approval.

Toponymic Guidelines for Cartographic and Other Publishing Houses

"Temporary Rules of Geographical Names Collection for Topographic Maps" were elaborated and implemented.

"The Rules of Geographical Names Writing on Topographic Maps Published in Ukrainian and Foreign Languages" are being worked out.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the National Council of Ukraine on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.51

The guidelines were compiled on transcription in Ukrainian of geographical names on the territories of Belarus, Lithuania, Russia, Poland, Hungary, Czech Republic, Slovakia, France, Sweden, Romania and Moldova, as well as on transcription of geographic names on the territories of English, German and Spanish speaking countries.

Toponymic Data Files and Gazetteers

Glossaries of Geographical Names "Australia and Oceania", "South and Central America", "Africa" have been made in Ukraine (for using on school maps). The creation of National Register of Geographical Names of Ukraine on the base of the topographic map scale 1:100 000 is carried out. Glossaries "Adjective forms of Geographical Names in Ukraine" and "Lost and Renamed Settlements in Ukraine During Last 50 years" are prepared for publication.

Romanization Systems

"The Rules on Transcription of Ukrainian Alphabet by Roman Letters (Ukrainian "latynytsia") will be submitted to the Government of Ukraine for adoption in the variant, which was presented on the 18th Session of United Nations Experts Group on Geographical Names in Geneva (12-13 August, 1996), according to the remarks made by UNO experts.

Country Names

Glossary "Names of Countries and Territories of the World" was prepared. The geographical names are given in Ukrainian and in the official language of the corresponding country.

Exonyms

There is no unified list of exonyms in Ukraine. Some exonyms are given in guidelines on the Ukrainian transcription of foreign geographical names and in the glossary "Names of Countries and Territories of the World".

Other Information

On 23 September 1993 Decree N 783 "On Creation of the National Council on Geographical Names" by the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine was adopted.

On 16-20 May 1995 a seminar on toponymics was held in Kyiv. It was carried on by National Council on Geographical Names together with American experts Rendall Flynn and Herd Quinting. The representatives of Ukraine, Russia, Armenia, Uzbekistan, Kurgyz Republic were present at the seminar.

On 30 October - 3 November 1995 All-Ukrainian scientific conference on the subject of "Creation of National Database of Geographical Names" was organized in Kyiv. 75 experts took part in this conference.

On 1-3 October 1997 in Dnipropetrovsk the 7th All-Ukrainian Onomastic Conference was held.

Under the guidance of the National Council on Geographical Names and the Ministry of Education in 1995-1996 the 1st and 2nd stages of All-Ukrainian historical-geographical expedition of pupils "Microtoponyms of Ukraine" were performed. During the first stage of this expedition 2670 microtoponyms were collected, during the second stage - 5800 microtoponyms. The third stage of this expedition will be carried out in 1997.

The Law of Ukraine "About Geographical Names" was elaborated in 1997. It will be submitted for adoption at the end of 1997.

Conclusion

1. During a short period in Ukraine the base was created of the system of using geographical names in accordance with the UNO norms and rules.
2. Activities of the National Council of Geographical Names organized on voluntary basis proved to ineffective.
3. It would be expedient to establish in Ukraine a constant functioning organ dealing with geographical names; such an organ is foreseen in the above mentioned draft of the Law "On Geographical Names in Ukraine".

Report of Slovenia*

Agenda item 5: National standardization (field collection and office treatment of names, institutions, multilingual areas)

5(a,b): Field collection and office treatment of names

The main source of standardization of geographical names in Slovenia is a digital Register of Geographical names. Names are collecting from basic topographic maps in scale 1:5,000, 1:10,000 and topographic maps in scale in 1:25,000.

5(c): Treatment of names in multilingual areas

For border regions in Italy, Austria, and Hungary we used national 1:25,000 scale maps and carefully adopted the names on them in cooperation with local experts. In brackets we added the second Slovene name if there was one. In cases where the map covers officially bilingual territory as in Slovene Istria, Prekmurje, and partly Carinthia in Austria, the Slovene and foreign variations of the name is divided by a slash (/), for example, Koper/Capodistria (SLO), Lendava/Lendva (SLO), and Ferlach/Borovljek (A). A large part of these territories is autochthorously inhabited by Slovene populations. Overall this was an extremely difficult task, and our work, of course, drew on the most diverse sources in addition to maps. We believe it would be ideal in future for individual countries to exchange information on nomenclature in border regions. We are sure that this would be to the benefit of both sides.

5(d): Administrative structure of national names authorities: The Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names

In 1986, on the initiative of Surveying and Mapping Authority of the Republic of Slovenia and Geographical Society, the Executive Council of Slovenia appointed a Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names. The Government of the Republic of Slovenia reappointed in 1995 the Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Ema Pogorelčnik, Surveying and Mapping Authority of the Republic of Slovenia and Milan Orožen Adamič, Scientific Research Centre of the Slovene Academy of Sciences and Arts, Anton Melik, Institute of Geography, Ljubljana, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.52

5(e): Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors:

Toponymic Guide for Slovenia

At the initiative of the Surveying and Mapping Authority of the Republic of Slovenia the Toponymic Guide for Slovenia was elaborated in 1995 and published it in Slovene and English language.

The content is arranged under the following main headings: population, official languages, the Slovene alphabet, Slovene dialects, rules of writing geographical names, nomenclature bodies and the standardization of geographical names, toponymic sources, dictionary of general names, adjectives, and descriptive marks on maps, abbreviations on maps, and the administrative division of Slovenia.

Gazetteer

In 1997 the Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names has in its program the partial publication of the Gazetteer which will contain undisputed names of settlements.

Agenda item 6: Toponymic Data Files: Register of Geographical Names (RGN)

Slovenia has around 200,000 geographical names which appear in various sources. The current situation (unstandardized geographical names scattered throughout different sources) causes considerable confusion, errors in various maps and data bases, and communication problems. The intention of establishing the RGN is to overcome these problems and ensure uniform information in the field of geographical names.

At the end of 1992, the Surveying and Mapping Authority of the Republic of Slovenia began the project of preparing technological bases for the establishment of the RGN. The project was concluded at the end of 1993 and later supplemented with elaboration of suitable fonts. The basic concept of the register is represented by two data bases: the first is a descriptive or relation base elaborated using Oracle containing individual geographical names in their official form; the second is a graphical-descriptive data base elaborated using Arc/Info that contains individual geographical names in exactly the form they appear in the source. Both data bases are compatible and connectable through identifiers for the geographical names.

Establishing the register of geographical names runs in parallel with the upgrading of the basic 1:5,000 and 1:10,000 scale topographic maps and 1:25,000 scale national topographic maps. Between 1993 and 1997, 30\$ sheets of the basic 1:5,000 and 1:10,000 scale topographic maps were processed and also all sheets of 1:25,000 scale national topographic maps. In the 1997 and 1998 we intend to modernize the concept of RGN.

Geographical names appearing in the source material are not standardized. The names taken from 1:25,000 scale national topographic maps are inspected and checked by a work group of the Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names with the goal of preparing professional data bases for the process of standardization of these names. The inspected names represent the source for the upgrading of the 1:25,000 scale national topographic maps.

**Agenda item 7: Terminology in the standardization of geographical names:
Dictionary of Toponymic Terminology**

Along with the Toponymic Guide for Slovenia, the Dictionary of Toponymic Terminology was also prepared and published.

The Dictionary includes Slovene translations of English terms, Slovene synonyms, the original English terms with synonyms, and the translated definition of the terms with additional practical examples. The Dictionary is also intended for cartographers, geodesists, and geographers.

Agenda item 10: Exonyms: The Use of Foreign Geographical Names in Slovenia

In Slovenia we use about 1400 foreign geographical names. Among the Slovene public a relatively lively discussion was developed on this topic. On the one side is the group which believes that the number of translated names should be higher. On the other side was the conception of a relatively small but ever-increasing group, mostly of experts (geographers, geodesists) who are persistently striving for the reverse principle of only a modest amount of translations or Slovenization of geographical names. The Slovene version must be written in a way that is clearly understandable. The Slovene form of the name must be in brackets or written in smaller, different typography. Because that we decide that one of our first tasks would be to make a Slovene gazetteer of foreign names.

Agenda item 12: Writing systems and guides to pronunciation

12(a) Romanization Systems

In Slovenia there is no serious problems with romanization, because only three special characters are used (Č,Š,Ž). Cyrilic or other non roman system are not in use.

Agenda item 13: Toponymic websites

In 1997 we made website about the Commission for the standardization of geographical names.

Home page address: <http://www.sigov.si/kszi/>

Agenda item 16: Country Names: A Slovene Standard for Names of Countries

In Slovenia discussion has dragged on for about ten years on how to write the names of certain countries. Therefore, the Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names prepared a document on 195 names of countries. The basis for the preparation of this document was the ISO-3166 standard.

Prepared by:

Ema Pogorelčnik
Surveying and Mapping Authority
of the Republic of Slovenia
Šaranovičeva 12
S1-1000 Ljubljana
Tel: +386 61 178 48 11
Fax: +386 61 178 48 34
E-Mail: ema.pogorelcnik@gu.sigov.mail.si

Dr. Milan ODrožen Adamič
Scientific Research Centre of the
Slovene Academy of Sciences and Arts
Anton Melik Institute of Geography
Gosposka 13
S1-1000 Ljubljana
Tel: +386 61 12 56 068
Fax: +386 61 12 55 253
E-mail: milan@zrc-sazu.si

Report of South Africa *

National geographical names authority

After the election in April 1994 of a government of national unity, the number of provinces was increased from four to nine, and the number of official languages from two to eleven. This will obviously have implications for geographical name standardization. The national names authority of South Africa, the National Place Names Committee (NPNC), held its regular meetings three times a year. In addition, two advisory committees were formed, one to revise the names of State water schemes, and one on the names of international airports. A working forum was appointed to make recommendations to enhance the South African National Place Names Committee in accordance with United Nations recommendations and international practice. The report of the working forum is currently under government scrutiny.

National gazetteer

In pursuance of resolution 35 of the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, a Concise Gazetteer of South Africa was prepared by Peter E. Raper and L. A. Moeller and published in 1994. The first volume of the national gazetteer of South Africa, that of the Western Cape Province, has been completed by the Directorate of Surveys and Mapping and is in press.

Toponymic training

Five United Nations training courses have been held in Pretoria, with participants from Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Oman, South Africa, Swaziland and Zambia. Lecturers were from Canada, Israel, the Netherlands, South Africa and the United States of America.

Toponymic Guidelines

Toponymic Guidelines for Map and Other Editors for South Africa (fourth edition) are being prepared by Dr. B. A. Meiring (University of South Africa).

Other publications

In pursuance of recommendations of the seventeenth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN), relevant documents were compiled and edited under the title United Nations Documents on Geographical Names by the Chairman of UNGEGN, Peter E. Raper.

An article on UNGEGN was published in Names Studies: An International Handbook of Onomastics, vol. 1 (Berlin and New York, Walter de Gruyter, 1995).

With a view to publicizing relevant United Nations resolutions and the work of UNGEGN, a report on the seventeenth session of UNGEGN was published in Nomina Africana, the journal of the Names Society of Southern Africa, as well as in the Ehrenspurger Report of the American Names Society.

A report entitled "Criteria for proposed names changes", was compiled by L. A. Moeller. Specifically designed to encourage implementation of United

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Peter E. Raper, Director, National Place Names Committee and Lucie A. Moeller, Chief Researcher, Names Research Institute, Human Sciences Research Council, was issued as document E CONF.91 I.53

Nations resolutions, it was provided to the advisory committees of government departments, provincial legislatures, transitional local councils, municipalities and other authorities concerned with geographical names at national, regional and local levels.

The publication entitled Changing Place Names by E. R. Jenkins, P. E. Raper and L. A. Moeller (Durban, Indicator Press, 1996), also highlights United Nations resolutions and the work of UNGEGN.

Report on the Standardization of Geographical Names its Status and Progress, 1992-1997 *

The following organizational changes occurred in the field of standardization of geographical names:

- The Commission for Establishing Names of Localities and Physiographic Objects, affiliated to the Council of Ministers Office was re-organized and moved to the Ministry of the Interior and Administration.
- The Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography was re-activated on January 1st, 1997; the Office is to supervise all activities related to onomastics, including the Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland.

Geographical names are being collected by topographers in the course of field surveys for maps at the scale 1:10 000. A short gazetteer was published in 1991. It comprised about 30 000 geographical names existing on 1:500 000 maps. In Poland it is obligatory to use geographical names in the national language. The Polish Toponymic Guidelines were published in English in 1993 (item 5).

Data Base of Geographical Names, shown on 1:10 000 maps, is being assembled at the Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography (item 6).

Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland prepared about 6000 Polish exonyms. The list of these exonyms was published in four parts by the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service (item 10). The Commission prepared also a new List of Names of Countries of the World (item 16).

So far, no official organ in Poland is responsible for matters related to the standardization of geographical names. However, as previously reported for the years 1987 - 1992, there are two commissions, which deal with establishing geographical names: Commission for Establishing Names of Localities and Physiographic Objects within Poland and Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland dealing with world onomastics.

In 1997, due to the re-organization of central state administration, the Commission for Establishing Names of Localities and Physiographic Objects, affiliated to the Council of Ministers Office, was allocated to the Ministry of the Interior and Administration (Instruction No 26, of May 15, 1997). The Commission consists of 16 members - linguists, geographers, cartographers and representatives of the Polish

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Izabella Krauze-Tomczyk, Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography, and Jerzy Kondracki, Warsaw University, was issued as document E/CONF 91/L.54

Academy of Sciences, Topographic Service of the Polish Army, Central Statistical Office. The Commission issues opinions concerning establishing, confirming or altering the spelling of names of localities and physiographic objects, opinions regarding setting-up and changing of the classification of physiographic objects and regarding the correctness of spelling and pronunciation of names of localities and physiographic objects used in publications.

The Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland* is still affiliated to the Ministry of National Education and is composed of the members appointed on October 11, 1987. Since the re-activation of the Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography January 1, 1997, the intention is to move the Commission to that Office in 1998, to appoint new members and to organize, within the Office, a special section coordinating all matters related to geographical names.

In the years 1992-1997, the activities of the Commission for Establishing Names of Localities and Physiographic Objects were concentrated on verifying and changing names of localities for the Official List of Names of Localities of the Republic of Poland (first three volumes, published in 1980 - 1982, contain about 100 000 names). During the reporting period the Commission held 18 meetings. The approved names were published in *Monitor Polski*, the Official Journal of the Republic of Poland (No 79 - Instruction of December 11, 1996, on establishing and changing names of some localities). These changes relate to 683 names. According to Polish regulations, a proposal to change a name of a locality may be submitted by inhabitants of this locality. Such a proposal has to be supported by at least half of the inhabitants with voting rights.. Next the proposal has to be endorsed by the chief administrator of the region and by voivode. The Commission considers the proposal into only after its submission by voivode. Historical data, conformity with linguistic standards, national and religious factors are taken into account. Following the acceptance by the Commission, the proposal concerning change of the name is approved by the Head of the Office of Council of Ministers (since 1997 by the Minister of the Interior and Administration); the decision becomes effective after its publication in the *Monitor Polski*.

The Commission for Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland held 11 meetings during the reporting period; it prepared about 6000 Polish exonyms with special emphasis on the neighbouring territories populated with large Polish minorities. A new, updated List of Names of Countries of the World was published in 1997; it comprises full and abbreviated names in local language , full and abbreviated Polish versions, names of capitals and derived attributes.

The State Geodetic and Cartographic Service published the results of the Commission's work under the title: " Polish Geographical Names of the World" in four parts:

- Part I - Europe (excluding Eastern Europe), 1994, 91 pages;
- Part II - Eastern Europe and Asia, 1996, 243 pages;
- Part III- Africa, North America, South America, Australia and Oceania, Antarctica, 1994, 118 pages;
- Part IV- Oceans and seas, 1994, 22 pages.

In 1993, work entitled: "The Polish Toponymic Guidelines" was published in English (28 pages). Both publications were presented in Geneva in 1996 during the 18th Session of the Group of the UN Experts (UNGEGN).

Work on the standardization of geographical names has also been done within the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service and (since 1997) by the Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography. The Head Office has initiated and is contributing to the financing of several projects resulting from UN recommendations on standardization of geographical names. In particular, the Office commissioned the establishing of the Database of Geographical Names within its Main Centre of Geodetic and Cartographic Documentation. The work started in 1995; the database will be made available to all users who may need updated information on geographical names. Verified names will be used for preparing the detailed gazetteer for Poland. The shortened version of the gazetteer: "Geographical Names of the Republic of Poland", comprising about 30 000 names of localities and physiographic objects, issued in 1991 by the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service, was presented in 1992 at the 6th UN Conference on Standardization of Geographical Names and was positively evaluated.

Polish experts participated in the meetings of the UN Regional Sections for Central-Eastern Europe and for South-Eastern Europe, held in 1993, 1996 and 1997 in Budapest - 3 persons in each meeting. Two experts took part in the 18th UNGEGN Session in Geneva. Moreover, Polish observers participated in the meeting of the UN Regional Section for Eastern Europe, Central and South Asia in Moscow in 1996 and in the meeting of the UN Regional Baltic Section. One person attended toponymic course in Riga in 1997. Reports from all these meetings, as well as from the 6th and 7th UN Conference were published in the "Polish Cartographic Review".

In May 1993, the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service, together with Cartographic Section of the Committee of Geodesy of the Polish Academy of Sciences, organized a seminar under the heading "Collection of local names for land information system". The urgent need for instructions concerning collection of geographical names in the form of toponymic guidelines was expressed in the course of this seminar. Such guidelines would also be helpful to topographers, who update topographic maps.

In order to popularize the UN idea of standardization of geographical names, a seminar on this topic was held in March 1997 at the Cartography Department of the Warsaw University.

A special session: "Database of geographical names as an element of editing topographic maps" was held during the Cartography School, organized by Cartographic Commission of the Polish Geographic Society in 1994.

Setting-up of a special section at the Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography coordinating all matters related to geographical names is planned for 1998.

We plan to speed up works on setting-up Database of Geographical Names based on topographic 1:10 000 maps, for gazetteer purposes. In 1998, we are planning to begin work on a new issue of the "Polish Geographical Names of the World" with supplement, which will include a list of Polish historical exonyms.

Report of the Islamic Republic of Iran

Introduction

In the pursuance of our submitting national activities to the Eighteenth Session of UNGEGN held in Geneva , 1996 , the gathering scheme of preparing geographical information on the villages upon the basic covering maps of 1:250000 and 1:50000, starting in 1974 , have been continued and completed in 1994. In accordance with the basic covering maps of 1:250000 and 1:50000 , identification and spatial information including formal, local geographical names and their root cause of denomination have been compiled, printed and offered to the various users in 121 volumes of National Gazetteers.

In the view of undergoing tremendous social, cultural and economic developments in our country, specially the 8-year imposed war and the necessity of reconstructing the war-stricken regions and the subsequent extensive changes in the geographical names, we have decided to take appropriate measures in revising the whole geographical maps, and gazetteers of these areas.

The present report is a brief review of the progress made in the Islamic Repulic of Iran since the Eighteenth Session of United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names in Geneva , 12-23 Aug. 1996.

*The original text of this paper was issued as document E/CCNE.91/L.58

1) National Gazteer

Publishing the first edition of national gazetteers with 121 volumes prepared and complied on the 139 basic covering maps of 1:250000, we have already started the revising and collecting the geographical names of the new editions in compliance with the administrative divisions of the country and in the end, the new editions of national gazetteers will be published and distributed in the form of each province.

The Islamic Republic of Iran has 26 provinces, 240 townships (shahrestan), 620 districts (bakhsh), 2200 villages (dehestan) and more than 60,000 rural areas and 550 urbans.

The first stage of collecting geographical information started from Yazd province in 1996 and in this connection, identifying and compiling information on 757 villages and preparing 3872 specification form sheets of places and farms in administrative areas.

2) Changes of geographical names and rendering new names.

From the number of 4565 geographical names in the Yazd province, 82 names have been changed and 36 new names have come into existence, the details of which are enclosed in annex no, 2.

3) Exonyms

The Islamic Republic of Iran in the Sixth Conference of UNCSGN and the Eighteenth Session of UNGEGN have taken appropriate measures to prepare and publish exonyms list and upon publishing the list, we have received proposals from some of the countries distinguished representatives which are enclosed in annex no, 3.

4) Regional activities

The Islamic Republic of Iran , as the head of S.W.Asia Division (other than Arabic) , so far has organized five regional meeting in Tehran, the last of which was held in Jan. 1994. According to the article no.5 of the resolution adopted in the Fifth Regional Meeting, the member states of Pakistan, Tajikestan, Turkmenistan and Azerbaijan are to submit their national activities to the Islamic Republic of Iran and we, in turn , are to submit their activities to UNCSGN in the form of the regional activities but up to the time of preparing this report we have not received any response.

The Islamic Republic of Iran is considering to hold the sixth regional meeting of S.W. Asia Division in Tehran or in one of the member states of the Division.

5) Miscellaneous activities

501 - Preparing gazetteers of the townships (shahrestan) in Islamic Republic of Iran.

502 - Preparing the National Gazetteer of the Mountains in the country.

In this connection, the geographical information of the mountains are collected, compiled , together with the related pictures, we are printing them as the National Gazzteer of the Mountains.

503 - Preparing the National Gazetteer of the rivers.

In this connection, information of the rivers in the country are being compiled and published on the base of water-shed basins together with thematic and hydrographic maps and water quality.

Annex No: 2

Changes of geographical names and rendering names.

A: New Geographical Names.

B: changes in the Geographical Names.

NEW GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES, YAZD PROVINCE

| NO | NAME | LONGITUDE | LATITUDE |
|----|---|-------------|-------------|
| 1 | MOW, MEN ĀBĀD | 55° 56' 05" | 31° 30' 25" |
| 2 | HOSEYNĀBĀD-E SARKĀZEH | 56° 03' 10" | 31° 44' 45" |
| 3 | ALIĀBĀD-E GOWDGĒNISTĀN | 56° 07' 55" | 31° 37' 35" |
| 4 | JAMĀLĀBĀD | 54° 07' 35" | 32° 05' 30" |
| 5 | CHARKHĀB | 54° 11' 15" | 31° 56' 30" |
| 6 | AKRAMĀBĀD | 54° 24' 30" | 31° 52' 30" |
| 7 | CHĀH-E AKRAMĪ | 54° 24' 00" | 31° 52' 00" |
| 8 | MAHMUDĀBĀD | 53° 57' 25" | 31° 51' 50" |
| 9 | ESLĀMĀBĀD | 53° 53' 20" | 31° 52' 45" |
| 10 | SHAMSĀBĀD | 53° 45' 25" | 31° 48' 55" |
| 11 | BORŪYEH | 54° 05' 47" | 29° 58' 10" |
| 12 | BAND-E CHENĀR | 54° 07' 35" | 29° 54' 55" |
| 13 | QANĀTŪ | 54° 10' 50" | 29° 45' 30" |
| 14 | BAKHTEYĀRĪ | 54° 11' 45" | 29° 45' 25" |
| 15 | CHĀMEH | 54° 14' 15" | 29° 45' 30" |
| 16 | HĀJIĀBĀD | 54° 24' 35" | 29° 56' 50" |
| 17 | QANĀT-E AKHŪND | 54° 23' 30" | 30° 07' 10" |
| 18 | AHMADĀBĀD | 54° 21' 35" | 30° 01' 55" |
| 19 | AKBAR ĀBĀD | 54° 21' 45" | 30° 01' 50" |
| 20 | MAZRĀ'EH-YE BARZEGAR | 54° 58' 05" | 30° 05' 07" |
| 21 | CHĀH-E GOLĀM HOSEYN-E REYHĀNĪ (FEYZĀBĀD) | 54° 22' 35" | 29° 42' 25" |
| 22 | SHAHREYĀRĪ-YE SOFLĀ | 54° 19' 30" | 29° 41' 55" |
| 23 | SHAHREYĀRĪ-YE OLYĀ | 54° 19' 00" | 29° 40' 30" |
| 24 | CHĀH-E HOSEYNĪ | 54° 19' 05" | 29° 41' 35" |
| 25 | ESLĀMĀBĀD-E CHĀHMENY | 54° 16' 00" | 29° 42' 45" |
| 26 | CHĀH-E ABOUFAZL | 54° 15' 05" | 29° 42' 30" |
| 27 | CHĀH-E KHODĀMORĀD-E BĀBĀRĪ | 54° 22' 25" | 29° 38' 20" |
| 28 | CHĀH-E GHOLĀMREZA FEREYDŪNĪ | 54° 22' 20" | 29° 37' 40" |
| 29 | CHĀH-E DARVISH-E AZĀDĪ | 54° 20' 30" | 29° 37' 15" |
| 30 | CHĀH-E MANĀBE-E TABI'I | 54° 19' 40" | 29° 37' 45" |
| 31 | CHĀHAK | 54° 11' 00" | 31° 27' 25" |
| 32 | 'ABDOLLĀH ĀBĀD | 54° 19' 10" | 31° 17' 35" |

NEW GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES, YAZD PROVINCE

| NO | NAME | LONGITUDE | LATITUDE |
|----|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 33 | FATH ĀBĀD | 54° 20' 45" | 31° 17' 30" |
| 34 | SHARIF ĀBĀD | 53° 51' 30" | 31° 24' 25" |
| 35 | KORD ĀBĀD | 53° 44' 35" | 31° 32' 30" |
| 36 | TAQI ĀBĀD | 53° 46' 30" | 31° 33' 20" |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, MEHRIZ TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | HĀJIĀBĀD | QOMĀBĀD |
| 2 | GOL GOSHTĀN | GOLGOSHŪ, İYEH |
| 3 | CHĀH QU, İYEH | CHĀH GU, İYEH |
| 4 | SEYF ĀBĀD | SALIM ĀBĀD-E SOFLĀ |
| 5 | PASHĀBĀD | PESTEH ĀBĀD |
| 6 | AŞGHAR ĀBĀD | ·ABBĀS ĀBĀD |
| 7 | MAZRA ·EH-YE RAZĀ | MAZRA ·EH-YE RAJAB |
| 8 | MAZRA ·EH-YE HĀJI SEYYED AŞGHAR | KHALİLĀBĀD |
| 9 | MAZRA ·EH-YE HĀJIMAZTAR-E PĀ'İN | HASANĀBĀD |
| 10 | MAZRA ·EH-YE HĀJIMAZTAR | HAQ ĀBĀD |
| 11 | MAZRA ·EH-YE HASAN | KORİZĀN |
| 12 | MAZRA ·EH-YE SHIR ·ALI | ·ABBĀS ĀBĀD |
| 13 | MAZRA ·EH-YE HOSEYNĀBĀD | ·ESHQĀBĀD |
| 14 | MAZRA ·EH-YE KURİJAS | KURIJAMĀZ |
| 15 | MAZRA ·EH-YE NURĀBĀD | SEYYED MOHAMMAD NŪR |
| 16 | CHĀH-E FEYZİ | PADEGAN-E AMÜZESHI-YE QODS |
| 17 | QANĀT-E SEYYEDI | NURĀBĀD |
| 18 | MAZRA ·EH-YE CHĀH TORSH | QANĀT-E HĀJI GÜNEYAN |
| 19 | CHĀH-E SHIRİN | CHESHMEH BĀGH-E BİDEMESHK |
| 20 | MAZRA ·EH-YE ZEYNĀL | JA ·FARĀBĀD-E GERDEH KŪH |
| 21 | AKBARĀBĀD | KHEYR ĀBĀD-E SHORAKĀ |
| 22 | MAZRA ·EH-YE SHŪR | MOHAMMAD ĀBĀD-E JALĀLI |
| 23 | MAZRA ·EH-YE KÜHPĀ, İN | HOSEYN ĀBĀD-E KŪH PAYEH |
| 24 | HOSEYN ĀBĀD | MAZRA ·EH-YE HĀJI ·ABDULLĀH |
| 25 | AHMADĀBĀD | MAZRA ·EH-YE KHOSHK |
| 26 | ŞALHİ | SALHİ |
| 27 | SHŪR SHŪRĀN | ·ALİĀBĀD-E SHŪR SHŪRİ |
| 28 | GAV AFSHĀD | GOLAFSHĀN |
| 29 | BENĀTAK | BANĀDAK-E SADAT |
| 30 | MAZRA ·EH-YE MERVĀZANAK-E PĀ'İN | MERVĀZIN-E PĀ, İN VA BĀLA |
| | VA BĀLA | |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, TAFT TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | MAZRA·EH-YE CHAH TORSH | OANAT-E HAJI GUNEVAN |
| 2 | QASEMABĀD | MAZRA·EH-YE MOHAMMAD KARIM |
| 3 | FARASHAH | ESLAMIYEH |
| 4 | MAZRA·EH-YE LALEHZĀR | DARREH SHIR |
| 5 | BAZRESTĀN | BARDESTĀN |
| 6 | GADUNAK | KAHDĀNAK |
| 7 | BANĀTAK | BANĀDAK-E SĀDĀT |
| 8 | MAZRA·EH-YE BAFRUABĀD | MAZRA·EH-YE MORTAZĀ |
| 9 | SAKHVID | TŪDEH |
| 10 | HORMOZAK | HORMOZABĀD |
| 11 | MOWRAK | KHOSKAK |
| 12 | ZARDDEH | ZARDIN |
| 13 | RAHMATĀBĀD | MAZRA·EH-YE MOSHIRI |
| 14 | JINĀBĀD | JAHANĀBĀD |
| 15 | BANĀDK-E DİZEH | BANĀDKUK |
| 16 | DİZAN | DIZRĀN |
| 17 | JALALIYEH | CHAHBEYGI |
| 18 | MAZRA·EH-YE SAKINEH | OWZBAK |
| 19 | PAHMATĀBĀD | RAMEH KÜH |
| 20 | MAZRA·EH-YE AMIR | MAZRA·EH-YE AMIN |
| 21 | SHURABEH | HOSEYN ABĀD |
| 22 | ·ESHRATĀBĀD | MOSHENABĀD |
| 23 | MOHREH-YE ·ALIĀBĀD | MOWR |
| 24 | DASTGERD | TAQIĀBĀD |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, BAFQ TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | FARK | PARK |
| 2 | BAHLŪ | BAMŪ, İYEH |
| 3 | BARKŪH | BARKŪ, İYEH |
| 4 | MŪRĪ | MŪRIABĀD |
| 5 | DEHNOW | DEHNOW, İYEH |
| 6 | TĀJKŪH | TĀSHKU, İYEH |
| 7 | KHOWDRAN | QOTROM |
| 8 | AHSHAMĀBĀD | RASŪLABĀD |
| 9 | SEYAHDAR | SIMKŪ, İYEH |
| 10 | ALIĀBĀD | MOHAMMADABĀD-E GOWDGINESTĀN |
| 11 | ZIREH KHĀN | ZARIGĀN |
| 12 | KABİR ABĀD | KABIRŪ, İYEH |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, MEYBOD TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|-----------|--------------|
| 1 | SHŪRAK | SHAHIDIYEH |
| 2 | VAHIDĀBĀD | MOHAMMADABĀD |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, ARDAKĀN TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 | MAZRA-EH-YE NOW | HASANABĀD |
| 2 | HASANABĀD | HASANABĀD-E ANĀRAKİ |
| 3 | NARCHEH NIR | MAZRA-EH-YE MİRHA |

CHANGES IN THE GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES YAZD PROVINCE, YAZD TOWNSHIP

| NO | OLD NAME | NEW NAME |
|----|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | MAZRA-EH-YE KHAM SEYAH | KHAMSEYAN |
| 2 | HĀJIĀBĀD | HOJJATABĀD-E SOFLĀ |
| 3 | MEYMŪNEH | ESLĀMĀBĀD |
| 4 | HOSEYNĀBĀD | NEYŪK-E SOFLĀ |
| 5 | ·ALĀ'Ī | ·ALAVIYEH |
| 6 | TALĀGĀBĀD | HAFTHAR |
| 7 | MOLLA BASHI | AHMAD ĀBĀD-E MOSHIR |
| 8 | AHSHAM ĀBĀD | RASŪL ĀBĀD |
| 9 | ·ALIĀBĀD | MOHAMMADĀBĀD-E GOWGINESTĀN |
| 10 | SEYĀH DAR | SIMRŪ, İYEH |
| 11 | MAZRA-EH-YE HOSEYNĀBĀD | MAZRA-EHYE MOHAMMAD JA-FAR |

Annex No: 3

Exonyms.

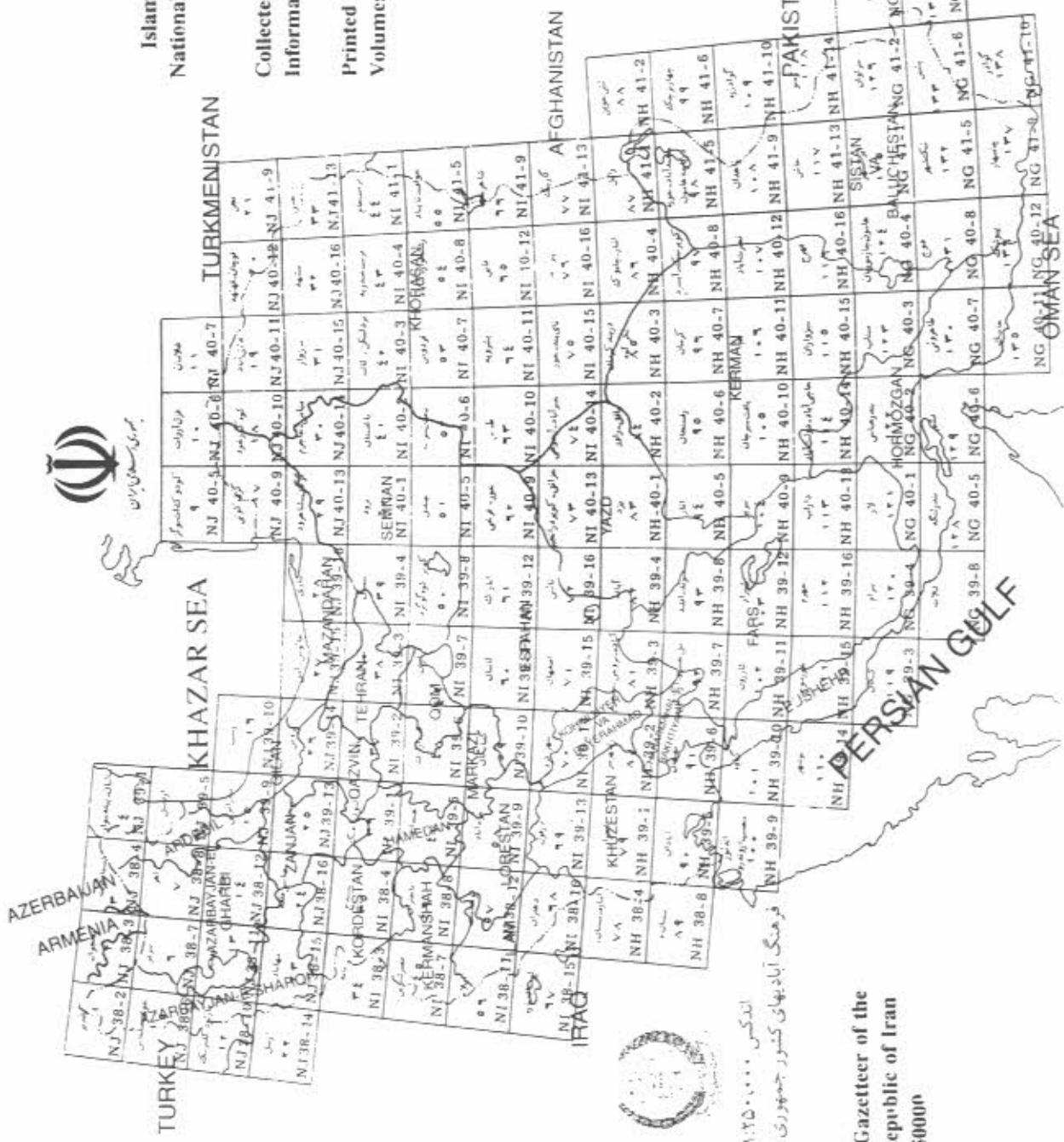
ANNEX NO: 3
CORRECTED FORM OF EXONYMS

| NO | NAME OF THE COUNTRY CAPITAL IN ENGLISH | ENDONYM (IN Farsi - ROMANIZED) | EXONYM (IN Farsi WRITING) |
|----|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | ENDONYM (IN Farsi WRITING) |
| 1 | ALGERIA ALGER | ALGAZAYER ALJAZIREH | الجزائر الجزر ابرد |
| 2 | CYPRUS NICOSIA | KYPROS LEFKOSIA | قبرص نيكوزيا |
| 3 | CZECH REPUBLIC PRAGUE | CESKA REPUBLIKA PRAHA | چک پراخ |
| 4 | MOLDOVA KISHINAV | MOLDOVA KISHINEV | مولدوا كيشينيف |
| 5 | MOROCCO RABAT | MAGHREB RABAT | مغرب رباط |
| 6 | FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA SKOPJE | REPUBLICA MACEDONIA SKOPJE | مقدونيا سكوبية |

ANNEX NO : 3
CORRECTED FORM OF EXONYMS

| | | | | |
|----|------------------------|---|------------------------|----------------------|
| | | BELGIË, BELGIQUE, BELGIEN BRUSSEL, BRUXELLES | BELZHİK BORÜKSEL | بلجیک بروکسل |
| 7 | BELGIUM BRUSSELS | MAGYARORSZÁG BUDAPEST | MAJÁRESTAN BÜDÁPEST | مجر بوداپست |
| 8 | HUNGARY BUDAPEST | EIRE BAILE ÁTHA CLIATH | ÍRLAND DUBLÍN | آيرلند دوبليون |
| 9 | IRLAND DUBLIN | SLOVENIJA LJUBLJANA | ESLOVONI LÜBLÝANA | إسلوفيني لوبليانا |
| 10 | SLOVENIA LJUBLJANA | SLOVENKO BRATISLAVA | ESLOVAK BRATÍSLAVA | سلواك برatisلاوا |
| 11 | SLOVAKIA BRATISLAVA | SUISSE, SCHWEIZ, SVIZZERA BERNE, BERNIA | SÜÍS BERN | سويس برن |
| 12 | SWITZERLAND BERNE | | | |

Annex No:1
Islamic Republic of Iran
National Geographic Gazette



INDEX
National Gazetteer of the
Islamic Republic of Iran
Scale 1:2500000

Report of Austria*

The AKO held 3 meetings (meeting No. 56 to 58 = two per annum) since the 18th session of the UNGEGN. During these one and a half years the following toponomastical activities were set:

1. Organizational activities

- 1.1 The AKO in its 57th meeting on 10th April 1996 held elections of the chairperson and the deputy for the next period of five years. The election by secret ballot brought unanimity for I. Hausner as chairperson as well as for H. Desoye as deputy chairman.
- 1.2 On the occasion of the 100th meeting of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names and the millennium of Austria the "Symposium on Geographical Names" was organized by these two institutions, which took place in the rooms of the Federal Office of Metrology and Surveying, Vienna, 10th-11th October 1996. Within the scope of this scientific conference eleven lectures were held to five subject areas which comprised the whole field of geographical names standardization. The lectures of the symposium are already published and will be presented in detail under item 15 (a)/ 17 (d).

The organizers prepared an exhibition which gave information about the activities and products of various institutions of Austria and Germany dealing with geographical names.

On the second day of the conference a bus excursion took place into the multilingual areas of the Province of Burgenland, where Croatian and Hungarian minorities live together with German speaking inhabitants. An introduction into the problems of multilingual areas and further special information were given by the director of the Burgenländisches Landesarchiv as well as by the mayors of the respective regions.

2. Technical activities

2.1 Reports of the official authorities

- 2.1.1 The Federal Office of Metrology and Surveying (Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen = BEV) reported on its new organizational structure, in force from May, 17th on. The following divisions are dealing with geographical names: Landscape Information, Cartography, and Thematic Cadastre of Real Estate.

The data base Geographic Names (GEONAM) comprises more than 100 000 place names of Austria. It consists of the following object groups: names of settlements, territories, mountains, glaciers, bodies of water. It contains coordinates designating the geographic location for the topographic model

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Isolde Hausner, Chairperson, Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Kartographische Ortsnamenkunde (AKO) of the Austrian Cartographic Commission of the Austrian Geographical Society, in connection with the Austrian Academy of Sciences, was issued as document E/CN.91/1..61.

(the digital model for the landscape) and coordinates related to the placement, direction and extension of the lettering for the cartographic model in various scales (CM50, CM200, CM500).

- 2.1.2 The Hydrographical Central Office (Hydrographisches Zentralbüro = HZB) reported on the installation of a hydrological management system (HYDAMS). For reasons of these activities the revision of the "Flächenverzeichnis Donaugebiet" (List of the catchment areas of the river Donau in Austria) could not be treated in 1997; the treatment of this river basin will start in the year 1998. The "Flächenverzeichnis Draugebiet" (List of the catchment areas of the river Drau) is available as paper publication and as digital edition.
- 2.1.3 The Federal Ministry of Defence reported on the foundation of the "Institut für Militärisches Geowesen" (IMG) (Institute of the Military Geosystem) on January, 15th 1997. The main tasks of the IMG extend from the assessment of the requirements up to the provision of geographic information for the Austrian armed forces, also being reflected in the orginazational structure. Once in full force the IMG will staff 31. Austria's joining NATO's "Partnership for Peace" (PfP) programme requires far reaching adaptions in the field of the military geosystem. By introducing new military map series in the scales of 1:50 000 and 1:250 000 the interoperability and compatibility to the other PfP members is guaranteed. In adopting the UTM system, the Austrian armed forces make a substantial contrubution to participating in a common European security structure.
- 2.1.4 The Burgenländische Nomenklaturkommission (Toponymic Committee of Burgen-land) reported on progress made in the revised edition of the "Burgenländisches Siedlungsnamenbuch" (Historical Place-Name Book of Burgenland"), which is expected to be published in three years.

2.1.5 The Salzburger Ortsnamenkommission (Toponymic Committee of the Province of Salzburg) is an independent provincial office from its foundation on, it is the official advisory board of the provincial government and of non governmental organizations of the province of Salzburg. Its functions are the collection, processing and preparation of all kinds of geographical names in maps, recent and historical documents within the actual and ancient boundaries of the province, and to regulate a fixed spelling of these names for official purpose.

The projects under treatment of the Toponymic Committee are: Registration and preparation of the geographical names in the land register maps 1:2000 and 1:2880. Registration and preparation of the geographical names of the National Park Hohe Tauern (part Salzburg): publication is in preparation (floppy disk).

Registration and preparation of geographical names in historical maps and documents: pilot projects in processing.

The computer program of the toponymic data base was adjusted to that of the Provincial Government; in the course of these changes also UTM coordinates for international purposes were converted.

2.2 Institutions of Science and Research

- 2.2.1 The "Institut für Österreichische Dialekt- und Namenlexika" (Institute for Austrian Dialect- and Name Dictionaries) of the Austrian Academy of Sciences reported the publication of the 8th instalment of the "Altdeutsches Namenbuch. Die Überlieferung der Ortsnamen in Österreich und Südtirol von den Anfängen bis 1200" (Old German Place-Name Book. The Tradition of the Place-Names in Austria and in the Southern Tyrol from its Beginnings up to 1200.), which comprises the place names from Haslau, Groß- to Kirchdorf am Inn; the 9th instalment from Kirchdorf to ? Lihtenstein appeared in December 1997. The installation of a linguistic place name data base is in progress.
- 2.2.2 The "Institut für Geographie" (Institute of Geography) of the University of Vienna reported the publication of the book "Kartographie und Namenstandardisierung" (Cartography and Names Standardization), ed. by I. Kretschmer, H. Desoye and K. Kriz (= Wiener Schriften zur Geographie und Kartographie, Band 10), Vienna 1997. After a several year's interruption the lecture on geographical name studies will start again in the summer semester 1998.
- 2.2.3 The "Institut für Germanistik" (Institute of German Language) of the University of Vienna reported on two publications: Historisches Ortsnamenbuch von Oberösterreich, Band 4: Die Ortsnamen des Politischen Bezirkes Vöcklabruck (südliches Hausruckviertel) (Historical Place-Name Book of Upper Austria, vol. 4: The Place-Names of the Political District Vöcklabruck (southern Hausruckviertel), by R. Reutner, H. Bito and P. Wiesinger. Vienna 1997. Eberhard Kranzmayer, Kleine namenkundliche Schriften (1929-1972), anlässlich seines 100. Geburtstages am 15. Mai 1997 gesammelt und herausgegeben von Maria Hornung. (Eberhard Kranzmayer, Short onomastic papers 1929-1972, to celebrate his 100th birthday on May, 15th 1997, collected and edited by Maria Hornung). Vienna 1997. (= Schriften zur diachronen Sprachwissenschaft 5). The scientific symposium "Probleme der oberdeutschen Dialektologie und Namenkunde 22.-23. Mai 1997" (Problems of the High German dialects and onomastics) took place on May, 22nd and 23rd 1997 in Vienna, the lectures held in this conference will probably be published in 1998.

2.3 Reports on projects initiated by the AKO itself

- 2.3.1 The Arbeitsgruppe Ortsnamendatenbanken (Working Group on Toponymic Data Bases) since the 18th session of the UNGEGN made contact with the Österreichische Raumordnungskonferenz (Austrian Conference of Spatial Planning = ÖROK) which acts as a link between federal, provincial and commune matters concerning spatial questions. The working group expects support in the Austrian-wide information of the communes on standardized place names as existing in the Austrian Map 1:50 000 and in the Gazetteer 1991 (of Austria).
- /...

2.3.2 The Arbeitsgruppe Rechtschreibreform und geographische Namen (Working Group: Orthographic Reform and Geographical Names), chaired by O. Back, discussed in three sessions the consequences of the reform on the spelling of geographical names in general and of the categories of geographical names those concerned in particular. See also WP under item 5 (b).

2.3.3 The Arbeitsgruppe Landschaftsnamen (Working Group on Landscape Names) reported, that the names were collected on the basis of the map 1:500 000 (J. Breu's Gazetteer of Geographical Names) with several completions, such as school atlases, and gazetteer of communes. The members of this working group are H. D. Pohl and R. Stani Fertl. The main entries will be defined as geographical objects as to kind of feature, geographical longitude and latitude, situation; if it is considered necessary name variants will be given. The results will be published as an own number of the series "Österreichische Namensforschung" (Austrian Onomastic Studies), ed. by H. D. Pohl, and should be available in 1998.

2.4. International Cooperations and Connections

2.4.1 The AKO continues its cooperation with the other German speaking countries within the StAGN

2.4.2 Ms. Isolde Hausner has been elected by the general assembly of the International Council of Onomastic Sciences (ICOS) in August 1996 in Aberdeen as member of the board of directors.

National Report of Australia*

1. Summary

The Committee for Geographical Names in Australia (CGNA) has a co-ordination role in Australian naming activities. Each Australian State and Territory is responsible for geographical naming and have legislation, policy and procedures to support the process.

The mission of the committee is to "Develop national standards and guidelines for geographical names to support the national spatial data infrastructure of Australia" (ASDI).

Its activities are reported to the Intergovernmental Committee on Surveying and Mapping (ICSM) of Australia and include activities from its biennial meetings.

Activities have included a National Gazetteer, Toponymic Guidelines, WWW information, indigenous place names, a national place names project, international liaison and the development of a strategic plan.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. John Parker, Chairman, Committee for Geographical Names in Australia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.66

2. Introduction

This report covers the period since the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

The role of the Australian States and Territories remains basic to the application and standardisation of names in Australia. Major restructuring of mapping agencies has occurred over the past few years but the functions of the naming groups has been maintained. An Executive Officer to the Committee for Geographical Names in Australia (CGNA) has been provided for the past 4 years.

3. Intergovernmental Committee on Surveying and Mapping (ICSM)

ICSM is the peak national body in Australia, with the responsibility for the coordination of Surveying and Mapping functions. It comprises the Surveyor General or their equivalents from the States and Territories, Commonwealth (AUSLIG), the Director of Army Survey, the Naval Hydrographer and New Zealand's Surveyor General and New Zealand's Chief Hydrographer. CGNA has been established as a permanent committee of ICSM.

4. Committee for Geographical Names in Australia (CGNA)

CGNA was formed in 1984 to fill a co-ordinating role in Australian naming activities. The chairman since late 1994 has been Mr. John Parker, the Surveyor-General of Victoria. The past Chairman Dr. John Atchison has continued his interest in toponymy.

The Committee for Geographic Names in Australia (CGNA) has as its mission:

"Develop national standards and guidelines for geographical names to support the national spatial data infrastructure of Australia".

CGNA's objectives include:-

- To act as an expert group that sets standards to maintain the integrity of the nation's geographical names.
- To provide a national focus through collaboration, co-ordination and consultation to ensure consistency in naming.
- To increase the knowledge of geographical naming issues in the community.
- To contribute to international activities by strengthening and continuing relationships, and
- To preserve the heritage and cultural values of geographical names.

Current activities of CGNA include:-

- issues relating to the "extent" of named geographical features'
- standards applicable to geographical naming including their abbreviation;
- issues relating to the updating of the national gazetteer for increased quality and content;
- preparation of glossary of generic terms;
- facilitating the completion of suburb and locality naming;
- investigating options for a "short gazetteer",
- development of a national consistent locality boundary dataset;
- preparation of papers for national and international conferences and for publication;
- identification of research projects;
- naming issues associated with Native Title.

Major achievements over the past 2 years are as follows:-

Biennial meetings

CGNA conducts biennial meetings of its members to discuss issues of common interest. Meetings were held in Wellington New Zealand in 1992, Ballarat, Victoria in 1994 and in Hobart Tasmania in 1996. The key address at the 1994 meeting was given by Ms Helen Kerfoot, Secretary of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.

National Gazetteer

A Gazetteer has been produced from the information held by each of the State and Territory naming authorities. This Gazetteer is currently available in ASCII text file format to permit users to load the data to the PC based databases and import to more substantial databases.

The gazetteer when completed consisted of over 210,000 records and for distribution purposes the data was then separated to three themes of infrastructure, land and water features. These themes were further split to States and Territory files together with a file of offshore features supplied by the Naval Hydrographer making a total of 25 files on six diskettes in delimited text file format.

Toponymic Guidelines

Meetings for the members of CGNA have enabled a guideline paper titled "Toponymic Guidelines for Australia" to be produced. This guideline complies with a decision of the Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardisation of Geographical Names in 1987 that each member nation formulate a set of Toponymic Guidelines suitable for its own use.

WWW Information

An information page about the functions of CGNA is available for viewing on the World Wide Web. The address of this page is <http://www.anzlic.gov.au/csm/cgnamain.htm>. This page is continually updated as new information is available. This source will be used in place of the newsletter previously produced by CGNA and will become more viable with more of the members of CGNA having access to the WWW.

Indigenous Place Names

The collection and verification of Aboriginal names has become one of the major issues of naming practice in Australia. Resources are being allocated to the naming of features with Aboriginal names and maps are to be produced with dual naming of features. Guidelines have been developed by CGNA for the recording and use of these names.

National Place Names Project

This project was initially proposed by the University of New England and did not proceed due to the lack of finance. The revival of this project is currently under investigation and the support of the historic community may see a plan of action developed to proceed the project. It is planned to devolve the activities of the collection of material to regional groups and have an overall co-ordinator of the project for the storing of information. This information will be then made available by the WWW.

5. State and Territory Names Authorities

The State and Territory names authorities have responsibility for all Australian naming activities apart from Norfolk Island, undersea features and Antarctica.

Generally the Secretary of each of the States and Territory authorities is the representative on CGNA. The State and Territory naming authorities are long established and have developed efficient practices, policies and procedures for the collection of geographical names. Some jurisdictions have reviewed their legislation.

6. International Activities

CGNA through its Chairman currently provide the Chairman of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names for Asia, South East and Pacific South West Division. It is planned that Australia will host the next meeting of the Division during 1998.

The Toponymic Training Course that was proposed to be held in Darwin, Australia in mid 1997 and was being co-ordinated by CGNA unfortunately had to be cancelled due to lack of attendees.

7. Conclusion

The collection and use of Aboriginal names will have a greater influence in the production of maps and CGNA will endeavour to co-ordinate the collection and use of these names. CGNA will continue to support the Australian Spatial Data Infrastructure.

John Parker
Chairman
Committee for Geographic Names in Australia
November, 1997.
Email: John.Parker@osg.vic.gov.au.

Contact details:

Brian Burbidge
Executive Officer
CGNA
PO Box 2
Belconnen ACT 2617
Australia.
Phone: 61 2 6201 4292
Fax: 61 2 6201 4366
Email: cgna@auslig.gov.au

AGENDA 5: NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION: FIELD COLLECTION OF NAMES

Toponymic Fieldwork Completed in Canada since 1990 *

The Strategic Plan of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) recognizes field work as a fundamental aspect of the gathering of locally-used names. To help monitor this important activity, the CPCGN, through its Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research, maintains a record of geographical names field work undertaken in Canada and maps this information in various formats for the use of CPCGN members.

History

In 1990, CPCGN members were anxious to obtain a picture of areas in the country where geographical names field work had been undertaken (often in the 1960s and 1970s by extensive field survey programmes). At the same time, they wished to see where it was judged by members that field work was needed to upgrade the quantity and accuracy of current official names. This information was collected from each provincial and territorial CPCGN member and plotted on two maps of Canada, with the 1:50 000 National Topographic System (NTS) map grid superimposed. In this way, a good visual portrayal was made of when and where field work had been done, on the one hand, and areas where it was considered necessary, on the other hand.

The meta data for completed geographical names field work was subsequently updated on an annual basis, and a multicolour map produced to show the decade when field work was undertaken and the rigour of the endeavour.

In the mid 90s, this information was put into a digital data base so that a greater variety of simpler maps could be generated.

Attached map

Based on the National Topographic System (NTS) 1:50 000-scale map grid, the areas where field work has been undertaken from 1990 to fiscal year 1996/97 are shaded in black.

The three maps show field work, considered by the various provincial and territorial names jurisdictions, to fall into one of the following types:

- (a) "Systematic field collection" showing map sheet areas where field work has been undertaken in a thorough and complete (i.e. comprehensive) way, aiming to collect all names for all geographical features
- (b) "Partial field collection" showing map sheet areas where the field collection of names falls short of being comprehensive (e.g. only part of the map sheet was covered; or only some names were gathered)

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. Database and maps developed by Dr. Roger Pitblado, Department of Geography, Laurentian University, Sudbury, and member of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical names (CPCGN) was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.38

- (c) "Independently recorded local names" showing map sheet areas where recording of local names is known to have been undertaken independently, but the results have not yet been reviewed or integrated into official names records.

General observations

- With decreased financial resources available for the gathering of names in the field, discussion has taken place between CPCGN members to clarify what constitutes "field work". In particular, do telephone surveys constitute field work? As a result of these discussions, the following working description concerning "field work" is now currently before the CPCGN.

"A toponymic survey undertaken to record geographical names by means of interviews and/or correspondence with local residents familiar with the geographical features of a given area."

- Discussions on extent and accuracy of field work have provoked thought on field work methodology, as suitable for today's toponymy programmes.

- In future, the CPCGN will maintain two (rather than three) types of maps - namely,
 - (a) "Comprehensive field work" (i.e. replacing "Systematic field work")
 - (b) "Partial field work"

The "Independently recorded local names" will be assimilated into either (a) or (b), depending on the nature of the work undertaken.

- The system of data collection for field work coverage was started in a manual setting, and was directed at the particular task of identifying areas where field work was needed. As a result, the information now available to the CPCGN has its shortcomings for today's reporting purposes. Efforts will be made to upgrade these data files and to eliminate some of the problems. For example, the differences between calendar and fiscal year data will be addressed. More important to correct (by improved data storage) is the updating process which has caused some earlier "systematic" surveys to be overwritten by later "partial" surveys. That approach may have been useful in identifying recent field work coverage, but is not helpful in assessing the completeness of existing names data.
- The CPCGN has now accumulated data which permit interesting graphical outputs to show field work done in the 1990s, the 1980s, the 1970s, and previous to 1970. This collection of material facilitates members' review of their own data collection and comparison with the work done elsewhere in Canada.

Previous records

A brief document on toponymic field work completed in Canada, 1987 - 1992, was filed as an Information document, WP 27, at the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 1992.

Completed Toponymic Fieldwork
**Enquêtes toponymiques
sur le terrain terminées**

1990 - 1996/97

CPCGN/CPCNG 1997

Enquête toponymique
systématique

Systematic field
collection



Noms locaux enregistrés
de façon indépendante

Independently recorded
local names

Enquête toponymique
partielle

Partial field
collection



AGENDA 5: NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION: OFFICE TREATMENT OF NAMES

The Estonian Law on Place Names *

INTRODUCTION

First attempts of standardizing Estonian place names were purely linguistical. In the 1920's and 1930's recommendations on spellings of names were given by the Academic Mother Tongue Society. A simple guiding rule that was adopted that time was that names ought to be written in the way they are pronounced. This meant that numerous corruptions of Estonian names used earlier e.g. in German or Russian contexts were not to become accepted spellings in Estonian.

In 1938 the first legal act on place names was adopted that determined the principles of standardization and the competence of state bodies in approving names. The act also devised estonianization of "foreign" place names. The Place Names Board was formed in conjunction with the Ministry of the Interior. One of the Board's first tasks was to revise the list of local administrative units that was completed the same year. Other plans of the Board were not carried out because of the occupation of Estonia in 1940.

During the Soviet period the use of geographical names was regulated by more moderate acts. The last decree on names was issued by the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet in 1981. The decree contained generally-worded recommendations that "geographical, historical, national, environmental and other local conditions and also the wish of the local inhabitants" be taken into account when approving new names. Another document called for consideration of the "tasks of communist education of citizens" thus legalizing the changes of many place names by the Soviet authorities.

First acts in Estonia after re-establishing the independence concerning geographical names were the Language Law (1995, earlier version in 1989) and the Law on the Administrative Division of the Territory of Estonia (1995). Many aspects remained unclear though, especially the question of who was entitled to approve official place names for different features.

When the Governmental Place Names Committee was formed in November 1994, one of its main tasks was to compile a comprehensive new draft law to deal with the subject. A working group was set up that worked for two years and completed the draft by April 1996. Parliament adopted the Law on Place Names on 11 December 1996.

The law aims at concentrating all major aspects of names standardization into one single act. In compiling the law the expertise of other countries (especially Norway and the Place Names Act, adopted 1991) as well as recommendations of the United Nations on standardizing geographical names were taken into account. The law has three main chapters dealing with competence and procedures in approving place names, requirements to be considered, and the use of place names.

STANDARDIZATION OF PLACE NAMES

The names of administrative units and territorial units (populated places) within parishes are approved by the Government. Local governments are responsible for naming parts of administrative units.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Peeter Päll, Head of Department, Institute of Estonian Language, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L..2

Minister of Communications is entitled to approve names of railway stations, ports, navigation aids, airports and -fields, state roads and aquatorial features. The Minister of the Environment has the right to name physio-geographical features listed in national cadastres or registers. The Minister of Culture approves names for memorial sites and antiquities preservation areas. Before approving the names the ministers will ask the opinion of the local governments concerned. In all cases the opinion of the owner is requested.

To advise the Government and to coordinate the names standardization activities the Place Names Board is envisaged in the Law. The Board has a greater role with respect to the ministers approving names. In the case of local governments the opinion of the Board is asked only in certain conditions.

An Office for Onomastic Expertise is appointed by the Government to give expert statements in the questions of place names and to conduct task research if required by names authorities.

REQUIREMENTS TO BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN STANDARDIZING PLACE NAMES

The place names of Estonia are in the Estonian language. Exceptions are allowed that are historically and culturally motivated. The names are written in the Roman alphabet, names from other writing systems are transcribed according to official tables. The orthographical rules of Estonian have to be taken into account when standardizing Estonian names but the spellings may reflect local (dialectal) features. The spelling of a name will have to be unified if used in different contexts (for different features).

Regarding the choice of new names the law recommends names with long-standing local usage and those with more historical and cultural value. While planning new areas the old names of the locality should be used as widely as possible to preserve the cultural continuity of the landscape. Memorial names are not allowed in the lifetime of the person whose name is proposed. No numbers or other non-word signs must be approved as names.

Changes of official place names are restricted by the law that requires motivated decisions. Names may be changed to avoid identical names, to correct inaccurate spellings, to replace existing official names with names rooted in local usage but e.g. renaming streets and giving them memorial names would require the consent of the Minister of the Interior who would ask for the opinion of the Place Names Board. (Giving memorial names to new streets with no previous names is not restricted.)

MINORITY NAMES

By referring to non-Estonian place names that are historically and culturally motivated the Law on Place Names guarantees the use of minority names. In Estonia this would primarily apply to names of Swedish or Russian origin used in areas where the minorities have lived. A special clause of the law stipulates that the linguistic situation of the year 1939 has to be taken into account when deciding minority names. After that year, with the beginning of the war and the following mass migrations the

local population structure changed significantly. Although most of the Swedes left their areas during the war and some formerly Estonian-populated territories have now been settled by later immigrants, the law gives priority to historic names.

A new feature in the law is the provision for parallel names. Where there have been historically mixed linguistic areas two official names may be approved, one in the language of the local majority and the other from the local minority. Estonian names may stand first if they have become rooted and are nationally known. Parallel names are not allowed in the case of administrative or address units and cadastral units.

USE OF PLACE NAMES

This chapter of the law deals with the use of names in texts, signs, documents, etc. When a place name (including parallel names) has been approved, the exact full spelling must be used in all official contexts.

An article of the law also determines the principal elements of the address format.

The National Place Names Register is envisaged that will store all official names. The place names data of the national cartographic database shall serve as the basis for the register. The data are public.

As many place names used on maps in the strict sense of the law would remain unofficial, there is a clause stating that before entering such names onto the Basic Map of Estonia, the opinion of the Place Names Board will be asked.

CONCLUSIONS

Although the law has been applied for a relatively short time most of its regulations seem appropriate and timely. It was not easy to combine practical and legal aspects in a law with cultural and linguistic regulations that often have to be in the form of recommendations rather than prescriptions. The following next years will show the validity of such an approach.

Les Critères des choix des noms géographiques au service des autorités compétentes *

L'information qui porte sur la manière de choisir les noms géographiques telle que le recommandent les conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques se présente sous la forme d'une série de recommandations, disséminées parmi toutes celles que les conférences ont adoptées depuis 1967. Le libellé des résolutions et la structure de l'information font de ce corpus un document de référence peu accessible aux personnes qui ne sont pas familières avec le langage des grandes organisations, malgré toute son utilité pour les spécialistes. Pour le public et les autorités toponymiques déléguées (les autorités locales ou régionales qui ne participent pas aux travaux des conférences mais qui détiennent des mandats de gestion toponymique, par exemple les villes et les nomenclatures de voies de communication), il conviendrait que les Nations Unies élaborent ou donnent leur aval à une grille d'analyse très simple des situations de base en matière de choix de noms géographiques. La confection d'une telle grille d'analyse pourrait permettre en même temps de combler certaines lacunes de positions claires vis-à-vis de situations toponymiques inopportunnes qui font consensus. Un tel document simple porteur de la signature des Nations Unies renforcerait l'autorité morale des organismes dûment mandatés et pourrait accroître la portée de leur action normalisatrice.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by the Commission de toponymie du Quebec, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.35

Afin de constituer un instrument d'analyse simple et efficace, il est proposé de présenter l'information sous la forme d'un tableau et de la faire reposer sur les situations de base suivantes :

- a) Le lieu dont il s'agit est déjà nommé ou non;
- b) Les pratiques toponymiques identifiées sont soit recommandées soit contre-indiquées.

Le document pourrait prendre la forme suivante et sa construction pourrait être progressive, le plus important consistant à présenter les principes de base.

| | Lieu nommé | Lieu sans nom connu |
|----------------------------|------------|---------------------|
| Pratiques recommandées | | |
| Pratiques contre-indiquées | | |

Dans un premier temps, nous suggérons d'inscrire au tableau les normes qui se rapportent à l'unicité du nom de lieu, à la référence prioritaire à l'usage, à la question des noms de personnes vivantes et aux noms par nature indésirables.

| | Lieu nommé | Lieu sans nom connu |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Pratiques recommandées | <p>a) <u>Unicité du nom</u> Tout lieu devrait se voir attribuer un seul nom officiel, idéalement</p> <p>b) <u>Usage</u> On devrait accorder la priorité au nom dont l'usage est le mieux établi, dans la mesure où ce nom ne déroge pas à d'autres critères.</p> | <p>a) <u>Unicité du nom</u> Idem.</p> <p>b) <u>Usage</u> Ne s'applique pas.</p> |
| Pratiques contre-indiquées | <p>a) <u>Noms de personnes vivantes</u> Évaluer la pertinence d'un énoncé distinct dans le cas d'un lieu déjà nommé d'après le nom d'une personne vivante.</p> <p>b) <u>Désignations discriminatoires, grossières ou suscitant la dissension</u> On doit éviter les noms qui ont un caractère discriminatoire ou grossier, de même que les choix susceptibles de provoquer ou d'alimenter une dissension.</p> | <p>a) <u>Noms de personnes vivantes</u> On ne devrait pas attribuer à un lieu le nom d'une personne vivante. Seuls les noms de personnes décédées depuis au moins un an et ayant une importance historique certaine ou un lien significatif avec le lieu à désigner devraient faire l'objet de tels choix.</p> <p>b) <u>Désignations discriminatoires, grossières ou suscitant la dissension</u> Idem.</p> |

Commission de toponymie du Québec, 12 novembre 1997

Consequences of the orthographic reform on the spelling of geographical names in Austria*

Preliminary remark

On July, 1st 1996 all German speaking countries signed the „revision of the German orthography“; it was also signed by a number of countries with German speaking minorities, too. The introduction date was fixed not later than at the beginning of the school year 1998/99 (= September, 1st 1998) and shall be ended in the year 2005. Every country may start the reform from the date of the signation on. The new orthography is binding for all institutions which are under the competence of the government, i.e. the schools and the administration; moreover they serve as example for other spheres of official life, e.g. editorial departments, print houses, publishers and media in general.

1 Spheres of the orthographic reform and the consequences for the spelling of geographical names

Three fields of the orthographic reform are of relevance for the spelling of geographical names:

- 1.1 ss/ß: The ss/ß-spelling was more precisely regulated insofar as now -ss- follows a short vowel and -ß- follows a long vowel (and diphthong):
e.g. toponyms with the following generic elements those concerned: *Fass-, Fluss-/fluss, Nass-, Nuss-, Pass-/pass, Ross-, Schloss-/schloss, Schlösschen, Schuss-*,

Remark:

The provincial government of the Tyrol passed a rule in 1971 concerning the ss/ß-spelling: in geographical names of non-German origin -ß- is substituted by -ss-. Therefore the following spellings of inhabited place-names existed so far (selection).

Haderlehner Strasse ZH, Gemeinde (Gem.) Sautens, GB Silz

Innerkrass HofN, Gem. Schläiten, GB Lienz

Issalm Gem. Brandenberg, GB Rattenberg

Issalm Gem. Gerlos, GB Zell am Ziller

Issbichl ZH, Gem. Kirchberg in Tirol, GB Hopfgarten

Isshütte Jh, Gem. Sistrans, GB Innsbruck (Land)

This rule couldn't give rise to an uniform use of the ss/ß-spelling with this province, so that both spellings can be found side by side in Tyrolean place-names regardless whether the former or the now valid orthography is taken into consideration:

Geschöß HofN, Gem. Rettenschöss (GB Kufstein)

Überschüssalm (w Achensee)

Naßtalwald (n Wattens)

1.2. Accumulation of three consonants respective vowels:

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Isolde Hausner, Chair, Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Kartographische Ortsnamenkunde (AKO) (Board on Geographical Names of the Austrian Cartographic Commission in the Austrian Geographic Society, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.62

The new orthography allows the spelling of three identical successive consonants or vowels in compounds:

e.g. *Schiffahrt-/schiffahrt*.

Cases like these occur very rarely in toponyms; the place names *See-Eck* (Gem Nassereith, GB Imst) is written with a hyphen so far to ease pronunciation as well as understanding of this place name.

1.3. Orthography in accordance with the stem of a word

Related appellatives with the same stem shall also have a uniform spelling; in geographical names the field of umlaut-spelling is concerned:

e.g. *Gemse* (= engl. *chamois*), a very frequent generic element in toponyms, will now be written *Gämse*. Most of our toponyms show the form *Gams-* (following the dialect pronunciation). Several toponyms in Vorarlberg in the commune Mittelberg, GB Bezau are concerned:

Gemstelbach (GewN)

Gemstelboden (Rotte)

Gemstelpaß (Paß)

Hintergemstel (Alpe)

Tonigemstel (Alpe)

Obergemstel (Alpe)

Untergemstel (Alpe)

in the commune of Schoppernau:

Gemsalpe (Alpe)

in the commune of Schröcken:

Gemstel (Paß)

Remark:

All above mentioned toponyms are announced in the „Amtsblatt 52/1961“ and could only be altered by a new resolution of the provincial government.

The new orthography allows the spelling-variants in exceptional cases like in the appellative *Schenke/Schänke* (= engl. tavern), which can be associated with the noun *Schank* or with the verb *schenken*; the actual practice is the spelling with -e-:

e.g. *Waldschenke* Gh, Gem. Grieskirchen

Waldschenke am Sternstein Gh, Gem. Vorderweißenbach, PB Urfahr-Umgebung

2. Official usage of names and the orthographic reform

- 2.1. The new orthography can be applied to uninhabited place-names, that are names of mountains, fields, lakes and rivers, of glaciers, alpine pastures and huts, mountains paths, ruins, mountain passes; their spellings are not regulated by law.
- 2.2. In the case that such a name is part of an inhabited place-name, its spelling is regarded as officially fixed and could be altered by official treatment only:

e.g. *Paßthurn* (Gem. Mittersill, PB Zell am See/S), versus *Paß Thurn* (old) - *Pass Thurn* (new).

- 2.3. One consequence of the above stated facts is, that in future the spellings of the inhabited place-name and the appropriate name of the river/mountain/field can differ:

e.g. *Göß* (GB Leoben/St), *Gößgraben* (GB Leoben/St), versus *Gößbach* (old) - *Gössbach* (new).

2.4. The term „official“ spelling

- 2.4.1 The spelling of a geographical name is regarded as official, if it is based upon legally binding rules. Those are existing for the name of the republic, the provinces, cadastral communes, federal streets, communes, inhabited places and parts of inhabited places.

- 2.4.2 On the other hand there are geographical names in official sources which themselves don't have legally binding status; the spellings of geographicai names listed in these publications are not generally acknowledged either; an legally binding official spelling is only valid for the categories of names listed under 2.4.1.

- 2.4.3 Additionally to items 2.4.1 and 2.4.2 special arrangements are valid for the provinces of Vorarlberg and the Tyrol; the spellings of particularly announced place-names were fixed by resolutions given by the local councils and/or by the provincial governments. The province of Vorarlberg published in its „Amtsblatt für das Land Vorarlberg“ (under the head line „Schreibweise von Ortschaften“) an extensive list of place-names and declared its spelling legally binding. It comprises mainly uninhabited place-names, and their spelling can only be altered by legal treatment. In this way e.g. all spellings of mountain passes are fixed with β (instead of -ss- in the new orthography):

Arlbergpaß, *Flexenpaß*, *Klosterpaß*, *Grubenpaß*, *Sarotlapaß*, *Öfenpaß*, *Fiederepaß*, *Hörnlepaß*, *Hochalppaß*, *Lorenapaß*, *Losenpaß* and so on

The Topographic Committee of the Tyrol has passed an unanimous resolution in 1971 which says that all geographical names written with -β- which are of non-German (or pre-German) origin are to be spelled with -ss-, whereas geographical names of German origin preserve the -β-graphem.

Three „Kundmachungen der Landesregierung“ of the years 1971 and 1972 announced the spelling of the following place-names (together with the date of the resolution of the local authority):

| (old) | (new) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Ampaß</i> | <i>Ampass</i> |
| <i>Aßling</i> | <i>Assling</i> |
| <i>Oberperfuß</i> | <i>Oberperfuss</i> |
| <i>Unterperfuß</i> | <i>Unterperfufß</i> |
| <i>Rettenschöß</i> | <i>Rettenschöß</i> |
| <i>Straß bei Jenbach</i> | <i>Strass im Zillertal</i> |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Fiß</i> | <i>Fiss</i> |
| <i>Spiß</i> | <i>Spiss</i> |
| <i>Kolsaß</i> | <i>Kolsass</i> |
| <i>Kolsaßberg</i> | <i>Kolsassberg</i> |
| <i>Straßen</i> | <i>Strassen</i> |

- 2.5. It is recommended that geographical names in countries where the German language is not in official usage and exonyms shall follow the new orthographic rules.
-

Abbreviations used in document E/CONF.91/L.62

| Abbreviation | German | English |
|--------------|--------------------|---|
| Alpe | Alpe | alpine pasture |
| GB | Gerichtsbezirk | jurisdictional territory of a local court |
| Gem. | Gemeinde | community |
| GewN | Gewaessername | name of a body of water |
| Gh | Gasthof | inn |
| HofN | Hofname | homestead-name |
| Jh | Jagdhaus | hunting-lodge |
| n | noerdlich | northern |
| Paß | Paß | mountain pass |
| PB | Politischer Bezirk | administrative unit |
| Rotte | Rotte | 2 or more non-contiguous houses |
| St | Steiermark | Province of Styria |
| w | westlich | western |
| ZH | Zerstreute Haeuser | scattered houses |

AGENDA 5: NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION: TREATMENT OF NAMES IN MULTILINGUAL AREAS

Translators and Place Names in Finland *

Language legislation

Finland is officially a bilingual country. The status of the languages of Finland was defined in the Constitution of the new Republic of Finland on 17 July 1919. According to article 14 (1), Finnish and Swedish are the national languages of the country, and as such they have the status of official or State languages. The central principle of this language legislation is to establish the equality of the national languages. A national language is therefore regarded as the native language of the nation, as opposed to a "foreign language".

Finnish civil rights underwent a reform on 1 July 1995 and article 14 of the Constitution was also revised to reconfirm that the country is officially bilingual and that Finnish and Swedish are the national languages. Article 14 (3) further states that in addition to the Finnish and Swedish speakers, other language groups likewise have the right to maintain and develop their own culture. This statement also gives the Sámi people (the Lapps) the right to use their own language when dealing with officials (15.3.1991/516).

As far as languages are concerned, the general principles of the Finnish Constitution also form the basis of the Language Act (1.6.1922/148) and its changes. According to the Act, administrative and autonomous areas (municipalities, counties, courts of justice, dioceses etc.) are divided into monolingual Finnish or Swedish areas and bilingual areas in which the majority language is either Finnish or Swedish.

A municipality or other administrative or autonomous area covering one municipality is monolingual if its inhabitants all speak the same language or if the number of speakers of the second language is less than 8 per cent. An area is considered to be bilingual if the proportion of speakers of the second language is 8 per cent or at least 3,000. This area cannot be declared monolingual until the number of speakers of the second language has diminished to 6 per cent or less (10.1.1975/10).

According to the Language Act, all public notices and proclamations, announcements and other documents given by officials to the public have to be written in the local language in monolingual areas and in both languages in bilingual areas. The language legislation in Finland, and especially the proceedings in the official language aimed at the public, are based on the principle that the two language groups shall be treated equally. The only exception is the Autonomous Province of Åland, where Swedish is the only official language.

How to choose which place name to use

The language legislation of Finland makes no mention of the use of place names in languages other than Finnish or Swedish. Many monolingual administrative areas, such as municipalities, have an official name in both languages, and when drafting documents, one has to use the name in the language of the document. Problems may arise when it is necessary to use other languages - for instance, in brochures, reports and maps meant for international audiences.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Sirkka Paikkala, Onomastic Planning and Guidance Research Institute for the Languages of Finland, Helsinki, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.16

use. If the same object has two official names and one wants to present both, one has to choose which to mention first. Another problem is that, due to the nature of the text, one may not want to repeat both names, and a question arises as to which would be most appropriate.

Recommendation of the Language Boards

In January 1997, the Finnish and Swedish Language Boards of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland discussed the use of place names of Finland that occur in texts of different languages. Since equality of the national languages is the central principle in the Finnish Constitution, the Boards gave the following recommendations:

- In Finnish, Finnish place name forms are to be preferred; in Swedish, Swedish name forms are to be preferred; and in Sámi, Sámi name forms are to be preferred. (As to the choice between Finnish and Swedish name forms in Sámi, the Sámi Language Board will provide a statement later.)
- In languages that are closely related to Finnish, name forms in Finnish should be preferred, unless no other established names exist in the languages in question.
- In Scandinavian languages, Swedish name forms should be preferred, unless no other established names exist in the languages in question. Among the Swedish names of the municipalities of Finland there are, in addition to those officially confirmed in 1982, many unofficial names which have been used for a long time. In official contexts, however, only official names should be used.
- In foreign languages, names of monolingual areas should appear in the form they have in the official language of those areas (for instance, fi Iisalmi, sv Mariehamn), unless there are no other established names in the languages in question. For bilingual areas, the names in the majority language should be preferred (for instance, fi Helsinki, Turku, Vaasa; sv Jakobstad, Nykärleby, Pargas, Ekenäs.)

This recommendation is meant for translators and editors, and it concerns such public names as the names of rural and urban municipalities, counties, provinces, other administrative units, streets and roads. Furthermore, this recommendation is only meant for current documentary texts and especially for Finnish translators' needs.

In texts in a foreign language - except Scandinavian languages - place names would in practice be in the form that is presented first in signboards. For instance in Helsinki the language of the majority is Finnish, and accordingly in a translation one would find the street names Mannerheimintie fi and Liisankatu fi, not Mannerheimvägen or Elisabethsgatan. The names of many historical provinces were introduced into other languages while Finland was still part of the Swedish kingdom. Thus they have become established names (exonyms) in those languages - for instance, Karelia, Ostrobothnia and Lapland.

in the English language. According to the recommendation, excepting the exonyms, the Finnish forms of the names of Finnish provinces should be used in texts in foreign languages, the only exception being the province of Åland (Ahvenanmaa fi), for which its Swedish name should be used in accordance with the local language. A gazetteer of Swedish place names of Finland and Finnish equivalents and indications of the eventual officiality of the name forms has been compiled by Zilliacus and Ådahl-Sundgren (1984).

The official names of the historical provinces, the new administrative provinces, the counties and the municipalities are listed in the Toponymic Guidelines of Finland. On maps, it is recommended that names be given in both languages, with the name in the local majority language on top.

References

Paikkala, Sirkka and Mikael Reuter, Kääntäjät ja Suomen paikannimet (Translators and Finnish place names), Kielikello, No. 2 (Helsinki, 1997).

, Vad heter Jakobstad på engelska? (What is Jakobstad in English?), Språkbruk, No. 2 (Helsingfors, 1997).

Zilliacus, Kurt and Ulla Ådahl-Sundgren, Svenska ortnamn i Finland (Swedish place names of Finland), 4th edition (Helsingfors, Forskningscentralen för de inhemiska språken, 1984). A gazetteer of 4,250 names.

AGENDA 5: NATIONAL STANDARDIZATION: ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE OF NATIONAL NAMES AUTHORITIES

Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen (StAGN)*

StAGN (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names) is an independent scientific organization on the standardization of geographical names of German-speaking regions. Experts from Austria, Germany and Switzerland are regular members of StAGN. Representatives of other regions where German is an official language, such as the Souther Tyrol and the German-speaking part of Belgium, are collaborating with StAGN.

Dr. K. – A Seel (Euskirchen) served as Chairman of the Committee from 1991 to 1994; Dr. J. Sievers (Frankfurt am Main) has served since March 994. The Secretariat of StAGN is located at the Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (formerly, Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie/IFAG).

Address: StAGN Secretariat
 Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
 Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
 D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
 Germany

Phone: +49-69-63 33-441

Fax: +49-69-63 33-441

E-mail: beinstein@ifag.de

A StAGN Internet website can be found at the following address:

<http://www.ifag.de>
click: geoinformation
click StAGN

The website contains information concerning the StAGN administrative structure, history, tasks, publications (including those available on Internet) and institutions represented in StAGN.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Bernd E. Beinstein, Secretary, and Jörn Sievers, Chairman, Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.25.

The Strategic Plan of the Canadian Permanent Committee
on Geographical Names*

CANADIAN PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES



STRATEGIC PLAN



1997 UPDATE



• *Extracts only* •



OCTOBER 1997

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.39

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|----|
| Overview | 1 |
| The CPCGN | 2 |
| Development of a strategic plan | 4 |
| CPCGN Mission | 6 |
| CPCGN Mandate | 6 |
| CPCGN primary responsibilities | 7 |
| CPCGN Chair | 7 |
| Advisory committees and working groups | 8 |
| Core activity areas | 9 |
| 1. Collection of geographical names | 12 |
| 2. Automation of geographical names records and assurance of availability of information in automated systems | 13 |
| 3. Development of national toponymic policies, principles, standards and guidelines | 16 |
| 4. Provision of appropriate methodology, tools and training to support CPCGN toponymic programmes | 18 |
| 5. Dissemination of accurate toponymic information.. | 20 |
| 6. Outreach and liaison with the international community | 23 |
| Appendices | |
| 1. CPCGN membership, 1997 | 26 |
| 2. Order in Council P.C. 1990-549 | 30 |
| 3. Mandates of advisory committees | 36 |
| 4. Membership of advisory committees, October 1997..... | 41 |

**EXTRACTS ONLY ARE PROVIDED HERE
(ORIGINAL FORMAT IS NOT RETAINED)**

From page 1

OVERVIEW

The Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names is today the national body coordinating toponymy in Canada, establishing general principles and standards for geographical naming within the country and providing authoritative toponymic information and advice to institutions and individuals both inside and outside Canada. Even after 100 years of a national names authority, much still remains to be undertaken in recording and disseminating Canada's toponymy.

Through the jurisdiction of its members, the CPCGN has a technical role to record and to approve geographical names for official use. In today's world of increasing and ever-changing technology, the CPCGN must ensure that records are well-maintained and readily accessible as a basic and very important layer of geographical information.

Increasingly this technical role is being enhanced by its socio-cultural role to preserve and disseminate information on the historical and cultural significance of Canada's toponyms. Geographical names affect the lives of Canadians through their sense of cultural tradition, and in their concepts of local, provincial and national identity. Toponymy is thus an integral part of our national heritage and an aspect of our culture that must be preserved.

In recognition of the responsibilities of the CPCGN, its national importance and critical role as the leader in technical and cultural aspects of toponymy must be underlined and reflected in its goals and in the activities of its Secretariat.

From pages 2 and 3

**THE CANADIAN PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON
GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES**

The original Geographic Board of Canada was established in 1897 in response to a need to provide standard name references to identify geographical features. Resource mapping beyond the frontiers of settlement and extensive immigration into Canada had underlined the importance of managing the country's geographical names.

In its early days the Board was essentially a federal body receiving advice from provincial agencies. By the 1960s, the responsibility to make decisions on the official names to be recognized in Canada was being transferred to the provinces. Today all provinces and territories have authority over names of features and places lying within their jurisdictions. Federal departments responsible for crown lands in Canada (e.g. national parks) also participate in the decision-making process.

The Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) is now the umbrella organization - the national body coordinating geographical naming in Canada, stimulating the development of standard policies within Canada for handling geographical names and terminology, and encouraging the development of international standards in cooperation with the United Nations and other national authorities responsible for naming policies and practices.

Today, 25 members constitute the Committee, including a representative from each province and territory; from federal departments concerned with mapping, archives, national parks, Indian lands, statistics, and language issues; and the Chairs of advisory committees to the CPCGN (see Appendix 1).

Natural Resources Canada provides the Chair and Secretariat for this national committee. Since 1990 the CPCGN Chair, appointed by the Minister, has been from outside government.

* * * * *

The first Order in Council created a national names authority (the Geographic Board of Canada) on December 18, 1897. Since then the Order in Council has been updated a number of times and has included a change of name to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names in 1948 and to the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names in 1961. The CPCGN currently functions under the 1990 Order in Council P.C. 1990-549 (see Appendix 2).

The CPCGN meets in plenary session once each calendar year and provides a forum for members to discuss toponymic issues of national and common interest. The Committee is assisted in its work by advisory committees that it establishes. Four are currently active (see page 8), others (e.g. Names outside Canada for official Canadian use) have completed their tasks and been disbanded.

In addition, ad hoc working groups address specific issues. In 1997, the Working Group on a Concise National Gazetteer and the Working Group on the CPCGN Centennial will complete their assignments. Other working groups may be useful, to help address issues, such as dissemination or training.

From page 6

CPCGN MISSION

To make authoritative toponymy for Canada readily accessible to the public.

CPCGN MANDATE

As the national body coordinating all matters affecting geographical nomenclature in Canada, the CPCGN has a technical role to record and to approve, through the jurisdictions of its members, names for official use, in accordance with general principles and standards developed by the Committee; and a socio-cultural role to preserve and disseminate information on the historical and cultural significance of Canada's toponyms. The CPCGN is also the body which represents Canada internationally in activities relating to toponymic standards and practices outside the jurisdiction of National Defence.

From page 9

CORE ACTIVITY AREAS

To serve the needs of Canadians the CPCGN must develop and execute programmes which lead to a clearly documented toponymy of Canada, with standardized toponyms disseminated as widely as possible for public use. Distributing this information internationally, in association with United Nations guidelines, will also promote the use of appropriate Canadian names in maps and documents produced by other countries.

The building of such a toponymic service for Canada involves work in several interlinked and interdependent areas.

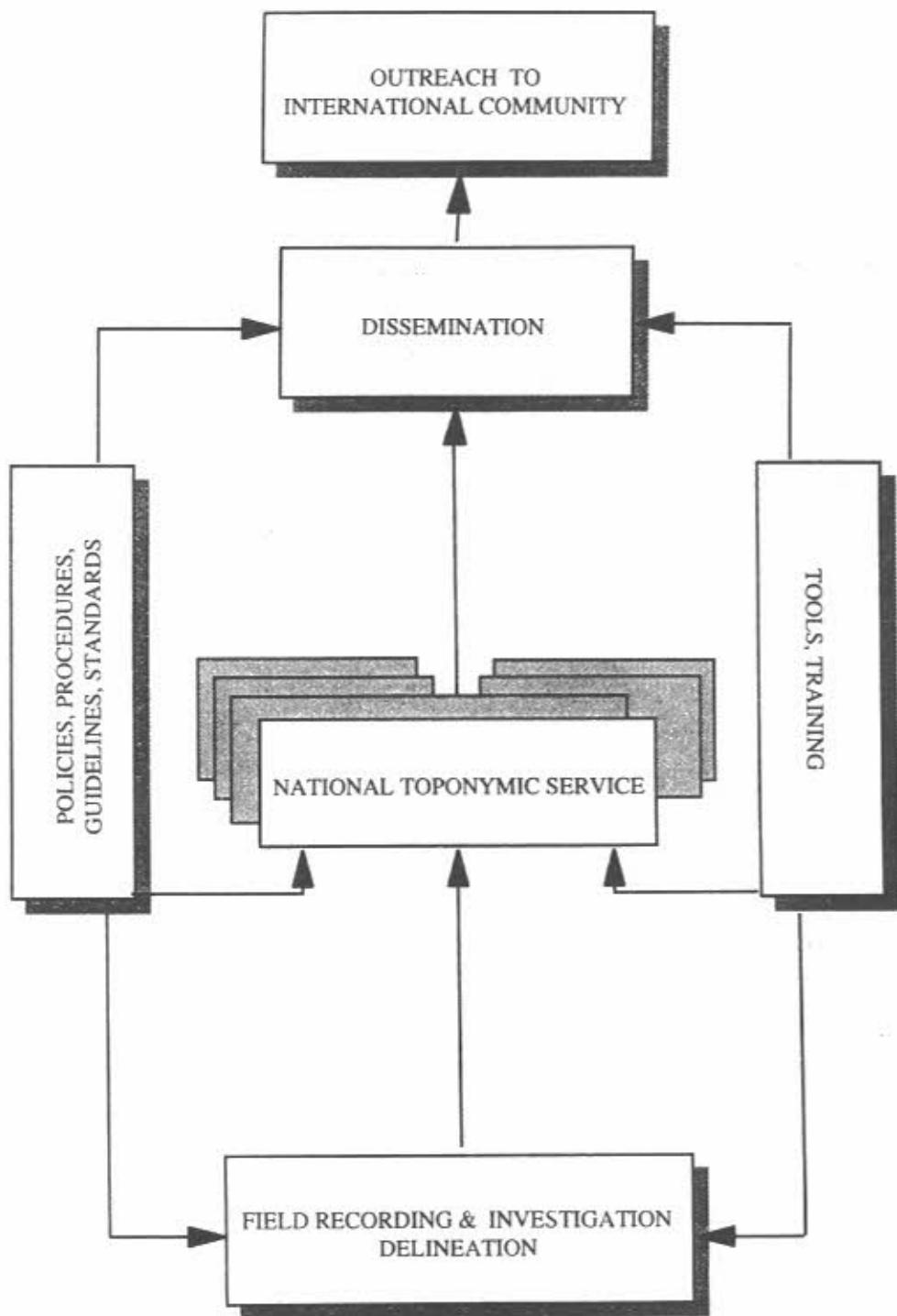
1. Collection of geographical names across Canada and delineation of their applications
2. Automation of geographical names records and assurance of availability of information in automated systems
3. Development of national toponymic policies, principles, standards and guidelines
4. Provision of appropriate methodology, tools and training to support CPCGN programmes
5. Dissemination of accurate toponymic information
6. Outreach and liaison with the international community

Collection of geographical names and delineation of their applications through basic field recording and records consultation is a foundation stone. Upon this we can build useful, accurate, unambiguous *toponymic data bases* for Canada, for use by government and the private sector in a wide variety of products. With names gathered in the field correctly reflecting the usage of English, French, indigenous and ethno-cultural groups in the country, *policies and guidelines* must be developed to give meaningful, consistent and authorized recognition of these names for cartographic and textual purposes, both inside and outside Canada. To help provide and maintain this framework, the CPCGN should develop and make available the appropriate *tools and training*.

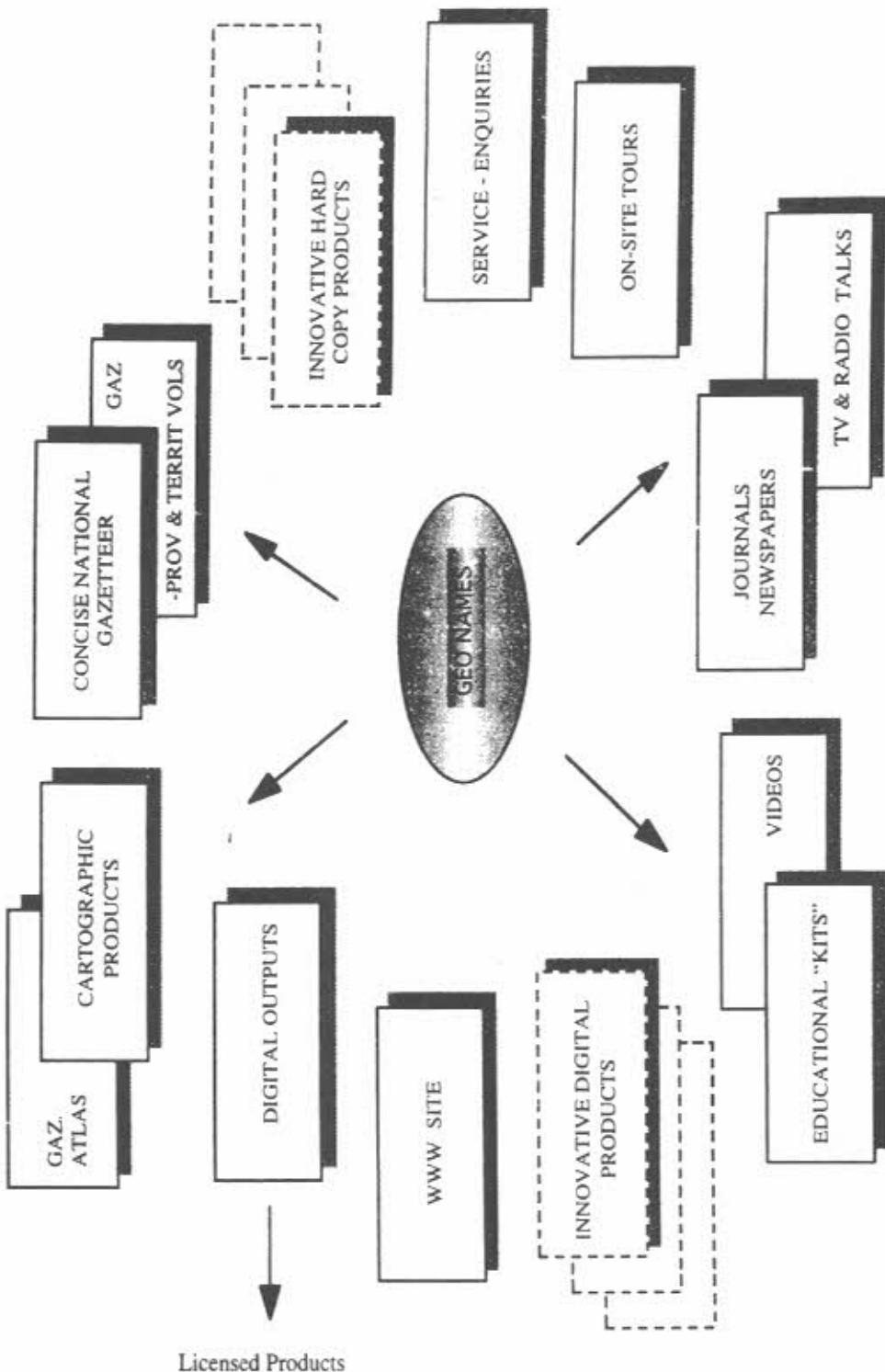
Throughout the process of documenting our toponymic heritage, *dissemination of clear, accurate information*, both on the Committee, its principles and procedures, and on the geographical names of the country are of great importance. Only by making available the information recorded, processed and made official, is the Committee meeting the ongoing responsibilities of its technical and cultural roles as guardian of the toponymy of Canada. With the expertise built up in geographical names, it is important too that the CPCGN participates in *outreach and liaison with the international community* to share our knowledge and experience and to help develop standardization guidelines suitable for world-wide use.

At the same time, the realization of the rights of Indigenous peoples, and the importance of recording information only existing in oral tradition, and fast being lost, are vital and critical considerations in developing a consistent, well-structured plan for Canadian toponymy. The significance of naming by Indigenous peoples has already been stated in the resolutions of the 1986 Native Geographical Names Symposium (endorsed by the CPCGN in 1987).

CORE ACTIVITY AREAS



SOME ELEMENTS OF DISSEMINATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES



Administering Geographical Names Programmes:
Collected Canadian References, 1975-1996 *

**ADMINISTERING CANADA'S GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES
· REFERENCES FROM THE NEWSLETTER *CANOMA*, 1975-1996**

In 1975, Jean-Paul Drolet, then Chair of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN), instigated the production of *Canoma*. This twice-yearly publication provides news and views on Canada's toponymy and is distributed to government offices, libraries, universities, national names authorities, and other involved institutions and individuals.

This publication has been produced as a continuing series by the CPCGN Secretariat, under the direction first of Alan Rayburn and then of Helen Kerfoot, as Executive Secretaries of the CPCGN. Although the appearance and type of content of *Canoma* has changed over the past two decades, it continues to serve the CPCGN in its efforts to promote the standardization of geographical names. A user survey, in the 1990s, indicated that recipients were particularly anxious to receive information about name changes, about general policy and guidelines, and about available publications, as well as research material on the history and background of selected geographical names.

In the past two years, some of the information published in *Canoma* has also been available on the Canadian Geographical Names web site. Nevertheless, to meet reference service requests, at this time we are continuing to produce this newsletter in paper copy.

The accumulation of articles and notes in *Canoma* now forms an interesting and valued collection of perspectives on toponymy in Canada in the last 20+ years. Associated with the publication, which contains articles in English and/or French, the CPCGN Secretariat has produced an index, for general reference purposes. The full index of the twenty-two volumes (forty-four issues) lists each item by title and by author. Where applicable, a citation is also included under the name of a province or territory, an individual, a committee, or a particular topic within the field of toponymy. (To date, the index does not attempt to list every key word in all the articles.)

We received suggestions from members of the CPCGN, that some of the information contained in *Canoma* could be useful reference material for others looking at administrative issues of geographical names. In response to these comments, we have extracted the more pertinent entries from the full index, and provide them as an attachment here.

The articles included in this "mini-index" address questions of standardization of geographical names in Canada, the creation and maintenance of toponymic data bases, the work of various advisory committees to the CPCGN, activities of the United Nations with regard to geographical names ... and more. Articles and notes are listed alphabetically by title, by general subject area, and by province/territory of Canada. This is a working document and to keep it short, listings by author have been omitted.

The full index for *Canoma* is available on the Canadian Geographical Names website, maintained by Natural Resources Canada:
in English / French at http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca/english/can_index.html

For information about the articles themselves, please contact the:

CPCGN Secretariat

Room 634 - 615 Booth Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0E9

Canada

fax: 613-943-8282

e-mail: geonames@NRCan.gc.ca

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.40

CANADIAN PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES
COMITÉ PERMANENT CANADIEN DES NOMS GÉOGRAPHIQUES

C A N O M A

MINI - INDEX

Standardization of geographical names /
Normalisation des noms géographiques

Volume 1, 1975 - Volume 22, 1996

Examples /Exemple :

6(2): 3-5. = Volume 6, No/N° 2, pages 3-5 (1980)
18(1): 6. = Volume 18, No/N° 1, page 6 (1992)

Volumes:

| | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 - 1975 | 2 - 1976 | 3 - 1977 | 4 - 1978 |
| 5 - 1979 | 6 - 1980 | 7 - 1981 | 8 - 1982 |
| 9 - 1983 | 10 - 1984 | 11 - 1985 | 12 - 1986 |
| 13 - 1987 | 14 - 1988 | 15 - 1989 | 16 - 1990 |
| 17 - 1991 | 18 - 1992 | 19 - 1993 | 20 - 1994 |
| 21 - 1995 | 22 - 1996 | | |

- A -

Accès direct d'Hydro-Québec à la banque de toponymes (TOPOS) de la Commission de toponymie du Québec. 14(1): 37.

Additions au Glossaire des génériques en usage dans les noms géographiques du Canada, 1987 (BT 176). 19(2): 6-10. 20(1): 21-22. 21(1): 12-13. 22(1): 17. 22(2): 21-22.

Additions to the Glossary of Generic terms in Canada's geographical names, 1987 (TB 176). 19(2): 6-10. 20(1): 21-22. 21(1): 12-13. 22(1): 17. 22(2): 21-22.

Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature: a ten-year retrospective view. 12(2): 24-27.

Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature - terms of reference. 12(2): 27-28.

Advisory Committee on Names of Undersea and Maritime Features - terms of reference. 15(2): 25-26.

Advisory Committee Reports.

Canadian Digital Toponymic Services. 18(2): 12-17. 19(2): 11-13. 20(2): 23-26. 21(2): 12-14. 22(2): 14-15

Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature/ Nomenclature and Delineation. 3(2): 18-19. 4(2): 23-25. 5(2): 21-22. 6(2): 10-12. 7(2): 25-26. 8(2): 15-16. 9(2): 27-29. 10(2): 24-25. 11(2): 26-27. 12(2): 22-28. 13(2): 12-15. 14(2): 8-9. 15(2): 21-24. 16(2): 25-27. 17(2): 37-40. 18(2): 27-29. 19(2): 16-18. 20(2): 26-29. 21(2): 16-18. 22(2): 18-20.

Names of Undersea Features/Names for Undersea and Maritime Features. 3(2): 14-17. 4(2): 22-23. 5(2): 19-20. 6(2): 9-10. 7(2): 27-28. 8(2): 17-20. 9(2): 23-26. 10(2): 21-23. 11(2): 19-25. 12(2): 16-18. 13(2): 16-18. 14(2): 10-12. 15(2): 25-26. 16(2): 27. 17(2): 40-46. 18(2): 17-23. 19(2): 19-22. 22(2): 16-17.

Toponymy Research. 4(2): 20-22. 5(2): 17-18. 6(2): 13-14. 7(2): 23-24. 8(2): 21. 9(2): 22-23. 10(2): 19-21. 11(2): 17-19. 12(2): 19-21. 13(2): 19-28. 14(2): 12-15. 15(2): 26-28. 16(2): 19-24. 17(2): 33-36. 18(2): 23-27. 19(2): 23-28. 20(2): 30-34. 21(2): 19-21. 22(2): 10-13.

Alberta - automation of geographical names. 14(1): 18.

Alberta - Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society. 14(1): 18.

Alberta - geographical names programme. 14(1): 18.

Alberta - names along the Canada-U.S. border. 16(1): 10-17.

- Alberta's Geographical Names Data Base. Merrily K. Aubrey. 20(1): 23-24.
- Alternate names. 13(2): 24-27.
- Amerindian names - Quebec. 7(1): 10-17.
- Amérindiens, Noms de lieux - Québec. 7(1): 10-17.
- Approaches to delimiting landform units in British Columbia. D.F. Pearson. 8(2): 1-10.
- Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 7(1): 10-17.
- Automated location of toponyms in their respective municipalities. Clément Nolette. 12(1): 19-21.
- Automation - CGNDB update. 17(1): 15-20.
- Automation of foreign place names at the United States Defense Mapping Agency. William E. Opalski. 6(1): 31-34.
- Automation of geographical names - Alberta. 14(1): 18. 20(1): 23-24.
- Automation of geographical names - Canadian Hydrographic Service: undersea feature names. 12(1): 26.
- Automation of geographical names - Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. 12(1): 2-8. 15(2): 1-9. 16(2): 6-11. 17(1): 15-20. 20(1): 25-28.
- Automation of geographical names in Michigan. Stewart A. Kingsbury. 6(1): 35-37.
- Automation of geographical names - Manitoba. 12(2): 29-34.
- Automation of geographical names - modified extended Roman alphabets and syllabics. 19(1): 1-5.
- Automation of geographical names - Ontario. 12(1): 9-15.
- Automation of geographical names - panel discussion and commentary. 6(1): 38-45.
- Automation of geographical names - Quebec. 12(1): 16-18; 19-21. 15(1): 9-13. 17(2): 14-21.
- Automation of geographical names - Second symposium, Ottawa, May 31, 1985. 12(1): 1-36.
- Automation of geographical names - Second symposium (1985): panel discussion and commentary. 12(1): 31-36.
- Automation of geographical names - Statistics Canada. 12(1): 26-30.
- Automation of geographical names - Translation Bureau: TERMIUM III. 12(1): 25-26, 62-63.
- Automation of geographical names - USGS. 12(1): 21-24.
- Automation of the National Toponymic Data Base. John J.S. Thompson. 6(1): 7-11.
- Automation of the National Toponymic Data Base (an update). M.R. Munro. 9(1): 10-13.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - alphabet romain étendu modifié et des caractères syllabiques. 19(1): 1-5.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - deuxième colloque (1985): échange en panel et commentaire. 12(1): 69-74.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - deuxième colloque, Ottawa, le 31 mai 1985. 12(1): 37-74.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - extraits du discours d'ouverture (deuxième colloque sur l'automatisation des noms géographiques, le 31 mai 1985). 12(1): 37.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - La Base de données toponymiques. 12(1): 38-45. 15(2): 1-9. 21(1): 1-5.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - Ontario. 12(1): 45-52.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - Québec. 12(1): 53-55, 56-58. 14(1): 19-25, 37. 17(2): 14-21.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - Service hydrographique du Canada: noms d'entités sous-marines. 12(1): 64.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - Statistique Canada. 12(1): 64-68.
- Automatisation des noms géographiques - USGS. 12(1): 56-62.
- Avantages de la recherche toponymique sur le terrain pour le Manitoba. Gerald F. Holm. 5(1): 24-27.

- B -

Base de données toponymiques de l'Ontario: compte rendu d'une étude des besoins des utilisateurs. Jeffrey R. Ball. 12(1): 45-52.

Base de données toponymiques du Canada (BDTC). Peter Revie. 21(1): 1-5.

Base nationale de données toponymiques. 6(1): 7-11. 9(1): 10-13. 12(1): 2-8, 38-45. 15(2): 1-9. 16(2): 6-11. 17(1): 15-20.

Base nationale de données toponymiques - compte rendu des travaux. J.J.S. Thompson et M.R. Munro. 12(1): 38-45.

Base nationale de données toponymiques du Canada. Barbara Bowler. 15(2): 1-9.

Benefits to Manitoba from toponymic field research. Gerald F. Holm. 5(1): 24-27.

Bibliographie de la toponymie canadienne. 13(2): 27-28.

Bibliography of Canadian toponymy. 13(2): 27-28.

British Columbia - delimiting landform units. 8(2): 1-10.

British Columbia - Mountain ranges of the Cordillera. 21(1): 6-8.

British Columbia - names along the Canada-U.S. border. 16(1): 10-17.

- C -

Canada - developments in Canadian toponymy, 1977-1982. 8(1): 1-4.

Canada - developments in Canadian toponymy, 1982-1987. 13(1): 1-4.

Canada - États-Unis - noms géographiques transfrontaliers - document d'entente. 16(1): 57-62.

Canada - faits saillants de la toponymie au Canada, 1977-1982. 8(1): 1-4.

Canada - faits saillants de la toponymie au Canada, 1982-1987. 13(1): 1-4.

Canada - frontières non résolues. 20(2): 1-20.

Canada - Nations Unies, 1989. 15(1): 1-7.

Canada - Nations Unies, 1991. 17(2): 1-13.

Canada - Native toponyms - pilot project 1990. 17(1): 27-33.

Canada - notre frontière selon les cartes. .o(1): 5-10.

Canada - our border as seen through maps. 16(1): 5-10.

Canada - résolutions des Nations Unies. 9(2): 1-13.

Canada's geographical names on Internet. 20(1): 29.

Canada's National Toponymic Data Base. Barbara Bowler. 15(2): 1-9.

Canada - standardizing writing of geographical names. 17(1): 1-13.

Canada's unresolved maritime boundaries. David H. Gray. 20(2): 1-20.

Canada - traitement des noms géographiques transfrontaliers du Canada et des États-Unis. 16(1): 57-62.

Canada - treatment of names of geographical features shared by Canada and the United States. 16(1): 57-62.

Canada - uniformisation de l'écriture des noms géographiques. 17(1): 1-13.

Canada - United Nations, 1989. 15(1): 1-7.

Canada - United Nations, 1991. 17(2): 1-13.

Canada - UN resolutions. 9(2): 1-13.

Canada - United States transboundary activities affecting Manitoba. Gerald F. Holm. 16(1): 54-56.

Canada - United States transboundary activities affecting Manitoba. 16(1): 54-56.

Canada - United States transboundary features - document of understanding. 16(1): 57-62.

Canadian Digital Toponymic Services, Advisory Committee. 18(2): 12-17. 19(2): 11-13. 20(2): 23-26. 21(2): 12-14. 22(2): 14-15.

Canadian Geographical Names Data Base - an update. Barbara Bowler. 17(1): 15-20.

Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB). Peter Revie. 20(1): 25-28.

- Canadian Hydrographic Service - automation of undersea feature names. 12(1): 26.
- CPCGN - mission and goals. 16(1): 2-3.
- CPCGN - mission et objectifs. 16(1): 2-3.
- CPCNG - notes des réunions annuelles. 22(2): 8-9.
- Changements municipaux récents au Canada. 21(1): 14-15. 21(2): 7-9. 22(1): 18-19. 22(2): 23-24.
- Cinquième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. 13(2): 1-5.
- Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine - mandat. 12(2): 27-28.
- Comité consultatif de la nomenclature glaciologique et alpine: une rétrospective décennale. 12(2): 24-27.
- Comité consultatif des noms d'entités sous-marines et marines - mandat. 15(2): 25-26.
- Comités consultatifs, rapports des:
- Nomenclature glaciologique et alpine/ Nomenclature et de la délimitation. 3(2): 18-19. 4(2): 23-25. 5(2): 21-22. 6(2): 10-12. 7(2): 25-26. 8(2): 15-16. 9(2): 27-29. 10(2): 24-25. 11(2): 26-27. 12(2): 22-28. 13(2): 12-15. 14(2): 8-9. 15(2): 25-26. 16(2): 25-27. 17(2): 37-40. 18(2): 27-29. 19(2): 16-18. 20(2): 26-29. 21(2): 16-18. 22(2): 18-20.
 - Noms d'entités marines/Noms d'entités sous-marines et marines. 3(2): 14-17. 4(2): 22-23. 5(2): 19-20. 6(2): 9-10. 7(2): 27-28. 8(2): 17-20. 9(2): 23-26. 10(2): 21-23. 11(2): 19-25. 12(2): 16-18. 13(2): 16-18. 14(2): 10-12. 15(2): 25-26. 16(2): 27. 17(2): 40-46. 18(2): 17-23. 19(2): 19-22. 22(2): 16-17.
 - Recherche toponymique. 4(2): 20-22. 5(2): 17-18. 6(2): 13-14. 7(2): 23-24. 8(2): 21. 9(2): 22-23. 10(2): 19-21. 11(2): 17-19. 12(2): 19-21. 13(2): 19-28. 14(2): 12-15. 15(2): 26-28. 16(2): 19-24. 17(2): 33-36. 18(2): 23-27. 19(2): 23-28. 20(2): 30-34. 21(2): 19-21. 22(2): 10-13.
 - Services canadiens de données toponymiques numériques. 18(2): 12-17. 19(2): 11-13. 20(2): 23-26. 21(2): 12-14. 22(2): 14-15.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec and geographical name selection criteria. Henri Dorion. 5(1): 32-34.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Atelier sur l'écriture des noms de lieux amérindiens. 7(1): 10-17.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec et les critères de choix. Henri Dorion. 5(1): 32-34.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. «Guide des raisons sociales.» 9(1): 17-20.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec - «Guide toponymique du Québec». (Translation). 5(2): 29-38.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Quebec place names: statement on language policy. (Translation). 10(2): 10-12.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Stage de formation en toponymie tenu à Québec du 7 au 19 août 1988. 14(2): 1-6.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Toward a new system. 12(1): 16-18.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Training course in toponymy held in Québec, August 7-19, 1988. 14(2): 1-6.
- Commission de toponymie du Québec. Vers un nouveau système. 12(1): 53-55.
- Concise gazetteer of Canada. Jocelyne Revie. 22(1): 10.
- Congrès international sur la toponymie française de l'Amérique du Nord. 9(1): 34-35.
- Cours de formation en toponymie des Nations Unies, Pretoria, Afrique du Sud du 20 au 30 septembre 1993. Helen Kerfoot. 20(1): 17-19.
- D -
- Deuxième colloque sur l'automatisation des noms géographiques (1985): échange en panel et commentaire. 12(1): 69-74.
- Developments in Canadian toponymy, 1972-1977. Jean-Paul Drolet. 3(1): 2-3.
- Developments in Canadian toponymy, 1977-1982. Jean-Paul Drolet. 8(1): 1-4.
- Developments in Canadian toponymy, 1982-1987. Jean-Paul Drolet. 13(1): 1-4.

Document d'entente concernant la traitement des noms géographiques transfrontaliers du Canada et des États-Unis. 1989. 16(1): 57-62.

Document of understanding concerning the treatment of names of geographical features shared by Canada and the United States. 1989. 16(1): 57-62.

D'un océan à l'autre. Les chaînes de montagnes de la Cordillère. Chantal Cormier. 21(1): 6-8.

D'un océan à l'autre. Usage de Atlas et toponymie du Canada dans la traduction des toponymes. Chantal Cormier. 19(1): 6-10.

- E -

Écriture des noms géographiques officiels. 15(1): 7-8.

Enquêtes toponymiques et leurs procédures de bureau relatives. 5(1): 16-34.

Equivalent names - Manitoba. 20(1): 20.

États-Unis — Canada - noms géographiques transfrontaliers - document d'entente. 16(1): 57-62.

États-Unis - "Geographic Names Information System (GNIS)". 12(1): 56-62.

Excerpts from the preliminary report on the Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names held in Montréal, Canada, August 1987. Jean-Paul Drolet. 13(2): 1-5.

Extraits du rapport préliminaire sur la cinquième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques tenue à Montréal, Canada, août 1987. Jean-Paul Drolet. 13(2): 1-5.

- F -

Faits saillants de la toponymie au Canada: 1977-1982. Jean-Paul Drolet. 8(1): 1-4.

Faits saillants de la toponymie au Canada: 1982-1987. Jean-Paul Drolet. 13(1): 1-4.

Fieldwork - toponymic. 5(1): 16-34.

Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names. 13(2): 1-5.

File structures for handling toponymic data. James G. Linders. 6(1): 3-6.

French language services - Manitoba. 20(1): 20.

French language services - Ontario. 14(2): 22.

Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society. 14(1): 18.

From one ocean to another. Mountain ranges of the Cordillera. Chantal Cormier. 21(1): 6-8.

From one ocean to the other. Use of the Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada in the translation of toponyms. Chantal Cormier. 19(1): 6-10.

Frontière internationale. 16(1): 5-10, 22-24, 57-62.

Frontières non résolues du Canada. David H. Gray. 20(2): 1-20.

- G -

"Gazetteer of undersea feature names 1983." Notes from B.R. Pelletier. 9(1): 21-24.

Gazetteers - PAIGH Working Group, 1981. 7(1): 31-32.

Gazetteers - survey for a national gazetteer. 20(1): 7-14.

Gazetteers - Working Group on production, content and future. 8(2): 22-24.

Generics - additions to the Glossary of generic terms. 19(2): 6-10. 20(1): 21-22. 21(1): 12-13. 22(1): 17. 22(2): 21-22.

Generics - Newfoundland terms. 10(2): 26-32.

Generics - pup. 9(1): 30.

Generic term coulee. W.B. Yeo. 2(2): 7-8.

Génériques - additions au Glossaire des génériques. 19(2): 6-10. 20(1): 21-22. 21(1): 12-13. 22(1): 17. 22(2): 21-22.

Geographical names on Schoolnet. Karen McEwen. 21(2): 10-11.

Geographic Board of Canada. 14(2): 16-21.

Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) philosophy and function. Roger L. Payne. 12(1): 21-24.

Geographic Names Information System (GNIS): principes et directives. Roger L. Payne. 12(1): 56-62.

Geonyms. 18(1): 1-8

Géonymes. 18(1): 1-8.

Gestion des données informatisées à la Commission de toponymie du Québec: le système TOPOS II. Alain Vallières. 17(2): 41-21.

Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature, Advisory Committee. 3(2): 18-19. 4(2): 23-25. 5(2): 21-22. 6(2): 10-12. 7(2): 25-26. 8(2): 15-16. 9(2): 27-29. 10(2): 24-25. 11(2): 26-27. 12(2): 22-28. 13(2): 12-15. 14(2): 8-9. 15(2): 21-24. 16(2): 25-27. 17(2): 37-40. See also Nomenclature and Delineation, Advisory Committee.

Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature, Advisory Committee - ten-year retrospective. 12(2): 24-27.

Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature, Advisory Committee - terms of reference. 12(2): 27-28.

Government participation in toponymic fieldwork. M.R. Munro. 5(1): 20-23.

Guide des raisons sociales. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 9(1): 17-20.

Guide toponymique du Québec. (Translation). Commission de toponymie du Québec. 5(2): 29-38.

- H - I - J -

International boundary. 16(1): 5-10, 10-17, 18-21, 28-32, 33-41, 45-51, 52-53, 54-56, 57-62.

International Congress on French Toponymy in North America. 9(1): 34-35.

Internet - Canada's geographical names. 20(1): 29. 20(2): 45.

Internet - les noms géographiques. 20(1): 29. 20(2): 45.

Inuit - cartes toponymiques. 16(2): 42. 17(2): 30.

Inuit - place name maps. 16(2): 42. 17(2): 30.

Inuit Place Name Map Series of Nunavik - Inujuaq (Inukjuak) Region. 17(2): 30.

Juridictions et normalisation des noms géographiques au Québec. 3(1): 6-7.

- L - M -

Lac U.S.A. Rémi Mayrand. 16(1): 4.

Lancement des noms géographiques sur Internet. 20(2): 45.

Landform units - British Columbia. 8(2): 1-10.

Langues officielles et les toponymes canadiens. Application à la cartographie fédérale. Extraits de la circulaire no: 1983-58 du Conseil du Trésor du Canada, Direction des langues officielles, le 23 novembre 1983. 9(2): 14-19.

Launching geographical names on Internet. 20(2): 45.

Linguistic treatment of geonyms. Normand Lemieux and Benoit Couture. 18(1): 1-8.

Management of computerized data at the Commission de toponymie du Québec: TOPOS II. Alain Vallières. 17(2): 14-21.

Manitoba - Canada-United States transboundary activities. 16(1): 54-56.

Manitoba equivalent names in French Language Service Areas. 20(1): 20.

Manitoba - fieldwork. 5(1): 24-27.

Manitoba geographical names information system. Gerald F. Holm. 12(2): 29-34.

Manitoba - native names. 4(2): 25-29. 7(2): 15-16.

Manitoba : noms équivalents dans les zones desservant les collectivités francophones. 20(1): 20.

Manitoba - toponymes autochtones. 4(2): 25-29.

Maritime boundaries. 20(2): 1-20.

- N -

Names on topographic maps. L.M. Sebert. 5(1): 16-18.

National geographic names data base. Donald J. Orth. 6(1): 25-30.

/ . . .

- National Toponymic Data Base. 6(1): 7-11. 9(1): 10-13. 12(1): 2-8. 38-45. 15(2): 1-9. 16(2): 6-11. 17(1): 15-20. See also Canadian Geographical Names Data Base.
- National Toponymic Data Base - a progress report. J.J.S. Thompson and M.R. Munro. 12(1): 2-8.
- Nations Unies - cours de formation en toponymie. Pretoria, Afrique du Sud, 1992. 19(1): 11-13.
- Nations Unies et les noms géographiques. 22(2): 3-6.
- Nations Unies - réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques, GENUNG, Genève, 1989. Helen Kerfoot. 15(1): 1-7.
- Nations Unies - cours de formation en toponymie. Pretoria, Afrique du Sud, 1993. 20(1): 17-19.
- Nations Unies - réunion de travail portant sur la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques, GENUNG, Genève, 1991. Helen Kerfoot. 17(2): 1-13.
- Nations Unies - stage de formation, 1988. 14(1): 38.
- Native geographical names - resolutions of 1986 symposium. 12(2): 1-5. 13(2): 28.
- Native geographical names - theses. 19(1): 18.
- Native names - Manitoba. 4(2): 25-29.
- Native names - modified extended Roman alphabets and syllabics in toponymic data bases. 19(1): 1-5.
- Native names - NWT, analysis of toponymic data and legal implications. 6(2): 20-28.
- Native names - Yukon. 10(1): 30-35.
- Native place name maps - Quebec. 17(2): 14.
- Native toponyms of excessive length. M.R. Munro. 4(2): 25-29.
- Native toponyms - pilot project 1990. Helen Kerfoot. 17(1): 27-33.
- New Brunswick - Cap-des-Caissie/Caissie Cape. 17(2): 47-50.
- Newfoundland - topographic descriptive and toponymic generic terms. 10(2): 26-32.
- New geographical names in British Columbia. 7(1): 29-30. 8(2): 29. 10(2): 38.
- New geographical names in Nova Scotia. 7(2): 31-32.
- News from Ontario - French language services - official maps. 14(2): 22.
- News from Quebec - Nunavik: a new regional name. 14(1): 36-37.
- Nomenclature and delineation, Advisory Committee. 18(2): 27-29. 19(2): 16-18. 20(2): 26-29. 21(2): 16-18. 22(2): 18-20.
- Nomenclature et de la délimitation, Comité consultatif. 18(2): 27-29. 19(2): 16-18. 20(2): 26-29. 21(2): 16-18. 22(2): 18-20.
- Nomenclature glaciologique et alpine. comité consultatif - mandat. 12(2): 27-28.
- Nomenclature glaciologique et alpine. comité consultatif - retrospective décennale. 12(2): 24-27.
- Nomenclature glaciologique et alpine, Comité consultatif. 3(2): 18-19. 4(2): 23-25. 5(2): 21-22. 6(2): 10-12. 7(2): 25-26. 8(2): 15-16. 9(2): 27-29. 10(2): 24-25. 11(2): 26-27. 12(2): 22-28. 13(2): 12-15. 14(2): 8-9. 15(2): 21-24. 16(2): 25-27. 17(2): 37-40. Voir aussi Nomenclature et de la délimitation.
- Noms autochtones - alphabet romain étendu modifié et des caractères syllabiques dans les bases de données toponymiques. 19(1): 1-5.
- Noms autochtones - cartes toponymiques inuit, Quebec. 17(2): 14.
- Noms autochtones - résolutions adoptées au colloque de 1986. 12(2): 1-5.
- Noms autochtones - T.N.-O., analyse des données toponymiques et implications juridiques. 6(2): 20-28.
- Noms d'entités sous-marines - automatisation. 12(1): 64.
- Noms d'entités sous-marines et marines. Comité consultatif. 3(2): 14-17. 4(2): 22-23. 5(2): 19-20. 6(2): 9-10. 7(2): 27-28. 8(2): 17-20. 9(2): 23-26. 10(2): 21-23. 11(2): 19-25. 12(2): 16-18. 13(2): 16-18. 14(2): 10-12. 15(2): 25-26. 16(2): 27. 17(2): 40-46. 18(2): 17-23. 19(2): 19-22. 22(2): 16-17.
- Noms des communautés urbaines, quelques problèmes cartographiques et toponymiques. Pauline Roulston. 2(2): 1-7.

- Noms équivalents - Manitoba. 20(1): 20.
- Noms géographiques alternatifs. 13(2): 24-27.
- Noms géographiques autochtones - résolutions de 1986. 12(2): 1-5. 13(2): 28.
- Noms géographiques autochtones - thèses. 19(1): 18.
- Noms géographiques sur Internet. 20(1): 29.
- Noms géographiques sur le Réseau scolaire. Karen McEwen. 21(2): 10-11.
- Noms inscrits sur les cartes topographiques. L.M. Sebert. 5(1): 16-18.
- Noms géographiques transfrontaliers. 16(1): 57-62.
- Northwest Territories - Arviat. 14(2): 15.
- Northwest Territories - Déline. 19(1): 25.
- Northwest Territories - Frobisher Bay changes to Iqaluit. 12(2): 28.
- Northwest Territories - native names, analysis of legal data and legal implications. 6(2): 20-28.
- Northwest Territories - native toponyms - pilot project 1990. 17(1): 27-33.
- Northwest Territories - Nunavut. 20(1): 4.
- Northwest Territories - Tsigechtchic. 20(1): 16.
- Notes concernant le cours de formation en toponymie des Nations Unies, Pretoria, Afrique du Sud, du 29 juin au 9 juillet 1992. Helen Kerfoot. 19(1): 11-13.
- Notes on the generic term "pup". 9(1): 30.
- Nouveau-Brunswick - Cap-des-Caissie/Caissie Cape. 17(2): 47-50.
- Nouveaux noms géographiques au Québec. 9(1): 31-33. 9(2): 20-21. 10(1): 17-18. 10(2): 40-41.
- Nouvelles du Québec - Nunavik: un nouveau régionalisme. 14(1): 36-37.
- Nouvelles du Québec - toponymes inuit et algonquins. 15(2): 34.
- Nunavut. 20(1): 4.

- O -
Official languages and Canadian geographical names on federal government maps and charts. Treasury Board of Canada extracts from Circular No.: 1983-58, Official Languages Branch, Nov. 23, 1983. 9(2): 14-19.

- Ontario - agglomérations urbaines. 5(1): 27-31.
- Ontario - base de données toponymiques. 12(1): 45-52.
- Ontario - French language services - official maps. 14(2): 22.
- Ontario's toponymic data base: summary of user needs survey. Jeffrey R. Ball. 12(1): 9-15.
- Ontario - urban communities. 5(1): 27-31.

- P -
Pan American Institute of Geography and History: meeting of the Working Group on Gazetteers, 1981. Alan Rayburn. 7(1): 31-32.

- Participation du gouvernement aux travaux toponymiques sur le terrain. M.R. Munro. 5(1): 20-23.
- Process of community name change in Cap-des-Caissie/Caissie Cape, New Brunswick. 17(2): 47-50.

Processus de changement de nom d'une localité pour Cap-des-Caissie/Caissie Cape. 17(2): 47-50.

- Q -
Québec - accès d'Hydro-Québec à TOPOS. 14(1): 37.
- Quebec - automated location of toponyms in their respective municipalities. 12(1): 19-21.
- Québec - cartes toponymiques inuit. 17(2): 30.
- Québec - critères de choix des noms géographiques. 5(1): 32-36. 5(2): 29-38.
- Quebec - criteria for selecting names. 5(1): 32-36. 5(2): 29-38.
- Québec - Dictionnaire illustré des noms de lieux du Québec. 17(1): 21-24.

- Québec - gestion des données informatisées: TOPOS II. 17(2): 14-21.
- Québec - «Guide toponymique du Québec». 5(2): 29-38.
- Quebec - illustrated dictionary of place names. 17(1): 21-24.
- Quebec - Inuit place name maps. 17(2): 30.
- Québec - juridictions et normalisation. 3(1): 6-7.
- Quebec - language policy. 10(2): 10-12.
- Quebec - management of computerized data: TOPOS II. 17(2): 14-21.
- Québec - noms de lieux. 10(1): 1-6.
- Québec - noms de lieux amérindiens. 7(1): 10-17.
- Québec - nouveaux noms géographiques. 9(1): 31-33. 9(2): 20-21. 10(1): 17-18. 10(2): 40-41.
- Québec - Nunavik. 14(1): 36-37.
- Quebec place names: statement on language policy. (Translation). Commission de toponymie du Québec. 10(2): 10-12.
- Québec - réponse aux résolutions du Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones de 1986. 12(2): 6-8.
- Quebec - response to resolutions of the Native Geographical Names Symposium, 1986. 12(2): 6-8.
- Québec - situation automatique d'un toponyme dans sa municipalité. 12(1): 56-58.
- Québec - stage de formation en toponymie 1988. 14(1): 38. 14(2): 1-6.
- Québec - toponymes inuit et algonquins. 15(2): 34.
- Quebec - TOPOS: automated management system. 15(1): 9-13.
- Québec - TOPOS: système automatisé. 14(1): 19-25.
- Quebec - towards a new automated data base. 12(1): 16-18.
- Québec - training course in toponomy. 14(2): 1-6.
- Québec - traitement automatisé des noms géographiques. 3(1): 3-5.
- Québec - vers un nouveau système automatisé. 12(1): 53-55.
- R ·
- Recent municipal changes in Canada. 21(1): 14-15. 21(2): 7-9. 22(1): 18-19. 22(2): 23-24.
- Recognition of the names of unincorporated urban communities: the state of the art in Ontario, 1979. Isobel K. Ganton. 5(1): 27-31.
- Recommendations of the Working Group on the production, content and future of gazetteers. W.C. Wonders. 8(2): 22-24.
- Reconnaissance des noms d'agglomérations urbaines non constituées en corporations: la situation telle qu'elle se présente en Ontario en 1979. 5(1): 27-31.
- Répertoires - sondage sur la nécessité d'un répertoire géographique national. 20(1): 7-14.
- Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada. Jocelyne Revie. 22(1): 10.
- Réponse du Québec aux résolutions du colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones de 1986. 12(2): 6-8.
- Réseau scolaire canadien (Rescol). 21(1): 16. 21(2): 10-11.
- Résolutions adoptées au Colloque sur les noms géographiques autochtones à Ottawa, du 7 au 9 mai 1986. 12(2): 1-5.
- Resolutions of the Native Geographical Names Symposium, Ottawa, May 7-9, 1986. 12(2): 1-5.
- Response by Quebec to the resolutions of the Native Geographical Names Symposium, 1986. 12(2): 6-8.
- Review of the topographic descriptive and toponymic generic terms included in "Dictionary of Newfoundland English". W.G. Handcock. 10(2): 26-32.
- Rôle du Canada dans la formulation et l'exécution des résolutions des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Jean-Paul Drolet. 9(2): 1-13.
- Role of Canada in the formulation and implementation of United Nations resolution on the standardization of geographical names. Jean-Paul Drolet. 9(2): 1-13.

- S -

SchoolNet. 21(1): 16. 21(2): 10-11.

Second symposium on the automation of geographical names(1985): panel discussion and commentary. 12(1): 31-36.

Série de cartes toponymiques inuit de la région de Nunavik - Inujuaq (Inukjuak). 17(2): 30.

Services canadiens de données toponymiques, Comité consultatif. 18(2): 12-17. 19(2): 11-13. 20(2): 23-26. 21(2): 12-14. 22(2): 14-15.

Service hydrographique du Canada - automatisation des noms d'entités sous-marines. 12(1): 64.

Situation automatique d'un toponyme dans sa municipalité. Clément Nolette. 12(1): 56-58.

Soixante-dix ans de toponymie au Québec. 8(2): 28.

Sondage sur l'accès aux noms géographiques du Canada, notamment sur la nécessité d'un répertoire géographique national. Helen Kerfoot et Barbara Farrell. 20(1): 7-14.

Stage de formation en matière de toponymie sous les auspices des Nations Unies, 7-19 août 1988, à Québec. 14(1): 38.

Stage de formation en toponymie tenu à Québec du 7 au 19 août 1988. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 14(2): 1-6.

Standardizing the writing of geographical names in Canada. Hélène Gélinas-Surprenant. 17(1): 1-13.

Survey undertaken on access to Canadian geographical names, and in particular on potential users' need for a national gazetteer. Helen Kerfoot and Barbara Farrell. 20(1): 7-14.

Symposium on the automation of geographical names; excerpts from the opening remarks. Jean-Paul Drolet. 6(1): 1-3.

Système automatisé de gestion de données toponymiques. Pierre Barabé. 6(1): 11-15.

- T -

Terme générique «coulée». W.B. Yeo. 2(2): 7-8.

Terminologie et choronymie. Jean Poirier. 3(2): 1-6.

Terminology and choronymy. Jean Poirier. 3(2): 1-6.

Territoires du Nord-Ouest - Arviat. 14(2): 15.

Territoires du Nord-Ouest - Déline. 19(1): 25.

Territoires du Nord-Ouest - Tsiiigehtchic. 20(1): 16.

Territoires du Nord-Ouest - les noms autochtones, analyse des données toponymiques et implications juridiques. Geoffrey S. Lester. 6(2): 20-28.

Territoires du Nord-Ouest - Nunavut. 20(1): 4.

Toponymes autochtones - Manitoba. 4(2): 25-29.

Toponymie et les impératifs de la technologie. Michael B. Smart. 1(2): 1-11.

Toponymy and the technological imperative. Michael B. Smart. 1(2): 1-11.

Toponymy Research in Canada: priorities from the perspective of the CPCGN. 6(2): 14-18.

TOPOS - le système automatisé de gestion de la toponymie québécoise. Denis Tremblay et Alain Vallières. 14(1): 19-25.

TOPOS - the automated management system for Quebec toponymy. Denis Tremblay and Alain Vallières. 15(1): 9-13.

Toward a new system. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 12(1): 16-18.

Towards the formation of the Geographic Board of Canada in 1897. Helen Kerfoot. 14(2): 16-21.

Traduction - usage de Atlas et toponymie du Canada. 19(1): 6-10.

Training course in toponymy held in Québec, August 7-19, 1988. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 14(2): 1-6.

Training course in toponymy - Pretoria, South Africa, 1992. 19(1): 11-13.

Training course in toponymy - Pretoria, South Africa, 1993. 20(1): 17-19.

Traitemet automatisé des noms géographiques: l'expérience du Québec. Judith Grenon-Roy. 3(1): 3-5.

Traitemet de l'alphabet romain étendu morifié et des caractères syllabiques dans les bases de données toponymiques canadiennes. Helen Kerfoot. 19(1): 1-5.

/...

Traitement des noms géographiques à l'aide de systèmes d'information automatisés à référence spatiale. C.B. Berthold et B.J. Rivard. 6(1): 15-22.

Traitement linguistique des géonymes. Normand Lemieux et Benoît Couture. 18(1): 1-8.

Transboundary feature names. 16(1): 57-62.

Translation Bureau. TERMIUM III. 12(1): 25-26, 62-63.

Translation - use of the Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada. 19(1): 6-10.

Treatment of modified extended Roman alphabets and syllabics in Canadian toponymic data bases. Helen Kerfoot. 19(1): 1-5.

- U - V -

Undersea Feature Names, Advisory Committee. 3(2): 14-17. 4(2): 22-23. 5(2): 19-20. 6(2): 9-10. 7(2): 27-28. 8(2): 17-20. 9(2): 23-26. 10(2): 21-23. 11(2): 19-25. 12(2): 16-18. 13(2): 16-18. 14(2): 10-12. 15(2): 25-26. 16(2): 27. 17(2): 40-46. 18(2): 17-23. 19(2): 19-22. 22(2): 16-17.

Undersea feature names - automation. 12(1): 26.

Undersea feature names - current practices. 3(1): 3.

Undersea feature names - gazetteer. 9(1): 21-24.

Uniformisation de l'écriture des noms géographiques au Canada. Hélène Gélinas-Surprenant. 17(1): 1-13.

Uniformisation de l'écriture des noms géographiques officiels. Jocelyne Revie. 15(1): 7-8.

United Nations and geographical names. 22(2): 3-6.

United Nations training course in toponomy, Pretoria, South Africa, June 29-July 9, 1992. Helen Kerfoot. 19(1): 11-13.

United Nations training course in toponomy, Pretoria, South Africa, September 20-30, 1993. Helen Kerfoot. 20(1): 17-19.

United Nations - working meeting concerned with world standardization of geographical names, UNGEGN, Genève (Geneva), 1989. Helen Kerfoot. 15(1): 1-7.

United Nations - working meeting concerned with world standardization of geographical names, UNGEGN, Genève (Geneva), 1991. Helen Kerfoot. 17(2): 1-13.

United States - Canada transboundary features - document of understanding. 16(1): 57-62.

Urban community names, some cartographic and toponymic problems. Pauline Roulston. 2(2): 1-7.

Vers un nouveau système. Commission de toponymie du Québec. 12(1): 53-55.

Vidéo - La toponymie : mémoire des lieux. 19(1): 15.

- W - X - Y - Z -

Workshop on the writing of Amerindian place names. 7(1): 10-17.

Yukon - generic term "pup". 9(1): 30.

Yukon Geographical Names Board. 13(1): 28.

Yukon - native place names. 10(1): 30-35.



**CPCGN·CPCNG
1897-1997**

Taking Geonames into the next Millennium: Legislative and Administrative Changes to Geographic Naming in Victoria *

Governments world-wide have moved out of the provision of all but core public sector roles, transferring to other levels of government, the private sector, or the community, management of a wide range of administrative processes and public services.

Reduction in central government activity has been to a large extent enabled by developments in communication and information management technology, which have effectively reduced the distance between communities, individuals and government agencies.

These changes have been reflected in the sphere of land information services, mapping, and geographic names.

In Australia, the Victorian State Government has recently reviewed its approach to the standardisation and collection of geographic place names. The new system which delegates to local governing or administering agencies the investigation and assignment of place and feature names, effects both the streamlining of regulation, and makes the best use of new technology in the pursuit of greater community access and involvement.

A new position of Registrar of Geographic Names, is designed to undertake a much more proactive and strategic approach to the management and future development of the function, than the previous Standing Committee. The changes allow policy, procedures and guidelines to be promulgated on the Internet and other information technology communication mechanisms, including direct links to the State Digital Map Base. Access to the Gazetteer and associated information will similarly be available to the general community.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by John Parker and Carole Hamilton Barwick, Land Victoria, Australia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.60

/...

BACKGROUND

The contemporary trend of governments world-wide has been to focus on the core functions of the public sector and to transfer to more appropriate levels of community activity and governance, a range of previously centralised roles and bureaucratic processes. Recent, and very significant advances in communication and information management technology, have facilitated these fundamental changes in the relationship of government to the private, community and household sectors. The delivery of all forms of government services have been revolutionised, placing communities and citizens in more direct contact with, and in control of, decision making processes affecting their social life and development.

These changes have also been reflected in the sphere of land information, mapping, and geographic place names. In 1995 the Victorian Government commissioned a complete review of the administrative structures and processes for the determination and collection of geographic names, the existing Place Names Committee having been in operation since 1966, without any review of policy and functions. The system established in legislation in 1965, was very centralised, reflecting the pressing requirements of the developing State and National mapping upgrade program, for coordination of place names standardisation.

The mapping context for the geographic names function has changed considerably since that post-war reconstruction/redevelopment phase. The State is mapped and the issues now focus on the emerging needs of users and stakeholders, and those of local community interest - tradition and historical links. While central regulation of the geographic naming process was clearly in the public interest in this earlier period, reform of regulatory processes has been a concern of both State and Commonwealth governments for the past decade. The Victorian Government has given a particularly high profile to identifying alternative means for achieving social and economic goals, and to reducing the regulatory burden on the community.

Analysis of a two year period of the activities of the Place Names Committee revealed a considerable overlap of processes and decision making between the central standing committee and local government and other public authorities. It became evident, that devolution of the investigation, consultation and determination of geographic names, would both return control of place and feature naming, to the local community, and would free up scarce resources at central level, to provide more proactive services to users and beneficiaries of standardisation and collection of the state's place names. The proposal to delegate naming authority to local bodies, mainly local municipalities, has had the effect of focussing on the key goals of state government in geographic name management.

The public interest aspects of the provision of 'official' standardised geographic names fall in to two main categories:-

- Instrumental objectives
- Cultural/spiritual/heritage objectives.

The key roles for central government in approving names for the official record, include :-

- Establishment of a **statutory decision process** for the determination and assignment of **official place names** to ensure the **effective communication and unambiguous use** of geographic names for purposes of, public safety; commerce and development; community service provision;
- Development and approval of **standardisation policy** which guides naming decisions and preserves cultural and heritage values.

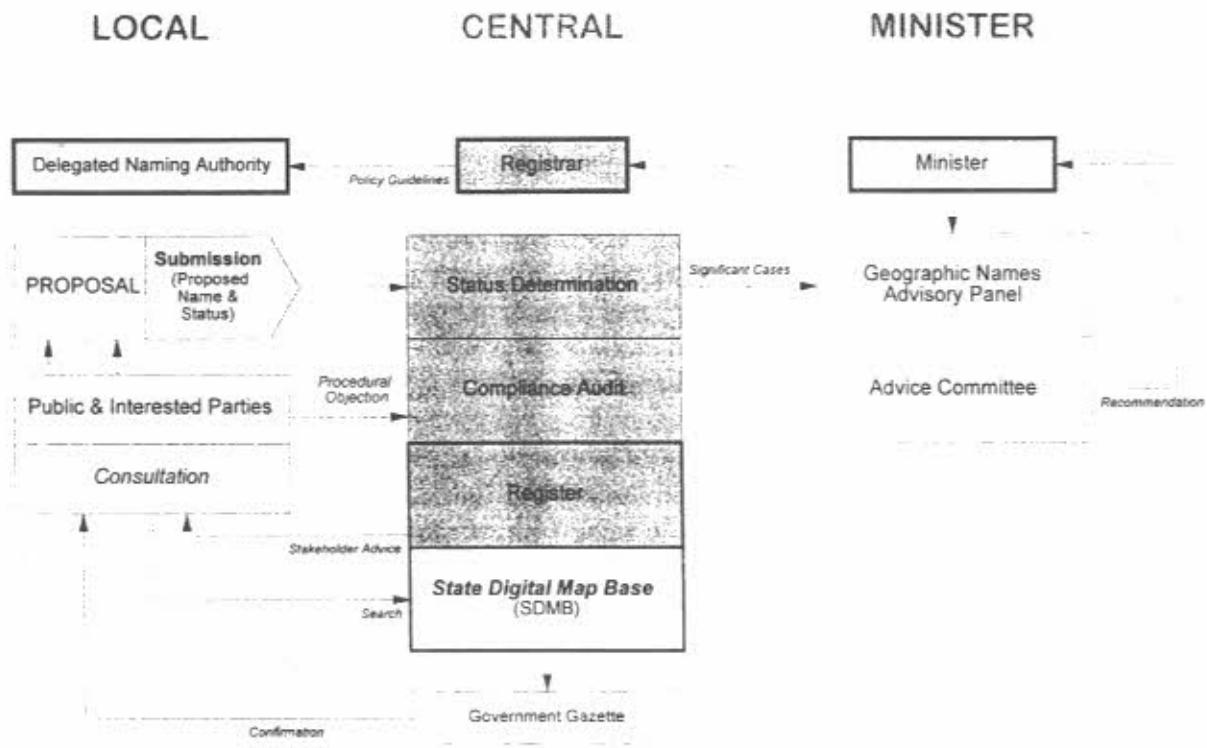
The review process also focussed on the evolving **requirements of the users** (customers), and beneficiaries of standardised and collated geographic names data. Emergency Service Organisations (ESO's), now using sophisticated technology and communication systems, have greatly increased demands for **real-time data** which is accurate, up to date and complete to much **greater levels of detail** than previously. Community service and dispatch organisations are particularly interested in the clear **definition of boundaries** of places and localities for administration and planning purposes. Historical and community groups, also have **enhanced expectations of access** to place names information, and there is a growing interest and awareness of the **importance of indigenous names** in Australia's cultural heritage and a new dimension of importance growing out of changes to policy on Native Title at State and National level.

VICNAMES - THE PROPOSED NEW ARRANGEMENTS

Legislation has been drafted, which places less emphasis on coordination and centralisation. It gives powers to the Minister responsible for geographic naming, to approve names assigned by local governing bodies, for the official record and to approve policy guidelines. Under the legislation the Minister can delegate decision making and policy development, which is to be managed by a Registrar of Geographic Names. There is no longer a statutory standing committee; this has been replaced by an advisory panel of wide-ranging expertise (Geographic Names Advisory Panel), whose members are available to form a select committee for specific purposes. This concept is designed to ensure a more flexible process; one capable of providing to the Minister/Registrar a depth of technical knowledge and policy advice on matters ranging from:-

- mapping/geography
- toponomy
- land information data management and service provision
- local government administration
- aboriginal culture and language
- orthography and linguistics
- heritage and history

This group will be convened as required to comment and advise on the naming of significant places or features which cross boundaries and/or which have an affiliation for a wider group of Victorians than the local or regional population. In addition to maintaining an available panel of expertise for these special cases, the Registrar of Geographic Names will facilitate the involvement of members of this panel and other stakeholders in policy development and the refining of administrative procedures to meet user and community requirements most effectively.



GEOGRAPHIC NAMES - NEW ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

The key organisational changes in the new approach are the shift from a technical/functional to a regional basis for management and decision making and the delegation of maximum feasible authority for geographic naming to the local level. This makes Local Government Authorities an important part of the system. Probably the most significant impact, is to make LGA's a critical component of the emergency response cycle, in relation to the provision and update of land information, for disaster planning and emergency service provision.

ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES IN A DELEGATED SYSTEM

Geographic place names are a significant element of the total land information service provided by Land Victoria. This service is being redeveloped, to provide by the year 2002, more accessible, integrated and affordable land information through convenient electronic services. Information relating to an area or specific property covering anything from property boundaries and values, rates, local health networks, geological conditions, road networks, planning restrictions, vegetation, weather will be available. Geographic names data will be part of this more visible and accessible system.

It is important for efficient and timely update of geospatial data sets, that a greater awareness and knowledge of the issues related to geographic place names is developed at local level, as this is the point at which additions or alterations to, critical land information,(locality/feature names, street naming/addressing, subdivision creation) takes place. The land information data system will be collated and updated with the assistance of local government authorities, and will provide a valuable service to local governing and administering bodies.

The new computer based land information and management system will provide significant resources and information to support delegated agencies and the general community in the processes of altering or applying new locality or feature names. Procedures for assigning or altering geonames, will be simpler and easier to use. A delegated system, which is based on locally informed decision making and more effective tapping of local knowledge and community preferences, will reduce unnecessary duplication and free central resources to provide better community information and concentrate on improvements to services provided by the gazetteer.

A major advantage of the new arrangements will be, the refocussing of resources on strategic aspects of the Geonames function, specifically integration of names data with the digital map base for Victoria and associated data management issues and the development of the VicNames web site and gazetteer.

The Registrar of Geographic Names will also facilitate policy development processes based on regional and local needs but contextualised by the requirements of the wider range of stakeholders in the geospatial information collection/collation and dissemination system.

IMPLEMENTING THE NEW SYSTEM

Implementation of this shift of core activities to the local government environment will ensure attention to all necessary support mechanisms. The Minister/Registrar will need to be assured and confident, that a quality process has occurred at local level and that decisions have been made with full community participation based on the best knowledge and have achieved a wide consensus.

Delegated agencies will be effectively informed/briefed/resourced. Toponymic information on standardisation principles and policies, needs to be able to be communicated easily in user friendly and engaging language, with a minimum of 'official jargon'. New procedures have been designed to be simple and easy to carry out, (a minimum of paperwork, checking points etc), digital lodgement being the final goal for implementation of the system. Development of on-line information systems and the VicNames web page will include the capacity for notice of name changes or assignment to be available for community comment and a kit of information required for anyone responsible for, or interested in the process.

Scoping the new position of Registrar, is an important aspect of implementation planning. It is anticipated that the Registrar will operate as manager of the gazetteer and data base processes, facilitating forums for policy and procedures review and development, including:-

- Briefing/feedback forums with delegated agencies on a cyclic basis
- Indigenous names policy development
- Specific historical collection projects
- Customer groups - Emergency response, Tourism bodies, National Parks, Historical associations, Academic institutions etc
- Geospatial Information provider groups - Data base /Gazetteer structuring and management.

CONCLUSION

Delegation of the geographic naming function has a number of benefits. It is highly suitable for wider application, including those jurisdictions still with a mapping program to complete. It ensures that the Register/Gazetteer is available to the general community, and promotes and supports the maximum involvement of local communities and governing bodies.

Modern communications and information management technology enables the streamlining and devolution of decision processes which this delegated model utilises, and in this offers the attraction of supporting a number of United Nations resolutions regarding the management of the standardisation of geographic naming.

Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors: Finland (third revised version)*

1 LANGUAGES

1.1 Introduction

Finland is a bilingual country. According to the constitution, Finnish (fi) and Swedish (sv) are the national languages and official state languages. The central principle is the equal status of the national languages. In 1991, the Sámi (se) speakers also were granted the right to use the Sámi language(s) when contacting the authorities.

The population of Finland is 5,130,000 (1996) of whom 4,760,000 (92,8 %) have Finnish, 290,000 (5,7 %) Swedish and 1,700 (0,03 %) Sámi their native languages. Speakers of foreign languages amount to approximately 70,000, the largest group (0,3 %) being speakers of Russian (17,800).

A municipality (fi *kunta*, sv *kommun*) is considered to be bilingual if the speakers of the minority language constitute at least 8 % of its population or, alternatively, if they amount to more than 3,000. The Council of State determines which municipalities are monolingual Finnish or Swedish and which are bilingual on the basis of the census, which is conducted every tenth year. A municipality cannot be declared monolingual unless the number of speakers of the minority language has fallen to 6 % or less of the total population. Sámi is spoken in the northernmost municipalities of Finnish Lapland (see Map 1). The speakers of Sámi are in the linguistic minority in each of the municipalities.

The national languages and the Sámi language(s) are written with the Roman alphabet.

Most place names in Finland are Finnish. A Swedish speaking population has lived on the western and southern coasts and in the southwestern archipelago since the Middle Ages, and the Swedish place names of Finland are concentrated in these regions. Sámi names have been best preserved in Lapland which is the northern part of the country.

Only names which are in actual use are written on official geographical maps. In other words, cartographers do not invent new names to places lacking a name, nor do they create unattested name forms for names by translating or modifying a name of another language. Names in bilingual areas are written on maps in both languages, with the majority name mentioned first. In monolingual areas only certain principal names are given also in the other language. In bilingual areas, road and street signs and signposts are bilingual, with the language of the majority being placed first.

1.2 Principal national language – Finnish

Finnish, a Finno-Ugric language, uses the following letters of the Roman alphabet:

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|
| A a | G g | M m | S s | X x | Ö ö |
| B b | H h | N n | (Š š) | Y y | |
| C c | I i | O o | T t | Z z | |
| D d | J j | P p | U u | (Ž ž) | |
| E e | K k | Q q | V v | Å å | |
| F f | L l | R r | (W w) | Ä ä | |

Originally Finnish words do not contain the following letters: b, c, f, g, x, z, ð. The letters in parentheses also do not belong to the Finnish alphabet, but do appear in loanwords and foreign names.

The vowels ð and ö represent independent sounds and should be distinguished from the vowels a and o. These vowels have separate orthographic status in the alphabet.

1.2.1 Spelling rules for Finnish geographical names

The following rules are applied in the writing of place names, for instance, in the maps compiled by the National Land Survey, in linguistically checked reference works and in other literary usage wherever these are

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Sirkka Paikkala (Research Institute for the Languages of Finland) in collaboration with the National Land Survey of Finland, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.17. The first version of this paper, prepared by Eeva Maria Narhi, was published in the 4th UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Vol. II. The second version, revised by E.M. Narhi, was presented to the UNGEGN at its 17th Session, NY, 13-24 June 1994.

concerned with Finnish place names or with exonyms (conventional names) used in Finnish.

- * Place names always begin with a capital letter. If the proper noun element occurs in the middle of the place name, it is written with a capital initial: *Yli-Ji*, *Iso Arajärvi*.
- * Names with specific and generic elements are usually written as one word (*Hirvijärvi* 'Moose Lake', *Tornionjokilaakso* 'Tornio River Valley', *Sibeliuksenkatu* 'Sibelius Street').
- * Names are written as separate words if (a) the basic element is a compound proper noun or word and the specific element is an inflected adjective or the genitive of a proper noun: *Iso Ahvenlampi* 'Big Perch Pond' (genitive: *Ison Ahvenlammen*), *Vanha Viipurintie* 'Old Viipuri Road' (genitive: *Vanhan Viipurintien*), *Nuukšion Pitkäjärvi* 'Nuukšio Long Lake', (b) the term designates an artefact and the preceding specific element is in genitive form: *Saimaan kanava* 'Saimaa Canal', *Lokan allas* 'Lokka Reservoir', (c) the generic term is preceded by a hyphenated proper noun as a specific element: *Ison-Antin tie* 'Big Antti's Road', and (d) the specific element comprises a first name and a surname or other word combinations of a corresponding kind: *Mikko Määttän vaara* 'Mikko Määttä's Mountain', *Aleksis Kiven katu* 'Aleksis Kivi's Street'.
- * Names are hyphenated if they are composed of (a) a specific preceding element and a noncompound proper noun: *Iso-Syöte* 'Big Syöte', *Pohjois-Savo* 'Northern Savo' (In official use, one encounters rare exceptions to the above-mentioned rules, e.g. *Ylitornio* which is lacking a hyphen "Yli-Tornio". Such exceptions existed in the language prior to the establishment of Finnish in its present written form. They are generally well-known names and do not cause trouble, and that is why it has not been considered necessary to change them to conform with later spelling practices.); (b) a non-inflecting specific element (substantives or prefixes, such as *Ala-*, *Ylä-*, *Etu-*, *Taka-*, *Keski-*, *Väli-*) and a compound proper noun: *Etelä-Konnevesi* 'South Konne Lake'; or (c) parallel proper nouns: *Helsinki-Vantaan lentokenttä* (airport).

1.2.2 Pronunciation of Finnish geographical names

The main stress in Finnish words is invariably on the first syllable. This is not marked in the written language. A weaker secondary stress occurs on the third or fifth syllable, if it is not a final syllable. Final syllables are always unstressed.

Each sound in Finnish has its own written symbol and in principle each symbol corresponds to one sound only. In standard Finnish, however, the following noteworthy exceptions are encountered: *n* preceding *k* is pronounced [ŋ]: *Helsinki* [helsiŋki]; the long velar nasal [ŋ] is represented in writing by *ng*: *Helsingin* [helsinŋin]. An *n* before a *p* is assimilated to [m]: *Järvenpää* [jærvempæ:]. If the initial element in compound words ends in *e*, the initial consonant of the following element is lengthened *Kortejärvi* [kortejærvi].

One characteristic of Finnish is so-called vowel harmony. The vowels *a*, *o* and *u* function in strict opposition to *ä*, *ö* and *y* [ü] and cannot be used in the same non-compound word. The vowels *e* and *i* are, however, neutral and can be used in combination with vowels of either group.

Length distinctions are meaningful between short and long vowels and short and long consonants. Double letters are used to represent the written form of long vowels and consonants: *Tullisaari* [tullisa:ri].

There are 18 diphthongs in Finnish: *ai*, *oi*, *ui*, *ei*, *äi*, *öi*, *yi*; *au*, *ou*, *eu*, *iu*; *iy*, *äy*, *öy* *ey*; *uo*, *ie*, *yö*. They cannot be divided into separate syllables.

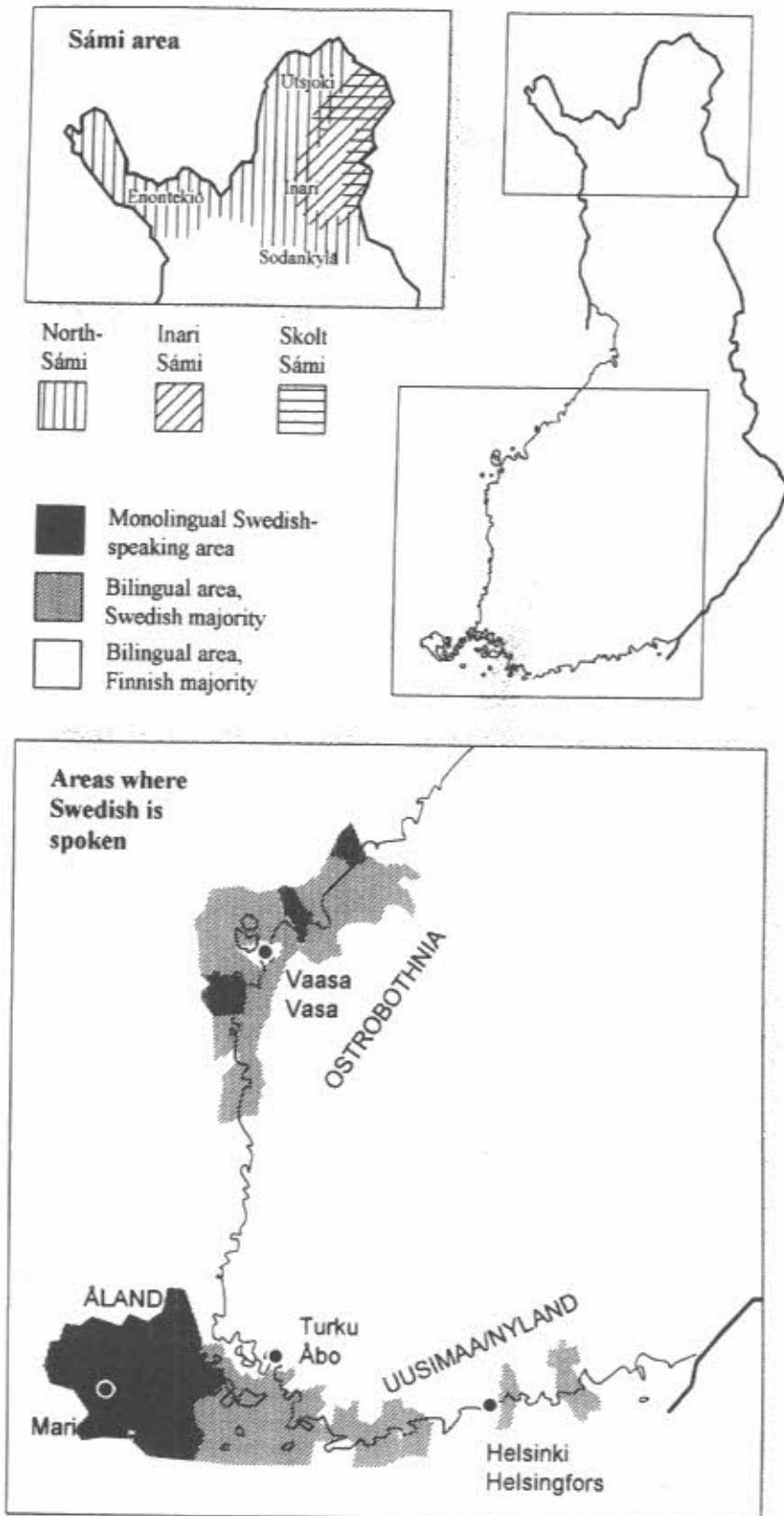
Table 1 gives an approximate picture of the relation between writing and pronunciation in Finnish. The letters in parenthesis are used only in foreign proper nouns and in loanwords. They have in Finnish a pronunciation approximating to that found in the language of origin.

/ . . .

Table 1. Pronunciation of the Finnish alphabet.

| Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet | Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet | Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet |
|----------|----------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| a | ɔ | l | l | u | u |
| aa | ɑ: | ll | ll | uu | u: |
| ai | ɑ i | m | m | ui | ui |
| au | ɑu | mm | mm | uo | uo |
| (b) | | n | n | v | v |
| (c) | | nn | nn | (w) | v |
| d | d | ng | ŋŋ | (x) | ks |
| e | e | nk | ŋk | y | y |
| ee | e: | np | mp | yy | y: |
| ei | ei | o | o | yi | yi |
| eu | eu | oo | o: | yö | yø |
| ey | ey | oi | oi | (z) | ts, ʒ |
| (f) | | ou | ou | (ž or zh) | ʒ |
| (g) | | p | p | (å) | o |
| ng | ŋŋ | pp | pp | ä | æ |
| h | h | (q) | | ää | æ: |
| i | i | r | r | äi | æi |
| ii | i: | rr | rr | äy | æy |
| ie | ie | s | s | ö | ø |
| iu | iu | ss | ss | öö | ø: |
| iy | iy | (š or sh) | f | öi | øi |
| j | j | t | t | öy | øy |
| k | k | tt | tt | | |
| kk | kk | | | | |

/ . . .



Map 1. Language minorities in Finland

1.2.3 Substrata

One can recognize some linguistic substrata in the place names of Finland. Sámi substrata, while being occasionally difficult and sometimes easy to identify, can be found throughout the country. It is also possible to identify a rather large number of substrata of Swedish origin in areas where Finnish is now the dominant language. Conversely, Finnish substrata are found in Swedish-speaking areas.

1.2.4 Finnish dialects

Finnish dialects are traditionally divided into five to eight groups. According to the broader division, there are only two main groups: the western and the eastern dialects. The dialects do not differ from each other so much, that those who speak them would not understand each other. The relatively young standard Finnish language is based on different dialects.

The spelling of place names has been standardized throughout the country to conform to the same general linguistic rules. Although normalized names do not usually contain any phonological special features of the dialects, some names may contain reflections of regional dialects and local colour in the form of local dialect words and certain characteristic morphological features.

1.3 Second national language – Swedish

See Map 1 and Administrative divisions on page 17.

Swedish, a Germanic language of the Indo-European family, is the second national and official language in Finland. Swedish is spoken along the coasts of the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia. The Åland Islands (sv Åland, fi Ahvenanmaa) are exclusively Swedish-speaking. See Map 1.

The Swedish alphabet and the rules of spelling Swedish place names of Finland are very similar to those used in Sweden (see Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors – Sweden).

In bilingual areas, place names are marked on maps, road and street signs and on signs of a similar nature in both languages, the language of the majority being placed first. In unilingual areas, the name of the minority language may also be marked, particularly names of larger towns and cities on maps, provided that there is sufficient space for this.

1.4 Minority language – Sámi (Lappish)¹

See Map 1.

Lappish or Sámi (Sami), which is the name in the native language of the people, is a Finno-Ugric language, distantly related to Finnish. In Finland, Norway and Sweden, Sámi uses the Roman alphabet. In fact, three mutually unintelligible varieties of Sámi are spoken in Finland, namely Northern Sámi, Inari Sámi and Skolt Sámi. In 1995, the Finnish Parliament recognized the Sámi ethnic group as the indigenous inhabitants of their domicile area (Constitution, article 14). They were also granted the right to maintain and enhance their language and culture, i.e. cultural autonomy within their domicile area (Constitution, article 51 a).

The Sámi language is spoken as mother tongue by 1,700 persons or 0.03 % of the population of Finland. Most of these speakers use Northern Sámi, but about 300 persons speak Inari Sámi and approximately the same number Skolt Sámi (31.12.1996, Statistics Finland).

According to former Finnish legislation, a person was considered Sámi if he considered himself Sámi and if he, or at least one of his parents or grandparents, spoke Sámi as his first language. In the new Act on the Finnish Sámi Parliament (founded in 1996), however, this definition was broadened to include non-language criteria. The Sámi Parliament itself proposed that the new definition be revised so that Sáminess would again be based solely on language criteria. The Ministry of Justice of Finland is at present (in October 1997)

¹ Revised by Samuli Aikio, Research Institute for the Languages of Finland.

considering whether the legal definition of the Sámi needs to be amended.

The Sámi language has semi-official status in Finland. The most important government documents, and of course all official documents concerning the community itself, are translated into Sámi. A Sámi national therefore has the right to use his or her language before a court of law or before other state authorities. The Lutheran Church has long since used Sámi, and this language is taught in schools in the four northernmost municipalities. In 1992, native Sámi speakers were granted the right to pass the national matriculation examination in their language. Furthermore, programmes in Sámi are broadcast by the Sámi Radio a few hours per day, and two periodicals in Sámi are published in Lapland.

In 1979, the Nordic Sámi Council decided to adopt a new, uniform orthography for the Sámi language in Finland, Norway and Sweden. The Sámi place names in Finland will be written with the new orthography on all maps of the Sámi district. The Sámi place names in each Sámi language will appear more consistently on the maps in the new orthographic form as soon as the project of the National Land Survey for the Topographic Database containing all the place names on the maps of Finland is completed.

The Northern Sámi alphabet is as follows:

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| A a | D d | J j | O o | T t |
| Á á | E e | K k | P p | U u |
| B b | F f | L l | R r | V v |
| C c | G g | M m | S s | Z z |
| Č č | H h | N n | Š š | Ž ž |
| D d | I i | Ñ ñ | T t | |

The diphthongs of Northern Sámi are *ea*, *ie*, *oa* and *uo*. Inari Sámi has also the vowels *å* and *ä*, and the diphthongs *iä* (instead of *ea*) and *uä* (instead of *oa*), and it has no *t*. The more complicated writing system of Skolt Sámi does not use *á* or *t* but it has *â*, *ã*, *ñ*, *g*, *g*, *k*, *ö*, *å*, and *ä* and the "softening mark" *'*. The diphthongs in the most simple version of Skolt Sámi writing include *uo*, *ue*, *ua*, *uä*, *ie*, *iä*, and *eä*. In Inari Sámi and in Skolt Sámi long vowels are marked with double letters.

On the topographic maps currently for sale contain many names that are still written with the old orthography. The former version of transcribing Sámi place names in Finland was a special adaptation of the Sámi orthography of the time. The following examples indicate how the new orthography differs from the old one:

Spelling before July 1, 1979 Spelling since July 1, 1979

| | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Pissevarri | Bissevárrí |
| Tadšájavri | Dážajávri |
| Tšoalmmevarri | Čoalmmevárrí |
| Tšahkaljohka | Čáhkáljohka |
| Keäđgejavri | Geäđgejávri |
| Sarekuoihka | Sáreguoika |
| Vaggojohka | Vákkojohka |
| Tšähkarvarri | Čahkarvárrí |
| Jamehsuolu | Jámetsuolu |
| Tsuoggajoknjalbmi | Cuokkajohnjálbmi |

Table 2 presents the Sámi pronunciation. The letters which do not occur in all language forms or which belong to the old orthography have been marked. Diphthongs and consonant clusters do not occur in the table.

/...

Table 2. Pronunciation of the Sámi alphabet.

| Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet (sec. value in brackets) | Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet (sec. value in brackets) | Spelling | Pronunciation IPA alphabet (sec. value in brackets) |
|-------------------|--|----------------|---|----------------------|--|
| a | ɑ (a) | h | h | o | o (o: ¹) |
| á | a: ¹ (a) | hj | j | ö ³ | ə (ə) |
| â ^{2,3} | ɑ (ʌ) | hl | l | p | p |
| b | b | hm | m | r | r |
| c | ts | hn | n | s | s |
| č | tʃ | hr | r | š | ʃ |
| ʒ ^{3, 4} | ðz | i | i (i:, j ¹) | t | t |
| ž ^{3, 4} | ðʒ | j | j | t ¹ | θ |
| d | d | k | k | u | u (u: ¹) |
| dj | d ^j d ^j | k ³ | k ^j | v | v (w:) |
| ddj | d ^j :d ^j | l | l | z | ðz (z ³) |
| đ | đ | lj | p̪p̪ | zz | đ:dz (zz ³) |
| e | e (e: ¹) | llj | p̪:p̪ | ž | ðʒ (ʒ ³) |
| f | v | m | m | žž | đ:đʒ (žž ³) |
| g | g | n | n | y ² | y (u) |
| | | nj | n ^j | ä ⁵ | a |
| ğ ³ | g ^j | nnj | n ^j n ^j (n ^j :n ^j) | ä ^{2, 3, 4} | æ |
| ğ ³ | γ | ŋ | ŋ | ə ³ | ɔ |

¹ In Northern Sámi.

² In Inari Sámi.

³ In Skolt Sámi.

⁴ Formerly in Northern Sámi.

⁵ Formerly and in scholarly works in Inari Sámi, now = á.

The maps compiled by the National Land Survey that cover the Enontekiö, Inari and Utsjoki municipalities, have Northern Sámi names appearing alone or alongside Finnish names. In the map sheets covering Inari municipality, Inari Sámi names appear either alone or alongside Northern Sámi and Finnish names. Skolt Sámi names are very rare on maps covering the area of contemporary Finland.

2 NAMES AUTHORITIES AND NAMES STANDARDIZATION

There is no specific law covering place names in Finland. The Finnish Parliament has expressed the wish (187/24.5.1957) that in decisions concerning place names, officials should consult experts in onomastics. This issue of the Parliament was followed by administrative orders by ministries and central boards. In practise this principle has not been realized in the way that was planned, because it has no legal force. In 1996, the situation of the treatment of names was again discussed at the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland, and a working group was founded to study if a law was needed for place names.

The Research Institute for the Languages of Finland assumes the right and responsibility for providing normative recommendations for place names. Its Language Planning Department takes care of Finnish and Sámi geographical names, and the Swedish Department is responsible for Swedish geographical names. The expert recommendations provided by this institution are based on linguistics, cultural history, local tradition, and the practical demands of everyday life.

The power of decision on names of administrative units belongs to the various administrative bodies and authorities. Decisions affecting the names of municipalities are made by the municipal councils, which are obliged to consult name experts before making their decisions. Town and city plans are ratified by The Ministry of the Environment, which simultaneously confirms the names included in these plans, while the actual planning and resolutions of the names of these places (town districts of towns, streets, squares, parks etc.) is the responsibility of the local authorities. The National Land Survey of Finland decides on the names of cadastral villages. The Survey's regional offices decide on the names of farms and estates given by the owners.

The various central or regional organizations have the right to decide on names relating to their own sphere of activities. Thus, for example, eight Sales Districts of the Finland Post Ltd. determine the names of post offices in their area, the Telecom Finland Ltd. decides on the names of telegraph offices and public telephone centres. The Finnish Railways decides on the names of railway stations. Furthermore the Finnish National Road Administration has delegated the right to make decisions regarding the names appearing on road signs to its nine regional offices.

The National Land Survey of Finland and the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland are jointly responsible for the standardization of cartographic names. The Language Planning Department of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland and the Swedish Department of the same organization act as authoritative organs in matters relating to the standardization of place names by providing reports on place names for the benefit of the above-mentioned administrative bodies and authorities, and checking the names on maps prepared by the National Land Survey. The Language Planning Department functions as an authoritative organ for the normalization of Finnish and Sámi geographical names, and respectively the Swedish Language Division has the same function for Swedish geographical names. The work is based on onomastic field research conducted since the beginning of the 20th century. As a result of this research, about three million commented entries on place names have been entered in archives. Both the field investigation of names and their collection are still somewhat incomplete. The archives also have 455,000 cards representing the forms of names appearing in old documents.

Addresses:

Kotimaisten kielten tutkimuskeskus (KTK)
Research Institute for the Languages of Finland
Sörnäisten rantatie 25
FIN-00250 HELSINKI

Ympäristöministeriö

/...

Ministry of the Environment
Ratakatu 3
FIN-00120 HELSINKI

Maanmittauslaitos
National Land Survey of Finland
P.O. BOX 84
FIN-00521 HELSINKI

Suomen Posti Oy
Finland Post Ltd
P.O. BOX 6
FIN-00011 POSTI

Telecom Finland Oy (Ltd)
Sturenkatu 16
FIN-00510 HELSINKI

VR-Yhtymä Oy
VR-Group Ltd (Finnish Railways)
P.O. Box 488
FIN-00101 HELSINKI

Tielaitos
Finnish National Road Administration
P.O. BOX 33
FIN-00521 HELSINKI

3 SOURCE MATERIAL

3.1 Maps

The official maps of Finland are prepared by the National Land Survey and the Nautical Charts by the National Board of Navigation.

A list of maps published by the National Land Survey:

Topographic Maps

- (a) The 1:20,000 series,
 - The Basic Map 1:20 000, 3712 sheets (1948—1993).
 - The Topographic Map 1:20 000, 1000 sheets printed by 1997 (1993—).
- The series is based on the Topographic Database.
- (b) The 1:50,000 series,
 - The Topographic Map 1:50 000/ Basic Map Reduction 1:50 000. 600 sheets reproduced from the 1:20 000 Basic Map Series. Completed.
 - New edition covering 65 % of Finland, 250 sheets. Since 1993 the production is based on the Topographic Database.
- (c) The General Map 1:500,000, 3 sheets (1996)

The Basic Map (1:20,000), the first edition, were completed in 1977 and have been revised at intervals of 5 to 15 years. The average age of a map sheet was 5 years 10 months 1.1.1993. They have been the basis for other maps but gradually replaced by the Topographic Database. The map series includes almost 1 million place names, all of which have been checked linguistically. All the names will be digitized by the end of year 1997 to form a

/...

Place Names Database.

Special Maps

- (a) Tiekartasto Suomi-Finland. Vägatlas. Road Atlas. Strassenatlas. GT 1:200,000/1:400,000 with an index of 52,000 place names. Digitally produced in 1994.
- (b) The General Road Map 1:1,600,000 is updated and published annually by Karttakeskus Oy. An index of 1,900 place names. The map has been produced digitally.
- (c) Fennia, Atlas of the Road Maps 1:250 000 with an index of 9,000 place names.
- (d) Nautical charts between 1:10,000 and 1:500,000, 130 sheets, new prints or editions annually.
- (e) The Atlas of Finland, the Fifth Edition (1993) 1:1 million/1:1,8 million, This thematic map covers 49 topics in 26 folio books. The thematic maps 1:1 million are also available separately as wall maps.

All maps listed above can be ordered through the National Land Survey of Finland (Marketing Services, P.O. Box 84, FIN-00521 Helsinki).

3.2 Gazetteers

The place name indexes of the maps mentioned above are best suited for international use. Additionally, there are gazetteers of a different kind:

Kunnat - Kommuner - Municipalities 1997. Alueluokitus - Regionala indelningar - Regional Classifications handbook. Käsikirjoja 28 - Handböcker - Handbooks. Tilastokeskus - Statistikcentralen - Statistics Finland (ISBN 951-727-297-9, 66 pp.). Helsinki.

Korhonen, Ritva, *Alastarolla Ylistarossa. Suomen asutusnimet ja niiden taivutus*. Helsinki 1990, 555 pp. (ISBN 951-9475-72-9.). Contains about 20,000 names of inhabited places in Finland with their declensions. Also available on Internet (<http://www.domlang.fi>).

Rantala, Leif, *Sámegiel Báikenammalogahallan - Samisk ortnamsförteckning - Samisk stedsnavnfortegnelse - Saamenkielinen paikannimiluettelo* - Указатель саамских топонимов. Roavvenjárga 1988. (ISBN 952-90013-3-9). - Gazetteer of Sámi place names.

Zilliacus, Kurt & Ådahl-Sundgren, Ulla (eds), *Svenska ortnamn i Finland*. Helsinki 1984, 112 pp. (ISBN 951 9475-37-0). Contains the most important Swedish place names in Finland, about 4,250 entries. Available also on Internet (<http://www.domlang.fi>).

Posti- ja lennätinlaitoksen osoitehakemisto. Helsinki 1968, 1077 pp. Address Index of the National Board of Post and Telecommunications. Contains about 60,000 place names.

4 GLOSSARY OF GENERIC TERMS, SOME ADJECTIVES AND OTHER WORDS CONTAINED IN PLACE NAMES

4.1 Finnish

Definitions in parentheses. L = especially in Lapland (northern Finland).

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>aapa</i> fen (big treeless fen) L | <i>haara</i> fork (branch of a river) |
| <i>ahde</i> hillside, slope | <i>haka</i> pasture, pastureland (woodland pasture) |
| <i>aho</i> glade (burn-beaten land, open field) | <i>hamina</i> harbour, haven |
| <i>Ala-</i> , <i>Alainen</i> , <i>Ali-</i> , <i>Alinen</i> lower | <i>harja</i> , <i>harjanne</i> hogback, ridge |
| <i>alanko</i> , <i>alanne</i> , <i>alava</i> lowland (low-lying country) | <i>harju</i> esker, ridge |
| <i>allas</i> reservoir | <i>hauta</i> ditch, glen |
| <i>apaja</i> catch (fishing ground) | <i>hiekka</i> , <i>hiukka</i> sand |
| <i>aukea</i> , <i>aukko</i> opening, clearing (open place in a forest) | <i>holma</i> , <i>holmi</i> island |
| <i>eno</i> river L | <i>Iso-</i> big, great, large |
| <i>Etelä-</i> south, southern | <i>Itä-</i> , east, eastern |
| | <i>jaama</i> way, stage (uninhabited woodland) |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| <i>jyppyrä</i> | hill (little, high hill) L | <i>kärki</i> | end, point, cape (end of a cape) |
| <i>jyrkkä</i> | steep, bluff | <i>köngäs</i> | waterfall, cataract, cascade L |
| <i>jämkä, jänkkä</i> | peatland (big, mostly treeless bog) L | <i>lankso</i> | valley |
| <i>järvi</i> | lake | <i>lahti</i> | bay, bight, gulf, inlet |
| <i>Kaakko-, Kaakkois</i> | southeast, southeastern | <i>laki</i> | summit, top, peak L |
| <i>kaarre, kaarto</i> | | <i>lampi, lammi</i> | pond, tarn (small lake) |
| <i>kaira</i> | wilderness, backwoods (big uninhabited forest area between rivers) L | <i>latva</i> | upper course (of a river) |
| <i>kaita</i> | strait | <i>lehto</i> | rove, coppice |
| <i>kallio</i> | cliff, rock | <i>letto</i> | fen (wet, fertile, treeless peatland) L; peatland (willow-dominated peatland in Ostrobothnia) |
| <i>kaltio</i> | spring (mountain spring) L | <i>linna</i> | castle, chateau, fortified hill |
| <i>kanava</i> | canal | <i>lompolo</i> | tarn (small lake, river enlargement) L |
| <i>kangas</i> | heath (dry, pine-dominated forest area) | <i>louhi, louhu</i> | quarry (boulder soil) |
| <i>kannas</i> | isthmus | <i>Lounais-</i> | southwest, southwestern |
| <i>Kansallis-</i> | national | <i>Luode-, luoteis-</i> | northwest, northwestern |
| <i>kaapeikko</i> | defile (narrow pass) | <i>luoli</i> | cave |
| <i>kari</i> | rock, shoal, skerry (isolated rock in the water) | <i>luoma</i> | rivulet (small river); lake (small lake) |
| <i>kartano</i> | (country) estate (manor house) | <i>Luonnon-</i> | nature |
| <i>kaski</i> | burnt-over clearing (burnt-over clearing for cultivation) | <i>luoto</i> | (rocky) islet |
| <i>katu</i> | street | <i>luusua</i> | outlet of a lake |
| <i>kaula</i> | 'neck' (narrow channel) | <i>lähde</i> | spring |
| <i>kaupunki</i> | city, town | <i>Länsi-, läntinen</i> | west, western |
| <i>keidas</i> | bog (peatbog, with surface rising higher than the surrounding land) | <i>lääni</i> | county |
| <i>kemi</i> | ground (barren, hard-surface ground) | <i>maa</i> | land |
| <i>kenntä</i> | field, ground (natural lawn) | <i>maakunta</i> | province |
| <i>kero</i> | top (round, treeless fell top) L | <i>majakka</i> | lighthouse |
| <i>Keski-</i> | central, mid, middle | <i>mella</i> | sandy ridge, sandy bank L |
| <i>keto</i> | field, lea (grassfield green) | <i>meri</i> | sea |
| <i>kirkko</i> | church | <i>metsä</i> | wood, forest |
| <i>kirnu</i> | pothole (giant's cauldron kettle) | <i>monttu</i> | gap, excavation |
| <i>kivalo, kiveliö</i> | wilderness, wild track (big, uninhabited forest area) L | <i>muotka</i> | isthmus (isthmus between two waterways) L |
| <i>kivi</i> | stone, boulder | <i>Musta-</i> | black |
| <i>kloppi</i> | islet (rocky islet) | <i>mutka, mukka</i> | curve, bend |
| <i>Koillis-</i> | northeast, northeastern | <i>mylly</i> | mill |
| <i>korpi</i> | wilderness (spruce-dominated, often boggy forest area); swamp, marsh (birch- and spruce-dominated peatland) | <i>mäki</i> | hill |
| <i>korva</i> | 'ear' (a place near by) | <i>neva</i> | peatland (open, infertile, treeless peatland; open bog) |
| <i>koski</i> | rapid(s) | <i>niemi</i> | cape, headland |
| <i>krunni</i> | shoal, skerry | <i>niitty, niittu</i> | meadow, lea |
| <i>kuiva, kuivio</i> | dried up area | <i>niska</i> | 'neck' (head of a river, head of the rapids) |
| <i>kuja</i> | lane, alley, walk | <i>niva</i> | current, race (fast-flowing part of a river) |
| <i>kulju</i> | hollow in bog (soggy dent) | <i>nokka</i> | end, cape, point |
| <i>kulma</i> | 'corner' (part of a hamlet or a village) | <i>noro</i> | trickle (little brook); wet hollow |
| <i>kumpare, kumpu</i> | hillock, knoll | <i>notko</i> | del, glen, hollow |
| <i>kunta</i> | municipality, parish | <i>nulki</i> | hill (little, isolated mountain) L |
| <i>kuoppa</i> | cleff, gap (esker gap) | <i>nummi</i> | heath (sandy, often pine-dominated forest area) |
| <i>kurkkio</i> | waterfall L | <i>nuora</i> | long, narrow strait |
| <i>kurkku, kulkku</i> | 'neck', strait, channel | <i>nurkka</i> | corner (corner of a village) |
| <i>kuru</i> | Canyon, gorge L | <i>oja</i> | ditch, brook |
| <i>kurvi</i> | bend, curve | <i>oura</i> | reef (low, sandy reef) |
| <i>kylä</i> | village, hamlet | <i>pahta</i> | cliff, rock (steep rock-face) L |
| <i>kytö</i> | moorland burnt-over for cultivation | <i>paikka</i> | abode; place (site of a little house) |
| | | <i>pakka</i> | bank |
| | | <i>paljakka</i> | hill top (treeless hill top or mountain top); bare mountain region above the tree line |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| <i>palo</i> | burnt area | <i>sola</i> | defile, pass |
| <i>pato</i> | dam | <i>soppi</i> | corner (corner of a village), nook |
| <i>pekki</i> | brook | <i>suntti</i> | strait |
| <i>pelto</i> | field (cultivated land) | <i>suo</i> | peatland (damp peatland), bog, fen, marsh |
| <i>perä, perukka</i> | 'end' (periphery of a place); corner (corner of a village) | <i>suppa</i> | esker gap |
| <i>Pieni-, Pikkū-</i> | small, little | <i>suu</i> | mouth, estuary |
| <i>Pitkä-</i> | long | <i>Suur(i)-</i> | big, great, large |
| <i>pohja, pohjukka</i> | bottom; end (end of a place); corner (corner of a village) | <i>suwanto</i> | still water |
| <i>Pohja-, Pohjoinen, Pohjois-</i> | north, northern | <i>sydänmaa</i> | backwoods (uninhabited wild) |
| <i>polku</i> | path | <i>syrjä</i> | side (outlying place) |
| <i>polvi</i> | bend | <i>syvä, syvänne</i> | deep (hollow in a lake) |
| <i>portti</i> | gate | <i>särkkä</i> | bank, reef |
| <i>poukama</i> | cove, bight | <i>taipale, taival</i> | isthmus; way, stage |
| <i>pudas</i> | channel (short side channel of a river) | <i>Taka-</i> | back |
| <i>puhto</i> | farm group (settled group of farmhouses) | <i>talo</i> | house; farm |
| <i>puisto</i> | park | <i>tammi</i> | dam; oak |
| <i>puoli</i> | side | <i>tekojärvi</i> | reservoir |
| <i>puro</i> | ditch, brook | <i>tie</i> | road, way |
| <i>putous</i> | waterfall | <i>tieva</i> | sandy ridge, sandy hillock L |
| <i>pyöli</i> | small village, abode | <i>tunturi</i> | fell, mountain (mountain with treeless top) L |
| <i>pää</i> | head, point, end | <i>törmä</i> | bank, brink |
| <i>raitti</i> | street (village street) | <i>töyry, töyräs</i> | bank, bluff, rise |
| <i>raja</i> | boundary | <i>uoma</i> | channel; bog (large treeless bog) L |
| <i>rakka</i> | boulder field L | <i>uopeaja</i> , see <i>vuopaja</i> L | |
| <i>ranta</i> | shore, bank | <i>uura, uuro</i> | cleff, ravine (narrow, deep and steep cleff) |
| <i>rauma</i> | strait (flowing strait) | <i>Uusi(i)-</i> | new |
| <i>raunio</i> | ruin(s) (a heap of stones), rocky land | <i>vaara</i> | hill, mountain (hill or mountain with trees on the top) |
| <i>riipi</i> | tarn, lake (small, deep lake) L | <i>vaha</i> | stone (erratic block, erratic boulder) |
| <i>rimpi, rimmi</i> | flark, flark-fen, soggy peatland meadow | <i>vainio</i> | field (cultivated, arable land) |
| <i>rinne</i> | slope, side | <i>valkama</i> | boat-shore, boatcove |
| <i>rinta</i> | slope, brink | <i>Valkia-, Valkia-</i> | white |
| <i>risti, risteyts</i> | crossroads, crossing | <i>Vanhä-</i> | old |
| <i>riutta</i> | reef, bank; esker | <i>vesi</i> | 'water', lake (large lake) |
| <i>rotko</i> | gorge, gap | <i>viita</i> | coppice, thicket (leafy thicket) |
| <i>rova</i> | hill, mountain (burnt small mountain) L | <i>virta</i> | stream, flow, river |
| <i>runni</i> | spring, pool | <i>vuo</i> | flow |
| <i>räme</i> | bog, pinebog, swamp (infertile peatbog with stunted pines) | <i>vuolle</i> | current, torrent |
| <i>saajo</i> | grove in the peatland L | <i>vuoma</i> | bog (large treeless bog) L |
| <i>saari</i> | island | <i>vuopaja, vuopio</i> | cove in a river; pond (former meander) L |
| <i>saaristo</i> | archipelago | <i>vuori</i> | mountain, hill (steep-sided elevation) |
| <i>sahi</i> | rapid (small rapid) | <i>vuotsa</i> | narrow peatland L |
| <i>saivo</i> | lake (limpid mountain lake) L | <i>Vähä-</i> | little, small |
| <i>salmi</i> | strait | <i>Väli-</i> | central, mid, middle |
| <i>salo</i> | wilderness (large forest area); island (large wooded island) | <i>Ylä-, Yläinen, Yli-, Ylinen</i> | upper |
| <i>santa</i> | sand | | äyräs bank, brink |
| <i>satama</i> | harbour, haven | | |
| <i>selkonen</i> | backwoods (large, uninhabited wilderness) | | |
| <i>selkä</i> | 'back', hill, ridge (gently sloping elongated elevation); offing (open water area, offing of a sea or lake) L | | |
| <i>selänne</i> | ridge (gently sloping elongated elevation) | | |
| <i>silta</i> | bridge | | |

/ . . .

5 ABBREVIATIONS USED IN FINNISH MAPS

The list is comprised of the most commonly used abbreviations. They are alphabetized according to the abbreviations.

| Abbreviation | Decoding | English equivalent |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Amp.r. | ampumarata fi | shooting range |
| Ast. | vesiasteikko fi | water level gauge |
| Avstj. | avstjälpningsplats sv | dump, dumping area |
| Badstr. | badstrand sv | beach (bathing beach) |
| Bollpl. | bollplan sv | ball park |
| Brandbev., Br.bev. | brandbevakning sv | fire guard station |
| Brandst. | brandstation sv | fire station |
| Busst. | busstation sv | bus station |
| Camp.plats./Camp. | campingplats sv | camping ground |
| Ckl.v. | cykelvägen sv | cycle path |
| Fridl./F | frildlyst sv | under protection |
| F.hus | föreningshus sv | club house |
| Hdl | handel sv | shop, market |
| Hot. | hotelli fi, hotell sv | hotel |
| Huolt.as./H.as. | huoltoasema fi | service station |
| Hälsoc. | hälsocentral sv | health center |
| Hälsost. | hälsostation sv | private health center |
| Idr. | idrottsplats sv | sports area |
| Inkv. | inkvarteringsaffär sv | lodging-house |
| K. | koulu fi | school |
| K.talo | kaupungintalo fi | town hall, city hall |
| K.talo | kunnantalo fi | town hall |
| Kaatop. | kaatopaikka fi | dump, dumping area |
| Kpa | kauppa fi | shop, market |
| Kraftv. | kraftverk sv | power station |
| Kuntor. | kuntorata fi | condition track |
| Kursc. | kursscentral sv | residential college |
| Kurssik. | kurssikeskus fi | residential college |
| L.as. | linja-autoasema fi | bus station |
| Leir./Leir.alue | leirintäalue fi | camping ground |
| Lomak. | lomakylä fi | resort village |
| Ls.alue | luonnonsuojelualue fi | nature reserve |
| Maj.liike | majoitusliike fi | lodging-house |
| Mot. | motelli fi, motell sv | motel |
| Mus. | museo fi, museum sv | museum |
| Näköt. | näkötorni fi | observation tower |
| P | posti fi, post sv | post office |
| Pallok. | pallokkentä fi | ball park |
| Paloas. | paloasema fi | fire station |
| Palov. | palovartio fi | fire guard station |
| Perusk. | peruskoulu fi | basic school |
| Pp.tie | polkupyörätie fi | cycle path |
| Pys.alue/Pys.al. | pysäköintialue fi | parking place |
| Pälsf. | pälsfarm sv | fur farm |
| Rauh./R | rauhoitettu kohde fi | under protection |
| Ravir. | ravirata fi | trotting-track |
| Retk.m. | retkeilymaja fi | youth hostel |
| Rukoush. | rukoushuone fi | chapel, prayerhouse |
| S.talo | seurantalo fi | club house |
| Sair. | sairaala fi | hospital |

4.2 Swedish

The vocabulary used by the speakers of Swedish in Finland does not differ essentially from that used in Sweden. See Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors – Sweden.

4.3 Sámi²

The list comprises Northern Sámi landscape terms. The form conforming to the older spelling is given in parentheses in italic. Definitions in parentheses after English equivalents.

| | |
|--|---|
| ája, ádjat (<i>aja, adjag</i>) source, spring; brook | njavvi (<i>njåvvi</i>) current (fast-slowing stream) |
| ávži (<i>avdši</i>) canyon, gorge | njárge (<i>njarga</i>) cape, point |
| Badje- (<i>Pâdje</i>) upper | njunni (<i>njunni</i>) 'nose', spur |
| bákti, bákte (<i>pakti, pakte</i>) steep bluff, cliff, rock | Nuorti, Nuorte- (<i>Nuorti, Nuorte-</i>) east, eastern |
| bálggis (<i>palggis</i>) path | oáivi (<i>oaivi</i>) rounded mountain (round-shaped top of mountain) |
| bealdu (<i>peäldu</i>) field | Oarji, Oarje- (<i>Oarji, Oarje-</i>) west, western |
| Boaris, Boares- (<i>Poaris, Poares-</i>) old | sávu (<i>sâvu</i>) still water, broad |
| buolža (<i>puoldša</i>) esker | skáidi (<i>skaidi</i>) interfluve (the land between two waterways which join) |
| Čáhppat, Čáhppes- (<i>Čahppad, Čahppes-</i>) black | Stuoris, Stuorra- (<i>Stuoris, Stuorra-</i>) large, great |
| čoalbmi (<i>tsoalbmi</i>) strait | suolu (<i>suolu</i>) island, islet |
| čohkka (<i>tšohkka</i>) peak, mountain | Uhcci, Uhca (<i>Uhtsi, Uhtsa</i>) small |
| čopma (<i>tšobma</i>) hill | Unni, Unna (<i>Unni, Unna</i>) small |
| Davvi, Davve- (<i>Tâvvi, Tâvve-</i>) north, northern | vággi (<i>vaggi</i>) valley |
| dievvá (<i>tievvá</i>) hill, slope | várri (<i>varri</i>) hill (hill or mountain with trees on the top) |
| duottar (<i>tuoddar</i>) fell, fjeld, tundra | Vuolle-, Vuolli (<i>Vuolle-, Vuolli</i>) lower, under, nether |
| eana (<i>eäna</i>) land | vuopmi (<i>vuobmi</i>) woodland; valley bottom (flattish stretch of a valley) |
| eatnangeaidnu (<i>eädnamkeäidnu</i>) road | vuotna (<i>vuodna</i>) fiord |
| eatnu (<i>eädnú</i>) stream, flow | vuovdi (<i>vuovdi</i>) forest, wood |
| Gaska- (<i>Kâksa-</i>) central, middle | |
| gáldu, gáldo (<i>kaldú, kaldo</i>) source, spring | |
| gávpot (<i>kavpog</i>) town | |
| geađgi (<i>keäđgi</i>) stone, boulder | |
| geaidnu road | |
| geavŋŋis (<i>keävŋŋis</i>) cataract, waterfall (rapids with fall in a great river) | |
| gilli (<i>killi</i>) village, hamlet | |
| gorša (<i>korsa</i>) gorge | |
| gorži (<i>kordši</i>) waterfall | |
| Govdat, Govda- (<i>Kovdag, Kovda-</i>) broad, wide | |
| Guhkki, Guhkes- (<i>kuhkki, kuhkes-</i>) long | |
| guoika (<i>kuoikha</i>) rapid | |
| gurra (<i>kurra</i>) gorge, gully, pass | |
| jávri (<i>javri</i>) lake | |
| jeaggi (<i>jeäggi</i>) bog | |
| johka (<i>johka</i>) river | |
| lásis (<i>lasis</i>) glaciated rock (bare, level or slanting smooth rock) | |
| lietna (<i>liedna</i>) province, county | |
| Lulli, Lulle (<i>Lulli, Lulle-</i>) south, southern | |
| luokta (<i>luokta</i>) bay, gulf | |
| luoppal (<i>luobbal</i>) tarn (river enlargement) | |
| Máddi, Máttá (<i>Maddi, Madda</i>) south, southern | |
| máđii pathway | |
| muotki (<i>muotki</i>) isthmus | |

² Revised by Samuli Aikio (Research Institute for the Languages of Finland)

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Sem.by | semesterby sv | resort village |
| Servicest./Serv. | servicestation sv | service station |
| Sjukh. | sjukhus sv | hospital |
| Skj.b. | skjutbana sv | shooting range |
| Sk. | skola sv | school |
| Stadsh. | stadshus sv | town hall, city hall |
| Terv.as. | terveysasema fi | private health center |
| Terv.k. | terveyskeskus fi | health center |
| Travb. | travbana sv | trotting-track |
| Turkist. | turkistarha fi | fur farm |
| Uimah. | uimahalli fi | indoor swimming pool |
| Uimar. | uimaranta fi | beach (bathing beach) |
| Urh. | urheilupaikka fi | sports area |
| Utsiktst. | utsiktstorn sv | observation tower |
| Vandr.h. | vandrarhem sv | youth hostel |
| Vanhaink./Vanh.k. | vanhainkoti fi | old people's home |
| Vir.t. | virastotalo fi | office block, office |
| Vt | vesitorni fi | water tower |
| Äldr.h. | Äldringshem sv | old people's home |
| Ämb.h. | ämbetshus sv | office block, office |

6 ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS OF FINLAND

Since February 1997, the municipalities of Finland have been grouped into twenty provinces (fi *maakunta*, sv *landskap*). Since September 1997, the regional administration of the State is divided into 6 counties (fi *lääni*, sv *län*). With the exception of Åland all provinces and counties are either unilingual Finnish or bilingual with Finnish majority, but most of them have two official names. The new administrative provinces have sometimes the same or partly the same names as the historical provinces. These names have often spread into foreign languages in their Swedish forms in the time when Finland was part of Sweden (before 1809), and sometimes survive in those languages as exonyms (e.g. Karelia, Ostrobothnia, Lapland).

6.1 Historical provinces

1. Varsinais-Suomi fi, Egentliga Finland sv, Finland Proper en, Finlands propre fr
2. Uusimaa fi, Nyland sv
3. Satakunta fi, sv
4. Häme fi, Tavastland sv, Tavastia en, Tavastie fr
5. Savo fi, Savolax sv
6. Karjala fi, Karelen sv, Karelia en, Carélie fr
7. Pohjanmaa fi, Österbotten sv, Ostrobothnia en, Ostrobothnie fr
8. Lappi fi, Lapland sv, Lapland en, Laponie fr
9. Åland sv, Ahvenanmaa fi

6.2 Counties

1. Etelä-Suomen lääni fi, Södra Finlands län sv, Province of Southern Finland en
2. Länsi-Suomen lääni fi, Västra Finlands län sv, Province of Western Finland en
3. Itä-Suomen lääni fi, Östra Finlands län sv, Province of Eastern Finland en
4. Oulun lääni fi, Uleåborgs län sv, Province of Oulu en
5. Lapin lääni fi, Lapplands län sv, Province of Lapland en
6. Ålands län sv, Ahvenanmaan lääni fi, Province of

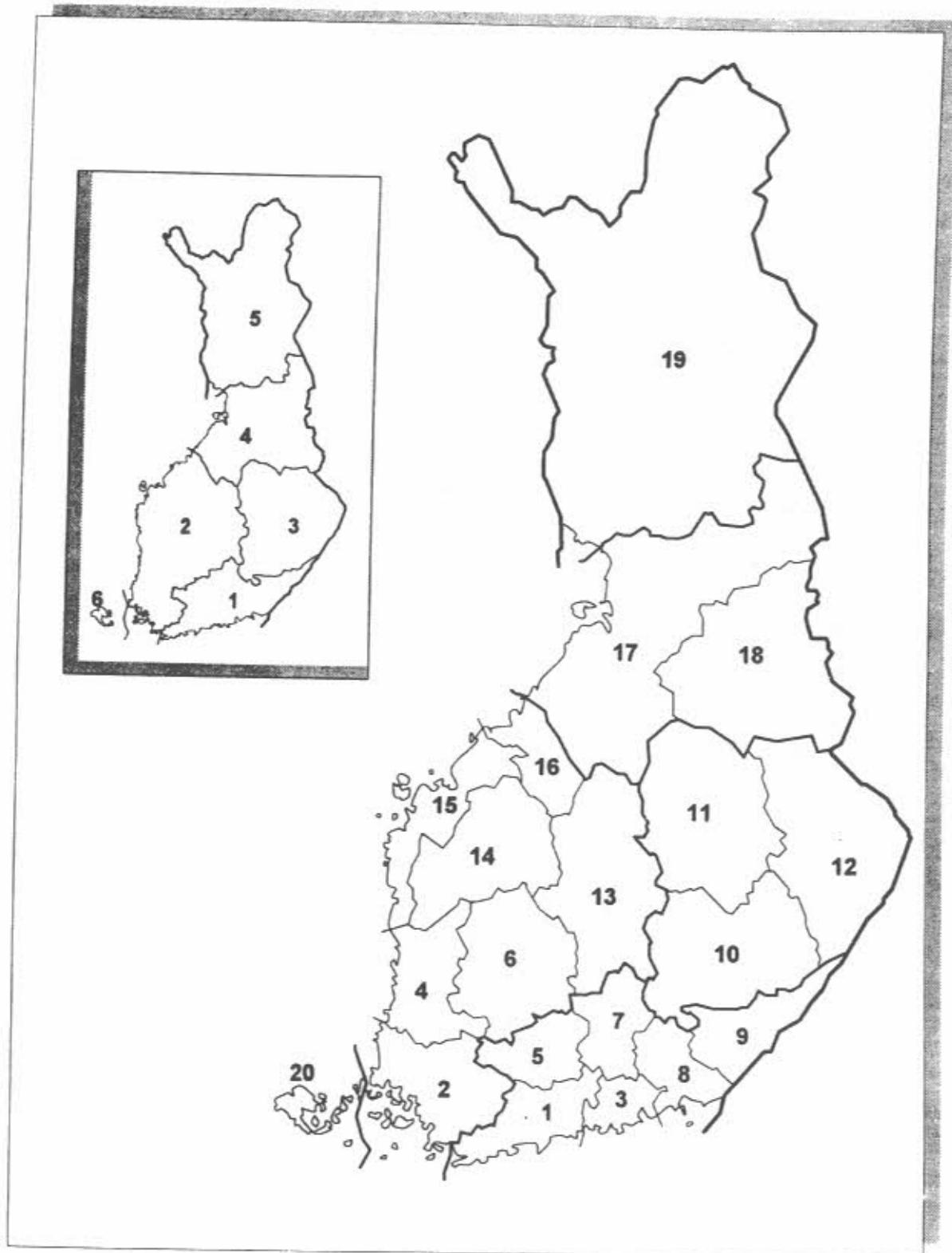
Åland en

6.3 Administrative provinces

In October of 1997, some names for the new administrative provinces were yet to be ratified.

1. Uusimaa fi, Nyland sv
2. Varsinais-Suomi fi, Egentliga Finland sv
3. Itä-Uusimaa fi, Östra Nyland sv
4. Satakunta fi, sv
5. Häme fi, Tavastland sv
6. Pirkanmaa fi, Birkaland sv
7. Päijät-Häme fi, sv
8. Kymenlaakso fi, Kymmenedalen sv
9. Etelä-Karjala fi, Södra Karelen sv
10. Etelä-Savo fi, Södra Savolax sv
11. Savo fi, Savolax sv
12. Pohjois-Karjala fi, Norra Karelen sv
13. Keski-Suomi fi, Mellersta Finland sv
14. Etelä-Pohjanmaa fi, Södra Österbotten sv
15. Österbotten sv, Pohjanmaa fi
16. Keski-Pohjanmaa fi, Mellersta Österbotten sv
17. Pohjois-Pohjanmaa fi, Norra Österbotten sv
18. Kainuu fi, Kajanaland sv
19. Lappi fi, Lappland sv
20. Åland sv

/...



Map 2. Administrative Regions of Finland (see numbers on previous page)

/...

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| Kangasala F 2 | 2, S-F | Loviisa - Lovisa* F-S 1 |
| Kangaslampi F 3 | Kruunupyy - <i>Kronoby</i> 2, S-F | Luhanka F 2 |
| Kangasniemi F 3 | Kuhmalahti 2, F | Lumijoki F 4 |
| Kankaanpää* F 2 | Kuhmo* 4, F | Lumparland S 6 |
| Kannonkoski F 2 | Kuhmoinen 2, F | Luopioinen F 2 |
| Kannus* F 2 | Kuivaniemi 4, F | Luoto - <i>Larsmo</i> S 2 |
| Karijoki - <i>Bötom</i> F 2 | Kullaa 2, F | Luumäki F 1 |
| Karinainen F 2 | Kumlinge 6, S | Luvia F 2 |
| Karjaa - <i>Karis</i> S-F 1 | Kuopio* 3, F | Längelmäki F 2 |
| Karjalohja - <i>Karislojo</i> F 1 | Kuorevesi 2, F | |
| Karkkila - <i>Högfors*</i> F 1 | Kuortane 2, F | Maalahti - <i>Malax</i> S-F 2 |
| Karstula F 2 | Kurikka* 2, F | Maaninka F 3 |
| Karttula F 3 | Kuru 2, F | Maarianhamina - <i>Mariehamn*</i> S |
| Karvia F 2 | Kustavi - <i>Gustavs</i> 2, F | 6 |
| Kaskinen - <i>Kaskö*</i> F-S 2 | Kuusamo 4, F | Maksamaa - <i>Maxmo</i> S 2 |
| Kauhajoki F 2 | Kuusankoski* 1, F | Marttila F 2 |
| Kauhava* F 2 | Kuusjoki 2, F | Masku F 2 |
| Kauniainen - <i>Grankulla*</i> F-S 1 | Kylmäkoski 2, F | Mellilä F 2 |
| Kaustinen - <i>Kausby</i> F 2 | Kyyjärvi 2, F | Merijärvi F 4 |
| Keitele F 3 | Kälviä - <i>Kelviä</i> 2, F | Merikarvia - <i>Sastmola</i> F 2 |
| Kemi* F 5 | Kärkölä 1, F | Merimasku F 2 |
| Kemijärvi* F 5 | Kärsämäki 4, F | Miehikkälä F 1 |
| Keminmaa F 5 | Kökar 6, S | Mietoinen F 2 |
| Kemiö - <i>Kimito</i> S-F 2 | Köyliö - <i>Kjulo</i> 2, F | Mikkeli - <i>S:t Michels*</i> F 3 |
| Kempele F 4 | | Mikkelin mlk. - <i>S:t Michels lk.</i> F |
| Kerava - <i>Kervo*</i> F 1 | Lahti - <i>Lahtis*</i> 1, F | 3 |
| Kerimäki F 3 | Laihia - <i>Laihela</i> 2, F | Mouhijärvi F 2 |
| Kestilä F 4 | Laitila* 2, F | Muhos F 4 |
| Kesälahti F 3 | Lammi 1, F | Multia F 2 |
| Keuruu* F 2 | Lapinjärvi - <i>Lappträsk</i> 1, F-S | Muonio F 5 |
| Kihniö F 2 | Lapinlahti 3, F | Mustasaari - <i>Korsholm</i> S-F 2 |
| Kiihtelysvaara F 3 | Lappajärvi 2, F | Muurame F 2 |
| Kiikala F 2 | Lappeenranta - <i>Villmanstrand*</i> | Muurla F 2 |
| Kiikoinen F 2 | 1, F | Mynämäki F 2 |
| Kiiminki F 4 | Lappu - <i>Lappo*</i> 2, F | Myrskylä - <i>Mörskom</i> F-S 1 |
| Kinnula F 2 | Laukaa 2, F | Mäntsälä F 1 |
| Kirkkonummi - <i>Kyrklätt</i> F-S 1 | Lavia 2, F | Mänttä* F 2 |
| Kisko F 2 | Lehtinäki 2, F | Mäntyharju F 3 |
| Kitee* F 3 | Leivonmäki 2, F | Naantali - <i>Nådendal*</i> 2, F |
| Kittilä F 5 | Lemi 1, F | Nakkila 2, F |
| Kiukainen F 2 | Lemland 6, S | Nastola F 1 |
| Kiuruvesi* F 3 | Lempäälä F 2 | Nauvo - <i>Nagu</i> S-F 2, |
| Kivijärvi F 2 | Lemu F 2 | Nilsiä F 3 |
| Kodisjoki F 2 | Leppävirta F 3 | Nivala F 4 |
| Kokemäki - <i>Kumo*</i> F 2 | Lestijärvi F 2 | Nokia* F 2 |
| Kokkola - <i>Karleby*</i> F-S 2 | Lieksta* F 3 | Noormarkku - <i>Norrmark</i> F 2 |
| Kolari F 5 | Lieto - <i>Lundo</i> F 2 | Nousiainen - <i>Nousis</i> F 2 |
| Konnevesi F 2 | Liljendal S-F 1 | Nummi-Pusula F 1 |
| Kontiolahti 3, F | Liminka - <i>Limingo</i> F 4 | Nurmnes* F 3 |
| Korpilahti 2, F | Liperi F 3 | Nurmijärvi F 1 |
| Korppoo - <i>Korpo</i> 2, S-F | Lohja - <i>Lojo*</i> F 1 | Nurmo F 2 |
| Korsnäs 2, S | Lohtaja - <i>Lochteå</i> F 2 | Närpiö - <i>Närpes</i> S-F 2 |
| Kortesjärvi 2, F | Loimaa* F 2 | |
| Koski Tl. - <i>Koski Åbo l.</i> 2, F | Loimaan kunta - <i>Loimaa</i> | Oravainen - <i>Oravaais</i> S-F 2 |
| Kotka* 1, F | kommuun F 2 | Orimattila* F 1 |
| Kouvola* 1, F | Loppi F 1 | Oripää F 2 |
| Kristiinankaupunki - <i>Kristinestad*</i> | | Orivesi* F 2 |

/...

6.4 Municipalities

The basic administrative area of Finland is a municipality (fi *kunta*, sv *kommun*). In 1997, the country was divided into 452 municipalities of which 389 were monolingual Finnish, 20 were bilingual with a Finnish majority, 21 were monolingual Swedish, and 22 were bilingual with a Swedish majority. The Council of State decides every tenth year – after a census – about which category each of the municipalities belongs to. The current decision (1364/92) is effective from the year 1993 through the year 2002.

The lists 1 and 2 below indicate the language situation of the municipalities.

List 1: The municipalities of Finland, alphabetized according to their Finnish names (except for those having only Swedish names). The majority names are written in **bold letters** and the Swedish names in *italics*. Bilingual municipalities whose majority language is Finnish are indicated by the symbol F-S; those whose majority language is Swedish are indicated by S-F. Monolingual Finnish municipalities are indicated by the symbol F, and monolingual Swedish parishes by the symbol S.

Urban municipalities (towns and cities) are indicated by an asterix (*). Monolingual Finnish municipalities are marked by a letter F and monolingual Swedish municipalities by a letter S. Bilingual municipalities with Finnish majority are marked by F-S and those with Swedish majority by S-F. The number indicates the county in which the municipality is located (see above). The Sámi names of the four northernmost municipalities Enontekiö, Inari, Sodankylä and Utsjoki are given at the end of lists.

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| Alahärmä F 2 | Halikko 2, F | Imatra* F 1 |
| Alajärvi* F 2 | Halsua 2, F | Inari - <i>Enare</i> F 5 |
| Alastaro F 2 | Hamina - <i>Fredrikshamn</i> 1, F | <i>Iniö</i> S-F 2 |
| Alavieska F 4 | <i>Hammarland</i> 6, S | Inkoo - <i>Ingå</i> S-F 1 |
| Alavus F 2 | Hankasalmi 2, F | Isojoki - <i>Storå</i> F 2 |
| Anjalankoski* F 1 | Hanko - <i>Hangö</i> *, F-S | Isokyrö - <i>Storkyro</i> F 2 |
| Anttola F 3 | Harjavala* 2, F | |
| Artjärvi - <i>Artsjö</i> F 1 | Hartola 1, F | Jaala F 1 |
| Asikkala F 1 | Hattula 1, F | Jalasjärvi F 2 |
| Askainen - <i>Villnäs</i> F 2 | Hauho 1, F | Janakkala F 1 |
| Askola F 1 | Haukipudas F 4 | Joensuu* F 3 |
| Aura F 2 | Haukivuori F 3 | Jokioinen - <i>Jockis</i> F 1 |
| <i>Brändö</i> S 6 | Hausjärvi F 1 | <i>Jomala</i> S 6 |
| <i>Dragsfjärd</i> S-F 2 | Heinola* F 1 | Joroinen - <i>Jorois</i> F 3 |
| | Heinävesi F 3 | Joutseno F 2 |
| <i>Eckerö</i> S 6 | Helsinki - <i>Helsingfors</i> * F-S 1 | Juankoski F 3 |
| Elimäki F 1 | Himanka F 2 | Jurva F 2 |
| Eno F 3 | Hirvensalmi F 3 | Juuka F 3 |
| Enonkoski F 3 | Hollola F 1 | Juupajoki F 2 |
| Enontekiö - <i>Enontekis</i> F 5 | Honkajoki F 2 | Juva F 3 |
| <i>Espoo</i> - <i>Esbo</i> * F-S 1 | Houtskari - <i>Houtskär</i> S 2 | Jyväskylä* F 2 |
| Eura F 2 | Huittinen* F 2 | <i>Jyväskylän mlk.</i> - <i>Jyväskylä lk.</i> F 2 |
| Eurajoki - <i>Euraåminne</i> F 2 | Humppila F 1 | Jämijärvi F 2 |
| Evijärvi F 2 | Hyrynsalmi F 4 | Jämsä* F 2 |
| <i>Finström</i> S 6 | Hyvinkää - <i>Hyvinge</i> * F 1 | Jämsänkoski F 2 |
| Forssa* F 1 | Hämeenkoski F 1 | Jäppilä F 3 |
| <i>Föglö</i> S 2 | Hämeenkyrö - <i>Tavastkyro</i> F 2 | Järvenpää - <i>Träskända</i> * F 1 |
| <i>Geta</i> S 6 | Hämeenlinna - <i>Tavastehus</i> * F 1 | |
| Haapajarvi* F 4 | Hi F 4 | |
| Haapavesi 4, F | Ilomantsi - <i>Idensalmi</i> * F 3 | Kaarina - <i>S:t Karins</i> F 2 |
| Hailuoto - <i>Karlö</i> 4, F | itti F 1 | Kaavi F 3 |
| | Ikaalinen - <i>Ikalis</i> * F 3 | Kajaani - <i>Kajana</i> * F 4 |
| | Ilmajoki F 2 | Kalajoki F 4 |
| | Ilomantsi - <i>Ilomantsi</i> F 3 | Kalvolta F 1 |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| Oulainen* F 4 | Raisio - <i>Reso</i> * 2, F | Suomusjärvi F 2 |
| Oulu - <i>Uledborg</i> * F 4 | Rantasalmi 3, F | Suomussalmi F 4 |
| Oulunsalo F 4 | Rantsila 4, F | Suonenjoki* F 3 |
| Outokumpu* F 3 | Ranua 5, F | Sysmä F 1 |
| Padasjoki F 1 | Rauma - <i>Raumo</i> * 2, F | Säkylä F 2 |
| Paimio - <i>Pemar</i> * F 2 | Rautalampi 3, F | Särkisalo - <i>Finby</i> F-S 2 |
| Paltamo F 4 | Rautavaara 3, F | Taipalsaari F 1 |
| Parainen - <i>Pargas</i> * S-F 2 | Rautjärvi 1, F | Taivalkoski F 4 |
| Parikkala F 1 | Reisjärvi 4, F | Taivassalo - <i>Tövsala</i> F 2 |
| Parkano* F 2 | Renko 1, F | Tammela F 1 |
| Pattijoki F 4 | Riihimäki* 1, F | Tammisaari - <i>Ekenäs</i> * S-F 1 |
| Pedersören kunta - <i>Pedersöre</i> S-F 2 | Ristiina 3, F | Tampere - <i>Tammerfors</i> * F 2 |
| Pelkosenniemi F 5 | Ristijärvi 4, F | Tarvasjoki F 2 |
| Pello F 5 | Rovaniemen mlk. - <i>Rovaniemi</i> lk. 5, F | Temmes F 4 |
| Perho F 2 | Rovaniemi* 5, F | Tervo F 3 |
| Pernaja - <i>Pernd</i> S-F 1 | Ruokolahti 1, F | Tervola F 5 |
| Perniö - <i>Bjärnd</i> F 2 | Ruotsinsyhtää - <i>Strömfors</i> 1, F-S | Teuva - <i>Östermark</i> F 2 |
| Pertteli F 2 | Ruovesi 2, F | Tohmajärvi F 3 |
| Pertunmaa F 3 | Rusko 2, F | Toholampi F 2 |
| Peräseinäjoki F 2 | Ruukki 4, F | Toijala* F 2 |
| Petäjävesi F 2 | Rymättylä - <i>Rimito</i> 2, F | Toivakka F 2 |
| Pieksämäen mlk. - <i>Pieksämäki</i> lk. F 3 | Rääkkylä 3, F | Tornio - <i>Torneå</i> * F 5 |
| Pieksämäki* F 3 | Saari 1, F | Turku - <i>Åbo</i> * F-S 2 |
| Pielavesi F 3 | Saarijärvi* 2, F | Tuulos F 1 |
| Pietarsaari - <i>Jakobstad</i> * S-F 2 | Sahalahti 2, F | Tuupovaara F 3 |
| Pihtipudas F 2 | Salla 5, F | Tuusniemi F 3 |
| Piikkiö - <i>Pikis</i> F 2 | Salo* 2, F | Tuusula - <i>Tusby</i> F 1 |
| Piippola F 4 | <i>Saltvik</i> 6, S | Tynnävä F 4 |
| Pirkkala - <i>Birkala</i> F 2 | Sammatti 1, F | Töysä 2, F |
| Pohja - <i>Pojo</i> F-S 1 | Sauvo - <i>Sagu</i> F 2 | Ullava 2, F |
| Polvijärvi F 3 | Savitaipale F 1 | Ulvila - <i>Ulvsby</i> F 2 |
| Pomarkku - <i>Påmark</i> F 2 | Savonlinna - <i>Nyslott</i> * F 3 | Urjala F 2 |
| Pori - <i>Björneborg</i> * F 2 | Savonranta F 3 | Utajärvi F 4 |
| Poraainen - <i>Borgnäs</i> F 1 | Savukoski F 5 | Utsjoki F 5 |
| Porvoo - <i>Borgd</i> 1, F-S | Seinäjoki* F 2 | Uukuniemi F 1 |
| Posio 5, F | Sipoo - <i>Sibbo</i> S-F 1 | Uurainen F 2 |
| Pudasjärvi 4, F | Sievi F 4 | Ususikaarlepyy - <i>Nykarleby</i> * S-F 2 |
| Pukkila 1, F | Siikainen F 2 | Uusikaupunki - <i>Nystad</i> * F 2 |
| Pulkkila 4, F | Siikajoki F 4 | Vaala F 4 |
| Punkaharju 3, F | Siilinjärvi F 3 | Vaasa - <i>Vasa</i> * F-S 2 |
| Punkalaidun 2, F | Simo F 5 | Vahto F 2 |
| Puolanla 4, F | Siuntio - <i>Sjunded</i> F-S 1 | Valkeakoski* F 2 |
| Puumala 3, F | Sodankylä F 5 | Valkeala F 1 |
| Pyhtää - <i>Pyytis</i> 1, F-S | Soini F 2 | Valtimo F 3 |
| Pyhäjoki 4, F | Somero* F 2 | Vammala* F 2 |
| Pyhäjärvi 4, F | Sonkajärvi F 3 | Vampula F 2 |
| Pyhäntä 4, F | Sotkamo F 4 | Vantaa - <i>Vanda</i> * F-S 1 |
| Pyhäraanta 2, F | <i>Sottunga</i> S 6 | Varkaus* F 3 |
| Pyhäselkä 3, F | Sulkava, F 3 | Varpaisjärvi F 3 |
| Pylkönmäki 2, F | Sumuinen F 2 | Vehkalahti - <i>Veckelax</i> F 1 |
| Pälkäne 2, F | <i>Sund</i> S 6 | Vehmaa F 2 |
| Pöytyä 2, F | Suodenniemi F 2 | Vehmersalmi F 3 |
| Raahe - <i>Brahestad</i> * 4, F | Suolahti* F 2 | Velkua F 2 |
| | Suomenniemi F 1 | / ... |

Vesanto F 3
 Vesilahти F 2
Veteli – *Vetil* F 2
 Vieremä F 3
 Vihanti F 4
Vihti – *Vichtis* F 1
 Viiala F 2
 Viitasaari* F 2
 Viljakkala F 2
 Vilppula F 2
 Vimpeli F 2
 Virolahti F 1
Virrat – *Virdois** F 2
 Virtasalmi F 3
 Vuolijoki F 4
Värdö S 6
Vähäkyrö – *Lillkyro* F 2
 Värttilä F 3
Västanfjärd S-F 2
Vöyri – *Vörd* S-F 2

 Yli-Ii F 4
 Ylihärmä F 2
 Ylikiiminki F 4
 Ylistaro F 2
Ylitornio – *Övertorneå* F 5
 Ylivieska* F 4
 Ylämaa F 1
 Yläne 2, F
 Ylösjärvi 2, F
 Ypääjä 1, F

 Äetsä 2, F
Ähtäri – *Etseni** 2, F
 Äänekoski* 2, F

List 2: The municipalities of Finland which have two official names, alphabetized according to their Swedish names. The majority names are written in **bold letters**.

Artsjö – Artjärvi
 Birkala – Pirkkala
Bjämå – Perniö
 Björneborg – Pori
 Borgnäs – Pornainen
Borgå – Porvoo
 Brahestad – Raahę
 Bötom – Karijoki

Ekenäs – Tammisaari
 Enare – Inari
 Enontekis – Enontekiö
 Esbo – Espoo
 Etseri – Ähtäri
 Euraåminne – Eurajoki

Finby – Särkisalo
 Fredrikshamn – Hamina
 Grankulla – Kauniainen
 Gustavs – Kustavi

 Hangö – Hanko
 Helsingfors – Helsinki
 Houtskär – Houtskari
 Hyvinge – Hyvinkää
 Högfors – Karkkila

 Idensalmi – Iisalmi
 Ikalis – Ikaalinen
 Ilomants – Ilomantsi
 Ingå – Inkoo

 Jakobstad – Pietarsaari

Jockis – Jokioinen
 Jorois – Joroinen
 Kajana – Kajaani
 Karis – Karjaan
 Karislojo – Karjalohja
 Karleby – Kokkola
 Karlö – Hailuoto
 Kaskö – Kaskinen
 Kaustby – Kaustinen
 Kelviå – Kälviä
 Kervo – Kerava
 Kimito – Kemiö
 Kjulo – Köyliö
 Korpo – Korpoo
 Korsholm – Mustasaari
 Koski Åbo l. – Koski TL
 Kristinestad – Kristiinankaupunki

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Kronoby | - Kruunupyy | Tavastkyro | - Hämeenkyrö |
| Kumo | - Kokemäki | Torneå | - Tornio |
| Kyrkslätt | - Kirkkonummi | Träskända | - Järvenpää |
| Lahtis | - Lahti | Tusby | - Tuusula |
| Laihela | - Laihia | Tövsala | - Taivassalo |
| Lappo | - Lapua | Uleåborg | - Oulu |
| Lappträsk | - Lapinjärvi | Ulvsby | - Ulvila |
| Larsmo | - Luoto | Vanda | - Vantaa |
| Lillkyro | - Vähäkyrö | Vasa | - Vaasa |
| Limingo | - Liminka | Veckelax | - Vehkalahti |
| Lochteå | - Lohtaja | Vetil | - Veteli |
| Loimaa kommun | - Loimaan kunta | Vichtis | - Vihti |
| Lojo | - Lohja | Villmanstrand | - Lappeenranta |
| Lojo kommun | - Lohjan kunta | Villnäs | - Askainen |
| Lovisa | - Loviisa | Virrois | - Virrat |
| Lundo | - Lieto | Vörå | - Vöyri |
| Malax | - Maalahti | Åbo | - Turku |
| Mariehamn | - Maarianhamina | Östermark | - Teuva |
| Maxmo | - Maksa.naa | Övertorneå | - Ylitornio |
| Mörskom | - Myrskylä | | |
| Nagu | - Nauvo | | |
| Normmark | - Noormarkku | | |
| Nousis | - Nousiainen | | |
| Nykärleby | - Uusikaarlepyy | | |
| Nyslott | - Savonlinna | | |
| Nystad | - Uusikaupunki | | |
| Nådendal | - Naantali | | |
| Närpes | - Närpiö | | |
| Oravais | - Otavainen | | |
| Pargas | - Pärttinen | | |
| Pedersöre | - Pedersören kunta | | |
| Pemar | - Paimio | | |
| Pernå | - Pernaja | | |
| Pieksämäki lk. | - Pieksämäen mlk. | | |
| Pikis | - Piikkiö | | |
| Pojo | - Pohja | | |
| Pyytis | - Pyhtää | | |
| Påmark | - Pomarkku | | |
| Raumo | - Rauma | | |
| Reso | - Raisio | | |
| Rimito | - Rymättylä | | |
| Rovaniemi lk. | - Rovaniemen mlk. | | |
| S:t Karins | - Kaarina | | |
| S:t Michel | - Mikkeli | | |
| S:t Michels lk. | - Mikkelin mlk. | | |
| Sagu | - Sauvo | | |
| Sastmola | - Merikarvia | | |
| Sibbo | - Sipoo | | |
| Sjundeå | - Siuntio | | |
| Storkyro | - Isokyrö | | |
| Storå | - Isojoki | | |
| Strömfors | - Ruotsinpyhtää | | |
| Tammerfors | - Tampere | | |
| Tavastehus | - Hämeenlinna | | |

/...

Sámi parish names (I = Inari Sámi, N = Northern Sámi, Sk = Skolt Sámi) in Sámi home district with parallel
Finnish names:

Enontekiö = Eanodat N; Inari = Aanaar I, Aanar Sk, Anár N; Sodankylä = Soađegilli N;
Utsjoki = Ohcejohka N.

TOPONYMIC GUIDELINES FOR MAP AND OTHER EDITORS: FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY (third edition)*

Toponymic guidelines constitute one of the most important and effective measures for promoting speedily the urgently needed international standardization of the spelling of geographical names. In Germany the Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names) is concerned with the spelling of geographical names and the preparation of corresponding recommendations or guidelines.

The toponymic guidelines of Germany were presented for the first time at the ninth session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN), held in New York in 1981. A preliminary second edition was prepared as a result of the German reunification – within a short time and submitted to the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, held in New York in 1992.

The third edition of "Toponymic guidelines for map and other editors: Federal Republic of Germany" was thoroughly checked and comprehensively updated after an administrative reform in the five new Länder (federal states). Explanations on the languages of the cultural and linguistic communities of the Sorbs and Danes in Germany and on German dialects were extended and supplemented by sketch maps of the dispersal areas.

For the convenience of interested users at both the national and international levels, these guidelines are for the first time being published in German and English. Single copies can be obtained from:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main

Fax: +49-69-6333-441

E-mail: beinstein@ifag.de

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Jörn Sievers, Chairman, Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) Permanent Committee on Geographical Names) was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.26

Toponymic Guidelines for cartography: Sweden*

1. LANGUAGES

Sweden is a unilingual country, in the sense that Swedish is the only nation-wide language. The minority languages Finnish and Sami play an important role in the northern parts of Sweden, where geographical names of all three languages occur in the maps.

National language

The national language is Swedish, a Germanic language, which is written in the Roman alphabet.

The alphabet

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| Aa | Hh | Oo | Vv |
| Bb | Ii | Pp | Ww |
| Cc | Jj | Qq | Xx |
| Dd | Kk | Rr | Yy |
| Ee | Ll | Ss | Zz |
| Ff | Mm | Tt | Åå |
| Gg | Nn | Uu | Ää |
| | | | Öö |

The letters *q*, *Q*, *w*, *W* and *z*, *Z* are used in loan-words and archaic spelling (e. g. family names) only. In alphabetical indexes *w* is treated like *v*.

The letters *a*, *Ä* and *ö*, *Ö* are always kept apart from *a*, *A* and *o*, *O* in alphabetical indexes etc.

Spelling rules for Swedish geographical names

There are no explicit official rules for the spelling of Swedish geographical names. For a period of sixty years (until 1987) there was, however, a Royal Ordinance on the spelling of place-names in official documents. This decree stipulated that the spelling of place-names in the real property registers and other official documents and publications should comply with the principles of the glossary published by the Swedish Academy (Svenska Akademiens ordlista). These principles had to be deduced from the use of the glossary itself, since they were not written down. Although the decree is not in force any more the principles are still valid.

Some general rules concerning capitalization might be pointed out. One-word names are always capitalized. In geographical names consisting of more than one word only the first word is capitalized, unless one of the following words is a name itself.

Examples: Förenta staterna (United States [of America])

Svarta havet (Black Sea)

but: Bortre Indien (Further India)

Mindre Asien (Asia Minor)

Pronunciation of Swedish geographical names and appellatives in Swedish maps

It is not possible to give a simple pronunciation key covering all cases possible in Swedish maps. In the table below an attempt is made to show the main features of the correspondence between spelling and standard pronunciation. It does not include the pronunciation of foreign names/words. The letters *w* and *z* have the values /v/ and /s/, respectively, but mostly occur in loan-words and rarely in Swedish maps.

A few cases of variation must be observed. In the table only the pronunciation /r/ has been given for the letter *r*. It is, however, pronounced otherwise in various parts of Sweden. Southern Swedish /R/, for instance, has

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Hans Ringstam, Landskaps – och Fastighetsdata, Lantmäteriverket, Gävle was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.46

the status of standard pronunciation, as well. This is also true for the consonant clusters *rd*, *rl*, *rn*, *rs* and *rt*, that may be pronounced in many various ways and therefore are not accounted for in the table. Furthermore the sound /ʃ/, corresponding to many different spellings, is often replaced by /s/, which is also considered to be standard pronunciation.

Pronunciation key

(Examples given are place-names and appellatives on Swedish maps)

| <i>Spelling</i> | <i>Pronunciation (IPA)</i> | <i>Spelling</i> | <i>Pronunciation (IPA)</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| a | /a/ Falun; /a/ Malmö | nn | /n:/ Brunna |
| aj | /ai/ Hajdeby | o | /u/ Boliden; /ɔ/ Bollnäs; |
| au | /au/ Lau | p | /o/ Borlänge |
| b | /b/ Boden | pp | /p/ Partille |
| bb | /b:/ Nöbbele | r | /p:/ Uppåkra |
| c | /s/ central | rr | /r/ Rödön |
| ch | /ʃ/ Charlottenberg | s | /r:/ Mörrum |
| ck | /k/ Stocksund | ss | /s/ Sverige |
| d | /d/ Boden | si | /s:/ Nissan |
| dd | /d:/ Väddö | sj | /si/ Sibo; /ʃ/ pensionärshem |
| dj | /j/ Djursholm | sk | /ʃ/ sjö |
| e | /e/ Ekeby; /e/ Helsingborg | skj | /sk/ Skara; /ʃ/ Skepptuna |
| ej | /ei/ Hejde | ssj | /ʃ/ skjutbana |
| f | /ʃ/ Fagersta | sti | /ʃ/ Nässjö |
| ff | /ʃ/ Offerberg | stj | /ʃ/ Kristianstad |
| g | /g/ Gotland; /j/ Gimo; /k/ Klagstorp | t | /ʃ/ Stjärnsund |
| gg | /g/ Luggavi | ti | /t/ Trosa |
| gn | /ŋn/ Lygnern | tj | /ti/ Tiveden; /ʃ/ station |
| h | /h/ Hanebo; /h/ Stockholm | tt | /ç/ Lilltjära |
| hj | /j/ Hjalmaren | u | /t:/ slott |
| i | /i/ Iggesund; /i/ Visby | v | /u/ Luleå; /θ/ Uppsala |
| j | /j/ Jönköping | x | /v/ Vättern; /ʃ/ Havstensund |
| k | /k/ Karlstad; /ç/ Kilafors | xj | /ks/ Vaxholm |
| l | /l/ Lidingö | y | /kʃ/ Växjö |
| lj | /j/ Ljugarn | å | /y/ Ystad; /v/ Ytterhogdal |
| ll | /l:/ Sundsvall | ä | /o/ Åre; /ɔ/ Ångermanland |
| m | /m/ Märsta | ä | /ɛ/ Älvbyn; |
| mm | /m:/ Hammarby | ö | /æ/ Tärna |
| n | /n/ Nybro | ö | /e/ Öland; |
| ng | /ŋ/ Ånge | | /ø/ öster; |
| nk | /ŋk/ Brink | | /œ/ Örebro |

Linguistic substrata

A Finnish substratum is reflected in many place-names in the woodlands of central Sweden owing to the language once spoken by Finnish immigrants in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Substrata of all three languages (Finnish, Sami and Swedish) can still be traced in place-names in the large language contact area in northern Sweden.

Swedish dialects

Various dialects are spoken all over the country, more or less. Traditionally, Sweden is divided into five larger groups of dialects: Southern Swedish, Götaland dialects, Svealand dialects, Gotland dialects and Norrland dialects. There are, however, some dialects that differ more definitely from one another and from standard Swedish. This is true, most of all, of the dialects of, respectively, upper Norrland, Jämtland, Dalarna, Gotland and Skåne.

Dialects and standard Swedish reflected in geographical names

The geographical names reflect the various dialects, more in some, less in other regions of the country. This is, for instance, shown by distribution of the dialect word *ryd*, clearing. In place-names it occurs as *-red*, *-rud*, *-röd* as well as *-ryd*, in accordance with the local form of the element. However, pure dialectal spelling is rather rare, standard Swedish being the normal variant in most names.

Minority languages

Finnish

Finnish is a Finno-Ugrian language using the Roman alphabet. It is spoken by about 40,000 native people in the northernmost parts of Sweden, in the area close to the Finnish border, from the Bothnian coast northwards. Moreover, Finnish is by far the greatest of the many "modern" immigrant languages in Sweden, being spoken by some 300,000 people in various parts of the country. In spite of these numbers, Finnish is not an official school language. However, the Finns of northern Sweden have a right to have church service in Finnish once a month.

Geographical names. In the Finnish-speaking areas of northern Sweden, Finnish names occur – with Finnish orthography – on official boards and road signs, as well as in the official Swedish maps. In the formerly Finnish-speaking areas of middle Sweden many Finnish place-names remain. These names have been adapted to Swedish spelling.

The Finnish alphabet

| | | | |
|----|----|----|----|
| Aa | Hh | Nn | Uu |
| Bb | Ii | Oo | Vv |
| Dd | Jj | Pp | Yy |
| Ee | Kk | Rr | Ää |
| Ff | Ll | Ss | Öö |
| Gg | Mm | Tt | |

Sami

Sami is a Finno-Ugrian language using the Roman alphabet. It is spoken by about 16,000 native people in an area that includes Lapland and parts of Ångermanland, Jämtland and Härjedalen. In fact, Sami is not one but several languages; in Sweden alone it is represented by at least three different branches: North Sami, Lule Sami and South Sami.

Sami is used parallel with Swedish in the so-called Sami school and is taught throughout the basic school in the Sami districts. Church service is performed in Sami by a specially appointed Sami vicar, who visits the various Sami communities.

Geographical names. In the Sami-speaking areas of Sweden Sami names occur on official signs as well as in the official maps. The spelling of Sami place-names in the maps is a problem frequently discussed. A modified Lule Sami orthography, adjusted to the Swedish alphabet, has been used so far. However, at the Tenth Nordic Sami Conference, held at Arjeplog 1978, the Sami of Finland, Norway and Sweden agreed upon a common North Sami orthography to be applied in North Sami regions. The National Land Survey of Sweden, responsible for the official maps, has decided to use this orthography for the maps produced from 1981 onwards as regards the regions concerned. Later a new Lule Sami orthography has been taken into use, as well. Lule Sami is spoken south of North Sami in the mountain area of the province of Lapland.

The (new) North Sami alphabet

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| A a | E e | L l | S s |
| Á á | F f | M m | Š š |
| B b | G g | N n | T t |
| C c | H h | N n | Ŧ ŭ |
| Č č | I i | O o | U u |
| D d | J j | P p | V v |
| Đ đ | K k | R r | Z z |
| | | | Ž ž |

The (new) Lule Sami alphabet

| | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| A a | G g | M m | S s |
| Á á | H h | N n | T t |
| B b | I i | Ñ ñ | U u |
| D d | J j | O o | V v |
| E e | K k | P p | Å å |
| F f | L l | R r | Ä ä |

The spelling of Sami place-names in today's Swedish maps follow the alphabets mentioned above.

2. NAMES AUTHORITIES AND NAMES STANDARDIZATION

Several Swedish authorities have the competence to standardize various categories of geographical names. So called administrative names, i.e. names of counties and municipalities, are standardized by the *Swedish Government*. Names of parishes are standardized by the *National Judicial Board for Public Lands and Funds* (Sw. Kammarkollegiet). The local governments are responsible for names of town- and city-quarters, streets, roads, squares, parks etc.

Names of railway stations and post offices are standardized by the administration concerned: the *Swedish National Rail Administration* (Sw. Banverket) and *Sweden Post* (Sw. Posten AB). These authorities discuss their proposals with, among others, the municipality concerned.

The majority of geographical names are standardized by the *National Land Survey of Sweden* (Sw. Lantmäteriverket). This goes for all names in the real property register, for names of (statistically defined) densely populated areas and for all the names of natural features.

Before standardizing a geographical name the National Land Survey inquires about the spelling at the four institutes of place-name research belonging to the *Institute for Language and Folklore Research* (Sw. Språk- och folkmänsinstitutet), especially the institute in Uppsala.

3. SOURCE MATERIAL

Maps

The national map series are produced at scales between 1:10 000 and 1: 2 000 000. Four of the scales have been included in a map sales profile programme in which the scales are supplemented by a colour code to make them easier to recognize for non-professional users.

1. *The Yellow Map Series* (Sw. Gula kartan) at a scale of 1:20 000
2. *The Green Map Series* (Sw. Gröna kartan) at a scale of 1:50 000
3. *The Blue Map Series* (Sw. Blå kartan) at a scale of 1:100 000
4. *The Red Map Series* (Sw. Röda kartan) at a scale of 1:250 000

The Land-Use (Economic) Map of Sweden at 1:10 000 is no longer printed. It is replaced by the Yellow Map Series which up to now covers eight counties. For the mountain areas of Sweden the 1:50 000 map has been specially designed to include information about trails and shelters. The mountain version (Sw. Fjällkartan) of the Green Map Series is at the scale of 1:100 000 and consists of 24 sheets.

The small-scale maps include:

5. *Sweden at 1:1 million* (Sw. Sverige) with a reduction to 1:1,2 million
6. *Northern Europe at 1:2 million* (Sw. Nordeuropa)
7. The 1:1 million *International Map of the World*, three sheets
8. *Aeronautical Charts-ICAO* at 1:500 000, seven sheets

A map at the scale of 1:700 000 is produced especially for the National Atlas of Sweden but is also printed in two separate sheets.

Nautical charts are produced by the *Hydrographic Office of the Swedish Maritime Administration* (Sw. Sjöfartsverket). The charts (in various scales) are divided into general charts, coastal charts, archipelago charts, harbour plans and charts of lakes and canals. Important supplements to the charts are the *Sailing Directions* (Svensk Lots), *Notices to Mariners* (Underrättelser för sjöfarande, "Ufs") and *List of Swedish Lights* (Svensk fyrlista).

Gazetteers

There is no official Swedish gazetteer. The geographical names data base at the National Land Survey contains all the 410 000 geographical names shown on the Green Map Series (including the mountain version). The data base serves as a reference source for the official maps and for other purposes. The base will be developed to contain approximately 1 million geographical names in their standardized form.

Svensk ortförteckning is a publication containing certain information about some 130 000 places in Sweden. This is not a normative but a descriptive list of geographical names.

A small gazetteer called *Swedish place-names - pronunciation and spelling* contains some 3 000 names of Swedish, Finnish and Sami origin. The main purpose of the book is to provide recommendations for the pronunciation and spelling of names in Sweden.

4. GLOSSARY OF APPELLATIVES, ADJECTIVES AND OTHER WORDS NECESSARY FOR THE UNDERSTANDING OF MAPS

Swedish

The following appellatives mostly occur in the definite form as a last element in place-names. For instance, the word *myr*, the singular indefinite, is not as frequent as *myren*, the singular definite, or *myrarna*, the plural definite (in English *bog*, *the bog*, *the bogs*, respectively). For words that are used in the maps in this way the various forms are shown thus: *myr*, -en, pl. -arna (bog, swamp), with the singular indefinite translated.

| <i>Swedish</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> | <i>Swedish</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| backe, -n, pl. backarna | hill, slope | län | county, adm. district |
| bad, -et, pl. -en | bathing-place | mellan- | between |
| berg -et, pl. -en | mountain | mitt-/mittens- | middle |
| bo | house, farm | mosse, -n | bog |
| bo(da) | shed | myr, -en, pl. -arna | bog, swamp |
| borg, -en | castle, fortress | naturreservat | nature reserve |
| bro, -n | bridge | neder-/nedre | lower |
| bäck, -en | brook, rivulet | norr-/norra | the north(ern) |
| by, -n | village, hamlet | ny-/nya | new |
| dal, -en, pl. -arna | valley | näs, -et | isthmus, neck of land |
| fall, -et, pl. -en | fall | park, -en | park |
| finn- | Finn, Finnish | röd- | red |
| fjäll, -et, pl. -en | mountain | sjö, -n, pl. -arna | lake |
| fjärd, -en | bay | skog, -en | forest, wood |
| flygplats | airport | skär, -et, pl. -en | rocky islet, skerry |
| fornlämning | ancient monument | slott | castle, palace |
| fors, -en | rapid, stream | socken | parish |
| fyr, -en | lighthouse | sta(d) | place, town |
| gammal-/gamla | old | stor-/stora | big, large, great |
| gata, -n | street | strand, -en | shore, beach, bank |
| grund, -et, pl. -en | sunk rock | ström, -men | stream |
| gruva, -n | mine, pit | sund, -et | sound |
| gräns, -en | boundary | svart- | black |
| gård, -en | farm, house, yard | svensk- | Swede, Swedish |
| gärde, -t, pl. -na | field, fence | söder-/södra | the south(ern) |
| hage, -n | enclosed pasture | tjärn, -en, pl. -arna | small lake |
| hed, -en | moor, heath | torg, -et | square, market |
| hem, -met | house, home | torp, -et | croft |
| holme, -n, pl. holmarna | islet, holm | träsk, -et | fen, swamp, lake |
| hög, -en, pl. -arna | mound | udde, -n | cape, tongue of land |
| hög-/höga | high | vatten, vattnet | water |
| höjd, -en | height, hill | vik, -en | inlet, bay, gulf |
| idrottsplats | sports ground | vit- | white |
| inner-/inre | inner | väg, -en | road, roadway |
| järnväg | railway | väster-/västra | the west(ern) |
| kommun | municipality | ytter-/yttre | outer |
| kulle, -n | hill, mound | å, -n | river, stream |
| kyrka, -n | church | åker, -n | field, tilled land |
| kärr, -et, pl. -en | marsh, swamp, fen | ås, -en | ridge |
| köping | borough | ålv, -en | river |
| land, -et | land, territory | ö, -n | island |
| lapp- | Sami | öster-/östra | the east(ern) |
| lill-/lilla | small, little | över-/övre | upper |
| lund, -en | grove | | |

/ . . .

Finnish

| <i>Finnish</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> | <i>Finnish</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> |
|-----------------|--|----------------|--|
| aapa | bog, swamp | nuora | long sound, strait |
| ala-/alanen | lower | | between the mainland and an island or islands |
| eno | main river | | stream, river; ditch |
| etelä- | the south(ern) | oja | forest |
| hárju | ridge | outa | cliff, rock |
| hieta | sand | pahta | burnt forest-tract |
| iso- | big, large, great | palo | arable or (cultivated) field |
| itä-/itänen | east(ern) | pelto | the innermost part (of a lake, creek, inlet, bay) |
| joki | stream, river | perä | little, small |
| jänkkä | bog, swamp | pieni/pikku | long |
| järvi | lake | pitkä | the north(ern) |
| kallio | cliff, rock; level of slanting smooth rock | pohjois- | river |
| kangas | moor | puro | end, point |
| kenttä | meadow; fishingplace | pää | bank, shore |
| keski-/keskinen | middle- | ranta | parched, rather high tract where there was once a forest fire and which now is covered with trees, old palovaara |
| kielinan | low ridge | rova | bog with poorly growing woods |
| kivelio | ridge | | clump of trees on bog island |
| kivi | stone | rämeä | small, deep lake |
| koski | rapid | saajo | marked contraction of a lake, sound between two lakes |
| kumpu | hill, small mountain | saari | the land between two rivers which join |
| kurkkio | strong rapid, waterfall | saivo | smoothly flowing stretch of water in a big river |
| kursu | large gorge or narrow, deep and rugged ravine | salmi | mouth (outlet) |
| kuru | ravine, canyon | skaiti | hind, hinder |
| köngäs | big rapids | suanto/suvanto | hill |
| lahti | creek, inlet, bay (of sea, lake or river) | suu | mountain |
| laki | mountain top | taka-/takainen | (steep) hill; steep river bank |
| lammi/lampi | small lake | tieva | mountain |
| lantto | pool | tunturi | height with woods |
| linkka | precipice; waterfall | törmä | current, stream |
| lompolo | small lake through which a river runs, lake-like widening of a river | vaara | great expanse of swamp |
| luspa | outflow of a river from a lake | vinsa | creek, inlet, bay (of sea, lake or river) with narrow mouth (outlet) |
| länsi | the west(ern) | virta | little, small |
| maa | ground, land | vuoma | middle-, centre- |
| mella | steep riverbank; steep sandbank | vuopio | main river |
| mettä/metsä | forest | vähä | upper |
| mukka | curve, bend | väli-/välinen | |
| muotka | land between two lakes | väylä | |
| musta | black | yli-/ylinen | |
| mäg/mäk/mäki | hill | | |
| männikkö | pine wood | | |
| niemi | ness, cape, peninsula | | |
| niitty | grass-land, outfield, for mowing | | |
| niska | upper part of a river | | |
| niva | stream, small rapid in a river | | |

/...

Sami

North and Lule Sami spelling respectively (minor variations between brackets):

| <i>North Sami</i> | <i>Lule Sami</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| alimus | alemus | uppermost; the most westerly |
| alla | alla | high; steep |
| alle-/alit (alip) | alle-/alep | upper; the west(er)m) |
| áhpi | áhpe | great expanse of bog |
| badje-/bajit (bajip) | badje-/bajep | upper |
| bajimus | bajemus | uppermost |
| bákti | bákte (báktte) | cliff, rock |
| buolda | buollda | hill; mountain slope (without watercourse) |
| čahca | tsahtsa | high pass between two mountains |
| čakča | tjaktja | autumn |
| čavil (čielgi) | tjavelk | ridge |
| čáhppes | t jáhppis | black |
| čearru | t järro | rather flat, usually wide tract high up in the mountain with little vegetation and long stretches with nothing but gravel and stones; low mountain adjoining the forest |
| čiekjalis/čienjal (čietnjalis) | tjiegñalis/tjiegñal | deep |
| čoalbmi (čoalmi) | tjoalmme (tjálbme) | marked contraction of a lake, sound between two lakes |
| čohkka | tjåhkå | summit, mountain top |
| čorru | tjårro | long hill (not very steep, not very narrow); small mountain ridge |
| dievvá | dievvá | hill |
| doares- | doares- (dåres) | which goes across, athwart, which comes from the side, cross-, side-flat, plain |
| duolba | duolbba | bare mountain; low mountain tract adjoining the forest |
| duottar | duottar | ground, land |
| eatnan (eatnam) | ednam | main river |
| eatnu | ädno | between |
| gaska | gasska | bank, shore |
| gáddi | gádde | high mountain; high peaked summit |
| gáisi | gájsse | stone |
| geadgi (geargi) | giergge (gärgge) | end, point |
| geahči | giehtje | grass-covered plain in high-land |
| gealnna | gelnav (geldnav) | meadow |
| gieddi | giedde (gädde) | ridge; moor |
| gielas | gielas | hill |
| gobba | gåbbå | large gorge or narrow, deep and rugged ravine with or without a river at the bottom |
| gorsa | gårsså | waterfall |
| gorži | gårttje | broad, wide |
| govda | gåbdddå | long |
| guhkes | guhkes | rapid(s) |
| guoika | guojkka | smooth |
| jalges/jalga | jalggis/jalgga | lake |
| jávri | jávrre (-avrre, -hávrre) | /... |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| jávrásj | jávrásj (jávrátj) | small lake |
| jeaggi | jiegge (jägge) | bog, swamp |
| jiehkki (jeahkki) | jiehkke (jähkke) | glacier, snow in summer |
| iekna (jetnja) | iegña | ice, glacier |
| johka | jähkå | river |
| jorba | järbbå | round, circular |
| juovva | juovva | very stony ground with large holes between the stones; scree with the stones rather far apart, scattered |
| láhku | láhko | high-land plain |
| lulimus | lulemus | the most easterly |
| lulit (lulip) | lulep | the east(ern) |
| luokta | luokta (luoktta) | creek, inlet, bay (of sea, lake or river) |
| luoppal | luoppal | small lake through which a river runs, lake-like widening of a river |
| luspi | lusspe | outflow of a river from a lake, outlet from a lake |
| mohkki | måhkke | winding, turn, corner, curve, bay, creek in river or lake |
| moskku | mosko(s) | closed in |
| muotki | muorkke | isthmus, narrow neck of land between two lakes or (not confluent) rivers |
| njavvi | njavve | small rapids in a river |
| njálbmi (njálmi) | njálmme (njálbme) | mouth, the mouth of a river |
| njárga | njárgga | ness, cape, peninsula |
| njira | njiráv | mountain stream, usually nearly dry but filled with water during rain and the melting of snow |
| njunis | njunjes | spur of a mountain |
| nuort-/nuorttat (nuorttap) | nuort-/nuortap | the north(ern) |
| nuorttamus | nuortamus | the most northerly |
| oaiivi | oajvve (åjvve) | round-shaped top of mountain, rounded mountain (only as last part of names of mountains) |
| oarjjimus | oarjjemus (årjjemus) | the most southerly |
| oarjjit | oarjep (årjep) | the south(ern) |
| riehppi | riehppe (rähppe) | cirque, valley which is difficult to access, with widening recessed bottom, or this recessed bottom part only |
| roavvi | roavve (råvve) | place which once was burnt |
| savu/savvon | savoj | smoothly flowing stretch of water in a river |
| sáiva | sájvva | lake or mountain which has been worshipped or where worship has taken place |
| sáttu | sáttoj | sand |
| sieidi | siejdde | rock or stone which has been an object of worship |
| skáidi | skájdde | the land between two rivers which join |
| stállu | stállo | gigantic figure in sami folktales |
| stuor-/stuora | stuor-/stuorra | big, large |
| suolu | suoloj | island |
| unna | unna | small, little |
| | | /... |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| vadđa | vahta | open, altogether treeless level ground (sometimes rather boggy) with forest or low hills round or at any rate on two sides of it |
| vággi | vágge | large mountain valley |
| váráš | várásj (várátj) | small mountain |
| várdú | várddo | height with extensive view |
| várri | várre | mountain |
| vilges | vielggis | white |
| vuolimus | vuolemus | lowest |
| vuolle-/vuolit (vuolip) | vuolie-/vuolep | lower |
| vuopmi | vuobme | woodland |
| vuovdi | vuovdde | forest |

5. ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NATIONAL OFFICIAL MAPS OF SWEDEN

| <i>Abbreviation</i> | <i>Decoding</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| anl. | anläggning | establishment |
| avfallsanl. | avfallsanläggning | dump |
| b. | bana | track, course, path |
| betongind. | betongindustri | concrete industry |
| bilskrotningsanl. | bilskrotnings-anläggning | car disposal establishment |
| busstn | busstation | bus terminal |
| bågsk.b. | bågskyttebana | archery arena |
| camp.pl. | campingplats | camping ground |
| elind. | elindustri | electro industry |
| f.d. | före detta | formerly |
| fg | församling | parish |
| forskningsstn | forskningsstation | research center |
| fotb.pl. | fotbollsplan | football ground |
| fågelstn | fågelstation | ornithological station |
| g. | gård | farm, house, yard |
| galoppptr.b. | galoppträningsbana | racetraffic course |
| gummiind. | gummiindustri | rubber industry |
| h./h:na | holme(e)/holmarna | islet/(the) islets; holm/(the) holms |
| husvagnscamp.pl. | husvagnscampingplats | caravan site |
| idrottspl. | idrottsplats | sports ground |
| ind. | industri | industry |
| ind.omr. | industriområde | industry area |
| ka | kyrka | church |
| kn | kommun | municipality |
| koloniomr. | koloniområde | allotment area |
| kraftstn | kraftstation | power station |
| krim.vårdsanst. | kriminalvårdsanstalt | penitentiary |
| L. | lilla | small, little |
| livsmedelsind. | livsmedelsindustri | food industry |
| lotspl. | lotsplats | pilot place |
| läkemedelsind. | läkemedelsindustri | pharmaceutical industry |
| mek.ind. | mekanisk industri | engineering workshop |
| Mell. | mellan | between |
| metallind. | metallindustri | metal industry |
| mil.skyddsomr. | militärt skyddsområde | military restriction area |
| mil.övn.omr. | militärt övningsområde | military exercise area |
| motionsanl. | motionsanläggning | athletics centre |
| museijvg | museijärnväg | museum railway |
| N. | norra | the north(ern) |

/...

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--|
| vadda | vahta | open, altogether treeless level ground (sometimes rather boggy) with forest or low hills round or at any rate on two sides of it |
| vággi | vágge | large mountain valley |
| várás | várásj (várátj) | small mountain |
| várdú | várdoo | height with extensive view |
| várri | várre | mountain |
| vilges | vielaggis | white |
| vuolimus | vuolemus | lowest |
| vuolle-/vuolit (vuolip) | vuolle-/vuolep | lower |
| vuopmi | vuobme | woodland |
| vuovdi | vuovdde | forest |

5. ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NATIONAL OFFICIAL MAPS OF SWEDEN

| <i>Abbreviation</i> | <i>Decoding</i> | <i>English equivalent</i> |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| anl. | anläggning | establishment |
| avfallsanl. | avfallsanläggning | dump |
| b. | bana | track, course, path |
| betongind. | betongindustri | concrete industry |
| bilskrotningsanl. | bilskrotnings-anläggning | car disposal establishment |
| busstn | busstation | bus terminal |
| bågsk.b. | bågskyttebana | archery arena |
| camp.pl. | campingplats | camping ground |
| elind. | elindustri | electro industry |
| f.d. | före detta | formerly |
| fg | församling | parish |
| forskningsstn | forskningsstation | research center |
| fotb.pl. | fotbollsplan | football ground |
| fågelstn | fågelstation | ornithological station |
| g. | gård | farm, house, yard |
| galopptr.b. | galoppträningsbana | racetraining course |
| gummiind. | gummiindustri | rubber industry |
| h./h:na | holme(e)/holmarna | islet/(the) islets; holm/(the) holms |
| husvagnscamp.pl. | husvagnscampingplats | caravan site |
| idrottspl. | idrottsplats | sports ground |
| ind. | industri | industry |
| ind.omr. | industriområde | industry area |
| ka | kyrka | church |
| kn | kommun | municipality |
| koloniomr. | koloniområde | allotment area |
| kraftstn | kraftstation | power station |
| krim.vårdsanst. | kriminalvårdsanstalt | penitentiary |
| L. | lilla | small, little |
| livsmedelsind. | livsmedelsindustri | food industry |
| lotsp. | lotsplass | pilot place |
| läkemedelsind. | läkemedelsindustri | pharmaceutical industry |
| mek.ind. | mekanisk industri | engineering workshop |
| Mell. | mellan | between |
| metallind. | metallindustri | metal industry |
| mil.skyddsomr. | militärt skyddsområde | military restriction area |
| mil.övn.omr. | militärt övningsområde | military exercise area |
| motionsanl. | motionsanläggning | athletics centre |
| museijvg | museijärnväg | museum railway |
| N. | norra | the north(ern) |

/...

| | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Ned. | nedre | lower |
| omr. | område | area |
| pl. | plat | place, locality |
| porslinsind. | porslinsindustri | porcelain factory |
| radiostn | radiostation | radio station |
| res. | reservat | reserve, sanctuary |
| riskomr. | riskområde | danger zone |
| S | södra | the south(ern) |
| S:t | sankt | saint |
| S:ta | santa | saint |
| sjöräddn.stn | sjöräddningsstation | coastguard servicestation |
| skjutomr. | skjutområde | shooting area |
| sportfiskeanl. | sportfiskeanläggning | fishing-camp |
| St. | stora | big, large, great |
| stn | station | (railway)station |
| tj./tj:na | tjärn(en)/tjärnarna | small lake/(the) small lakes |
| torpedinskj.b. | torpedinskjutnings-bana | torpedo range |
| travtr.b. | travträningsbana | trotting/training track |
| tullstn | tullstation | customs station |
| V | västra | the west(ern) |
| v. | verk | works, department |
| Ytt. | Yttre | outer |
| Ö | östra | the east(ern) |
| Öv. | övre | upper |

/ . . .

6. ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

Sweden is divided into 21 counties (*län*), which in their turn are divided into 288 municipalities. Ecclesiastically, the country consists of 2,528 parishes (1.1.1998). The list below contains each county and the municipalities belonging to it.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 01 Stockholms län | | |
| 01 14 Upplands-Väsby | 05 13 Kinda | 08 83 Västervik |
| 01 15 Vallentuna | 05 60 Boxholm | 08 84 Vimmerby |
| 01 17 Österåker | 05 61 Åtvidaberg | 08 85 Borgholm |
| 01 20 Värmdö | 05 62 Finspång | 09 Gotlands län |
| 01 23 Järfälla | 05 63 Valdemarsvik | 09 80 Gotland |
| 01 25 Ekerö | 05 80 Linköping | |
| 01 26 Huddinge | 05 81 Norrköping | 10 Blekinge län |
| 01 27 Botkyrka | 05 82 Söderköping | 10 60 Olofström |
| 01 28 Salem | 05 83 Motala | 10 80 Karlskrona |
| 01 36 Haninge | 05 84 Vadstena | 10 81 Ronneby |
| 01 38 Tyresö | 05 86 Mjölby | 10 82 Karlshamn |
| 01 39 Upplands-Bro | | 10 83 Söderköping |
| 01 60 Täby | 06 Jönköpings län | |
| 01 62 Danderyd | 06 04 Aneby | 12 Skåne län |
| 01 63 Sollentuna | 06 17 Gnosjö | 12 14 Svalöv |
| 01 80 Stockholm | 06 42 Mullsjö | 12 30 Staffanstorp |
| 01 81 Södertälje | 06 43 Habo | 12 31 Burlöv |
| 01 82 Nacka | 06 62 Gislaved | 12 33 Vellinge |
| 01 83 Sundbyberg | 06 65 Vaggeryd | 12 56 Östra Göinge |
| 01 84 Solna | 06 80 Jönköping | 12 57 Örkelljunga |
| 01 86 Lidingö | 06 82 Nässjö | 12 60 Bjuv |
| 01 87 Vaxholm | 06 83 Värnamo | 12 61 Kävlinge |
| 01 88 Norrtälje | 06 84 Sävsjö | 12 62 Lomma |
| 01 91 Sigtuna | 06 85 Vetlanda | 12 63 Svedala |
| 01 92 Nynäshamn | 06 86 Eksjö | 12 64 Skurup |
| | 06 87 Tranås | 12 65 Sjöbo |
| 03 Uppsala län | | 12 66 Hörby |
| 03 05 Häbo | 07 Kronobergs län | 12 67 Höör |
| 03 19 Älvkarleby | 07 60 Uppvidinge | 12 70 Tomelilla |
| 03 60 Tierp | 07 61 Lessebro | 12 72 Bromölla |
| 03 80 Uppsala | 07 63 Tingsryd | 12 73 Osby |
| 03 81 Enköping | 07 64 Alvesta | 12 75 Perstorp |
| 03 82 Östhammar | 07 65 Älmhult | 12 76 Klippan |
| | 07 67 Markaryd | 12 77 Åstorp |
| 04 Södermanlands län | 07 80 Växjö | 12 78 Båstad |
| 04 28 Vingåker | 07 81 Ljungby | 12 80 Malmö |
| 04 61 Gnista | | 12 81 Lund |
| 04 80 Nyköping | 08 Kalmar län | 12 82 Landskrona |
| 04 81 Oxelösund | 08 21 Högsby | 12 83 Helsingborg |
| 04 82 Flen | 08 34 Torsås | 12 84 Höganäs |
| 04 83 Katrineholm | 08 40 Mörbylånga | 12 85 Eslöv |
| 04 84 Eskilstuna | 08 60 Hultsfred | 12 86 Ystad |
| 04 86 Strängnäs | 08 61 Mönsterås | 12 87 Trelleborg |
| 04 88 Trosa | 08 62 Emmaboda | 12 90 Kristianstad |
| | 08 80 Kalmar | 12 91 Simrishamn |
| 05 Östergötlands län | 08 81 Nybro | 12 92 Ängelholm |
| 05 09 Ödeshög | 08 82 Oskarshamn | 12 93 Hässleholm |

/...

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|
| 13 | Hallands län | 14 | 98 | Tidaholm | 20 | 34 | Orsa |
| 13 15 | Hylte | 14 99 | Falköping | | 20 39 | Älvdalens | |
| 13 81 | Laholm | | | | 20 80 | Falun | |
| 13 82 | Falkenberg | 17 | Värmlands län | | 20 81 | Borlänge | |
| 13 83 | Varberg | 17 15 | Kil | | 20 82 | Säter | |
| 13 84 | Kungsbacka | 17 30 | Eda | | 20 83 | Hedemora | |
| 13 80 | Halmstad | 14 97 | Hjo | | 20 61 | Smedjebacken | |
| | | 17 37 | Torsby | | 20 84 | Avesta | |
| 14 | Västra Götalands län | 17 | 60 | Storfors | 20 | 85 | Ludvika |
| 14 01 | Härryda | 17 61 | Hammarö | | | | |
| 14 02 | Partille | 17 62 | Munkfors | 21 | Gävleborgs län | | |
| 14 07 | Öckerö | 17 63 | Forshaga | 21 01 | Ockelbo | | |
| 14 15 | Stenungsund | 17 64 | Grums | 21 04 | Hofors | | |
| 14 19 | Tjörn | 17 65 | Årjäng | 21 21 | Ovanåker | | |
| 14 21 | Orust | 17 66 | Sunne | 21 32 | Nordanstig | | |
| 14 27 | Sotenäs | 17 80 | Karlstad | 21 61 | Ljusdal | | |
| 14 30 | Munkedal | 17 81 | Kristinehamn | 21 80 | Gävle | | |
| 14 35 | Tanum | 17 82 | Filipstad | 21 81 | Sandviken | | |
| 14 38 | Dals-Ed | 17 83 | Hagfors | 21 82 | Söderhamn | | |
| 14 39 | Färgelanda | 17 84 | Arvika | 21 83 | Bollnäs | | |
| 14 40 | Ale | 17 85 | Säffle | 21 84 | Hudiksvall | | |
| 14 41 | Lerum | | | 22 62 | Timrå | | |
| 14 42 | Vårgårda | 18 | Örebro län | 22 80 | Härnösand | | |
| 14 43 | Bollebygd | 18 14 | Lekeberg | 22 81 | Sundsvall | | |
| 14 44 | Grästorp | 18 60 | Laxå | 22 82 | Kramfors | | |
| 14 45 | Essunga | 18 61 | Hallsberg | 22 83 | Söder om Sollefteå | | |
| 14 46 | Karlsborg | 18 62 | Degerfors | 22 84 | Örnsköldsvik | | |
| 14 47 | Gullspång | 18 63 | Hällefors | | | | |
| 14 52 | Tranemo | 18 64 | Ljusnarsberg | 23 | Jämtlands län | | |
| 14 60 | Bengtsfors | 18 80 | Örebro | 23 03 | Ragunda | | |
| 14 61 | Mellerud | 18 81 | Kumla | 23 05 | Bräcke | | |
| 14 62 | Lilla Edet | 18 82 | Askersund | 23 09 | Krokoms | | |
| 14 63 | Mark | 18 83 | Karlskrona | 23 13 | Strömsund | | |
| 14 65 | Svenljunga | 18 84 | Nora | 23 21 | Åre | | |
| 14 66 | Herrljunga | 18 85 | Lindesberg | 23 26 | Berg | | |
| 14 70 | Vara | | | 23 61 | Härjedalen | | |
| 14 71 | Götene | 19 | Västmanlands län | 23 80 | Östersund | | |
| 14 72 | Tibro | 19 04 | Skinnarbetbergs | | | | |
| 14 73 | Töreboda | 19 07 | Surahammar | 24 | Västerbottens län | | |
| 14 80 | Göteborg | 19 17 | Heby | 24 01 | Nordmaling | | |
| 14 81 | Mölnadal | 19 60 | Kungsör | 24 03 | Bjurholms | | |
| 14 82 | Kungälvs | 19 61 | Hallstahammar | 24 04 | Vindeln | | |
| 14 84 | Lysekil | 19 62 | Norberg | 24 09 | Robertsfors | | |
| 14 85 | Uddevalla | 19 80 | Västerås | 24 17 | Norsjö | | |
| 14 86 | Strömstad | 19 81 | Sala | 24 18 | Malå | | |
| 14 87 | Vänersborg | 19 82 | Fagersta | 24 21 | Storuman | | |
| 14 88 | Trollhättan | 19 83 | Köping | 24 22 | Sorsele | | |
| 14 89 | Alingsås | 19 84 | Arboga | 24 25 | Dorotea | | |
| 14 90 | Borås | | | 24 60 | Vännäs | | |
| 14 91 | Ulricehamn | 20 | Dalarnas län | 24 62 | Vilhelmina | | |
| 14 92 | Åmål | 20 21 | Vansbro | 24 63 | Åsele | | |
| 14 93 | Mariestad | 20 23 | Malung | 24 80 | Umeå | | |
| 14 94 | Lidköping | 20 26 | Gagnef | 24 81 | Lycksele | | |
| 14 95 | Skara | 20 29 | Leksand | 24 82 | Skellefteå | | |
| 14 96 | Skövde | 20 31 | Rättvik | | | | |

/ . . .

The Provinces of Sweden



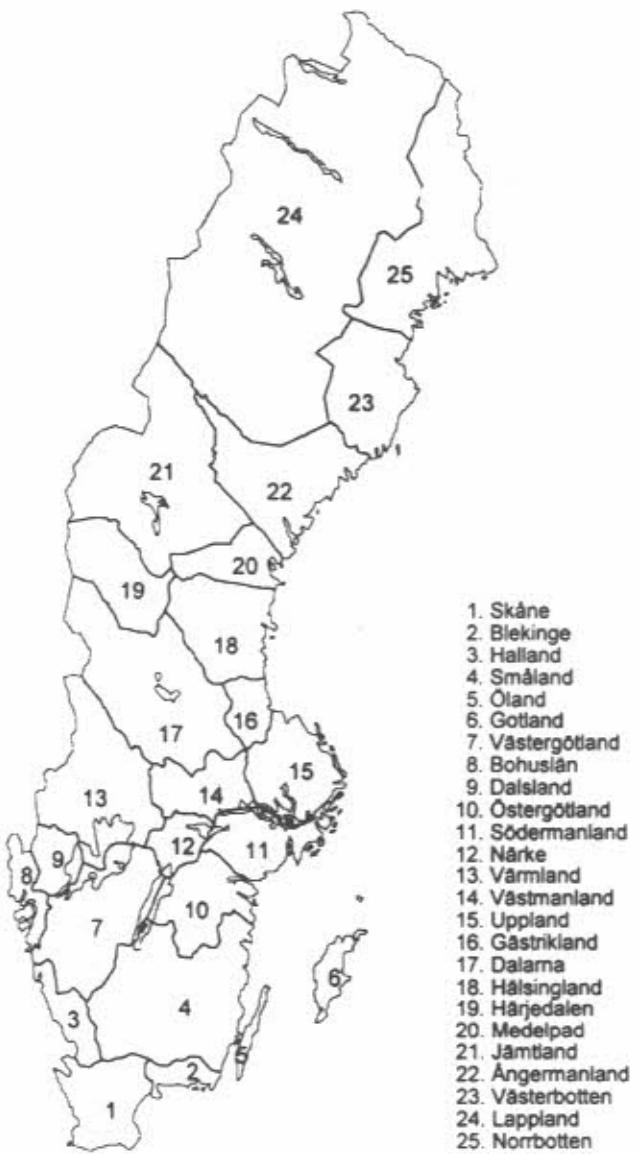
| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 25 Norrbottens län | 25 84 Kiruna | 25 60 Älvsbyn |
| 25 05 Arvidsjaur | 25 14 Kalix | 25 80 Luleå |
| 25 06 Arjeplog | 25 18 Övertorneå | 25 81 Piteå |
| 25 10 Jokkmokk | 25 21 Pajala | 25 82 Boden |
| 25 13 Överkalix | 25 23 Gällivare | 25 83 Haparanda |

The Counties of Sweden



The figures in the map correspond to those in the list of the administrative divisions.

The Provinces of Sweden



AGENDA 6: TOPOONYMIC DATA FILES: DATA ELEMENTS REQUIRED

Database of Geographical Names from the Territory of the Slovak Republic *

Database of geographical names from the territory of the Slovak Republic

In 1995 in the branch of the Authority of Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre of the Slovak Republic (hereinafter referred to as „UGKK“ or „Authority“) the creation of computer-aided database of geographical names from the territory of the Slovak Republic started on the basis of a new project in the extent of BM at a scale 1:10 000 (hereinafter referred to as BM 10).

The database is made up of the file of names of all named non-residential objects BM 10, which were standardized by the Authority in the years 1983-1994 and published in the edition United Nations Geographical Gazetteers of the Slovak Republic, as well as names of municipalities and their parts. The gazetteers were published by individual districts of the Slovak Republic. As a source of information of the names of municipalities and parts of municipalities serves the statistical lexicon of municipalities of the Slovak Republic, published by Statistical Bureau of the Slovak Republic in cooperation with the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic.

All names of non-residential and residential objects, which are not administrative units, are located according to cadastral area, municipality, district and county. All names of administrative units, it means the names of cadastral units, municipalities, municipality parts and districts are located according to all administrative unit of higher order. At the same time to all names are allocated geographical coordinates, which are determined by interpolation using template with the precision up to 5".

All names of hills, vallies and saddles are classed into orographic units according to valid orographic division of Slovakia. Water course names are classed into water sheds according to systematic water management division.

Input form for each database object contains the following items:

- the name of a county
- the code of a county
- the name of a district, abbreviation of a district
- the code of a district
- the name of a municipality
- the code of a municipality
- the name of a cadastral area
- the code of a cadastral area
- standardized name
- the date of standardization
- possible previous standardized form of a name
- the duration of validity of the previous standardized form of a name
- feature, abbreviation of the feature
- occurrence in BM 10 map sheets
- classification regarding the orographic unit
- the code of an orographic unit
- classification regarding the watershed
- the code of a watershed
- complementary data (spot height)
- geographical coordinates

Software makes possible both the output of all files of names with all items entering the database and variable outputs according to single items or optional combination of loaded

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Maria Kováčová, Geodetic and Cartographic Institute Bratislava, Slovak Republic, was issued as document E.CONF.91/L.18

items. Further it enables the searching of names according to optional configuration of speech-sounds in optional part of the name, or, as the case may be, in multi-word names the searching according to single words in a name.

Utility is made in two versions. 1st version serves the database administrator who provides adding and updating the data and at the same time uses the database for various purposes. 2nd version of the program, which does not allow to change data, is provided to all who are interested in database exploitation.

The database is updated as a routine after checking the changes and closing the standardized procedure by the decision on the standardization of changed name.

Wide range of possibilities how to manipulate the names allows to exploit the database not only for the purpose of cartographic work creation, but is also a base for onomastic change. Until 1 September 1997 partial database was created in the range of 23 districts from the total number of 79. Completed districts are Bánovce nad Bebravou, Banská Bystrica, Brezno, Bytča, Hlohovec, Kežmarok, Komárno, Liptovský Mikuláš, Malacky, Nitra, Partizánske, Pezinok, Piešťany, Poprad, Rimavská Sobota, Ružomberok, Senica, Skalica, Stará Ľubovňa, Topoľčany, Trebišov, Trnava and Žilina. Data from the database may be distributed to those interested by means of printed sets or floppy discs.

Either all database or the data from chosen territory of SR may be provided to the applicant.

At present the database of names is not linked to the digital basic map of scale 1:10 000, which so far is just being created too. In the near future the linkage of the database of names to this map, using common software, is planned.

Feature Classes Established for Geographical Names Records on the Canadian Geographical Names Database*

Considerable work has been undertaken in Canada on generic and feature-type / entity terminology relevant to Canada's geographical names.

- For example, the glossary of *Generic Terms in Canada's Geographical Names / Génériques en usage dans les noms géographiques du Canada* was published jointly by the Department of Secretary of State and Energy, Mines and Resources Canada in 1987. Annually, an advisory committee of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names reviews any additional generics in use in official names.
- Also, for the development of the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base, numeric codes and tables were established to identify the types of features being recorded. For this purpose over 800 distinct codes were established (e.g. for swamp, pré, cirque, millpond, paroisse, Northern Settlement). These numeric codes could be grouped to select information on groups of features (e.g. ice and snow features, populated places).
- With the development of the *Concise Gazetteer of Canada*, the release of names records on the World Wide Web, and the sale of digital toponymic data, the grouping of features into feature classes or categories was revisited. Users of the data were particularly anxious that populated places and administrative areas not be grouped together into umbrella categories. As a result, the following list of 38 terms and codes are now used nationally for the general breakdown of Canadian names records.

For more details of some types of features falling into each feature class, please refer to the report "Concise Gazetteer of Canada 1997", under agenda item 6(f).

Populated places / administrative areas

| Code | English | French | Code | French |
|------|---|--------|---|---|
| | Term | | | Terme |
| PROV | Province | PROV | Province | Province |
| TERR | Territory | TERR | Territoire | Territoire |
| CITY | City | VIL1 | Ville | Ville |
| TOWN | Town | VIL2 | Ville | Ville |
| VILG | Village | VILG | Village | Village |
| HAM | Hamlet | HAM | Hameau | Hameau |
| MUN1 | Other municipal / district area - major agglomeration | AZM1 | Autre zone municipale / de district - agglomération majeure | Autre zone municipale / de district - agglomération majeure |
| MUN2 | Other municipal / district area - miscellaneous | AZM2 | Autre zone municipale / de district - divers | Autre zone municipale / de district - divers |
| UNP | Unincorporated place | LNO | Lieu non organisé | Lieu non organisé |
| IR | Indian Reserve | RI | Réserve indienne | Réserve indienne |
| GEOG | Geographical area | GÉOG | Zone géographique | Zone géographique |
| PARK | Conservation area | PARC | Zone de préservation | Zone de préservation |
| MIL | Military area | MIL | Réserve militaire | Réserve militaire |

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.34

Hydrographic and terrain features (alphabetized by English-language code)

| <i>English</i> Code | Term | <i>Français</i> Code | Terme |
|------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| BAY | Bay | BAIE | Baie |
| BCH | Beach | PLAG | Plage |
| CAPE | Cape | CAP | Cap |
| CAVE | Cave | CAV | Caverne |
| CHAN | Channel | CHEN | Chenal |
| CLF | Cliff | ESC | Escarpeinent |
| CRAT | Crater | CRAT | Cratère |
| FALL | Falls | CHUT | Chutes |
| GLAC | Glacier | GLAC | Glacier |
| ISL | Island | ÎLE | Île |
| LAKE | Lake | LAC | Lac |
| MTN | Mountain | MNT | Mont |
| PLN | Plain | PLNE | Plaine |
| RAP | Rapids | RAP | Rapides |
| RIV | River | CDE | Cours d'eau |
| RIVF | River feature | EFLV | Entité fluviale |
| SEA | Sea | MER | Mer |
| SEAF | Sea feature | EMAR | Entité maritime |
| SEAU | Undersea feature | SMER | Entité sous-marine |
| SHL | Shoal | H-FD | Haut-fond |
| SPRG | Spring | SRCE | Source |
| VALL | Valley | VALL | Vallée |

Other (alphabetized by the English-language code)

| <i>English</i> Code | Term | <i>Français</i> Code | Terme |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| FOR | Forest | FOR | Forêt |
| VEGL | Low vegetation | VÉGB | Végétation basse |
| MISC | Miscellaneous | DIV | Divers |

Database of Geographical Names in Poland *

The aim of the Database of Geographical Names is to collect, store, organize and provide access to the geographical names of places in Poland and information related to them.

The database of names of localities and physiographic objects is located at the Main Centre of Geodetic and Cartographic Documentation, affiliated to the Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography in Warsaw. This database is accessible for all users who need information on geographical names. The work on the creation of the database commenced in 1995.

Collection of names and associated information is the main task of first phase of the work. Topographic 1:10 000 maps prepared by the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service constitute the main source of information on geographical names. At present, this is the most complete and up-to-date material in the country, enabling location of spatial data.

The second stage of the work includes correction and revision of the data collected from topographic maps through their comparison with lists of official names.

Types of information included in the database

I. Name - full name without abbreviations. If the name consists of several words and begins with a term describing type of object, (in the case of place-names e.g. settlement, forester's lodge; in the case of physiographic objects - lake, hill, stream), then the first part of the name describing type of object is placed at the end, after comma, for instance: *Dolnośląskie, Bory*. This is useful, since it facilitates the search. A name cannot exceed 50 characters.

II. Case ending for the possessive case - this has been included to guide the reader through the complexities of declension in the Polish language

III. Colloquial name of object - rules for entering are similar to those for full name. It concerns localities and physiographic objects (in particular rivers), for which several different local names are given in various sources.

IV. Type of object - two categories of geographical objects have been distinguished, namely **localities** and **physiographic objects**.

V. Status of the name - information on whether the name is a formally accepted one.

VI. Source of spelling information - in form of a code, provided for both groups of objects, i.e. localities and physiographic objects, identifies the source of information on the spelling of a word.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Izabella Krauze-Tomczyk, Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography, Warswa, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.55

Space is also provided for various **remarks**. During the first phase of work such remarks may concern inaccuracies found in the data collected from topographic maps or may provide more precise information on the type of object, e.g. whether a protected area is a meadow or a forest; whether there is a large amount of dilapidated buildings in a village etc.

For **localities** the following **additional** entries are planned:

- a) **Type** of locality, i.e. town, village, district of a town, locality's administrative function.
- b) **Number of inhabitants** is given with the accuracy to the nearest 10 inhabitants. The programme automatically selects one of 14 fonts designated to distinguish the size of a locality in accordance with rules for new edition of 1: 10 000 maps. When the precise number of inhabitants is not known, only a range is given.
- c) **Statistical code** - allocating the place to a particular **administrative unit**. (In view of the likelihood of changes of administrative boundaries a possibility of updating has been provided). At present, the statistical code for localities consists of 12 digits: first two digits denote voivodship, next three the commune (gmina), the remaining digits denote the particular locality. Full names of administrative units are also given.
- e) **Location of object** is given in geographical coordinates of the approximate centre of the locality with 1" accuracy. This data is entered directly from maps with the use of digitizer.

Three types of **additional** information will characterize **physiographic objects**:

- a) **Type** of physiographic object, e.g. marsh, swamp, forest, etc. (40 categories in all)
- b) **Territorial identification** - given by a string of symbols denoting voivodship and commune (gmina).
- c) **Geographical location** - given with the accuracy of 1", same as for localities. Spatial objects will be characterized by coordinates of their centres, while canals and rives by the coordinates of their beginning and end. The coordinates of intersections of rivers and canals with the frames of 1:10 000 maps will also be given. When the source or mouth of a river is outside of Poland, the coordinates will correspond to the intersection of a channel with the boundary of Poland.

The data from about 5 500 map sheets in the scale of 1:10 000 has been already entered into the database. This constitutes approximately 72 000

geographical names. Four thousand map sheets covering central, south and south-eastern Poland are still being processed.

Types of information entered into the database of geographical names

| No | Name of object | Ending of name possess. case | Colloquial name | Type of object | Status | Number of population | Statistical code | Geographical coordinates Lat. Lon. | Source of spelling information | Formal status of name |
|----|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 12 13 | 14 | 15 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Examples of information printout:

- Ciosaniec** colloquial name:-; locality: village; name approved; number of inhabitants: 630; statistical code:-; voiv. (97) zielonogórskie; comm. (97681) Sława; No of unit: 97681 coordinates of centre of object: Lat.=51° 56' 52" Long.=16°02'08" No remarks
No source of information
Ending of possessive case: -ńca
- Czarny Las** customary name:-; physiographic object: forest range; not approved name; voiv. (41) leszczyńskie; comm. (41629) Święciechowa; No of unit: 41629; coordinates of centre of object:-;
Remarks: part of a forest
No source of information
Ending of possessive case: -ego -su

TOPOONYMIC DATA FILES: COMPATIBILITY AND STRUCTURE OF SYSTEMS

Canadian Geographical Names Data Base *

Introduction

The Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB) is the data bank of Canada's geographical names, maintained by the Geographical Names Section, part of the Centre for Topographic Information, Geomatics Canada, Natural Resources Canada. Its purpose is to store names that have been approved by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) and to make these authoritative records available for government and public use.

The naming of geographical features in Canada is today the responsibility of each province and territory, except where federal lands, such as Indian reserves or national parks, are concerned. Details of the decisions to adopt, change, or reject geographical names are sent to the CPCGN Secretariat to maintain the national registry. All such names records are entered into the CGNDB, and the office copies of the National Topographic System (NTS) maps are amended to reflect these name decisions.

The forerunner of the CGNDB (the National Toponymic Data Base) was developed in 1978 as a replacement for a growing card-index registry, which had been maintained since the creation of the original Geographic Board of Canada in 1897. It was designed to increase the efficiency of gazetteer production and NTS names compilations. In 1987, the digital data base was remodelled into its current relational data base form. Today, the CGNDB is managed with ORACLE RDBMS software (Version 7.1.4), running on a SPARC 10, using the operating system SOLARIS 2.4. The use of character set ISO 8859 ensures the inclusion of accented characters used in Canada's French-language geographical names. Diacritics and syllabics found in some Canadian Aboriginal language names, and which are presently beyond the scope of most computer systems, are represented in the CGNDB by numerical substitutions. When international standards are accepted and implemented, the CGNDB records will be modified accordingly.

The CGNDB now contains over 500 000 geographical names records. Approximately 14% represent populated places/administrative areas etc., 63% water features, and 23% terrain features (e.g. mountains and peninsulas). Each record includes a unique identifier; codes to indicate status, feature type, and the region or territory in which the place/feature lies; as well as several location fields. In some cases, historical information about the origin of the toponym is also included.

Approximately 67% of CGNDB records represent current official geographical names approved by the CPCGN. The remainder are unofficial; these may include other locally-used names for features, or formerly approved names that have been changed or rescinded.

The CGNDB records are currently distributed by jurisdiction in the following percentages:

| Province / territory | % | Province / territory | % |
|----------------------|------|----------------------|-----|
| Quebec | 39.1 | N.W.T. | 3.9 |
| Ontario | 16.0 | Saskatchewan | 3.0 |
| British Columbia | 10.7 | Alberta | 2.5 |
| Newfoundland | 7.2 | Yukon | 1.1 |
| Nova Scotia | 6.3 | Undersea features | 0.8 |
| Manitoba | 4.8 | P.E.I. | 0.6 |
| New Brunswick | 4.0 | | |

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Peter Revie, former Data Base Manager of the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base, Natural Resources Canada, and Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.33

Fields of data

Names for a wide range of geographical features are stored on the CGNDB. Each record contains a numerical "generic code" which distinguishes the type of entity; over 1000 different generic codes are currently used. Using this code, records can be grouped into broader pre-determined categories, such as 'Unincorporated Rural Communities', 'Elevated Shoreline Features' or 'Ice and Snow Features'. Recently, these categories have been upgraded, and a standard set of 38 feature classes (22 of which refer to physical features) has been established for use in data distribution and in gazetteers.

The location of a feature is recorded on the CGNDB using several fields. A primary set of geographical coordinates indicates the centre of most types of features; although, for flowing-water features, coordinates of the mouth are recorded and headwater coordinates are also being included. The National Topographic System map on which each set of approved coordinates lies is maintained as a data field and records have now been upgraded to include the reference number of each additional NTS map (1:50 000 scale) on which the feature appears. Official records contain the names of at least one geographic or administrative unit in which the feature lies. Such units include Land Districts, Geographic Counties, Section-Township-Range, etc., depending on the province or territory. A location narrative field is used for many records to present a brief description of the whereabouts of the feature or place, usually in relation to a larger, more prominent feature or place.

The geographical coordinates stored on the CGNDB are determined by the names authority of each jurisdiction, normally from the NTS 1:50 000 scale maps. New fields have been included in the CGNDB to record the datum system of the map that was used for this purpose. Although some CGNDB coordinates do include seconds, these values for the majority of records have not yet been determined, and read as '00'. However, as more precision of coordinates is requested for GIS use, improvements are underway in several regions (for example, seconds are now available for all Manitoba records).

Following is a brief description of the fields of data which can be made generally available from the CGNDB:

| <u>Field Name</u> | <u>Field Description</u> |
|--------------------------|---|
| • Region Code | A 2-digit numerical field identifying the province or territory of Canada where the feature/place is found. |
| • Feature Name | The name of the feature or place. |
| • Name Key | An upper-case version of the Feature Name, used for searching and sorting. All special and accented characters have been omitted. |
| • Unique Key | A 5-character value assigned by the system to a newly-created record for unique identification of the record. The first character indicates the province or territory to which the feature/place belongs. |
| • Status Code | An alpha-numeric code that indicates the status of the name. |

/...

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| • Border Flag | A flag that indicates whether a feature crosses a provincial/territorial or international boundary. |
| • Obscure Generic | A flag to identify records whose generics are not self-evident. |
| • Decision Date | The date, in the form 'DD-MON-YY', on which the province or territory officially recognized the name as shown in the record (for example, '06-MAY-89'). |
| • Decision Date Century | A field identifying the century of the Decision Date. (Not included in the Decision Date field.) |
| • First Date | The date, in the form 'DD-MON-YY', on which a decision was first made for the name shown in the record. |
| • First Date Century | A field identifying the century of the First Date. (Not included in the First Date field.) |
| • Change Date | The last date-of-change to fields of the CGNDB record in the form 'DD-MON-YYYY'. (System generated.) |
| • Generic Code | A numerical code which identifies the type of feature or place. |
| • Generic Term | The English-language identification of the Generic Code, indicating the type of feature or place. |
| • Cross Reference | The primary variant name for the feature/place. |
| • Cross Reference Unique Key | The 5-character value of the Cross Reference (see Unique Key). |
| • Gazetteer Map | The NTS 1:50 000 scale map (if not available, the 1:250 000 NTS or a Canadian Hydrographic Service chart) where the approved coordinates of the feature lie. |
| • Latitude / Longitude | The approved coordinates of the feature/place. |
| • Geo Location 1 | The first level geographical unit in which the feature/place is located. |
| • Admin Location 1 | The first level administrative unit in which the feature/place is located. |
| • Location Narrative | A brief description of the location of the feature/place. |
| • Park Code | A code identifying features/places that lie within, or cross the boundary of a national park or national park reserve, and which indicates the name of the park or reserve. |
| • Head Lat / Head Long | For flowing-water features, the headwater coordinates. |
| • Head Map | The NTS 1:50 000 map where the headwater coordinates lie. |

/...

Satellite files and shadow data bases

In addition to the types of records and fields described above, the CGNDB contains a number of satellite files of information related to geographical names and mapping.

- One such file is a registry of the names of Canada's World War II fatal casualties. This provides reference data consulted in the process of naming features in honour of Canadian war casualties. Ultimately, the records of those honoured should be linked to the geographical names records; so far, this has been completed for Saskatchewan and British Columbia, as well as for some records elsewhere in Canada.
- A set of records gathered solely for NTS names compilations is known as 'Special Records', and contains names not normally considered by the CPCGN, but required for topographical mapping: for example, the names of roads, dams, railways, bridges, and conservation areas, amongst others.
- Titles of NTS maps are verified or selected in a satellite file known as the 'Sheet Title' registry.
- Another essential part of the CGNDB records is the extents of the named features. At present, this large body of graphical data is still maintained on paper copies of NTS maps.

As well as the CGNDB *production* data base, it is necessary to keep some associated updated data bases, for particular purposes.

- A small independent copy of the CGNDB (with 20% of the records) serves as an area to *test* programs, on-line forms, and procedures prior to their implementation in the main data base.
- Another version of the data base which will serve as a *development* area where new data models for components of the CGNDB can be tested, and a repository is included for ORACLE's Designer 2000 case software.
- For the purposes of making CGNDB data available to World Wide Web users, a *copy* data base has been created. This is updated daily from the production version of the CGNDB.

Updating records in a digital environment

Many of the provincial and territorial organizations, from whom CGNDB data originates, are using digital systems to manage their toponymy. Relevant CGNDB records are made available as a starting point to any jurisdiction that wishes to initiate a digital data base of its own. From there, a CPCGN member will keep the CPCGN Secretariat informed of any name decisions in the jurisdiction, by forwarding updates for entry into the CGNDB. Although traditionally record updating has taken place from paper copy, the information transfer is now starting to be performed digitally, through the use of diskettes, magnetic tapes, and ftp data transfer, with upload scripts or programs. Since the operating platforms of each jurisdiction differ, incoming data from each requires a particular upload procedure on the CGNDB; several are currently in development phases.

Geographical names for mapping

The Geographical Names Section is required to provide up-to-date toponymy for each 1:50 000 or 1:250 000 NTS map produced or revised by the Centre for Topographic Information. Up to 500 names lists and map manuscripts are prepared each year from CGNDB records; each names list must still undergo a manual editing process before it accurately depicts the appropriate selection of names required for a particular map. Cartographers editing cartographic data from the National Topographic Data Base (NTDB) with digital systems capable of manipulating text, receive

CGNDB names lists on diskettes. Currently, the integration of geographical names records from the CGNDB with digital cartographic data is in its early phases. For several thousand 1:50 000 scale map sheet areas, names as shown on the most recent printed map sheet have been loaded into the NTDB. At present, research is under way to establish a process for updating this toponymy layer from the continually updated records of the CGNDB. In addition, exploration of the incorporation of a graphical element into the CGNDB to depict the extent of features, will undoubtedly be a part of the CGNDB's future development.

Links to other data bases

The CGNDB's focal point is the geographical name itself and each name record has a unique identifier. Such geo-referenced records form a valuable search tool when linked to other federal and provincial data bases. A project is currently being completed to match CGNDB records to corresponding Statistics Canada place name records. This will provide a link between official CPCGN place names and population data, and also possibly postal codes. The Government of Canada is presently using the CGNDB records as the official authority file of geographical names, to be used as a reference for those filing environmental impact reports, now required by law. Plans have been developed for the regular import of records into the CGNDB from the Undersea Features Data Base, managed by the Canadian Hydrographic Service. As previously mentioned, work is in hand to associate the CGNDB toponymy with cartographic files of the National Topographic Data Base. Also within Natural Resources Canada, initiatives are in hand to improve links between various Departmental data bases, as well as to participate in the broader context of developing a Canadian Geospatial Data Infrastructure. Geographical names are basic components for such initiatives.

General availability of CGNDB data

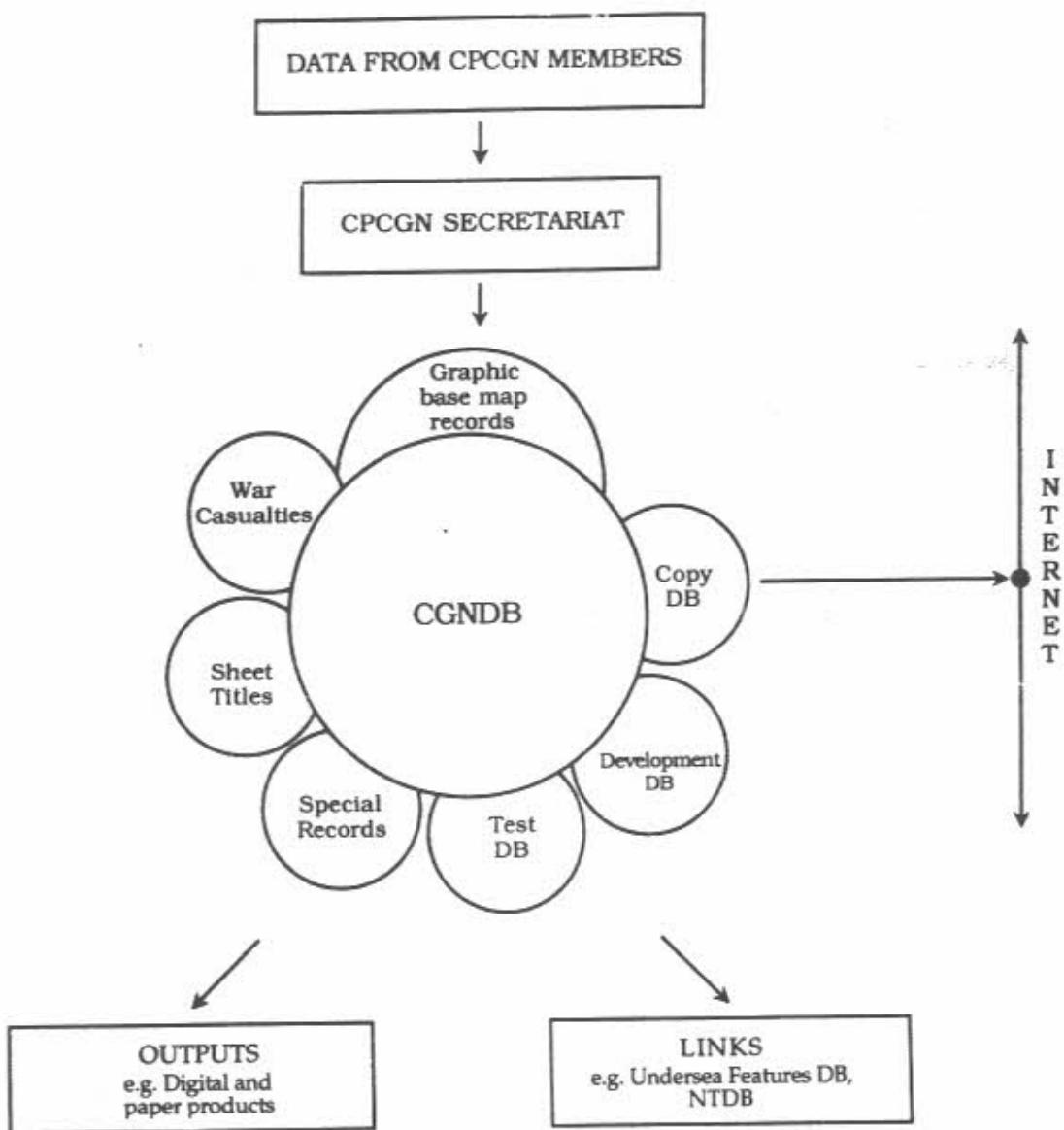
One long-term objective, that of providing public on-line access to CGNDB records, has recently been realized. As of August 1994, individuals having access to Internet may query official geographical names, consult information about the CPCGN and its publications, and find out how to order CGNDB data.

(URL ... English ... <http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca>
... French ... <http://toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca>)

CGNDB data can be purchased: potential clients can choose from a list of available fields, regions and formats for a customized request, or select from more standardized products from the CGNDB. (Requests for data from a single province or territory are normally referred to that particular names authority for the opportunity to respond.)

For additional information about the CGNDB, how to acquire geographical names data, or about Canada's geographical names in general, please contact:

Geographical Names
Natural Resources Canada
Room 634, 615 Booth Street
Ottawa ON K1A 0E9
Telephone: (613) 992-3892
Fax: (613) 943-8282
e-mail: geonames@NRCan.gc.ca



CGNDB COMPONENTS AND SERVICES

TOPOONYMIC DATA FILES: NATIONAL GAZETTEERS

Standardization of Geographical Names*

During the past five years the National Directorate of Geography and Cadastre has been involved in the description of all toponymy and its geographic localization on maps at the 1:50,000 and 1:250,000 scales for the Geographical Dictionary of Mozambique. The Directorate has already completed work on the Maputo, Gaza and Niassa Provinces and is currently completing work on the remaining seven provinces.

In order to establish the National Committee on Geographical Names, the Directorate has been in contact with various public institutions. The Directorate hopes to establish the Committee as soon as possible.

Finally, the Directorate was represented at both the Training Course and the Advanced Training Course on Geographical Names in 1993 and 1995 organized by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names: Africa South Division, in the Republic of South Africa.

Three sample pages follow of the new listing "Geographical Names of Mozambique, 1997".

*The original text of this paper, prepared by the National Directorate of Geography and Cadastre, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries was issued as document E.CONF.91/L.1



REPÚBLICA DE MOÇAMBIQUE

**MINISTÉRIO DA AGRICULTURA E PESCAS
DIRECÇÃO NACIONAL DE GEOGRAFIA E CADASTRO**

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES OF MOZAMBIQUE

1997

/...

195

Sample pages

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES OF MOZAMBIQUE

| NAMES | DESCRIPTION | LOCALIZATION | | COORDINATES | | SCALE | |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------|---------|-------|------|
| | | DISTRICT | PROVINCE | LAT. | LONG. | * | ** |
| 1º de Maio | Povoação | Chókwè | Gaza | 24° 40' | 33° 10' | 95 | 1146 |
| 25 de Setembro | Povoação | Chókwè | Gaza | 24° 18' | 32° 47' | 94 | 1131 |
| 3 de Fevereiro | Povoação | Malema | Nampula | 15° 03' | 37° 32' | 42 | 435 |
| 3 de Fevereiro | Localidade | Chemba | Sofala | 17° 20' | 34° 46' | 59 | 717 |
| 3 de Fevereiro | Povoação | Barué | Manica | 18° 08' | 33° 12' | 66 | 770 |
| 7 de Abril | Localidade | Meconta | Nampula | 15° 07' | 39° 42' | 44 | 443 |
| Acumpita | Povoação | Angónia | Tete | 14° 52' | 34° 15' | 28 | 386 |
| Afaina | Povoação | Majune | Niassa | 13° 05' | 36° 28' | 19 | 186 |
| Aldeia Espírito Santo | Povoação | Dist. Urbano n.I | M. Cidade | 25° 55' | 32° 40' | 98 | 1190 |
| Aldeia Chiuíndi | Povoação | Lago | Niassa | 11° 35' | 34° 58' | 3 | 33 |
| Aldeia das Laranjeiras | Povoação | Mandlakazi | Gaza | 24° 34' | 33° 55' | 95 | 1149 |
| Aldeia Duanga | Povoação | Marávia | Tete | 14° 24' | 32° 08' | 26 | 301 |
| Aldeia J. Machel | Localidade | Cheringoma | Sofala | 18° 18' | 34° 54' | 67 | 794 |
| Aldeia Litombochi | Povoação | Lago | Niassa | 11° 38' | 35° 17' | 4 | 35 |
| Aldeia Matchedje | Povoação | Sanga | Niassa | 11° 38' | 35° 52' | 4 | 37 |
| Aldeia Mpeia | Povoação | Lago | Niassa | 11° 41' | 35° 10' | 4 | 34 |
| Aldeia Wanga | Povoação | Mavago | Niassa | 12° 42' | 36° 27' | 12 | 137 |
| Mapuiapanse | Povoação | Mabalane | Gaza | 23° 34' | 32° 34' | 89 | 1084 |
| Alita | Povoação | Mueda | C. Delgado | 11° 15' | 38° 42' | 7 | 21 |
| Altinho | Povoação | Metarica | Niassa | 14° 24' | 37° 02' | 31 | 317 |
| Alto Benfica | Localidade | Mocuba | Zambézia | 16° 39' | 36° 18' | 52 | 642 |
| Alto Changane | Localidade | Chibuto | Gaza | 24° 18' | 33° 37' | 95 | 1134 |
| Alto do Mutabide | Povoação | M. da Costa | Zambezia | 17° 06' | 37° 58' | 62 | 703 |
| Alto Ligonha | Localidade | Gilé | Zambézia | 15° 31' | 38° 16' | 43 | 514 |
| Alto Molócuè | Vila | Alto Molócuè | Zambézia | 15° 58' | 37° 41' | 42 | 511 |
| Alto Molócuè | Povoação | Alto-Molócuè | Zambézia | 15° 44' | 37° 38' | 42 | 511 |
| Alua | Localidade | Namapa | Nampula | 13° 55' | 39° 54' | 22 | 270 |
| Alverca | Povoação | Gurué | Zambézia | 15° 26' | 36° 55' | 41 | 471 |
| Amadora | Povoação | Dist. Urbano n.IV | M. Cidade | 25° 54' | 32° 35' | 99 | 1190 |
| Amatongas | Localidade | Gondola | Manica | 19° 10' | 33° 46' | 71 | 840 |
| América | Povoação | Majune | Niassa | 13° 12' | 36° 40' | 19 | 186 |

/ . . .

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------|---------|-----|------|
| Tucuta | Povoação | Maringuè | Sofala | 17° 46' | 34° 23' | 59 | 757 |
| Tula | Povoação | Lago | Niassa | 11° 51' | 35° 07' | 4 | 57 |
| Tuma | Povoação | Canga | Niassa | 12° 01' | 35° 37' | 11 | 84 |
| Tundo | Povoação | Milange | Zambézia | 15° 53' | 35° 52' | 40 | 541 |
| Turra | Povoação | Monapo | Nampula | 14° 36' | 40° 08' | 34 | 366 |
| Uafecula | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 24° 57' | 32° 33' | 94 | 1157 |
| Uailosse | Povoação | Machaze | Manica | 21° 07' | 32° 52' | 79 | 924 |
| Uampochane | Povoação | Matutuine | Maputo | 26° 23' | 32° 41' | 102 | 1198 |
| Uana-Vexa | Povoação | Majune | Niassa | 13° 28' | 36° 32' | 19 | 210 |
| Uanchite | Povoação | Marínguè | Sofala | 17° 16' | 34° 29' | 59 | 715 |
| Uanitize | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 24° 59' | 32° 34' | 94 | 1157 |
| Uante | Povoação | Chiúre | C. Delgado | 13° 41' | 39° 26' | 22 | 245 |
| Uanterá | Povoação | Eráti | Nampula | 14° 04' | 39° 27' | 33 | 294 |
| Uapé | Localidade | Gilé | Zambézia | 16° 08' | 38° 06' | 54 | 586 |
| Uaturra | Povoação | Alto Molócue | Zambézia | 15° 17' | 37° 27' | 42 | 473 |
| Uedula | Povoação | Inhassoro | Inhambane | 21° 32' | 34° 54' | 81 | 957 |
| Uilula | Ponta | Mossuril | Nampula | 14° 54' | 40° 39' | 34 | 407 |
| Uitimba | Povoação | Majune | Niassa | 13° 40' | 36° 01' | 19 | 210 |
| Ulondo | Povoação | Zumbu | Tete | 14° 58' | 31° 22' | 25 | 374 |
| Ulongué | Vila | Angónia | Tete | 14° 43' | 34° 21' | 28 | 346 |
| Ulongué Velha | Povoação | Angónia | Tete | 14° 32' | 34° 17' | 28 | 346 |
| Umbjana | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 24° 48' | 32° 52' | 94 | 1158 |
| Umpilua | Povoação | Ribáuè | Nampula | 14° 55' | 37° 50' | 31 | 397 |
| Umpuhua | Povoação | Lalaua | Nampula | 14° 28' | 38° 02' | 32 | 321 |
| Unango | Vila | Sanga | Niassa | 12° 52' | 35° 24' | 11 | 157 |
| Ungane | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 24° 16' | 32° 16' | 94 | 1142 |
| Ungubana | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 25° 10' | 32° 40' | 99 | 1168 |
| Unguca | Povoação | Magude | Maputo | 24° 50' | 32° 51' | 94 | 1158 |
| Ungungo | Povoação | Mueda | C. Delgado | 11° 16' | 38° 38' | 7 | 25 |
| Unkanha | Localidade | Marávia | Tete | 14° 56' | 31° 25' | 25 | 374 |
| Usa | Povoação | Machaze | Manica | 21° 05' | 33° 09' | 80 | 925 |
| Ussimani | Povoação | Sanga | Niassa | 11° 50' | 36° 00' | 4 | 60 |
| Utuco | Ponta | Memba | Nampula | 14° 22' | 40° 40' | 34 | 331 |
| Vacha | Povoação | Alto Molócuè | Zambézia | 15° 26' | 37° 40' | 42 | 474 |
| Valado | Povoação | Namaacha | Maputo | 25° 44' | 31° 59' | 98 | 1183 |
| Valmira | Povoação | Namaacha | Maputo | 26° 04' | 32° 06' | 102 | 1192 |
| Vandúzi | Localidade | Manica | Manica | 18° 57' | 33° 15' | 66 | 822 |
| Vandúzi | Localidade | Gorongosa | Sofala | 18° 29' | 34° 12' | 67 | 791 |
| Vatiua | Povoação | Metarica | Niassa | 14° 19' | 37° 23' | 31 | 318 |
| Vecala | Povoação | Memba | Nampula | 14° 13' | 40° 25' | 34 | 298 |

/ . . .

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------------|------------|---------|---------|-----|------|
| Veriquize | Povoação | Muanza | Sofala | 19° 11' | 35° 33' | 73 | 847 |
| Viagem | Povoação | Gondola | Manica | 19° 17' | 33° 29' | 71 | 851 |
| Viana do Zambéze | Povoação | Chinde | Zambézia | 18° 46' | 36° 14' | 69 | 832 |
| Vierriua | Povoação | Ilé | Zambézia | 15° 59' | 37° 22' | 42 | 547 |
| Vila Ed. Mondlane | Vila | Chicualacuala | Gaza | 22° 04' | 31° 40' | 83 | 975 |
| Vila Formosa | Povoação | Moatize | Tete | 16° 04' | 33° 51' | 49 | 572 |
| Vila Franca do Save | Povoação | Govurc | Inhambane | 21° 08' | 34° 33' | 81 | 931 |
| Vila Nova da Fronteira | Localidade | Mutarara | Tete | 16° 07' | 35° 11' | 60 | 691 |
| Vila Verde | Povoação | Maúa | Niassa | 13° 44' | 37° 20' | 20 | 237 |
| Vilankulo | Vila | Vilankulo | Inhambane | 22° 00' | 35° 19' | 82 | 974 |
| Virinhama | Povoação | Marávia | Tete | 14° 55' | 31° 30' | 25 | 375 |
| Vulalo | Localidade | Milange | Zambézia | 16° 10' | 36° 37' | 52 | 580 |
| Vundiça | Localidade | Moamba | Maputo | 25° 31' | 32° 29' | 99 | 1184 |
| Xai-Xai | Cidade | Xai-Xai | Gaza | 25° 04' | 33° 38' | 100 | 1172 |
| Xilembene | Vila | Chókwè | Gaza | 24° 41' | 33° 15' | 95 | 1147 |
| Xinavane | Localidade | Manhiça | Maputo | 25° 06' | 32° 47' | 99 | 1169 |
| Xirimula | Povoação | Pebane | Zambézia | 16° 39' | 38° 59' | 54 | 652 |
| Xitlangaluene | Ponta | Dist. Urbano n.I | M. Cidade | 26° 03' | 32° 54' | 102 | 1195 |
| Xixano | Povoação | Montepuez | C. Delgado | 12° 10' | 38° 45' | 14 | 97 |
| Xona | Povoação | Mogovolas | Nampula | 15° 32' | 39° 02' | 44 | 517 |
| Zalala | Povoação | Nicoadala | Zambézia | 17° 40' | 37° 07' | 62 | 786 |
| Zalimba | Localidade | Milange | Zambézia | 16° 13' | 35° 31' | 51 | 576 |
| Zambézia | Farol | C. Ilha | Nampula | 15° 06' | 40° 40' | 45 | 447 |
| Zâmbuè | Localidade | Zumbu | Tete | 15° 06' | 30° 47' | 35 | 411 |
| Zandamela | Localidade | Zavala | Inhambane | 24° 47' | 34° 23' | 96 | 1164 |
| Zauara | Povoação | Morrumbala | Zambézia | 16° 40' | 35° 40' | 51 | 639 |
| Závora | Povoação | Inharrime | Inhambane | 24° 25' | 35° 12' | 97 | 1154 |
| Zembe | Localidade | Gondola | Manica | 19° 16' | 33° 20' | 71 | 851 |
| Zimane | Localidade | Mabote | Inhambane | 22° 14' | 33° 34' | 85 | 983 |
| Zimete | Povoação | Chiúta | Tete | 15° 17' | 33° 48' | 38 | 463 |
| Zinave | Localidade | Mabote | Inhambane | 21° 26' | 33° 51' | 80 | 940 |
| Zinhumbo | Povoação | Mossurize | Manica | 20° 41' | 32° 58' | 74 | 901 |
| Zitundo | Localidade | Matutuine | Maputo | 26° 45' | 32° 49' | 102 | 1023 |
| Zôbuè | Localidade | Moatize | Tete | 15° 35' | 34° 26' | 39 | 503 |
| Zongoene | Localidade | Xai-Xai | Gaza | 25° 09' | 33° 28' | 100 | 1171 |
| Zuene | Povoação | Moamba | Maputo | 25° 01' | 32° 16' | 99 | 1167 |
| Zumbu | Vila | Zumbu | Tete | 15° 37' | 30° 27' | 35 | 486 |
| Zumira | Povoação | Mutarara | Tete | 16° 52' | 34° 52' | 50 | 664 |
| Zunda | Povoação | Mecula | Niassa | 11° 23' | 37° 48' | 6 | 21 |

/...

PLEASE NOTE:

Povoação/Vila ----- Village
Localidade ----- Locality
C./Cidade ----- City
Ilha ----- Island
C. Delgado----- Cabo Delgado
M. da Praia----- Mociboa da Praia
M. Cidade----- Maputo City
Dist. Urbano n.l----- Distrito Urbano n.l
C. Quelimane----- Quelimane City
* ----- 1:250 000 sheet
** ----- 1:50 000 sheet

Digital Geographical Names Database Germany at the 1:250,000 Scale*

The Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (BKG) (formerly, Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, IFAG) has for several years compiled, updated and distributed, in close cooperation with the Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), a database of geographical names of Germany. The names shown on the General Map of Germany at the 1:500,000 scale formed the stock of this database. The database has now been extended by those names contained on the Joint Operation Graphics at the 1:250,000 scale (JOG250).

The digital geographical names database is primarily designed to provide the names for the digital compilation of the JOG250. The database contains all the names of towns, communes, parts of towns and communes, waters, mountains, islands and other geographical features located in Germany and listed in the Gazetteer of the Federal Republic of Germany and shown on the JOG250.

General overview

Application scale: 1:250,000 and smaller

Areal coverage: Territory of Germany

Status: - Communes as of 01/01/1996

- Other entries corresponding to update of JOG250 in registration period 1994-1996

Coordinate system: Geographic, Gauss-Krüger, UTM

Reference system: - Potsdam Datum (Fundamental Point Rauenberg) (for geographical and Gauss-Krüger coordinates)
- ED50 (for UTM)

The database contains the following types of information: geographical name and synonym (if existing), statistical key number, coordinates, elevation, areal extension, number of inhabitants, feature code and reference to sheet numbers of official map series. The dataset is available on 3.5" diskette in GENERATE format (ASCII, 15 MB) and EXPORT format (Arc/Info, 23 MB).

The statistical keynumber (eight figures) describes to which Land (federal state, figures 1 and 2), Regierungsbezirk (district, figure 3), Kreis (county, figures 4 and 5), and Gemeinde (commune, figures 6 to 8) a particular location belongs. Parts of towns or communes have attached the statistical keynumber of that town or commune to which they belong.

Example: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
L L R K K G G G
| | | | | | |
| | | | Gemeinde
| | | Kreis
| | Regierungsbezirk
Land

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Jörn Sievers, Chairman StAGN and Bernd E. Beinstein, Secretary, Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (STAGN), was issued as document E/CONF 91/L.27

Further information may be obtained from:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strausse-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
email: beinstein@ifag.de

The "Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie" (IfAG), now "Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie" (BKG), had published in 1981 the Gazetteer Federal Republic of Germany, which had been compiled in accordance with the recommendations of the United Nations (Fifth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Resolution 16, Montreal 1987) with the cooperation of the Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (StAGN, permanent committee on geographical names) and the Survey Administrations of the Länder (federal states) of the Federal Republic of Germany. It contained the names of populated places, rivers, lakes, canals, mountains and regions as far as they were shown on the official General Map of Germany at 1:500 000 scale. This included a stock of approximately 15 000 names with a larger number of attributes such as coordinates, geographical feature descriptions or administrative classification, statistical and other data. This Gazetteer was published in printed as well as in digital form. After the German reunification the data stock was extended to the five eastern Länder and East Berlin although initially it appeared as digital data set only.

For international use the United Nations recommended a concise version of national gazetteers (Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Resolution 35, London 1972) which should include a selection of the most important geographical names. As selection criterion for populated places normally a population of larger than 10 000, for rivers and canals a length of approximately 100 km was chosen. The other geographical features were selected on the basis of their importance. The number of attributes was limited to the indication of geographical coordinates, an abbreviated generic term and the relevant Land (federal state) in which the feature was located.

The Concise Gazetteer Germany consists of an alphabetically ordered list of geographical names and a systematically ordered part showing the following feature classes:

- populated places
- waters
- mountain ranges and mountains
- regions and islands

The geographical names in their present official spelling have been entered as main entries. Variant names appear in reduced lettering; they include, e.g. Sorbian names in regions of the cultural and linguistic community of the Sorbs (see example). They have been entered as cross references.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by, Mr. Jörn Sievers, Chairman StAGN and Bernd E. Beinstein, Secretary, Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (STAGN), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.28

Mnemotechnical abbreviations for the generic terms have the following meanings:

| | |
|------|------------------|
| AN | region |
| CNL | canal |
| GEM | rural community |
| IS | island |
| LAKE | lake (natural) |
| MT | mountain |
| MTS | mountain range |
| RES | reservoir, dam |
| SEA | sea, part of sea |
| STA | city, town |
| STRM | river, stream |

Examples of entries:

Kaiserslautern

STA 7° 46.2' E 49° 26.7' N Rheinland-Pfalz

Schwarzwald

MTS 8° 15.4' E 48° 29.0' N Baden-Württemberg

Spree Sprjewja

STRM 13° 12.7' E 52° 32.2' N Sachsen, Brandenburg, Berlin

It is intended to make the Concise Gazetteer Germany available on Internet. After completion single hardcopies also can be obtained from:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
email: beinstein@ifag.de

**CONCISE GAZETTEER OF CANADA /
RÉPERTOIRE TOPOONYMIQUE CONCIS DU CANADA
(1997)**

One of the first activities of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) in 1997 (the Centennial year of a national names authority) was the publication of the first edition of the bilingual *Concise Gazetteer of Canada / Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada*.

Such a publication is in keeping with the strategic plan of the CPCGN and with the United Nations' resolutions on the standardization of geographical names. Since 1952, the Government of Canada has published various regional and provincial/territorial volumes of the *Gazetteer of Canada Series*. Now, to make geographical names from across the country available in one volume, and yet create a manageable edition, the Committee has produced its first Canada-wide, concise volume.

The format of presentation is 8.5" x 11" with perfect binding and a soft cover. The gazetteer has 636 pages of name records, 31 pages of prefatory and explanatory material, a small-scale map of Canada (1:20 000 000), and a return card for user comments. It is sold through the Canada Communications Group - Publishing for CAN\$39.95 (ISBN 0-660-60185-0; Catalogue No. M86-16/1997-1).

The gazetteer contains some 47 000 of the 350 000 names currently recognized by the CPCGN and some additional names that were formerly official, cross-referenced for information purposes. Included in this data set are names of undersea features around the coast of Canada.

Names from across Canada are listed alphabetically with approximately 75 records on each page. Grey shaded bands for blocks of three entries help the user keep alignment of the records as they read across the page. In addition to the name itself, records include up to six fields of data: the feature class, or "entity"; two levels of locational information - province or territory, lower level unit such as county or district; a National Topographic System map (or in some instances a Canadian Hydrographic Service chart) number; and latitude and longitude in degrees and minutes.

For the benefit of others working towards the production of national gazetteers, the following items have been included in this report:

- Table of contents
- Selection criteria for names in the Gazetteer
- Instructions for users on how to interpret the information in the data columns
- A sample page of data from the Gazetteer

The question of viability of paper copy gazetteers will continue to be reviewed. Before this gazetteer was produced, a survey was undertaken to establish user needs for such a product. This work was summarized in Working Paper 30, presented to UNGEGN in New York in June 1994. At present, general plans are to consider another edition of the *Concise Gazetteer of Canada* in five years time.

A digital package is available to the public. It contains an ASCII file of the records in the published gazetteer, a paper copy of the prefatory material, and a map of Canada. The digital version of the gazetteer currently sells for CAN\$90.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.41

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-------|
| Minister's foreword..... | i |
| Preface | iii |
| Table of contents..... | v |
| General information..... | vi |
| History of the CPCGN..... | viii |
| Committee membership | x |
| Principles of nomenclature..... | xiii |
| Procedures concerning the submission of geographical names..... | xv |
| Selection criteria for names in this <i>Gazetteer</i> | xvi |
| How to use this <i>Gazetteer</i> | |
| Name..... | xviii |
| Entity | xxi |
| Location 1 | xxiii |
| Location 2 | xxiii |
| Map..... | xxv |
| Latitude and longitude | xxvi |
| Glossary of entity terms | xxvii |
| Concise <i>Gazetteer</i> of Canada: | |
| | 1 |
| Map of Canada - see inside back cover | |



TABLE DES MATIÈRES

| | |
|--|-------|
| Avant-propos de la ministre..... | i |
| Préface | iii |
| Table des matières | v |
| Renseignements généraux | vi |
| Historique du CPCNG..... | viii |
| Composition du Comité..... | x |
| Principes de nomenclature..... | xiii |
| Directives pour la présentation de noms géographiques | xv |
| Critères de sélection toponymique pour ce <i>Répertoire</i> | xvi |
| Comment utiliser ce <i>Répertoire</i> | |
| Nom..... | xviii |
| Entité..... | xxi |
| Lieu 1 | xxiii |
| Lieu 2..... | xxiii |
| Carte..... | xxv |
| Latitude et longitude | xxvi |
| Glossaire des termes relatifs aux entités | xxvii |
| Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada : | |
| | 1 |
| Carte du Canada - voir à l'intérieur de la couverture arrière | |

/ ...

SELECTION CRITERIA FOR NAMES IN THIS GAZETTEER

The CPCGN appointed a working group to recommend an appropriate selection of names for a "concise" national gazetteer. To suit the needs of Canadian and international users, both objective and subjective selection criteria were developed, and as a result 47 000 names are included.

A core of names was chosen using **objective** criteria. All names in the following categories are included systematically:

- incorporated populated places and administrative areas
- unincorporated populated places
- Indian reserves
- national parks, national park reserves, national historic sites, and international parks
- world heritage sites
- geographical areas
- features of "pan-Canadian significance"¹
- physical features (both terrain and hydrographic) named on 1:2 million scale maps produced by Natural Resources Canada
- features crossing the United States - Canada boundary and shown in the *United States Concise National Gazetteer, 1990*

¹ pan-Canadian names

Pan-Canadian names are names of Canadian geographical entities with well-known forms in both official languages of Canada, including the largest entities in and around Canada, as well as those with national historical significance. These names are considered part of the Canadian national heritage and have been listed in the Government of Canada Treasury Board Circular No. 1983-58 (of November 23, 1983). They are to be used on federal government maps: in both forms on a bilingual map, or, in the case of separate English and French versions of a map, in the form appropriate to the language of the map. (Refer to *Principles and Procedures for Geographical Naming, 1990, Appendix 3.*) Eighty such names are listed, with the English and French versions of the names cross-referenced to each other.

CRITERES DE SELECTION TOPOONYMIQUE POUR CE REPERTOIRE

Le CPCNG a nommé un groupe de travail qui avait pour tâche de recommander une sélection toponymique pertinente pour un répertoire toponymique national «concis». Afin de répondre aux besoins d'utilisateurs nationaux et internationaux, des critères de sélection objectifs et subjectifs furent développés; le résultat est ce volume contenant plus de 47 000 toponymes.

Les critères de sélection **objectifs** ont déterminé l'essentiel du volume. Tous les toponymes dans les catégories suivantes furent inclus de façon systématique :

- lieux habités constitués en corporation et zones administratives
- lieux habités non organisés
- réserves indiennes
- parcs nationaux, réserves de parcs nationaux, lieux historiques nationaux et parcs internationaux
- sites du patrimoine mondial
- zones géographiques
- entités d'intérêt panafricain¹
- entités physiques (de terrain et hydrographiques) sur les cartes à l'échelle 1/2 million produites par Ressources naturelles Canada
- entités transfrontalières entre le Canada et les États-Unis montrées dans le *United States Concise National Gazetteer, 1990*

¹ Noms d'intérêt panafricain

Les noms d'intérêt panafricain représentent les entités géographiques du Canada qui ont deux formes bien connues dans les deux langues officielles du pays, englobant tant les principales entités géographiques à l'intérieur et aux environs du Canada, que celles d'intérêt historique à l'échelle nationale. On considère que ces toponymes font partie du patrimoine national canadien. Ils sont inscrits sur la liste de la Circulaire n° 1983-58 du Conseil du trésor du gouvernement du Canada (datée du 23 novembre 1983). Ces noms sont autorisés aux fins d'usage sur les cartes du gouvernement fédéral; dans le cas d'une carte bilingue, les deux formes sont utilisées et dans le cas de versions linguistiques distinctes, le nom pertinent à la version sera utilisé. (Se référer aux *Principes et directives pour la dénomination des lieux, 1990, Annexe 3.*) Quatre-vingt noms d'intérêt panafricain font donc partie du corps de ce volume accompagnés de leur renvoi dans l'autre forme linguistique officielle.

In addition to the above, **subjective** selections of names were made in the following categories:

- some 1 000 urban community names
- Canadian Forces bases and stations
- terrain features from the 1:1 million scale *International Map of the World* (IMW) series (particularly mountain ranges and peaks)
- physical features (hydrographic and terrain) based on various scales of maps in the *Canada Gazetteer Atlas*, 1980; the scales range from 1:4 million to 1:250,000 in urban areas
- undersea features around the coasts of Canada, chosen by the Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS) from the 1:1 million scale *National Earth Science Series*
- places and features considered important by CPCGN members in their own jurisdictions
- major mountain passes and waterfalls
- major ice caps and glaciers
- cross-references to previously official names, changed during the last ten years

Note:

Nunavut

The territory of Nunavut will come into existence on 1 April 1999, or earlier. For reference purposes, it is listed in this *Gazetteer*. The limits of the new territory have been indicated in purple on the map of Canada at the back of the *Gazetteer*.

En plus des critères de sélection susmentionnés, une sélection toponymique **subjective** fut faite parmi les catégories suivantes :

- quelque 1 000 toponymes de communautés urbaines
- bases et stations des Forces canadiennes
- entités de terrain tirées de la série *Carte internationale du monde* (CIM) à l'échelle 1/1 million (en particulier, les chaînes de montagnes et les sommets)
- entités physiques (hydrographiques et de terrain) tirées de cartes à diverses échelles de la publication *Canada Atlas toponymique*, 1980; l'échelle des cartes varie du 1/4 million au 1/250 000 dans les zones urbaines
- entités sous-marines le long des côtes du Canada, choisies par le Service hydrographique du Canada et tirées de la série à l'échelle 1/1 million *Série nationale de la science de la terre*
- lieux et entités choisis par les membres du CPCNG pour leur importance dans leur autorité compétente
- cols et chutes d'importance
- principaux glaciers et calottes glaciaires
- renvois aux noms anciennement approuvés qui ont changé depuis les dix dernières années

Note :

Nunavut

Le territoire de Nunavut entrera officiellement en vigueur au plus tard le 1^{er} avril 1999. À titre de renseignements, ce toponyme est inclus dans le *Répertoire*. Les limites du nouveau territoire sont indiquées en pourpre sur la carte du Canada à la fin du volume.

In addition to the above, **subjective** selections of names were made in the following categories:

- some 1000 urban community names
- Canadian Forces bases and stations
- terrain features from the 1:1 million scale *International Map of the World* (IMW) series (particularly mountain ranges and peaks)
- physical features (hydrographic and terrain) based on various scales of maps in the *Canada Gazetteer Atlas*, 1980; the scales range from 1:4 million to 1:250,000 in urban areas
- undersea features around the coasts of Canada, chosen by the Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS) from the 1:1 million scale *National Earth Science Series*
- places and features considered important by CPCGN members in their own jurisdictions
- major mountain passes and waterfalls
- major ice caps and glaciers
- cross-references to previously official names, changed during the last ten years

Note:

Nunavut

The territory of Nunavut will come into existence on 1 April 1999, or earlier. For reference purposes, it is listed in this *Gazetteer*. The limits of the new territory have been indicated in purple on the map of Canada at the back of the *Gazetteer*.

En plus des critères de sélection susmentionnés, une sélection toponymique **subjective** fut faite parmi les catégories suivantes :

- quelque 1 000 toponymes de communautés urbaines
- bases et stations des Forces canadiennes
- entités de terrain tirées de la série *Carte internationale du monde* (CIM) à l'échelle 1/1 million (en particulier, les chaînes de montagnes et les sommets)
- entités physiques (hydrographiques et de terrain) tirées de cartes à diverses échelles de la publication *Canada Atlas toponymique*, 1980; l'échelle des cartes varie du 1/4 million au 1/250 000 dans les zones urbaines
- entités sous-marines le long des côtes du Canada, choisies par le Service hydrographique du Canada et tirées de la série à l'échelle 1/1 million *Série nationale de la science de la terre*
- lieux et entités choisis par les membres du CPCNG pour leur importance dans leur autorité compétente
- cols et chutes d'importance
- principaux glaciers et calottes glaciaires
- renvois aux noms anciennement approuvés qui ont changé depuis les dix dernières années

Note :

Nunavut

Le territoire de Nunavut entrera officiellement en vigueur au plus tard le 1^{er} avril 1999. À titre de renseignements, ce toponyme est inclus dans le *Répertoire*. Les limites du nouveau territoire sont indiquées en pourpre sur la carte du Canada à la fin du volume.

HOW TO USE THIS GAZETTEER

The *Concise Gazetteer of Canada* lists the selected names in alphabetical order (Column 1 - Name), followed by information on the type of feature (Column 2 - Entity), the province or territory in which the name is situated (Column 3 - Loc 1), and, where relevant, a land division of that area (Column 4 - Loc 2), the map or chart on which the feature can be found (Column 5 - Map), and the geographical coordinates (Column 6 - Lat, Column 7 - Long). Specific details follow.

Column 1 - Name

Name status, typefaces, and cross-references

Typeface is used to indicate the official status of a name:

- officially approved names, including those which are cross-referenced to the other official language version of the name, are shown in a combination of upper and lower case, upright characters
- formerly approved names, which have been changed to another name, are in *italics*; a "see-voir" reference is provided to the current name, which is shown in regular type
- names which have been rescinded and no longer exist are in *italics*, preceded by an asterisk (*)
- equivalent names (used in Manitoba) are preceded by a "+" sign²
- pan-Canadian names appear in **bold** type

²Equivalent names

In Manitoba, certain areas of the province are designated as French Language Services Areas. Within these areas, there are sixteen flowing-water features which have well-known names in English and French. These names are authorized for use on bilingual maps, signs, and other official documents affecting these French Language Services Areas. In the case of separate English and French versions, the name appropriate to the language of the map, sign, or document should be used.

COMMENT UTILISER CE REPERTOIRE

Le *Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada* présente la liste des toponymes choisis de façon alphabétique (Colonne 1 - Nom), suivie des renseignements relatifs au genre d'entité (Colonne 2 - Entité), de la province ou du territoire où se trouve l'entité (Colonne 3 - Lieu 1), et, s'il y a lieu, le nom d'une division territoriale s'y rattachant (Colonne 4 - Lieu 2), la carte où l'on retrouve l'entité (Colonne 5 - Carte), et les coordonnées géographiques (Colonne 6 - Lat, Colonne 7 - Long). Pour plus de renseignements, veuillez lire ce qui suit.

Colonne 1 - Nom

Statuts toponymiques, typographie et renvois

La typographie est utilisée dans ce volume pour déterminer le statut officiel d'un toponyme :

- les noms officiellement approuvés, englobant ceux qui renvoient à l'autre forme linguistique officielle, sont indiqués en lettres majuscules et minuscules et en caractères droits
- les noms anciennement approuvés, qui ont maintenant une autre forme officielle, sont en *italique*; la référence «see-voir» précède la forme officielle à jour qui apparaît en caractères droits
- les noms qui ont été abrogés et qui sont maintenant disparus sont en *italique*, précédés d'une astérisque (*)
- les noms équivalents (retrouvés au Manitoba) sont précédés du symbole «+»²
- les noms d'intérêt pancanadien sont indiqués en caractères gras

²Noms équivalents

Certaines régions du Manitoba sont désignées comme zones desservant les collectivités francophones. À l'intérieur de ces zones, seize entités de cours d'eau ont des formes bien connues en français et en anglais. Ces noms sont autorisés aux fins d'usage sur les cartes bilingues, la signalisation et tout autre document touchant aux zones désignées qui desservent les collectivités de langue française. Lorsque les cartes sont préparées dans deux versions linguistiques distinctes, le nom pertinent à la version utilisée sur la carte, le panneau de signalisation ou le document devrait être utilisé.

- "also-aussi" references are provided for names which have both English and French forms; these include names of Department of National Defence (DND) bases and stations, some undersea features, names for some features crossing provincial/territorial boundaries, national parks, national historic sites, world heritage sites, equivalent names, and pan-Canadian names

Examples of these are shown in Table 1.

- la référence «also-aussi» accompagne les toponymes qui sont approuvés officiellement en français et en anglais; ces derniers englobent les noms de bases et de stations du ministère de la Défense nationale, quelques entités sous-marines, les entités interprovinciales/territoriales, les parcs nationaux, les lieux historiques nationaux, les sites du patrimoine mondial, les noms équivalents et noms d'intérêt pancanadien

Voir le Tableau 1 pour des exemples illustrant les catégories de toponymes susmentionnés.

Table 1. Name status, typefaces, and cross-references
Tableau 1. Les statuts toponymiques, la typographie utilisée et les renvois

| Name Nom | Entity Entité | Loc 1 Lieu 1 | Loc 2 Lieu 2 | Map Carte | Position Lat | Position Long |
|---|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Alkali Creek | RIV/CDE | SK | 27-23-27-W3 | 72 K/13 | 50°59' | 109°41' |
| Américains, Banc des - also-aussi - American Bank | SEAU/SMER | -- | | 4485 | 48°36' | 63°54' |
| * Clermont Station | UNP/LNO | PE | Prince | 11 L/5 | 46°26' | 63°40' |
| Grand View - see-voir - Browns Flat | UNP/LNO | NB | | 21 G/8 | 45°28' | 66°08' |
| Greenhorn Lakes | LAKE/LAC | NT | Mackenzie | 86 M | 67°05' | 119°03' |
| +Morris, Rivière - also-aussi - Morris River | RIV/RIV | MB | | 62 H/6 | 49°21' | 97°21' |
| Winnipeg, Lake - also-aussi - Winnipeg, Lac | LAKE/LAC | MB | | 63 A/3 | 52°08' | 97°16' |

Alphabetization and language treatment

Information is presented in a manner designed to serve the needs of both English- and French-speaking readers in a single volume. Except as noted below, alphabetization is letter-by-letter rather than word by word. For example, "Adamsdale" precedes "Adams Gulch".

(a) general considerations relating to all names

Punctuation, such as comma (,), hyphen (-), apostrophe ('), does not affect alphabetization.

Where an **abbreviation** is used, such as "No.", "St.", "Ste.", or "Rev.", the alphabetical arrangement proceeds as though the abbreviated word were *spelled in full*. For example, "St. Eustache" precedes "Saint-Évariste-de-Forsyth".

Names with an **ampersand** (&) are arranged as if the ampersand were spelled "and".

Names beginning with a **number** are arranged as if

Classement alphabétique et usage linguistique

Les renseignements sont présentés de manière à pouvoir répondre en un seul volume aux besoins des lecteurs francophones et anglophones. À l'exception des considérations indiquées ci-dessous, les toponymes sont classés par ordre alphabétique, lettre par lettre plutôt que mot par mot. Par exemple, «Adamsdale» précède «Adams Gulch».

(a) considérations d'ordre général relatives aux toponymes

La **ponctuation** telle que la virgule (,), le trait d'union (-) et l'apostrophe (') n'influe pas sur le classement alphabétique.

Dans le cas où l'on utilise des **abréviations** telles que «No.», «St.», «Ste.» ou «Rev.», le classement alphabétique s'effectue comme si le terme abrégé était écrit en toutes lettres. Ainsi, «St. Eustache» précède «Saint-Évariste-de-Forsyth».

L'**esperluète** (&) dans les toponymes se lit comme si le terme était épelé «and» (forme anglaise de «et»).

the number were spelled out in English, so that "70 Mile House" is listed as though it were *Seventy Mile House*. "12 Mile" precedes "Twelve Mile Stream".

Identical names are listed in the following sequence: populated places; geographical features, sorted by province/territory, longitude, and latitude.

(b) populated places and administrative areas

Most populated place and administrative area names are listed in natural language order, for example, "The Bluff", "Lake Edward", "Point Gardiner", "Cape Breton Highlands National Park" and "The Forks National Historic Site" and "Les Éboulements".

Exceptions:

- Some unincorporated entities in Quebec, as in "Greens, Le".
- When, in French, the generic precedes the specific, as in "Wood Buffalo, Parc national" and as in "Grands-Ormes, Réserve écologique des".
- Names of military bases and stations in both English and French, as in "Kingston, Canadian Forces Base" and "Alert, Station des Forces canadiennes".
- Several administrative areas in Alberta and Ontario, as in "Northern Lights No. 22, Municipal District of" and as in "Prescott and Russell, United Counties of".

(c) physical features

The names of most physical features consist of a **specific**, for example, "Pokemouche" in Pokemouche River and "Holland" in Holland Marsh, and of a **generic**, for example, "Hill" in Mosquito Berry Hill. These names are listed in alphabetical order, letter by letter, regardless of the number of words in the name, so that, for example, "Peter's River" precedes "Peter Strides Pond".

Exceptions:

- When a name begins with a generic, the word order is inverted, for example, "Doré, Lake"; "Bon-Secours, Lac de"; "False, Rivière".
- Certain well-known names where the generic precedes the specific, as in "Lake Ontario", have been provided in natural language order as well

Les toponymes commençant avec un **chiffre** se lisent comme si le chiffre était écrit en toutes lettres dans la langue anglaise; ainsi, «70 Mile House» se lit comme «soixante-dix Mile House» et «12 Mile House» précède «Twelve Mile Stream».

Les **noms identiques** sont classés selon l'ordre suivant : premièrement, les lieux habités; et deuxièmement, les entités géographiques qui sont par la suite triées selon la province ou le territoire, la longitude et finalement la latitude.

(b) lieux habités et zones administratives

La plupart des noms de lieux habités et de zones administratives sont classés selon leur forme naturelle comme dans le cas de «The Bluff», «Lake Edward», «Point Gardiner», «Cape Breton Highlands National Park», «The Forks National Historic Site» et «Les Éboulements».

Exceptions :

- Quelques lieux non organisés au Québec, comme dans «Greens, Le».
- Quand, en français, le terme générique précède le nom propre, comme dans «Wood Buffalo, Parc national» et «Grands-Ormes, Réserve écologique des».
- Noms français et anglais de bases et de stations militaires, comme dans «Kingston, Canadian Forces Base» et «Alert, Station des Forces canadiennes».
- Plusieurs zones administratives en Alberta et en Ontario, comme dans «Northern Lights No. 22, Municipal District of» et «Prescott and Russell, United Counties of».

(c) entités physiques

Les noms de la plupart des entités physiques sont constitués d'un nom propre, le **spécifique**, comme *Pokemouche* dans «Pokemouche River» et *Holland* dans «Holland Marsh»; et d'un **générique**, comme *Hill* dans «Mosquito Berry Hill». Ces noms complets d'entités physiques sont utilisés lettre par lettre pour le classement alphabétique, ne tenant pas compte du nombre de mots formant le toponyme; ainsi, «Peter's River» précède «Peter Strides Pond».

Exceptions :

- Quand le terme générique précède le spécifique, l'ordre de classement des mots est inversé comme dans «Doré, Lake», «Bon-Secours, Lac de» et «False, Rivière».
- Certains noms bien connus dont le générique précède le spécifique, par exemple «Lake Ontario», sont inscrits et classés dans leur forme

as in their inverted form, "Ontario, Lake".

- When the name begins with a definite article, as in "The Beast", it is listed as "Beast, The". Similarly, "La Grande Rivière" is listed as "Grande Rivière, La".
- When French particles such as "à" or "du" occur in physical feature names, they are placed with the generic, resulting in listings such as "Chasse, Pointe à la" and "Prince-de-Galles, Cap du".

naturelle ainsi que sous leur forme inversée, «Ontario, Lake».

- Quand le nom commence par un article défini, comme dans «The Beast», il est inscrit et classé comme «Beast, The». De même, le toponyme «La Grande Rivière» sera inscrit et classé comme «Grande Rivière, La».
- Lorsque le nom d'une entité physique contient une particule française, comme «à» ou «du», cette particule accompagne le générique, de sorte que le nom est classé comme «Chasse, Pointe à la» et «Prince-de-Galles, Cap du».

Column 2 - Entity

This column contains a three- or four-letter code indicating the general feature class to which a named place or feature has been assigned. The terms used for these categories ("entities") are applied in a general sense and not perhaps as narrowly as such a term might be used in a glossary of generics. The codes and the terms used here were examined by the Advisory Committee on Nomenclature and Delineation and approved by the CPCGN.

The tables below list the codes and terms used to refer to 34 designated categories. Examples of generics included in each category are shown. See the Glossary (page xxvii) for a definition of each category.

Colonne 2 - Entité

Cette colonne contient un code à trois ou quatre lettres indiquant la classe d'entité générale où l'on a groupé les noms de lieux ou d'entités physiques. Ces catégories («entités») sont utilisées au sens large du terme et non de façon aussi précise que les termes retrouvés dans un glossaire de génériques. Les codes et les termes utilisés furent revus par le Comité consultatif de la nomenclature et de la délimitation et approuvés par le CPCNG.

Le tableau ci-dessous dresse la liste des codes et des termes utilisés pour référer aux 34 catégories d'entités désignées, accompagné d'exemples de génériques inclus dans chaque catégorie. Voir le Glossaire (à la page xxvii) pour la définition de chaque catégorie.

Table 2. Populated places, administration and geographical areas
Tableau 2. Lieux habités, zones administratives et géographiques

| Entity code / Code d'entité | Entity term / Terme d'entité | Generics included / Génériques inclus |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| PROV / PROV | Province / Province | province |
| TERR / TERR | Territory / Territoire | territory, territoire |
| CITY / VIL1 | City / Ville | city, cité, ville |
| TOWN / VIL2 | Town / Ville | town, borough, separated town, municipality, municipalité de village |
| VILG / VILG | Village / Village | village, community, summer village, municipalité, resort municipality, resort village, northern village, urban community, municipalité de canton, municipalité de cantons unis, municipalité de paroisse, municipalité de village cri, municipalité de village naskapi, municipalité de village nordique |
| HAM / HAM | Hamlet / Hameau | hamlet, organized hamlet, northern hamlet, northern settlement, charter community |
| MUNI / AZM1 | Other municipal / district area - major agglomeration / Autre zone municipale / de district - agglomération majeure | metropolitan municipality, municipal district, district municipality, regional district, county, region, county municipality, restructured county, communauté urbaine, municipalité régionale de comté, municipal county, région administrative |
| MUN2 / AZM2 | Other municipal / | local government district, township municipality, rural municipality, |

| | | |
|-------------|--|--|
| | district area - miscellaneous / Autre zone municipale / de district - divers | improvement district, territoire non organisé, Indian government district |
| UNP / LNO | Unincorporated place / Lieu non organisé | hamlet, police village, rural village, settlement, compact rural community, resort, locality, lieu-dit, railway point, station, post office, landing, abandoned locality, community, dispersed rural community, hameau, northern community, unincorporated village district, vacated or seasonal settlement, station de chemin de fer, établissement amérindien, neighbourhood, suburban community, metropolitan area, secteur, local service district |
| IR / RI | Indian Reserve / Réserve indienne | Indian reserve, réserve indienne |
| GEOG / GÉOG | Geographical area / Zone géographique | county, parish, geographic district, district, royalty, settlement, territoire, geographic county, region |
| PARK / PARC | Conservation area / Zone de préservation | réserve de la biosphère, world heritage site, site du patrimoine mondial, national historic site, lieu historique national, national park, provincial park, parc de conservation, parc de récréation, international park, parc international, réserve écologique, parc national, réserve faunique, provincial historic site, national park reserve, réserve de parc national, waterway, voie navigable, canal |
| MIL / MIL | Military area / Réserve militaire | Canadian Forces Base, Base des Forces canadiennes, Canadian Forces Station, Station des Forces canadiennes |

Table 3. Physical features
Tableau 3. Entités physiques

| Entity code / Code d'entité | Entity term / Terme d'entité | Generics included / Génériques inclus |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| BAY / BAIE | Bay / Baie | bay, cove, estuaire, fjord, gulf, havre, sound |
| BCH / PLAG | Beach / Plage | beach, bar, dune |
| CAPE / CAP | Cape / Cap | cape, head, peninsula, côte, presqu'île, cap, promontoire, foreland, spit, point |
| CAVE / CAV | Cave / Caverne | grotte |
| CHAN / CHEN | Channel / Chenal | channel, chenal, pass, passage, narrows, strait, détroit, basin |
| CLF / ESC | Cliff / Escarpement | bank, cliff, bluff, falaise, blow-me-down, berge, escarpement |
| FALL / CHUT | Falls / Chute | falls, cascade, cascades, fall, chute, sault, waterfall |
| GLAC / GLAC | Glacier / Glacier | glacier, icefield, ice cap / icecap |
| ISL / ÎLE | Island / Île | island, isle, archipelago, group, île, archipel, rocher |
| LAKE / LAC | Lake / Lac | lake, pond, reservoir, lagoon, barasway, flowage, loch, mal bay, lac, lagune, réservoir |
| MISC / DIV | Miscellaneous / Divers | centrale hydroélectrique, port, dam, drain, barrage, canal de dérivation, floodway, canal |
| MTN / MNT | Mountain / Mont | range, mountain, peak, hill, ridge, bluff, dune, butte, pinnacles, mount, mont, foothills, dome, tower, colline, sommet, sand hills, montagnes, massif, chaîne, paroi |
| PLN / PLNE | Plain / Plaine | plateau, plain, uplands |
| RAP / RAP | Rapids / Rapides | rapids, rapides, rapide, run |
| RIV / CDE | River / Cours d'eau | river, brook, creek, fleuve, branch, millstream, ruisseau, stream, rivière, fork, channel |
| RIVF / EFLV | River feature / Entité fluviale | bend, reach, stillwater, courant, stretch |
| SEA / MER | Sea / Mer | ocean, sea, mer, océan |
| SEAU / SMER | Undersea feature / Entité sous-marine | abyssal plain, plaine, bank, banc, basin, bassin, canyon, continental margin, marge continentale, escarpment, talus, fan, cône, pingos, |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | | fracture zone, zone de fractures, gap, passage, guyot, knoll, dôme, marginal trough, cuvette marginale, median valley, vallée axiale, pass, col, seamount chain, chaîne de monts, seamounts, monts sous-marins, ridge, dorsale, rise, massif, saddle, shoal, haut-fond, sill, seuil, shelf, plate-forme continentale, slope, pente, spur, éperon, terrace, terrasse, trough, cuvette, valley, vallée |
| SHL / H-FD | Shoal / Haut-fond | ledge, rock, récifs |
| VALL / VALL | Valley / Vallée | valley, canyon, pass, trench, vallée, coulée |
| VEGL / VÉGB | Low vegetation / Végétation basse | meadow, marsh |

Column 3 - Location 1 (Loc 1)

This column shows the first level of locational information for geographical names in Canada: province, territory, or undersea, each identified by a two-letter code. The code and full name of each are shown in Table 4 on page xxiv. As of 1997 there are ten provinces and two territories. (Nunavut, which will exist as a territory after 1 April 1999, is today still part of the Northwest Territories.)

In most cases, only one province or territory is listed for each name. However, there are some features which cross one or more provincial and/or territorial boundary and in such cases, each of these locational codes is included.

Four populated places in Canada straddle the boundary between two provinces: Lloydminster, Flin Flon, Pointe-Fortune, and Crowsnest. How they are listed depends on their administrative status within each province.

Column 4 - Location 2 (Loc 2)

The second level of locational information (i.e., a land division within the province or territory) is shown in Column 4. Newfoundland, Yukon Territory, and undersea do not have land divisions, therefore, the column remains blank.

Provincial and territorial land divisions

- Most of Alberta, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan is divided into **Sections**, **Townships**, and **Ranges**, relative to one of seven meridians. Where available, this information is shown in Arabic numerals separated by hyphens.

Examples:

Colonne 3 - Lieu 1 (Lieu 1)

Cette colonne montre le premier niveau de référence relativ à l'emplacement des toponymes du Canada : la province, le territoire ou une entité sous-marine, tous identifiés à l'aide d'un code à deux lettres. On retrouve les codes et le noms complet au Tableau 4 à la page xxiv. En 1997, le Canada se compose de dix provinces et de deux territoires. (Nunavut, un territoire qui entrera en vigueur le 1^{er} avril 1999, fait encore partie aujourd'hui des Territoires du Nord-Ouest.)

Dans la plupart des cas, une seule province ou un seul territoire accompagne chaque toponyme. Il y a toutefois des entités qui traversent plus d'une province ou plus d'un territoire et, dans ces cas-là, tous les codes pertinents sont indiqués.

Quatre lieux habités au Canada chevauchent la frontière entre deux provinces : Lloydminster, Flin Flon, Pointe-Fortune et Crowsnest. Leur statut administratif à l'intérieur de chaque province détermine leur traitement dans ce volume.

Colonne 4 - Lieu 2 (Lieu 2)

Cette colonne montre le deuxième niveau de référence relativ à l'emplacement des toponymes, c'est-à-dire les divisions territoriales à l'intérieur des provinces ou territoires. Puisque Terre-Neuve, le Territoire du Yukon et les entités sous-marines n'ont pas de divisions territoriales, il n'y a pas d'entrée dans cette colonne.

Divisions territoriales dans les provinces et les territoires

- Les provinces de l'Alberta, du Manitoba et de la Saskatchewan sont divisées en grande majorité en «sections», «cantons» et «rangs» selon leur relation à un des sept méridiens. Lorsque disponibles, ces données sont montrées en chiffres arabes séparés par un trait d'union.

Exemples :

| | | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| 49-11-W4 | Township 49, Range 11, west of the Fourth Meridian | 49-11-W4 | Canton 49, Rang 11, à l'ouest du quatrième méridien |
| 22,23-23-W2 | Townships 22 and 23, Range 23, west of the Second Meridian | 22,23-23-W2 | Cantons 22 et 23, Rang 23, à l'ouest du deuxième méridien |
| 11-9-24-W | Section 11, Township 9, Range 24, west of the Principal Meridian | 11-9-24-W | Section 11, Canton 9, Rang 24, à l'ouest du premier méridien |
| 7-11-14-E | Section 7, Township 11, Range 14, east of the Principal Meridian | 7-11-14-E | Section 7, Canton 11, Rang 14, à l'est du premier méridien |
| 25,27,36-8-16,17-E | Sections 25, 27, and 36, Township 8, Ranges 16 and 17, east of the Principal Meridian | 25,27,36-8-16,17-E | Sections 25, 27, et 36, Canton 8, Rangs 16 et 17, à l'est du premier méridien |

- British Columbia is divided into **Land Districts**.
- New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island use **County** as their primary land division.
- Northwest Territories: the names of the three historic **Districts**, created when the territory was established at its present size, are used.
- Ontario uses **County** in the southern part of the province and **District** in the northern part.
- For Quebec, the administrative division, **Municipalité régionale de comté** (County Regional Municipality), rather than a geographic division, is shown for most entries.

- La Colombie-Britannique est divisée en «**Land Districts**» (districts des terres).
- Le Nouveau-Brunswick, la Nouvelle-Écosse et l'Île-du-Prince-Édouard utilisent le «**County**» (comté) comme principale division territoriale.
- Les Territoires du Nord-Ouest utilisent les noms des trois **districts** historiques créés lors de l'établissement du territoire actuel.
- Ontario utilise le **comté** dans la partie sud de la province et le **district** dans sa partie nord.
- Au Québec, une division administrative, la **municipalité régionale de comté**, plutôt qu'une division géographique est indiquée pour la plupart des entrées.

Table 4. Codes and locational information
Tableau 4. Codes et renseignements d'emplacement

| Code | Location 1 / Lieu 1 | Location 2 / Lieu 2 |
|------|---|--|
| AB | Alberta | Section, Township, Range / Section, Canton, Rang |
| BC | British Columbia / Colombie-Britannique | Land District / District des terres |
| MB | Manitoba | Section, Township, Range / Section, Canton, Rang |
| NB | New Brunswick / Nouveau-Brunswick | County / Comté |
| NF | Newfoundland / Terre-Neuve | ---- |
| NS | Nova Scotia / Nouvelle-Écosse | County / Comté |
| NT | Northwest Territories / Territoires du Nord-Ouest | District |
| ON | Ontario | County, District / Comté, District |
| PE | Prince Edward Island / Île-du-Prince-Édouard | County / Comté |
| QC | Quebec / Québec | County Regional Municipality / Municipalité régionale de comté |
| SK | Saskatchewan | Section, Township, Range / Section, Canton, Rang |
| SM | Undersea areas / Zones sous-marines | ---- |
| YT | Yukon Territory / Territoire du Yukon | ---- |

Column 5 - Map

Column 5 indicates the National Topographic System (NTS) map, Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS) chart, or other map or chart on which a feature is located. Maps or charts are not cited for a few international water features.

An NTS map is labelled by an alpha-numeric identifier, such as 1 C/6, 11 L/5, 93 A/4, and 105 A/1.

Some large features are referenced to Map Compilation and Reproduction (**MCR**) maps; these are indicated with the letters MCR and followed by two or three numbers, for example, MCR 77 and MCR 130.

Undersea features appear on several different kinds of maps and charts:

- A **CHS** chart is identified by a series of four numbers, as in 4485.
- A three-digit number, sometimes followed by a letter, for example, 850 or 811A, indicates a **CHS non-series bathymetric** map.
- A **Natural Resource Map (Bathymetry)** has an alpha-numeric identifier with five numbers followed by one letter, such as 15182A.
- A General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans (**GEBCO**) chart has a three-digit decimal number, for example, 5.17 or 5.04.
- A Geological Survey of Canada (**GSC**) map has an alpha-numeric identifier with four numbers followed by a letter, such as 1399A.
- A National Earth Science Series (**NESS**) map is identified either by two letters followed by two or four numbers, (e.g., NK23, NT1216) or by two letters followed by two numbers and a letter, for example NK21 B.

These maps and charts have a variety of scales.

Colonne 5 - Carte

Dans la colonne 5, on peut retrouver soit le numéro d'une carte du Système national de référence cartographique (SNRC), soit le numéro d'une carte hydrographique du Service hydrographique du Canada (SHC) ou soit une variété de cartes de référence qui donne l'emplacement du toponyme. Dans le cas des entités hydrographiques internationales, aucun renseignement cartographique ne sera fourni.

Une carte du **SNRC** est identifiée par un code alphanumérique tel que 1 C/6, 11 L/5, 93 A/4 et 105 A/1.

Quelques entités importantes sont identifiées par une carte de la série «Map Compilation and Reproduction» (**MCR**); à la colonne 5 de l'entrée, il y aura donc les lettres MCR suivies de deux ou trois chiffres, comme dans MCR 77 et MCR 130.

Les entités sous-marines se retrouvent sur plusieurs types de cartes :

- Une carte hydrographique du **SHC** est représentée par une série de quatre chiffres, comme dans 4485.
- Un code à trois chiffres, parfois suivi d'une lettre, comme dans 850 ou 811A, indique une carte bathymétrique hors-série.
- Une carte des ressources naturelles (**Bathymétrique**) se compose d'un code alphanumérique de cinq chiffres suivi d'une lettre, comme dans 15182A.
- Une carte **GEBCO** («General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans») est représentée par trois chiffres avec des décimales, comme dans 5.17 ou 5.04.
- Une carte de la Commission géologique du Canada (**C GC**) se compose d'un code alphanumérique de quatre chiffres suivis d'une lettre, comme dans 1399A.
- Une carte de la Série nationale de la science de la Terre (**SNST**) est identifiée soit par deux lettres suivies de deux ou quatre chiffres (comme dans NK23 et NT1216), ou de deux lettres suivies de deux chiffres et d'une lettre, comme dans NK21 B.

Ces cartes sont représentées à une variété d'échelles.

Table 5. Map and chart scales
Tableau 5. Échelles des cartes

| Type | Examples / Exemples | Scales / Échelles |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| CHS / SHC | 8010 | various / diverses |
| GEBCO | 5.03 / 5.04 / 5.07 | 1: 10 000 000 |
| GEBCO | 5.17 | 1: 6 000 000 |
| GSC/CGC | 1399A | 1: 2 000 000 |
| MCR | MCR 77 | various / diverses |
| NESS / SNST | NK23 | 1: 1 000 000 |
| NRM / CRN | 15182A | 1: 250 000 |
| NTS / SNRC | 64 H | 1: 250 000 |
| NTS / SNRC | 30 M/1i | 1: 50 000 |
| Non-series maps / Cartes hors-série | 800 / 814A | 1: 1 000 000 - 1: 6 750 000 |

Columns 6 - Latitude (Lat) and Column - 7 Longitude (Long)

Position information is provided by the latitude and longitude coordinates in Columns 6 and 7. The geographic coordinates indicate the **centre** of each feature, except in the following circumstances:

- for flowing water features (coded as RIV/CDE), the coordinates are those of the **mouth**
- for glaciers, the coordinates are those of the **tongue** of the glacier
- for undersea canyons, the position of the **head** of the canyon is given

Latitude is measured in degrees and minutes north and south of the Equator (for example, 57°40' N). Longitude is measured east and west of 0° meridian at Greenwich, England (for example, 113°50' W). As all of Canada is north of the Equator and west of Greenwich, the "N" and "W" have been omitted from the latitude and longitude columns.

Most new name decisions made by CPCGN members now include coordinates in degrees, minutes, and seconds, but the majority of earlier CPCGN records remain in degrees and minutes only. For consistency, coordinates shown in Columns 6 and 7 are all rounded to the nearest minute.

Colonne 6 - Latitude (Lat) et colonne 7 - Longitude (Long)

Les coordonnées de longitude et de latitude donnent la position des toponymes. Les coordonnées géographiques correspondent au **point central** de chaque entité, sauf dans les cas suivants :

- pour les entités de cours d'eau (code RIV/CDE), les coordonnées représentent l'**embouchure**
- pour les glaciers, les coordonnées sont celles de la **langue** glaciaire
- pour les canyons sous-marins, les coordonnées de la **tête** du canyon sont indiquées

La latitude se mesure en degrés et minutes utilisant l'équateur comme ligne de division entre le nord et le sud (par exemple 57°40' N). La longitude utilise le méridien 0° situé à Greenwich, Angleterre comme ligne de division entre l'est et l'ouest (par exemple 113°50' O). Comme tout le Canada se trouve au nord de l'équateur et à l'ouest de Greenwich, le «N» et le «O» ne sont pas inclus dans les colonnes de longitude et de latitude.

Par souci d'uniformité, les coordonnées montrées dans les colonnes 6 et 7 sont toutes à la minute près. La plupart des nouveaux toponymes approuvés par les membres du CPCNG sont maintenant à la seconde près; toutefois, la majorité des entrées toponymiques consignées dans le passé le furent seulement à la minute près et n'ont pas encore été mise à jour à la seconde près.

/ ...

CONCISE GAZETTEER OF CANADA

RÉPERTOIRE TOponymique CONCIS DU CANADA

| NAME NOM | ENTITY ENTITÉ | LOC 1 LIEU 1 | LOC 2 LIEU 2 | MAP CARTE | POSITION LAT | POSITION LONG |
|---|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Gunton | UNP/LNO | MB | 33-15-2-E | 62 I/6 | 50°19' | 97°16' |
| Guyskun 22 | IR/RJ | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 K/3 | 54°13' | 133°02' |
| Gurd Island | ISL/LE | BC | Range 5 Coast | 103 G/15 | 53°53' | 130°37' |
| Gurney | UNP/LNO | ON | Thunder Bay | 42 D/13 | 48°56' | 87°53' |
| Gurneyville | UNP/LNO | AB | 31-59-5-W4 | 73 L/2 | 54°08' | 110°45' |
| Gushie Point | CAPE/CAP | NT | Kewatin | 34 D | 66°26' | 78°56' |
| Gussette Cove | UNP/LNO | NF | | 1 N/14 | 47°51' | 53°05' |
| Gustaf Adolf Trough | SEAL/SMER | — | | 7953 | 78°35' | 106°00' |
| Gustafsen Lake | LAKE/LAC | BC | Lillooet | 92 P/12 | 51°32' | 121°43' |
| Gustin Grove | UNP/LNO | ON | Lambton | 40 O/1 | 43°09' | 82°03' |
| Gutash | UNP/LNO | BC | Peace River | 94 H/14 | 57°49' | 121°06' |
| Gutash Creek | RIV/CDE | BC | Peace River | 94 V/4 | 58°02' | 121°31' |
| Gutelius | UNP/LNO | ON | Algoma | 42 C/8 | 48°21' | 84°12' |
| Guthrie | UNP/LNO | QC | Brome-Missisquoi | 31 H/2 | 45°04' | 72°56' |
| Guthrie | UNP/LNO | ON | Simcoe | 31 D/5 | 44°28' | 79°33' |
| Guthrie Lake | LAKE/LAC | MB | | 63 N/7 | 55°18' | 100°37' |
| Guy | UNP/LNO | AB | 1-76-21-W5 | 83 N/11 | 55°33' | 117°07' |
| Guy Canyon | SEAL/SMER | — | | 8010 | 43°30' | 49°20' |
| Guyenne | UNP/LNO | QC | Abitibi | 32 D/16 | 48°47' | 78°28' |
| Guyer, Lac | LAKE/LAC | QC | Jamésie | 33 G/11 | 53°32' | 75°10' |
| Guyon Island | ISL/LE | NS | Cape Breton | 11 F/16 | 45°46' | 60°07' |
| Guy'sborough | MUN1/AZM1 | NS | Guy'sborough | 11 F/5 | 45°23' | 61°30' |
| Guy'sborough | UNP/LNO | NS | Guy'sborough | 11 F/5 | 45°23' | 61°30' |
| Guy'sborough | GEOG/GÉOG | NS | Guy'sborough | 11 F/5 | 45°18' | 61°56' |
| Guy'sborough Inervale | UNP/LNO | NS | Guy'sborough | 11 F/5 | 45°27' | 61°37' |
| Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve - also-aussi - Gwaii Haanas, Réserve de parc national | PARK/PARC | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 B/6 | 52°21' | 131°26' |
| Gwaii Haanas, Réserve de parc national - also-aussi - Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve | PARK/PARC | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 B/6 | 52°21' | 131°26' |
| Gwayasdums 1 | IR/RJ | BC | Range 1 Coast | 92 L/10 | 50°42' | 126°36' |
| Gwen Lake 3 | IR/RJ | BC | Kamloops Division Yale | 92 I/2 | 50°01' | 120°46' |
| Gwillim Lake | LAKE/LAC | BC | Peace River | 93 P/6 | 55°21' | 121°20' |
| Gwillimmauz 52 | IR/RJ | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/7 | 55°29' | 126°55' |
| Gwinaha 44 | IR/RJ | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/3 | 55°11' | 129°14' |
| Gwindebilk 51 | IR/RJ | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/6 | 55°25' | 129°01' |
| Gwingag 53 | IR/RJ | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/10 | 55°30' | 128°55' |
| Gwinkbawaeusest 54 | IR/RJ | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/7 | 55°28' | 128°56' |
| Gwynne | UNP/LNO | AB | 24-46-23-W4 | 83 A/14 | 52°59' | 113°11' |
| Gye | UNP/LNO | SK | 35-4-27-W2 | 72 H/5 | 49°21' | 105°32' |
| Gyproc | UNP/LNO | BC | New Westminster | 92 G/2 | 49°13' | 122°53' |
| Gypsum Lake | LAKE/LAC | MB | 33-8-W | 62 O/15 | 51°51' | 98°31' |
| Gypsum Mines | UNP/LNO | NS | Hants | 21 A/16 | 44°59' | 84°04' |
| Gypsum Point | CAPE/CAP | NT | Mackenzie | 86 G | 61°53' | 114°35' |
| Gypsumville | UNP/LNO | MB | | 62 O/15 | 51°46' | 98°38' |
| Gyrfalcon Islands | ISL/LE | NT | Franklin | 24 N/2 | 59°05' | 68°57' |

H

| | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|----|--------------|---------|--------|---------|
| Haakon Fiord | BAY/BAIE | NT | Franklin | 69 F/16 | 78°50' | 100°45' |
| Haakon River | RIV/CDE | NT | Franklin | 69 F/10 | 78°48' | 101°03' |
| Habey | UNP/LNO | AB | 14-113-5-W8 | 84 L/15 | 58°50' | 118°44' |
| Habermehl | UNP/LNO | ON | Grey | 41 A/3 | 44°13' | 81°01' |
| Habitant | UNP/LNO | NS | Kings | 21 H/1 | 45°09' | 64°24' |
| Hache, Lac la | LAKE/LAC | BC | Lillooet | 92 P/13 | 51°50' | 121°31' |
| Haché Roed | UNP/LNO | NB | Gloucester | 21 P/10 | 47°42' | 64°56' |
| Hacheeyville | UNP/LNO | NB | Gloucester | 21 P/11 | 47°35' | 65°03' |
| Hacienda | UNP/LNO | MB | | 82 H/14 | 49°52' | 97°22' |
| Hackett | UNP/LNO | AB | 38-38-18-W4 | 83 A/1 | 52°08' | 112°27' |
| Hackett Lake | LAKE/LAC | SK | 59-7-W3 | 73 J/2 | 54°05' | 106°57' |
| Hackett River | RIV/CDE | BC | Cassiar | 104 J/5 | 58°16' | 131°49' |
| Hacketts Cove | UNP/LNO | NS | Halifax | 11 D/12 | 44°34' | 63°55' |
| Hadasheville | UNP/LNO | MB | 8-12-E | 52 E/12 | 49°41' | 95°54' |
| Haddington Range | MTN/MNT | NT | Franklin | 59 B | 76°33' | 92°35' |
| Haddo | UNP/LNO | ON | Dundas | 31 B/14 | 44°52' | 75°22' |
| Haddock | UNP/LNO | AB | 2-56-14-W5 | 83 G/13 | 53°49' | 115°59' |
| Haddock Channel - also-aussi - Églefin, Chenal de l' | SEAU/SMER | — | | 4016 | 45°30' | 54°20' |
| Haddon Hill | UNP/LNO | NS | Lunenburg | 21 A/9 | 44°33' | 64°15' |
| Hadès, Collines | MTN/MNT | QC | Katikivik | 24 H/3 | 57°00' | 66°08' |
| Hadley Bay | BAY/BAIE | NT | Franklin | 78 B | 72°30' | 108°12' |
| Hadleyville | UNP/LNO | NS | Guy'sborough | 11 F/8 | 45°28' | 61°17' |
| Hadiow | UNP/LNO | QC | Desjardins | 21 L/14 | 49°46' | 71°13' |
| Hafford | TOWN/VIL2 | SK | 43-10-W3 | 73 B/11 | 52°43' | 107°21' |
| Hagar | MUN2/AZM2 | ON | Sudbury | 41 V/8 | 46°29' | 80°29' |
| Hagar | UNP/LNO | ON | Sudbury | 41 V/8 | 46°27' | 80°25' |
| Hegarty and Richards | MUN2/AZM2 | ON | Renfrew | 31 F/11 | 45°36' | 77°30' |

| NAME NOM | ENTITY ENTITÉ | LOC 1 LIEU 1 | LOC 2 LIEU 2 | MAP CARTE | POSITION LAT. LONG. |
|---|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Gunton | UNP/LNO | MB | 33-15-2-E | 62 V6 | 50°19' 97°15' |
| Guoyakun 22 | IR/RI | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 K/3 | 54°13' 133°02' |
| Gurd Island | ISL/ÎLE | BC | Range 5 Coast | 103 G/15 | 53°53' 130°37' |
| Gurney | UNP/LNO | ON | Thunder Bay | 42 D/13 | 48°55' 87°53' |
| Gurneyville | UNP/LNO | AB | 31-59-5-W4 | 77 L/2 | 54°08' 110°45' |
| Gushie Point | CAPE/CAP | NT | Kewatin | 34 D | 56°26' 78°56' |
| Gussets Cove | UNP/LNO | NF | | 1 N/14 | 47°51' 53°05' |
| Gustaf Adolf Trough | SEAU/SMER | — | | 7953 | 78°35' 108°00' |
| Gustafsen Lake | LAKE/LAC | BC | Lillooet | 92 P/12 | 51°32' 121°43' |
| Gustin Grove | UNP/LNO | ON | Lambton | 40 O/1 | 43°09' 82°03' |
| Gutah | UNP/LNO | BC | Peace River | 94 H/14 | 57°49' 121°06' |
| Gutah Creek | RIV/CDE | BC | Peace River | 94 V4 | 58°02' 121°31' |
| Gutellius | UNP/LNO | ON | Algoma | 42 C/8 | 48°21' 84°12' |
| Guthrie | UNP/LNO | OC | Brome-Missisquoi | 31 H/2 | 45°04' 72°56' |
| Guthrie | UNP/LNO | ON | Simcoe | 31 D/5 | 44°28' 79°33' |
| Guthrie Lake | LAKE/LAC | MB | | 63 N/7 | 55°16' 100°37' |
| Guy | UNP/LNO | AB | 1-78-21-W5 | 83 N/11 | 55°33' 117°07' |
| Guy Canyon | SEAU/SMER | — | | 8010 | 43°30' 49°20' |
| Guyenne | UNP/LNO | OC | Abitibi | 32 D/16 | 48°47' 78°28' |
| Guyer, Lac | LAKE/LAC | QC | Jamésie | 33 G/11 | 53°32' 75°10' |
| Gyon Island | ISL/ÎLE | NS | Cape Breton | 11 F/16 | 45°46' 60°07' |
| Gysborough | MUNI/AZM1 | NS | Gysborough | 11 F/5 | 45°23' 81°30' |
| Gysborough | UNP/LNO | NS | Gysborough | 11 F/5 | 45°23' 61°30' |
| Gysborough | GEOG/GÉOG | NS | | 11 F/5 | 45°16' 61°56' |
| Gysborough Intervale | UNP/LNO | NS | Gysborough | 11 F/5 | 45°27' 61°37' |
| Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve - also-aussi - | PARK/PARC | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 B/6 | 52°21' 131°26' |
| Gwaii Haanas, Réserve de parc national | | | | | |
| Gwaii Haanas, Réserve de parc national | PARK/PARC | BC | Queen Charlotte | 103 B/6 | 52°21' 131°26' |
| - also-aussi - Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve | | | | | |
| Gwayedums 1 | IR/RI | BC | Range 1 Coast | 92 L/10 | 50°42' 126°36' |
| Gwen Lake 3 | IR/RI | BC | Kamloops Division Ysie | 92 I/2 | 50°01' 120°46' |
| Gwillim Lake | LAKE/LAC | BC | Peace River | 93 P/6 | 55°21' 121°20' |
| Gwimmeauz 52 | IR/RI | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/7 | 55°29' 128°55' |
| Gwinaha 44 | IR/RI | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/3 | 55°11' 129°14' |
| Gwindebikil 51 | IR/RI | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/6 | 55°25' 129°01' |
| Gwingag 53 | IR/RI | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/10 | 55°30' 128°55' |
| Gwinkabawusast 54 | IR/RI | BC | Cassiar | 103 P/7 | 55°28' 128°56' |
| Gwynne | UNP/LNO | AB | 24-46-23-W4 | 83 A/14 | 52°59' 113°11' |
| Gye | UNP/LNO | SK | 3-4-27-W2 | 72 H/5 | 49°21' 105°32' |
| Gyproc | UNP/LNO | BC | New Westminster | 92 G/2 | 49°13' 122°53' |
| Gypsum Lake | LAKE/LAC | MB | 33-8-W | 62 O/15 | 51°51' 98°31' |
| Gypsum Mines | UNP/LNO | NS | Hants | 21 A/6 | 44°59' 84°04' |
| Gypsum Point | CAPE/CAP | NT | Mackenzie | 86 G | 61°53' 114°35' |
| Gypsumville | UNP/LNO | MB | | 62 O/15 | 51°48' 98°38' |
| Gyrfalcon Islands | ISL/ÎLE | NT | Franklin | 24 N/2 | 59°05' 68°57' |

H

| | | | | | |
|--|-----------|----|-------------|---------|----------------|
| Haakon Fiord | BAY/BAIE | NT | Franklin | 69 F/16 | 78°50' 100°45' |
| Haakon River | RIV/CDE | NT | Franklin | 69 F/10 | 78°48' 101°03' |
| Hebey | UNP/LNO | AB | 14-113-5-W8 | 84 L/15 | 58°50' 118°44' |
| Habermehl | UNP/LNO | ON | Grey | 41 A/3 | 44°13' 81°01' |
| Habitant | UNP/LNO | NS | Kings | 21 H/1 | 45°09' 64°24' |
| Hache, Lac la | LAKE/LAC | BC | Lillooet | 92 P/13 | 51°50' 121°31' |
| Haché Road | UNP/LNO | NB | Gloucester | 21 P/10 | 47°42' 64°56' |
| Hacheyville | UNP/LNO | NB | Gloucester | 21 P/11 | 47°35' 65°03' |
| Hacienda | UNP/LNO | MB | | 62 H/14 | 49°52' 97°22' |
| Hackett | UNP/LNO | AB | 38-36-18-W4 | 83 A/1 | 52°08' 112°27' |
| Hackett Lake | LAKE/LAC | SK | 58-7-W3 | 73 J/2 | 54°05' 106°57' |
| Hackett River | RIV/CDE | BC | Cassiar | 104 J/5 | 58°16' 131°49' |
| Hacketts Cove | UNP/LNO | NS | Halifax | 11 D/12 | 44°34' 63°55' |
| Hadasville | UNP/LNO | MB | 8-12-E | 52 E/12 | 49°41' 95°54' |
| Haddington Range | MTN/MNT | NT | Franklin | 58 B | 76°33' 92°35' |
| Haddo | UNP/LNO | ON | Dundas | 31 B/14 | 44°52' 75°22' |
| Haddock | UNP/LNO | AB | 2-56-14-W5 | 83 G/13 | 53°49' 115°59' |
| Haddock Channel - also-aussi - Églefin, Chenal de l' | SEAU/SMER | — | | 4018 | 45°3' 54°20' |
| Haddon Hill | UNP/LNO | NS | Lunenburg | 21 A/9 | 44°33' 64°15' |
| Hades, Collines | MTN/MNT | QC | Kativik | 24 H/3 | 57°00' 65°08' |
| Hadley Bay | BAY/BAIE | NT | Franklin | 78 B | 72°30' 108°12' |
| Hadleyville | UNP/LNO | NS | Guyborough | 11 F/6 | 45°28' 61°17' |
| Hadlow | UNP/LNO | QC | Desjardins | 21 L/14 | 48°46' 71°13' |
| Hafford | TOWN/VIL2 | SK | 43-10-W3 | 73 B/11 | 52°43' 107°21' |
| Hegar | MUN2/AZM2 | ON | Sudbury | 41 U8 | 46°29' 80°29' |
| Heger | UNP/LNO | ON | Sudbury | 41 U8 | 46°27' 80°25' |
| Hegarty and Richards | MUN2/AZM2 | ON | Renfrew | 31 F/11 | 45°36' 77°20' |

Dictionaries of Place Names of Latvia*

The publication is a review of the dictionaries of place names of Latvia since the first attempts to collect and publish geographical names from the 17-18th centuries up to nowadays. The process of compiling and publishing dictionaries of place names of Latvia is uneven and it could be divided into several periods.

17-18th centuries. Latvian place names in German-Latvian and Latvian-German dictionaries compiled by German clergymen G.Mancelis, J.Langijs, J.Lange, G.Fr.Stenders.

The second part of the 19th century. Latvian place names in the 1st dictionary (Russian-Latvian-German) compiled by Latvian authors K.Valdemārs, A.Spāģis, F.Brīvzemnieks, I.Laube etc. A.Bilenšteins and his investigation in place names of Latvia. The first attempts of Latvian authors to collect and publish toponyms (R.Dreimanis, K.Kaspars, A.Lerhs-Puškaitis etc.).

1920.-1940. The establishment and rapid development of Latvian national toponymics. The first dictionaries of the place names of Latvia (J.Endzelins, J.Plāķis, D.Zemzare etc.).

Toponymic dictionary "Latvijas vietu vārdi" /Place Names of Latvia/(1922.-1925.) compiled by J.Endzelins, is the first dictionary of the place names of Latvia. It comprises geographical names of the whole territory of Latvia, mostly the names of populated places. Place names are arranged in little administrative territorial units called "pagasti" -civil parishes in the dictionary. The majority of the place names are given in standard Latvian.

The structure of the dictionary "Latvijas vietu vārdi un latviešu pavārdi" /Latvian Placenames and Latvian Surnames/(1936.-1939.) compiled by J.Plāķis, is much like that of the dictionary "Latvijas vietu vārdi" compiled by J.Endzelins. The main difference lies in the way of recording place names and spelling them in the dictionaries. Place names for the dictionary compiled by J.Plāķis have been written down during expeditions. They are spelt according to the local pronunciation in the dictionary. The first part "Kurzemes vārdi"/Names of Kurland/ was published in 1936, the second part "Zemgales vārdi"/Names of Zemgale/ was published in 1939. The manuscripts of place names of Vidzeme and Latgale meant for publication, have been lost when Latvia was occupied in 1940.

"Stendes vietu vārdi" /Place Names of Stende Civil Parish/(1935.) compiled by K.Dravīns, is the first local dictionary of geographical names of Latvia. It is the first dictionary of Latvia, where one can find toponymic synonyms of place names. In 1940 another local dictionary "Lejasciema novada vietvārdū vārdnīca" /Dictionary of the Place Names of Lejasciems Region/ compiled by D.Zemzare, was published.

"Verzeichnis lettändischer Ortsnamen" (1938.) compiled and published by H.Feldmann, is a German-Latvian and Latvian-German comparative historical toponymic dictionary comprising place names, which have been found in old maps of Latvia.

Index of place names "Alfabētisks Latvijas vietu vārdu saraksts" as an appendix to the map of Latvia scale 1:250 000 was published in 1930. It could be considered to be a toponymic dictionary of Latvia made by cartographers.

The second part of 1940ies - the beginning of 1960ies. The dictionary "Latvijas PSR vietvārdi" /Place Names of the Latvian SSR/(1956.-1961.) is the continuation of the rapid development of Latvian national toponymics in 1920-1940.

"Latvijas PSR vietvārdi" has been compiled at the Institute of Language and Literature, Academy of Sciences of the Latvian SSR (at present Latvian Language Institute, Academy of Sciences of Latvia) under the guidance of J.Endzelins. In the dictionary the place names of the whole territory of Latvia have been arranged in alphabetical order. The headwords of this dictionary do not contain a single place name but a family of place names.

The beginning of 1960ies - the middle of 1980ies. The dictionaries of the place names of Latvia published abroad - in Moscow, Stockholm and Wisconsin.

The dictionary "Словарь географических названий Латвийской ССР" /Dictionary of the Place Names of the Latvian SSR/ published in Moscow 1967, was intended as a

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Zinta Goba, Researcher, Scientific Laboratory of Regional Geography and Toponymy, University of Latvia, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.47

normative document, where one can find the most sufficiently used place names of the former Latvian SSR spelt in Russian and in Latvian.

The local toponymic dictionary "Place Names in Kauguri County, Latvia" (1971.) compiled by V.Rūķe-Dravīna, is the first dictionary of Latvian place names published in emigration. It contains an extensive analyses of the place names of Kauguri civil parish, Valmiera District, too. This one was followed by a regional dictionary "Placenames of Latgola" compiled by V.J.Zeps and published in Wisconsin, 1984. It is the only toponymic dictionary of a cultural historical district of Latvia. The dictionary is noteworthy with the numerous references to the toponymic synonyms of a place name in various sources.

The middle of 1980ies - the 90ies. State and regional thematic toponymic dictionaries.

This period is characteristic of more publications in toponymy of Latvia than the previous ones. The majority of them are the dictionaries compiled at the Scientific Laboratory of Regional Geography and Toponymy (up to 1995 - Department of Geography), University of Latvia. All of them are with cartographic supplements. Three dictionaries: "Latvijas PSR ūdenstilpju nosaukumi" /Names of Water Bodies of the Latvian SSR/(1984.), "Latvijas PSR ūdensteču nosaukumi" /Names of Flowing Water Features of the Latvian SSR/(1986.) and "Latvijas upes. Nosaukumi un ģeogrāfiskais izvietojums" /Rivers of Latvia. Names and Geographical Location/(1994.) comprise hydronyms of Latvia. Three other dictionaries "Rīgas rajona fiziski ģeogrāfisko objektu nosaukumu raksturojums"/Description of the Names of Physiogeographical Objects, Riga District/(1989.) compiled by R.Avotiņa, Z.Goba; "Valkas rajons. Dabas objektu nosaukumu vārdnica"/Dictionary of the Names of Natural Features. Valka District/(1993.) compiled by J.Kavacs and "Kuldīgas rajons. Dabas objektu nosaukumu vārdnica"/Dictionary of the Names of Natural Features. Kuldīga District/(1994.) compiled by Z.Goba, comprise the names of natural features of three administrative districts: Rīga, Valka and Kuldīga. The regional toponymic dictionary "Krāslavas rajons. Ģeogrāfisko nosaukumu vārdnica"/Dictionary of Geographical Names. Krāslava District/ compiled by O.Kovaļevska, is being published. The scientists of the Laboratory of Regional Geography and Toponymy, University of Latvia have founded the tradition to compile and publish toponymic dictionaries of a recommendatory normative character. All the above mentioned are such dictionaries. They should be followed by normative dictionaries.

The dictionary "Latvijas apdzīvoto vietu un to iedzīvotāju nosaukumi"/Names of Populated Places of Latvia and their Residents/(1990.) compiled by philologist V.Dambe, is the only gazetteer of Latvia comprising names of populated places with more than 30 residents.

Dictionary "Liepājas ielas un laukumi"/Streets and Squares of Liepāja/(1989.) compiled at the Museum of History and Arts of Liepāja, is the only gazetteer of urbanonyms in Latvia. It comprises present and historical names of streets and squares of the city.

The second part of the dictionary "Baltisches Historisches Ortslexicon" - "Lettland (Südlivland und Kurland)" was published in Köln and Wien in 1990. It is a German-Latvian historical toponymic dictionary comprising place names found in old maps and written sources. They have been compared with Latvian place names used at present.

In the future the compiling of toponymic dictionaries of Latvia should be developed in two various directions:

1) state toponymic dictionaries (including normative ones) comprising toponyms of the whole territory of Latvia,

2) regional and local toponymic dictionaries. Those dictionaries should include geographical, linguistic and historical aspect of place names.

TOPONYMIC DATA FILES: OTHER PUBLICATIONS

New Territorial and administrative division of Slovakia*

New territorial and administrative division of the Slovak Republic.

Since 3 July 1996 the territory of the Slovak Republic is divided into the following 8 provinces and 79 districts:

| Slovak | English |
|---|--|
| BRATISLAVSKÝ KRAJ 1. Okres Bratislava I 2. Okres Bratislava II 3. Okres Bratislava III 4. Okres Bratislava IV 5. Okres Bratislava V 6. Okres Malacky 7. Okres Pezinok 8. Okres Senec | PROVINCE OF BRATISLAVA 1. District of Bratislava I 2. District of Bratislava II 3. District of Bratislava III 4. District of Bratislava IV 5. District of Bratislava V 6. District of Malacky 7. District of Pezinok 8. District of Senec |
| TRNAVSKÝ KRAJ 1. Okres Trnava 2. Okres Dunajská Streda 3. Okres Galanta 4. Okres Hlohovec 5. Okres Piešťany 6. Okres Senica 7. Okres Skalica | PROVINCE OF TRNAVA 1. District of Trnava 2. District of Dunajská Streda 3. District of Galanta 4. District of Hlohovec 5. District of Piešťany 6. District of Senica 7. District of Skalica |
| TRENČIANSKY KRAJ 1. Okres Trenčín 2. Okres Bánovce nad Bebravou 3. Okres Ilava 4. Okres Myjava 5. Okres Nové Mesto nad Váhom 6. Okres Partizánske 7. Okres Považská Bystrica 8. Okres Prievidza 9. Okres Púchov | PROVINCE OF TRENČÍN 1. District of Trenčín 2. District of Bánovce nad Bebravou 3. District of Ilava 4. District of Myjava 5. District of Nové Mesto nad Váhom 6. District of Partizánske 7. District of Považská Bystrica 8. District of Prievidza 9. District of Púchov |
| NITRIANSKY KRAJ 1. Okres Nitra 2. Okres Komárno 3. Okres Levice 4. Okres Nové Zámky 5. Okres Šaľa 6. Okres Topoľčany 7. Okres Zlaté Moravce | PROVINCE OF NITRA 1. District of Nitra 2. District of Komárno 3. District of Levice 4. District of Nové Zámky 5. District of Šaľa 6. District of Topoľčany 7. District of Zlaté Moravce |
| ŽILINSKÝ KRAJ 1. Okres Žilina 2. Okres Bytča 3. Okres Čadca 4. Okres Dolný Kubín | PROVINCE OF ŽILINA 1. District of Žilina 2. District of Bytča 3. District of Čadca 4. District of Dolný Kubín |

*The original text of this paper, prepared by the Geographical Names Commission, Office of Geodesy, Cartography and Land Register, Bratislava, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.21

5. Okres Kysucké Nové Mesto
6. Okres Liptovský Mikuláš
7. Okres Martin
8. Okres Námestovo
9. Okres Ružomberok
10. Okres Turčianske Teplice
11. Okres Tvrdošín

BANSKOBYSTRICKÝ KRAJ

1. Okres Banská Bystrica
2. Okres Banská Štiavnica
3. Okres Brezno
4. Okres Detva
5. Okres Krupina
6. Okres Lučenec
7. Okres Poltár
8. Okres Revúca
9. Okres Rimavská Sobota
10. Okres Veľký Krtiš
11. Okres Zvolen
12. Okres Žarnovica
13. Okres Žiar nad Hronom

PREŠOVSKÝ KRAJ

1. Okres Prešov
2. Okres Bardejov
3. Okres Humenné
4. Okres Kežmarok
5. Okres Levoča
6. Okres Medzilaborce
7. Okres Poprad
8. Okres Sabinov
9. Okres Snina
10. Okres Stará Ľubovňa
11. Okres Stropkov
12. Okres Svidník
13. Okres Vranov nad Topľou

KOŠICKÝ KRAJ

1. Okres Košice I
2. Okres Košice II
3. Okres Košice III
4. Okres Košice IV
5. Okres Košice - okolie
6. Okres Gelnica
7. Okres Michalovce
8. Okres Rožňava
9. Okres Sobrance
10. Okres Spišská Nová Ves
11. Okres Trebišov

5. District of Kysucké Nové Mesto
6. District of Liptovský Mikuláš
7. District of Martin
8. District of Námestovo
9. District of Ružomberok
10. District of Turčianske Teplice
11. District of Tvrdošín

PROVINCE OF BANSKÁ BYSTRICA

1. District of Banská Bystrica
2. District of Banská Štiavnica
3. District of Brezno
4. District of Detva
5. District of Krupina
6. District of Lučenec
7. District of Poltár
8. District of Revúca
9. District of Rimavská Sobota
10. District of Veľký Krtiš
11. District of Zvolen
12. District of Žarnovica
13. District of Žiar nad Hronom

PROVINCE OF PREŠOV

1. District of Prešov
2. District of Bardejov
3. District of Humenné
4. District of Kežmarok
5. District of Levoča
6. District of Medzilaborce
7. District of Poprad
8. District of Sabinov
9. District of Snina
10. District of Stará Ľubovňa
11. District of Stropkov
12. District of Svidník
13. District of Vranov nad Topľou

PROVINCE OF KOŠICE

1. District of Košice I
2. District of Košice II
3. District of Košice III
4. District of Košice IV
5. District of Košice - - neighbourhood
6. District of Gelnica
7. District of Michalovce
8. District of Rožňava
9. District of Sobrance
10. District of Spišská Nová Ves
11. District of Trebišov

/...

Changes of the populated place names in the Slovak Republic since 1 July 1992 to 1 July 1997.

| Former name | New name | Date | Coordinates |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Antol | Svätý Anton | 1 July 1996 | 48°25'N-18°56'E |
| Borský Jur | Borský Svätý Jur | 1 July 1992 | 48°38'N-17°04'E |
| Chrenovec | Chrenovec-Brusno | 1 January 1993 | 48°47'N-18°44'E |
| Janovce | Jánovce | 1 January 1993 | 48°11'N-17°32'E |
| Jásová | Jasová | 1 July 1996 | 47°59'N-18°24'E |
| Kaplňa | Kaplna | 1 January 1996 | 48°17'N-17°27'E |
| Kvetná | Keť | 1 August 1992 | 47°57'N-18°34'E |
| Lieskov | deleted | 1 July 1993 | |
| Moravský Ján | Moravský Svätý Ján | 1 July 1992 | 48°33'N-16°57'E |
| Oslany | Oslany | 1 July 1995 | 48°38'N-18°28'E |
| Ruský Kručov | Kručov | 1 January 1993 | 48°09'N-21°35'E |
| Ruský Kazimír | Vyšný Kazimír | 1 January 1993 | 48°55'N-21°40'E |
| Sládečkovce | Močenok | 1 July 1992 | 48°14'N-17°56'E |
| Strelnice | Leváre | 1 January 1993 | 48°31'N-20°15'E |
| Vojnice | Bátorove Kosihy | 1 January 1993 | 47°48'N-18°23'E |
| Želmanovce-Dukovce | deleted | 1 July 1993 | |

New separated populated places in the Slovak Republic since 1 July 1992 to 1 July 1997 (former parts of communities).

| New separated populated place | Former part of | Date | Coordinates |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Babindol | Klasov | 1 July 1996 | 48°17'N-18°24'E |
| Banka | Piešťany | 1 July 1995 | 48°35'N-17°51'E |
| Bašovce | Ostrov | 1 September 1992 | 48°38'N-17°48'E |
| Biely Kostol | Trnava | 1 January 1993 | 48°22'N-17°32'E |
| Bohunice | Pukanec | 1 March 1994 | 48°20'N-18°45'E |
| Brehy | Nová Baňa | 1 July 1996 | 48°24'N-18°39'E |
| Brodzany | Partizánske | 1 January 1993 | 48°36'N-18°21'E |
| Bulhary | Filakovo | 1 September 1992 | 48°18'N-19°51'E |
| Bziny | Dolný Kubín | 1 July 1993 | 49°13'N-19°20'E |
| Čenkovce | Zlaté Klasy | 1 January 1993 | 48°06'N-17°27'E |
| Dolný Lieskov | Lieskov | 1 July 1993 | 49°03'N-18°25'E |
| Ducové | Moravany nad Váhom | 1 September 1992 | 48°38'N-17°52'E |
| Dukovce | Želmanovce-Dukovce | 1 July 1993 | 49°07'N-21°25'E |
| Hencovce | Vranov nad Topľou | 1 July 1996 | 48°52'N-21°44'E |
| Holiare | Bodza | 1 March 1994 | 47°50'N-17°49'E |
| Horná Ves | Kremnica | 1 July 1997 | 48°40'N-18°55'E |
| Horný Lieskov | Lieskov | 1 July 1993 | 49°04'N-18°26'E |
| Hrnčiarovce nad Parnou | Trnava | 1 March 1994 | 48°21'N-17°34'E |
| Hronsek | Banská Bystrica | 1 January 1993 | 48°39'N-19°10'E |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Ivanka pri Nitre | Nitra | 1 September 1992 | 48°15'N-18°07'E |
| Korytárky | Kriváň | 1 January 1993 | 48°33'N-19°29'E |
| Korytné | Poľanovce | 1 July 1996 | 49°01'N-20°51'E |
| Kuzmice | Topoľčany | 1 July 1997 | 48°35'N-18°06'E |
| Kyselica | Rohovce | 1 July 1993 | 47°59'N-17°23'E |
| Liptovská Porúbka | Liptovský Hrádok | 1 September 1992 | 48°02'N-19°45'E |
| Liptovský Peter | Liptovský Hrádok | 1 January 1993 | 49°03'N-19°45'E |
| Lubica | Kežmarok | 1 September 1992 | 49°07'N-20°27'E |
| Ludovítová | Výchaply-Opatovce | 1 December 1994 | 48°24'N-18°05'E |
| Lužianky | Nitra | 1 July 1993 | 48°21'N-18°02'E |
| Malachov | Banská Bystrica | 1 January 1993 | 48°43'N-19°05'E |
| Malé Kozmálovce | Tlmače | 1 July 1995 | 48°16'N-18°31'E |
| Malé Straciny | Veľký Krtiš | 1 September 1992 | 48°13'N-19°25'E |
| Malé Uherce | Partizánske | 1 July 1994 | 48°37'N-18°24'E |
| Malý Krtiš | Veľký Krtiš | 1 September 1992 | 48°11'N-19°21'E |
| Malý Slavkov | Kežmarok | 1 July 1995 | 49°08'N-20°23'E |
| Mikušovce | Lučenec | 1 January 1993 | 48°18'N-19°41'E |
| Milhost' | Seňa | 1 January 1993 | 48°32'N-21°16'E |
| Mokrá Lúka | Revúca | 1 January 1993 | 48°40'N-20°09'E |
| Nemčice | Topoľčany | 1 July 1995 | 48°33'N-18°08'E |
| Orovnica | Tekovská Breznica | 1 January 1993 | 48°23'N-18°36'E |
| Petrova Lehota | Motešice | 1 July 1995 | 48°52'N-18°11'E |
| Počarová | Prečín | 1 September 1992 | 48°40'N-18°31'E |
| Podskalie | Lieskov | 1 July 1993 | 49°03'N-18°27'E |
| Práznovce | Topoľčany | 1 July 1996 | 48°34'N-18°23'E |
| Radoňa | Kysucké Nové Mesto | 6 July 1993 | 49°17'N-18°48'E |
| Šípkové | Vrbové | 1 September 1992 | 48°39'N-17°44'E |
| Štefanovičová | Mojmírovce | 1 July 1997 | 48°11'N-18°05'E |
| Šuja | Rajec | 1 July 1997 | 49°04'N-18°38'E |
| Tatranská Javorina | Ždiar | 1 January 1993 | 49°16'N-20°09'E |
| Tovarníky | Topoľčay | 1 January 1993 | 48°34'N-18°09'E |
| Utekáč | Kokava nad Rimavou | 1 January 1993 | 48°36'N-19°49'E |
| | Rimavicou | | |
| Veľká Lúka | Sliač | 1 July 1996 | 48°38'N-19°10'E |
| Veľké Kozmálovce | Tlmače | 1 July 1995 | 49°02'N-18°32'E |
| Veľké Straciny | Veľký Krtiš | 1 September 1992 | 48°12'N-19°24'E |
| Zvončín | Suchá nad Parnou | 1 July 1995 | 48°24'N-17°31'E |
| Želmanovce | Želmanovce-Dukovce | 1 July 1993 | 49°07'N-21°26'E |

**The United States Board on Geographic Names Gazetteer Program:
Gazetteers and Data Sets of Foreign Areas – Progress since
the Sixth Conference ***

Since 1949 the U.S. Board on Geographic Names (US BGN) has conducted a comprehensive program of gazetteer publication covering both domestic and foreign areas. Gazetteers of foreign areas are researched and prepared by the US BGN Foreign Names Staff at the National Imagery and Mapping Agency (formerly the Defense Mapping Agency) located in Bethesda, Maryland. These publications enjoy widespread use throughout the US Government, in the academic community, and by the public at large. Copies may be obtained through the Map Distribution Office of the United States Geological Survey. The following report covers status of publication since 1992, and developments in the distribution of toponymic data in digital form.

New Editions.

New editions of gazetteers have been published by the US BGN covering the following foreign areas:

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Afghanistan | Guyana | Rwanda |
| Argentina | Haiti | Singapore |
| Belize | Hungary | South Africa |
| Bosnia & Herzegovina | Lesser Antilles | Sri Lanka |
| Brazil (supplement) | Liberia | Suriname |
| Congo (Republic of the) | Lithuania | Uruguay |
| Dominican Republic | Mexico | Venezuela |
| Estonia | Norway | |

Bulletins.

Decisions of the US BGN Foreign Names Committee are issued in the quarterly *Foreign Names Information Bulletin*, which began publication in 1992 and superseded the earlier *Foreign Names Decisions*. Fifteen issues of the *Foreign Names Information Bulletin* have appeared to date. A free subscription to the *Bulletin* may be obtained by contacting the author.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Randall E. Flynn, Executive Secretary for Foreign Names, United States Board on Geographic Names, National Imagery and Mapping Agency, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.23

Other Publications and Services.

In 1993 the US BGN issued its first *Publications Catalog*, describing all of the domestic and foreign geographic names publications and services provided by the Board. A new edition of the *Catalog* is expected in the coming year.

In 1994 the Board published *Romanization Systems and Roman-Script Spelling Conventions*, containing tabular description of all the romanization systems developed or agreed upon for joint use by the US BGN and the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names for British Official Use.

A digital version of the content of the gazetteers of foreign areas became available in 1995 on compact disk. The product is considered interim as diacritical marks and special characters are not yet supported. A new version of the disk, with files formatted in the hypertext markup language (html), should be available in late 1997.

Finally, access to the US BGN data base of foreign geographic names is available through the Internet World Wide Web at <http://www.nima.mil/> or <http://164.214.2.59/>. Select the "Information and Services" option to reach the GEOnet Names Server. A variety of query options (by name, country, coordinates, feature type, etc.) is supported.

Further information about these publications and services may be obtained from the author.

Le CD-ROM multimédia Noms et lieux du Québec, 1997 *

FICHIERS DE DONNÉES TOPOONYMIQUES : AUTRES PUBLICATIONS

Le CD-ROM multimédia Noms et lieux du Québec, 1997

Document présenté par le Canada**

Dans la foulée du dictionnaire illustré Noms et lieux du Québec que la Commission de toponymie a publié en 1994, une version sur disque optique compact ou CD-ROM a été produite en 1997. Il s'agit d'une réalisation conjointe de la Commission de toponymie, des Publications du Québec et de la firme Micro-Intel.

Ce CD-ROM multimédia fait découvrir l'origine de plus de 6 000 noms de lieux. Autant de rubriques où l'on retrouve des données historiques, géographiques, économiques et linguistiques. Noms et lieux du Québec contient une information objective, sérieuse, souvent divertissante sur la petite et la grande histoire du Québec.

En plus de pouvoir effectuer des recherches traditionnelles, on peut accéder à ces 6 000 lieux du Québec grâce aux 14 thèmes servant en quelque sorte de guide dans le CD-ROM. Il s'agit de :

- Les 10 plus... (le nom des 10 cours d'eau les plus longs, les sommets les plus élevés...)
- La nature et le territoire (les noms des parcs et des réserves, les lieux faisant allusion à des animaux...)
- Le monde du froid et de l'hiver (les noms faisant allusion au calendrier de l'hiver, au temps des sucres...)

* E/CONF.91/1.

** Préparé par la Commission de toponymie du Québec.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by the Commission de toponymie du Québec, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.36

Configuration minimale requise :

Windows

- Processeur 486 ou plus

PC

- Windows 3.1 ou Windows 95
- 12 Mo de mémoire vive
- Moniteur couleur et carte graphique supportant 256 couleurs en 640 x 480 ou plus
- Lecteur de CD-ROM double vitesse ou plus
- Carte de son
- Polices de caractères utilisées : Arial et Times

Mac OS

- Processeur 68020, 68030, 68040 ou Power
- Système 7.1 ou plus
- 12 Mo de mémoire vive
- Moniteur couleur 640 x 480 en 256 couleurs ou plus
- Lecteur de CD-ROM double vitesse ou plus
- Polices de caractères utilisées : Helvetica et Times

Commission de toponymie, 12 novembre 1997

AGENDA 7: TERMINOLOGY IN THE STANDARDIZATION OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Report of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology
for the period 1992-1997 *

1. Terms of Reference of the Working Group

At the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1992, the text for a resolution concerning the activity of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology was presented as document E/CONF.85/L.5. This was discussed by both the Group of Experts and the Conference and adopted by the latter as Resolution No. 11, charging the Working Group "to continue to function with the aim of producing a multilingual dictionary of toponymic terminology to include [besides English] the remaining five official languages of the United Nations". See Appendix A to the present report for a full text of the resolution. This resolution then constitutes the terms of reference of the Working Group.

2. Working Group Membership.

Formally, the following Experts were named as members of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology by the UNGEGN at its 14th Session in 1989:

Ms. Kerfoot (Canada)
Ms. Närhi (Finland)
Mr. Ficor (Hungary)
Mr. Gonzales (Spain)
Mr. Hornansky (Czechoslovakia)
Mr. Lapierre (Canada)
Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom)
Mr. Payne (United States of America)
Mr. Raper (South Africa)
Mr. Sievers (Federal Republic of Germany)
Mr. Kadmon (Israel), convenor and editor of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*.

While most of these have continued to be active, some have not. The list of UNGEGN experts who indicated at the 17th Session in 1994 their willingness to be members of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology was as follows:

Ms. Kerfoot (Canada)
Ms. Lejeune (France)
Ms. Närhi (Finland)
Mr. Abdo (Saudi Arabia)
Mr. Cruz (Spain)
Mr. Dorion (Canada)
Mr. Hornansky (Czech Republic)
Mr. Kotsonis (Cyprus)
Mr. Payne (United States of America)
Mr. Pokoly (Hungary)
Mr. Quinting (United States of America)
Mr. Raper (South Africa)

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. Naftali Kadmon, Convenor, Working Group on Toponymic Terminology, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.9

Mr. Sievers (Federal Republic of Germany)
Mr. Kadmon (Israel), convenor and editor of the *Glossary*.

3. Meetings of the Working Group

Since the Sixth Conference, the Working Group held the following meetings:

New York, 28 August 1992
New York, 1 September 1992
New York, 15 June 1994
Geneva, 15 August 1996.

While in the past the meetings of the Working Group were "closed" ones (though open to non-member Experts who wished to take part in the discussions), at the Geneva 18th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names the meeting of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology was declared an "open" session of the entire Group of Experts. This resulted in a greater amount of input to the Working Group's work, and indeed the amendments to the English version – with the exception of the terms "endonym" and "exonym" (see below) – were finalized on this occasion. The definitions of these last two terms were then reviewed, debated and adopted at the session on Exonyms of the Group of Experts, which was *de facto* a continuation of that on Terminology. It can safely be said that no UNGEGN document was as widely and thoroughly discussed as the *Glossary*.

4. The Terms "Exonym" and "Endonym"

Among the 375 terms included in the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, none attracted the amount of discussion as did these two expressions. After lengthy deliberations the following definitions were adopted:

- endonym: Name of a geographical feature in one of the languages occurring in that area where the feature is situated.
exonym: Name used in a specific language for a geographical feature situated outside the area where that language has official status, and differing in its form from the name used in the official language or languages of the area where the geographical feature is situated.

5. First Utilization of the Glossary at United Nations Training Courses

The early English version of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* has been used at least twice in a toponymic training environment. Version 1.2 was introduced at the first UN Training Course in Toponymy for Southern African Countries held in Pretoria, South Africa, in July 1992, with a lecture about the Dictionary by the Convenor being followed by a practical exercise in its application by the students. This feature was repeated in the second course, again held in Pretoria, in September 1993. The Glossary was appended to the training manual *An Introduction to Toponymy – Theory and Practice of Geographical Names* by N. Kadmon published by the Department of Geography, University of Pretoria, 1993 (ISBN 0-86979-905-3).

/...

6. Programme of Activities, 1994-1996

In complying with a request by the rapporteur of the Group of Experts the convenor supplied, on 21 June 1994, a detailed prognosis of the activities concerning the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* for the period 1994-1996. See Appendix B.

Version 2 of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, based on discussions by the Working Group in 1992, was distributed to its members in 1994. Version 3, based on work in 1994, was distributed to all members of the Group of Experts in 1996. Examples, including those in 16 different languages and scripts, were added by the convenor/editor.

7. Translation into the other UN Official Languages.

Resolution No. 11 of the Sixth Conference recommends, in para. 1 (b), that the UN Secretariat be asked ".... to supply a translation of the new Glossary from English into each of the other five official languages of the United Nations." Furthermore, it was agreed (para. 2) that, after basic translation by the Conference and Translation Services, the Group of Experts "... appoint one or more experts ... to coordinate and be responsible for the translation into each of these languages". During discussions of this item by the Group of Experts on 4 September 1992 the representative of the Conference and Translation Services informed the Group that translation could be effected only after the beginning of 1993. Accordingly, the Convenor of the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology on 10 February 1993 dispatched the material to be translated, amended after the meetings of the Working Group on 28 August and 1 September 1992, to the Secretariat in New York, both on diskette and as a laser printout.

On 17 September 1993 the Convenor was informed that the Secretariat was still "... searching for funds [for translation] but the chance is not too promising due to the unprecedented lack of funds being experienced by the United Nations at the present time".

On 4 October 1993 the UN Translation Unit informed the Convenor via the Secretariat that "since the translators do not possess the expertise to adequately deal with technical terms, they suggest that this glossary of terminology be made available to the experts nominated for each language so that they could edit the translation of these technical terms in conformity with changes and/or additions introduced by you".

Consequently, the 17th Session of UNGEGN asked for volunteers from among the Experts to translate the *Glossary* into their respective languages. The following Experts kindly offered their services, which the UNGEGN gratefully accepted:

Ms. S. Lejeune and M. H. Dorion - French;

Mr. Du Xiangming - Chinese;

Mr. J. Cruz - Spanish.

Since no volunteers were found for the remaining languages, it was decided that the U.N. Documentation, Reference and Terminology Service again be asked to perform at least the translation into Arabic and Russian. To this end the convenor, as editor of the *Glossary*, supplied the UNGEGN Secretariat in New York with both a diskette of Ver. 2 and a clean camera-ready laser printout for distribution to the above named Experts and the Chief of the U.N. Documentation Service. On 23 June 1994 a reminder a request to this effect was handed to the UNGEGN Secretariat. On 29 October 1994 a reminder

was sent. After a further letter on 9 April 1996 the Convenor was informed by the Secretariat that owing to a lack of resources no progress had been made with the translations into Russian and Arabic by the U.N. Reference and Terminology Services.

The situation at the time of writing (October 1997) is as follows:

Chinese - Prof. Du Xiangming had supplied the convenor with a first translation of Version 2 into Chinese in June 1994, and a corrected and improved printout in July 1996.

French - the French form of Version 2 of the *Glossary*, translated and edited by Mme. Lejeune (France) and M. Dugas (Canada), was handed to the convenor during the 18th Session of the UNGEGN in August 1996.

Spanish - Sr. Cruz sent his translation of Version 2 to the convenor in July 1997.

Russian - no progress reported.

Arabic - no progress reported.

Thus, while the work of editing the Glossary during the period 1989-1994, when no input of resources on the part of the UN Secretariat was involved, adhered strictly to the timetable, the same cannot be said for the period under review, owing to cuts in UN budgets. It is hoped that the Arabic and Russian translations will be received before or during the Seventh United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

8. Translation into German

The Dutch- and German-Speaking Division of UNGEGN decided in 1993 to have the Dictionary translated into German. Dr. Karl-August Seel and Dr. Jörn Sievers negotiated the first contact with the Convenor and, after completion of the rough translation, asked the latter to send his comments and corrections concerning the German version. This request was complied with. The German *Ständiger Ausschuß für Geographische Namen* (Permanent Committee for Geographical Names) then produced a final German version, which was published by the *Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie* in Frankfurt/Main in 1995.

9. Activity since the 18th Session of UNGEGN

As mentioned in para. 3 above, the amendments to the English version of the *Glossary* were finalized at the 18th Session of the UN Group of Experts in 1996. After this session the convenor incorporated all additions, deletions and changes in Version 3, which now constitutes Version 4. In March, 1997 this was sent to the UNGEGN Secretariat in New York, both in digital format on diskette and as a clean camera-ready hard copy, for transmission to the translators into the five remaining official languages of the United Nations. The translators into those languages for which translations have already been received, namely Chinese, French and Spanish, only have to incorporate in their translations the amendments which constitute Version 4.

/ ...

10. Tasks for the Future

Since, for reasons outside the influence of the Working Group or its convenor, the original timetable (see Appendix B) cannot be adhered to, the most urgent tasks now are (a) to have the *Glossary* translated into the missing official languages of the United Nations, (b) have the translations into Chinese, French and Spanish brought to Version 4 standard, and (c) have the entire material collated, checked and edited by the Convenor/Editor. In view of the Sixth Conference "recognizing that, to achieve maximum effect in the standardization of geographical names at national and international levels, the glossary should be available to as wide a readership as possible" (Resolution No. 11), it is hoped that this project will be given the necessary assistance and facilities by the Secretariat, whose task has already been made much easier by the above-named Experts' willingness to perform the translations free of charge.

A further task resulting from the terms of reference, both current and extending into the future, will be reviewing and periodically updating the *Glossary*, as recommended in Resolution 11 (Recommendation 3) of the Sixth Conference. The most economical way of doing this will have to be discussed.

A p p e n d i x A

Resolution No. 11 of the Sixth UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1992

Glossary of Toponymic Terminology

The Conference

Noting that a new glossary has been prepared by the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology, as recommended by the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names at its fifteenth session,

Noting further that, in accordance with the same recommendation, the glossary was compiled, in the first stage, in English only,

Recognizing that, to achieve maximum effect in the standardization of geographical names at national and international levels, the glossary should be available to as wide a readership as possible,

1. Recommends:

(a) That the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology be asked to continue to function, with the aim of producing a multilingual dictionary of toponymic terminology to include the remaining five official languages of the United Nations;

(b) That the United Nations Secretariat be asked to supply, within an agreed time-frame and within existing resources, a translation of the new Glossary from English into each of the other five official languages of the United Nations;

2. Recommends further that the United Nations group of Experts on Geographical Names, at its sixteenth session, appoint one or more experts to the Working Group to coordinate and be responsible for the translation into each of these languages;

3. Recommends also that the Working Group on Toponymic Terminology be asked to review the glossary periodically and update it as necessary.

A p p e n d i x B

Working Group on Toponymic Terminology. Prognosis of Activities, 1994-1996

The prognosis of activities, as submitted to the UNGEGN rapporteur on 21 June 1994, at the time of the 17th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, was as follows:

1. Version 2 had been supplied to the New York Secretariat in 1993 on both diskette and printout (only the latter includes all examples in 11 writing systems and scripts, which is one of the innovations of this *Glossary* introduced by the editor). Copies of these to be sent by the Secretariat to the Experts who volunteered to translate the English text, as well as to the U.N. Reference and Terminology Service, to be received by 31 July 1994.
 2. Translation into French and Spanish by the respective Experts, and into Arabic and Russian by U.N. Reference and Terminology Service to be completed by 31 December 1994. Note: the translation into Chinese had already been performed.
 3. All translated material to be returned to the UNGEGN Secretariat by 15 June 1995.
 4. All material to be sent by the Secretariat to the Convenor of the Working Group by 31 July 1995.
 5. Material to be collated by the Convenor and returned to the Secretariat by 31 December 1995.
 6. All material in the six U.N. official languages to be reproduced by the Secretariat prior to the 18th Session of UNGEGN.
-

Glossary of Toponymic Terminology – Version 4 *

Paper submitted by:

United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names,
Working Group on Terminology Naftali Kadmon, Convenor

This 23 page document, dated 1 January 1997, constituted "Part 1: English" of the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, version 4.0. There are 375 entries for technical terms, each entry includes a reference number, the term itself, and its definition(s).

The Glossary in the six UN languages is being published by the United Nations and should be available in 2001, as *Glossary of Technical Terminology for the Standardization of Geographical Names*, ST/ESA/STAT/SER.M/85.

The following terms are defined in E/CONF.91/L.13:

| | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| 001 | acronym | 033 | compound name | 060 | default value |
| 002 | address | 034 | computer file | 061 | defective alphabetic script |
| 003 | allograph | 035 | computer program | 062 | descriptive term |
| 004 | allomorph | 036 | computer record | 063 | designation |
| 005 | allonym | 037 | consonant | 064 | diacritic |
| 006 | allonym, standardized | 038 | consonant letter | 065 | diacritical mark, diacritical sign |
| 007 | allophone | 039 | consonant script | 066 | dialect |
| 008 | alphabet | 040 | conventional name | 067 | dictionary, geographical |
| 009 | alphabetic | 041 | conversion | 068 | digital data base |
| 010 | alphabet, conversion | 042 | conversion alphabet | 069 | digital toponymic data base |
| 011 | alphabet, transcription | 043 | conversion table | 070 | diglossia |
| 012 | alphabet, transliteration | 044 | coordinates, geographical | 071 | diglossic |
| 013 | alphabetic script | 045 | coordinates, rectangular | 072 | digraph |
| 014 | alphabetic sequence | 046 | coordinates, topographic | 073 | diphthong |
| 015 | alphabetic sequence rules | 047 | creole | 074 | donor language |
| 016 | alphanumeric | 048 | cultural feature | 075 | donor script |
| 017 | anthroponym | 049 | data | 076 | endonym |
| 018 | article | 050 | data base (also database), digital | 077 | endonym, standardized |
| 019 | articulation | 051 | data base, digital toponymic | 078 | entity, topographic |
| 020 | batch processing | 052 | data base management system | 079 | eponym |
| 021 | bilingualism | 053 | data dictionary | 080 | epotoponym |
| 022 | biscriptual | 054 | data directory | 081 | exonym |
| 023 | character | 055 | data element | 082 | extraterrestrial feature |
| 024 | character, modified | 056 | data field | 083 | extraterrestrial name |
| 025 | character, simplified | 057 | data interchange, translingual | 084 | false generic element |
| 026 | character, variant | 058 | data item | 085 | feature class |
| 027 | character, vowel | 059 | data portability | 086 | feature name |
| 028 | choronym | | | 087 | feature, cultural |
| 029 | class, feature | | | 088 | feature, extraterrestrial |
| 030 | coded representation | | | 089 | feature, geographical |
| 031 | colloquial language | | | | |
| 032 | composite name | | | | |

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. N. Kadmon, Emeritus Professor of Cartography, Department of Geography, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.13.

| | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|---|-----|--|
| 090 | feature, hydrographic | 140 | indigenous name | 191 | map script, multiscriptual |
| 091 | feature, man-made | 141 | interactive processing | 192 | map, thematic |
| 092 | feature, natural | 142 | interface | 193 | map, topographic |
| 093 | feature, physical | 143 | International Phonetic Alphabet, IPA | 194 | maritime name |
| 094 | feature, topographic | 144 | international standardization | 195 | marker |
| 095 | feature, undersea | 145 | language | 196 | marker, vowel |
| 096 | field, data | 146 | language, colloquial | 197 | menu, computer |
| 097 | file format | 147 | language, donor | 198 | minority language |
| 098 | file, computer | 148 | language, indigenous | 199 | minority name |
| 099 | firmware | 149 | language, literary | 200 | modified character |
| 100 | font | 150 | language, minority | 201 | morpheme |
| 101 | format | 151 | language, national | 202 | morphological |
| 102 | format, computer | 152 | language, non-official or unofficial | 203 | morphology |
| 103 | format, file | 153 | language, official | 204 | mother tongue |
| 104 | full title | 154 | language, principal | 205 | multilingual gazetteer |
| 105 | gazetteer | 155 | language, receiver | 206 | multilingual map |
| 106 | gazetteer, index | 156 | language, source | 207 | multiscriptual gazetteer |
| 107 | gazetteer, multilingual | 157 | language, standard | 208 | multiscriptual map |
| 108 | gazetteer, multiscriptual | 158 | language, target | 209 | name |
| 109 | gazetteer, place names | 159 | language, vehicular | 210 | name, alternative |
| 110 | generic element | 160 | letter | 211 | name, approved |
| 111 | generic element, false | 161 | letter, basic | 212 | name, composite |
| 112 | generic term | 162 | letter, consonant | 213 | name, compound |
| 113 | geographical dictionary | 163 | letter, vowel | 214 | name, conventional |
| 114 | geographical entity | 164 | lettering, map | 215 | name, extraterrestrial |
| 115 | geographical feature | 165 | lettering, multilingual | 216 | name, geographical |
| 116 | geographical name | 166 | lettering, multiscriptual | 217 | name, historical |
| 117 | geographical names standardization | 167 | letters, cardinal | 218 | name, indigenous |
| 118 | geographic information system (GIS) | 168 | letters, special | 219 | name, local |
| 119 | GIS | 169 | lexicon | 220 | name, lunar |
| 120 | glossary | 170 | lexicon, logographic | 221 | name, maritime |
| 121 | grammar | 171 | ligature | 222 | name, minority |
| 122 | grapheme | 172 | lingua franca | 223 | name, official |
| 123 | graphic form | 173 | linguistic area | 224 | name, place |
| 124 | graticule | 174 | linguistic community | 225 | name, primary |
| 125 | grid, topographic | 175 | linguistic region | 226 | name, proper |
| 126 | guidelines, toponymic | 176 | linguistics | 227 | name, simplex |
| 127 | hardware | 177 | literary language | 228 | name, standardized |
| 128 | historical name | 178 | local name | 229 | name, topographic |
| 129 | hodonym | 179 | logogram | 230 | name, traditional |
| 130 | homonym | 180 | logographic | 231 | name, variant |
| 131 | hydrographic feature | 181 | logographic lexicon | 232 | names authority |
| 132 | hydronym | 182 | logographic script | 233 | names conversion |
| 133 | hyphenization, also hyphenation | 183 | long form (of a name) | 234 | names index |
| 134 | ideogram | 184 | lunar name | 235 | names survey |
| 135 | ideographic script | 185 | man-made feature | 236 | names transformation |
| 136 | index, names | 186 | map lettering | 237 | national language |
| 137 | index, place names | 187 | map, multilingual | 238 | national standardization, geographical names |
| 138 | index, toponymic | 188 | map, multiscriptual | 239 | natural feature |
| 139 | indigenous language | 189 | map script | 240 | noise, graphic |
| | | 190 | map script, multilingual | 241 | non-official language |
| | | | | 242 | non-vocalized |

| | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|--|-----|----------------------------------|
| 243 | non-vowelled | 289 | script, logographic | 331 | tetraph |
| 244 | normalization | 290 | script, map | 332 | thematic map |
| 245 | noun, common | 291 | script, original | 333 | topographic category |
| 246 | noun, proper | 292 | script, receiver | 334 | topographic feature |
| 247 | odonym | 293 | script, source | 335 | topographic map |
| 248 | official language | 294 | script, syllabic | 336 | topographic name |
| 249 | onomastics | 295 | script, target | 337 | topography |
| 250 | oronym | 296 | segment | 338 | toponomastics |
| 251 | orthography | 297 | semantics | 339 | toponym |
| 252 | phone | 298 | sequence rules | 340 | toponym, standardized |
| 253 | phoneme | 299 | short form (of a name) | 341 | toponym, variant |
| 254 | phonemic | 300 | short title | 342 | toponymic guidelines |
| 255 | phonetic, phonetical | 301 | sign, diacritical | 343 | toponymic index |
| 256 | phonetics | 302 | simplex name | 344 | toponymy |
| 257 | phonogram | 303 | simplified character | 345 | traditional name |
| 258 | phonological | 304 | software | 346 | transcription |
| 259 | phonology | 305 | source language | 347 | transcription alphabet |
| 260 | physical feature | 306 | source script | 348 | transcription key |
| 261 | pictogram | 307 | specific element | 349 | transformation, names |
| 262 | pidgin | 308 | speech | 350 | translation |
| 263 | pixel | 309 | speech community | 351 | translingual data interchange |
| 264 | place name | 310 | standard language | 352 | transliteration |
| 265 | place name index | 311 | standardization | 353 | transliteration alphabet |
| 266 | portability, data | 312 | standardization, geographical names | 354 | transliteration key |
| 267 | principal language | 313 | standardization, international, geographical names | 355 | trigraph |
| 268 | program, computer | 314 | standardization, national, geographical names | 356 | typeface |
| 269 | proper name | 315 | standardized allonym | 357 | undersea feature |
| 270 | proper noun | 316 | standardized name | 358 | UNGEON |
| 271 | radical, radix | 317 | standardized toponym | 359 | unvocalized |
| 272 | raster mode | 318 | survey, names | 360 | unvowelled |
| 273 | receiver language | 319 | survey, toponymic | 361 | UTM grid |
| 274 | receiver script | 320 | syllabary | 362 | variant character |
| 275 | record, computer | 321 | syllabic (as a noun) | 363 | variant name |
| 276 | rectangular coordinates | 322 | syllabic (as an adjective) | 364 | vector mode |
| 277 | retranscription | 323 | syllabic script | 365 | vehicular language |
| 278 | retransliteration | 324 | syllabification | 366 | vernacular |
| 279 | reversibility | 325 | syllable | 367 | vocabulary |
| 280 | romanization | 326 | syllabogram | 368 | vocalization |
| 281 | romanization key | 327 | synonym | 369 | vocalized |
| 282 | root | 328 | syntax | 370 | vowel |
| 283 | script | 329 | target language | 371 | vowel letter |
| 284 | script, alphabetic | 330 | target script | 372 | vowel marker |
| 285 | script, consonant | | | 373 | vowel point |
| 286 | script, defective alphabetic | | | 374 | vowelled |
| 287 | script, donor | | | 375 | writing system |
| 288 | script, ideographic | | | | |

The problem of the obligatory character of the standardized geographical names with diacritical marks*

Jana DUDROVÁ and Imrich HORŇANSKÝ, Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre Authority
of the Slovak Republic

The problem of the obligatory character standardized geographical names with diacritics

1. Diacritic is a sign, usually small, placed above, below, or across the letter or group of letters in order to change phonemic value of the original letter (s). ([1], term No. 068).

Diacritic represents an important and irreplaceable item of many languages. The presence or absence of the diacritic in the written form of a word, or the presence of different diacritic in a word in comparison with the competitive word represents a word with different phonemic value and, consequently, with different meaning of the word. This phenomenon applies both for common name and proper name vocabulary. Accordingly in the group of languages which use diacritics the existence of diacritics in geographic names is inevitable, because otherwise the standardized forms of names would not be able to fulfil their identification function and misinformation would occur.

2. In the activities of the UN Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names (hereinafter referred to as SGN) and activities on the level of the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names UNGEGN diacritic problems are dealt with periodically. It is a process, which reflects the conflict between the defenders of non-respecting, ignoring diacritics in geographical names of other countries and the defenders of inevitable existence of diacritics, who follow the knowledge of real needs, knowledge of the functionality of diacritics and, consequently, are aware of irreversibility of diacritics.

The resolution of the first UN Conference on SGN No. 1/10 admitted that diacritics, which accompany letters of the Roman alphabet in many languages, make up an integral part of the spelling of these languages and therefore it recommended that for international use all geographic names officially written in these alphabets remain unmodified even, and indeed particularly, when they are written in capital letters.

The breach of this attitude stated in the Resolution No. 1/10 can be seen in the Resolution of the third Conference No. III/19, which recommended that the required lists of exonyms do not contain selected categories of exonyms, apart from others neither those, which differ from official names only by omission, addition or alteration of diacritics.

The attempt not to respect the recommendation No. 1/10 is illustrated, in addition, by this example. The Glossary of Toponymic Terminology submitted to the 6th UN Conference on SGN [1] in the term No 088 stated that exonym is a name used in a specific language for a topographic feature situated outside the area where that language has official status, and differing from the endonym not only by diacritics or conversion. According to that the Czech form of the name of the feature situated in the Czech Republic **Mariánské Lázně** and the Slovak form **Mariánske Lázne** would be endonyms, or the Hungarian form of the name of feature situated in Hungary **Budapest** and also the Slovak form of the name **Budapešť** would be endonyms, which obviously cannot be agreed with, because they are the names with different phonemic forms.

3. From the source material of the Slovak standardized geographical names were excerpted the examples of the couples, which illustrate the subject of this paper. The essential part of excerpted standardized geographic names occurs even several times. In all excerpted cases of couples (in a few cases even trios) they are the with different phonemic forms

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Jana Dudrová and by Imrich Horňanský, Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre Authority of the Slovak Republic, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.19

Baba - a hill in the village of Križovany in the *Prešov district*

Bába - both forest and pasture in the village of Šeč in the *Prievidza district*

Babinská - a gamekeeper's lodge in the village of Zákamenné in the *Námestovo district*

Babinska - both forest and pasture in the *Dolný Kubín district*

Bor - a forest in the village of Tatranská Javorina in the *Kežmarok district*

Bôr - a hill in the village of Lazisko in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*

Borie - a forest in the village of Dohňany in the *Píchov district*

Bôrie - a hill in the village of Bojnice in the *Prievidza district*

Borová - a village in the *Trnava district*

Bôrová - both hill and forest in the village of Sklabinský Podzámok in the *Martin district*

Bory - a village in the *Levice district*

Bôry - hill in the village of Dražkovce in the *Martin district*

Brezany - part of the village of Nedožery-Brezany in the *Prievidza district*

Brežany - a village in the *Prešov district*

Brezie - a field in the village of Poniky in the *Banská Bystrica district*

Brežie - a forest in the village of Bytča in the *Bytča district*

Brodky - both meadow and field in the village of Nižná Jablonka in the *Humenné district*

Brôdky - a meadow in the village of Liptovská Lužná in the *Ružomberok district*

Brusné - a forest in the village of Žitná-Radiša in the *Topoľčany district*

Brúsne - a forest in the village of Bystré in the *Vranov nad Topľou district*

Bučie - a hill in the village of Lesnica in the *Stará Ľubovňa District*

Búčie - a meadow in the village of Donovaly in the *Banská Bystrica district*

Cernina - a village in the *Svidník district*

Černina - a village in the *Humenné district*

Čelovce - a village in the *Prešov district*

Čel'ovce - a village in the *Prešov district*

Danová - both hill and forest in the village of Medzilaborce in the *Medzilaborce district*

Daňová - a hill in the village of Kalinovo in the *Medzilaborce district*

Ďanová - a village in the *Martin district*

Drahy - a hill in the village of Dobroč in the *Lučenec district*

Dráhy - a trigonometric station in the village of Brodzany in the *Topoľčany district*

Drienov - a village in the *Prešov district*

Drieňov - both hill and forest in the village of Licince in the *Revúca district*

/...

Drienové - part of the village of Plevník-Drienové in the *Považská Bystrica district*
Drieňové - hill in the village of Petrovce in the *Rimavská Sobota district*

Drienovec - a village in the *Košice-okolie district*
Drieňovec - a hill in the village of Silická Jablonica in the *Rozňava district*

Drienovka - a water course in the village of Plevník-Drienová in the *Považská Bystrica district*
Drieňovka - a hill in the town of Považská Bystrica in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Drienovo - a village in the *Krupina district*
Drieňovo - both forest and valley in the village of Ľuboriečka in the *Veľký Krtíš district*

Dubie - a forest in the village of Malá Čierna in the *Žilina district*
Dúbie - a field in the village of Plavecký Peter in the *Senica district*

Hanusová - a forest in the village of Stránske in the *Žilina district*
Hanušová - a valley in the *Žilina district*

Horná - a field in the village of Topoľníky in the *Dunajská Streda district*
Horňa - a village in the *Sobrance district*

Hrivnáková - a forest in the village of Ihráč in the *Žiar nad Hronom district*
Hrvňáková - a forest in the village of Trnavá Hora in the *Žiar nad Hronom district*

Hruštie - a hill in the village of Poproč in the *Rimavská Sobota district*
Hrúštie - a field in the village of Čajakovce in the *Nitra district*

Jablonov - a village in the *Levoča district*
Jabloňov - a hill in the village of Prislop in the *Humenné district*

Jablonové - a village in the *Malacky district*
Jabloňové - a forest in the village of Bytča in the *Bytča district*

Janová - a field in the village of Uhrovec in the *Topoľčany district*
Jánová - a field in the village of Skačany in the *Topoľčany district*

Janovce - a village in the *Bardejov district*
Jánovce - a village in the *Galanta district*

Jasenov - a village in the *Humenné district*
Jaseňov - a hill, forest and meadow in the village of Lenartov in the *Bardejov district*

Jasenová - a village in the *Dolný Kubin district*
Jaseňová - a valley in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Jasenové - a village in the *Žilina district*
Jaseňové - a hill in the village of Štiavnik in the *Bytča district*

Jasenovo - a village in the *Turčianske Teplice district*

Jaseňovo - a secluded house in the village of Podkriváň in the *Detva district*

Jasov - a village in the *Košice-okolie district*

Jašov - both hill and forest in the village of Koškovce in the *Humenné district*

Krupová - a field in the village of Zázrivá in the *Dolný Kubín district*

Krúpová - a hill in the village of Vitanová in the *Tvrdošín district*

Kutiny - a field in the village of Tvrdošín in the *Tvrdošín district*

Kútiny - forest in the village of Pucov in the *Dolný Kubín district*

Lazany - a village in the *Prievidza district*

Lažany - a village in the *Prešov district*

Lubín - a hill in the village of Brodzany in the *Topoľčany district*

Lubin - a meadow in the village of Nitrica in the *Prievidza district*

Lukačovce - a village in the *Humenné district*

Lukáčovce - a village in the *Nitra district*

Macov - a village in the *Dunajská Streda district*

Mačov - a cadastral area in the village of Diviaky nad Nitricou in the *Prievidza district*

Malá Mača - a cadastral area in the town of Sládkovičovo in the *Galanta district*

Malá Máča - a field in the village of Farná in the *Levice district*

Manová - a forest in the village of Pruské in the *Ilava district*

Mánová - a forest in the village of Krivoklát in the *Ilava district*

Maňová - a forest in the village of Stakčín in the *Snina district*

Matovce - a village in the *Svidník district*

Maťovce - a cadastral area in the village of Maťovské Vojkovce in the *Michalovce district*

Na úboči - a field in the village of Rožňava in the *Rožňava district*

Na úboči - a field in the village of Krásnohorské Podhradie in the *Rožňava district*

Palovo - a secluded house in the village of Moravské Lieskové in Pálovo in the *Nové Mesto nad Váhom district*

Pálovo - a field in the village of Semerovo in the *Nové Zámky district*

Pašky - a field in the town of Dolná Streda in the *Galanta district*

Pášky - a field in the village of Palárikovo in the *Nové Zámky district*

Ploský - a hill in the village of Kanianka in the *Prievidza district*

Plôsky - both forest and pasture in the village of Nitrica in the *Prievidza district*

Pod Dubím - a meadow in the town of Liptovský Mikuláš in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*
Pod Dúbím - both field and pasture in the village of Pongrácovce in the *Levoča district*

Podborie - a field in the village of Hatné in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Podbôrie - a field in the town of Považská Bystrica in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Podbrezie - a field in the village of Beluša in the *Púchov district*

Podbrežie - both forest and meadow in the village of Liptovský Peter in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*

Poskalie - a village in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Podskália - a pasture in the village of Rudno in the *Turčianske Teplice district*

Polomka - a village in the *Brezno district*

Polômka - both forest and secluded house in the village of Ábelová in the *Lučenec district*

Prosne - a field in the village of Očová in the *Zvolen district*

Prosné - a cadastral area in the town of Považská Bystrica in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Richnava - a village in the *Gelnica district*

Richňava - a forest in the village of Podlužany in the *Levice district*

Rovná - a forest in the village of Demänovská Dolina in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*

Rovňa - a field in the village of Bušovce in the *Poprad district*

Rovne - a pasture in the village of Terchová in the *Žilina district*

Rovné - a village in the *Svidník district*

Rúbane - both forest and meadow in the village of Babín in the *Námestovo district*

Rúbané - forest, pasture and marsh in the village of Záskalie in the *Námestovo district*

Sásová - a cadastral area in the town of Banská Bystrica in the *Banská Bystrica district*

Šašová - a village in the *Bardejov district*

Sklabiná - a village in the *Veľký Krtíš district*

Sklabiňa - a village in the *Martin district*

Sokolce - a village in the *Komárno district*

Sokolče - a cadastral area in the village of Vlachy in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*

Stredná - a field in the village of Blatná Polianka in the *Sobrance district*

Stredňa - both forest and meadow in the village of Ruský Hrabovec in the *Sobrance district*

Trnavka - a pasture in the village of Horná Súča in the *Trenčín district*

Trnávka - a village in the *Trebišov district*

Trnová - a field in the village of Slopná in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Tŕňová - a hill in the town of Dubnica nad Váhom in the *Ilava district*

Trnovec - a water course in the village of Uhorská Ves in the *Liptovský Mikuláš district*

Tŕnovec - a trigonometric station in the village of Dražice in the *Rimavská Bystrica district*

Údol - a village in the *Stará Ľubovňa district*

Údol' - a field in the village of Lenka in the *Rimavská Sobota district*

Uholnica - both hill and forest in the village of Kotešová in the *Bytča district*

Uhôlnica - a forest in the village of Dlhé Pole in the *Bytča district*

Viesky - a forest in the village of Udiča in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Viešky - both forest and field in the village of Prečín in the *Považská Bystrica district*

Voľa - a village in the *Michalovce district*

Vôľa - a forest in the village of Remetské Hámre in the *Sobrance district*

Vrábelka - a field in the village of Kamenec pod Vtáčnikom in the *Prievidza district*

Vrábel'ka - a water course in the village of Nemečky in the *Topoľčany district*

Vrbové - a village in the *Piešťany district*

Vŕbové - a field in the village of Jurová in the *Dunajská Streda district*

Zábrevie - a forest in the village of Maršová in the *Bytča district*

Zábrevžie - a field in the village of Trstín in the *Trnava district*

Zraz - a hill in the village of Kamenec pod Vtáčnikom in the *Prievidza district*

Zráz - both forest and pasture in the village of Lehota pod Vtáčnikom in the *Prievidza district*

4. The aim of this paper is to show that it is inevitable to respect diactirics in the Slovak language as an integral part of standardized forms of Slovak geographical names and to emphasize unexceptional need to respect the recommendation of the Resolution No. I/10. Accordingly it is necessary to control the adoption of new recommendations of UN conferences on the standardization of geographical names and to revise the definition No. 088 of the Glossary of Toponymic Terminology E/CONF.85/CRP.1 according to the recommendation No. 11 of the 6th UN Conference on Geographic Names Standardization in the point 3 directed to the Working Group for Toponymic Terminology [2].

LITERATURE:

[1] Glossary of toponymic terminology. Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 25 August - 3 September 1992. E/CONF.85/CRP.1.

[2] Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 25 August - 3 September 1992, Vol. I. Report of the Conference, E/CONF.85/3, p. 32-33.

**COMMEMORATING THE THIRTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE
FIRST CONFERENCE ON THE STANDARDIZATION
OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES**

Ptolemy – the first UNGEGN toponymist *

Introduction

We are approaching the end of the second millennium. Let us go back to the beginning of the first, and even before that, to a time when Greek Alexandria was the cultural capital of the world. The present paper will build a bridge between antiquity and the present. But chiefly it will deal with conditions and developments within a shorter span of time, and even with the work of a single person – Klaudios Ptolemaios, or Ptolemy, as he is usually called in English.

I wish to stress from the outset that when using the word 'world' in this context, reference is made to the so-called western world; East Asia had its own centres of culture and learning, which are often neglected by historians in the West, mainly because of a lack of information. But this lack of knowledge seems to be mutual.

Definition of an Expert on Geographical Names

What constitutes a U.N. Expert on Geographical Names? He - or she - should, of course, be a good toponymist, i.e. a person dealing proficiently with geographical names and their standardization. Experience in 'active' geography would be expected, as well as a knowledge of linguistics and an interest in history; and a very important component in his or her training would be a solid background in cartography. Furthermore, administrative experience would be of value, especially in the handling of both data and people. And why all these qualifications? Because a member of UNGEGN is required to do a multi-faceted job. He (and, to make this presentation gender-independent, the 'she' will henceforth be implied) must treat and standardize toponyms. This term is derived from the Greek word *τόπος*, *topos*, a place, and a place in this connection is, of course, identical with a geographical place, at least if we are considering planet Earth. The second constituent of the term, *ονυμα*, *onyma*, also *onoma*, is a name. Here we enter the realm of linguistics, the study of language – but this has a much greater impact than merely furnishing this technical term. So let us open this discourse by briefly reviewing the qualifications of a model UNGEGN member in these different fields, and then examine whether and to what extent they applied to Ptolemy – the subject of our paper.

Geographical knowledge comes handy when one has to take into consideration the physical and human conditions under which a name is born, or exists, or changes. Names in southern Africa have to be considered differently from those in the constituent parts of the Commonwealth of Independent Countries, formerly the USSR, or from names which evolve in New Zealand.

Linguistics and phonetics must be applied in such a wide range of conditions and situations that it is difficult to enumerate them all. Let us just consider the problems encountered in the transformation of geographical names from one language into another through translation and by exonymization (we shall return to this term later); or in the conversion from one script or writing system into another via phonetic and often popular transcription or more "scientific" and reversible transliteration. A particular

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. Naftali Kadmon, Professor-Emeritus of Cartography, Department of Geography, Hebrew University, Jerusalem was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.14

case here is romanization: the conversion of the graphic symbols of a "source" script into Roman characters. The source script may be in one of the three basic writing systems: logographic such as Chinese and Japanese Kanji; syllabic such as Amharic, Japanese Kara and Eskimo Inuktitut; or alphabetic e.g. Cyrillic and Greek, or Arabic, Hebrew and Persian. The latter three are classified under the label "cursive", because in writing them one can omit the vowels so that they can be written with consonants only, or nearly only, and no harm done. And there is also the case of Korean, which is composed of alphabetic letters arranged graphically in syllabic units. Of course there are many others.

A sense of history is of importance because many geographical names resemble living organisms: they are born, but often do not remain constant and, through time, change in form, whether spoken, written or both. In the end some of them die, but if they are lucky they may even be resurrected – as are many biblical place names in present-day Israel. In order to be able to select one particular name for a given topographic feature from among a number of existing ones, some of them historical or traditional, others perhaps in simultaneous and contemporary use, all the above qualifications must be brought to bear when toponymic considerations are applied in order to decide which name or names should be regarded as standardized or even official. Perhaps an order of precedence must be established, just like among people of different rank, social status or income! This is a situation found in some multilingual countries such as Belgium, Switzerland and South Africa.

Furthermore, geographical names are no aspatial objects: they exist in four-dimensional space. Each named feature on Earth has three geometrical coordinates and one of time. The time coordinate is simply the date (or the period) when a name is, or was, in use. The geometrical coordinates (i.e. those measured on the surface of γῆ, gé – the Earth in Greek – can be ordinary geographical ones of latitude and longitude, or the X-Y coordinates of a plane-rectangular framework such as the UTM grid or any other national or local coordinate net. To these must be added elevation, i.e. height referred to mean sea level. An understanding of the basic concepts of geodesy is thus required.

Why was cartography mentioned as a further requirement? Cartography, from the Greek χάρτης, chartis, a sheet of paper, is the science, technology and art of geographical maps. This interdisciplinary discipline extends today from collecting material in the form of geographically-referenced data – including terrestrial surveying, aerial photography and remote sensing from artificial satellites, as well as gathering thematic information on a multitude of topics – through editing and graphic designing, to the display of these data (whether by manual or by computerized methods) in the form of visible maps (or tactile ones, for blind people). Furthermore, cartography covers research into the history of maps and mapping. This definition is not identical with the one adopted by the International Cartographic Association (of which I was a formulating member), but it represents its spirit.

Geographical names can be stored in different ways and on different media, the most important and prevalent ones being name lists such as name indexes and gazetteers (this is "biblio-graphic" storage, whether printed or saved on a digital computer medium) – and maps. The latter form, "carto-graphic" storage, has the advantage that the placement of a name in a map is analogous (at least in two dimensions, X and Y, or latitude and longitude) to the location of the respective geographical feature on the globe. A name printed in a map can, even by the form in which it is presented in the map – font (i.e. typeface and size), capitalization, colour, direction, curveosity and spacing – impart to the reader a wealth of information about the geographical item represented by the name. The toponymist inserting a name in a map must be conversant with the relevant cartographic procedures and methods in order to correctly encode this information graphically and convey it to the map reader.

So toponymy – the theory and practice of dealing with geographical names, including their standardization, is an interdisciplinary topic. If one takes a closer look at it one finds that it covers many cultural fields such as literature, politics and even music. But chiefly it involves – directly or indirectly – the science of location, because unlike any other proper noun, whether of a thing or a person – a toponym or

/...

geographical name is bound to a fixed place on Earth or on a planet or natural satellite. This is why onomastics, the science of names in general, regards toponymy as one of its sub-disciplines [1].

The Scientific Background

After this rather lengthy introduction, let us go back in mind to antiquity. In the last pre-Christian centuries Alexandria in Egypt gradually inherited from Greece the position of leading cultural metropolis. And although it lay on the other side of the Mediterranean Sea, at the mouth of the westernmost arm of the Nile delta, it had also inherited the Greek language. No wonder; after all it had been founded by Alexander the Great – to serve both as a Greek cultural centre in Egypt and as a naval base. One of the city's most important institutions, if not the preeminent one, was the *museon*, the seat of the muses or rather that of their dedicated followers – the philosophers, historians, astronomers, geometers, mathematicians and other humanists and scientists. Foremost in this research institute, the *museon*, was the library, which in time became the greatest and mostextensive in the world until it was burnt down during the civil war in the third century. Annexed to the library were studies and working rooms where the selected fortunate scholars could conduct their studies and writing. Among them were well-known figures such as Euklides, Eratosthenes, Hipparchus, Poseidonius and many others. On some of them we now have to focus our review.

Alexandria was also a world centre of learning of different religions. It is said that St. Mark made his first convert to Christianity there in ca. AD 45. Our own Bible, the Old Testament, was translated there from Hebrew into Greek as the Septuaginta, called thus after the 70 Jewish scholars who, each in his isolated cell, performed the translations – all identical.

The Scientific Background

Already in the third century BC Eratosthenes of Alexandria had made an unprecedented calculation for the circumference of the Earth which had a profound impact on the understanding of cosmology and geography. He arrived at a value of some 250,000 stadia or some 45,000 km. Taking into account the primitive measuring instruments for distances and angles in his time, this was a surprisingly accurate result. Today we know that Eratosthenes was lucky; some of his errors were distributive and cancelled each other out. He also demanded that positions on the Earth be measurable and fixed. Hipparchus, in the second century BC, proposed that such locations be determined by astronomical observations, and suggested a prime or zero meridian in the Fortunatae insulae, today's Islas Canarias or Canary Islands, regarded by the Greeks as the westernmost end of the known Earth.

Some 100 years later Poseidonius who lived between approximately 135 and 50 BC also calculated the size of the Earth by a different method, trying to improve upon his predecessor's result. However, he arrived at a value of some 180,000 stadia or about 32,400 km only which, as we know today, was much too small. The impact of this second measurement on Ptolemy's work in geography and on the history of geographical discoveries will be mentioned later.

Into this learned atmosphere came Ptolemy. While we know much about his work, most of which has been preserved to this day, we know very little about his person. It is probably true to say that his activity as a collector, compiler and editor was of even greater significance than his activity as an originator. But this might lead to underestimating his wide-ranging talents. I wish to evaluate some of his work and its results without going too deeply into the controversial question of what was really his own contribution and what was influenced by him and probably – or at least perhaps – performed by others. There are so many editions of his work; in many cases if not in most the later editor added some of his own ideas or updated information, whether correct or wrong, and so a brief paper cannot cover them all. I shall simply try to summarize, and stress what seems to me, as a cartographer and toponymist,

/...

as the most important aspects of his wide-ranging work which was one of the most notable and influential ever to be performed. So before describing Ptolemy's work in geography, cartography and toponymy, I must devote some space to his achievements in other spheres of science, mainly those that have a direct bearing on his accomplishments in the earth sciences.

Ptolemy's greatest acclaim to fame was his work in astronomy which came to be known both in the East and in the West as the *Almagest*. But I will not further describe this masterpiece. Suffice it to say that astronomy has a strong bearing on the science of location which lies at the base of cartography.

Ptolemy was a mathematician, well trained in both branches of contemporary mathematical science, namely geometry and arithmetic. Here he certainly did important original work, as demonstrated in his book '*Analemma*', which was written chiefly as a guide to constructing sun-dials. In it he treated the projection of three-dimensional bodies, chiefly points on the celestial sphere, onto three planes perpendicular to each other. This, in effect, was useful also in his geographical studies, because points on the terrestrial sphere, the surface of the Earth, are geometrically analogous to those on the imaginary heavenly globe – if we disregard the irregularity of the Earth's surface, that is, the relief of mountains and valleys. In fact, it is the basis of cartographic projections which, after all, are also based on this restrictive assumption. Altitudes are then added onto the plane projection. This latter step was adopted, also in antiquity, in Ptolemy's work, in the forms of names of mountains and valleys. So here we see the importance of geographical names in depicting the physical landscape and its surface relief. Only about a millennium and a half later surface relief was represented, or rather elaborated, by numbers – the two modes, one verbal and one numerical, being non-terrain analogous and inconsistent with the graphic analogous depiction by plane projections. Contour lines used for showing relief were again conceived somewhat later.

In another work, the '*Planisphaerium*', he dealt with the projections of three-dimensional bodies onto a plane, using as a focal point an extreme point of the body. Applied to the graphic representation of the Earth, this is the Stereographic projection, usually centred on the South or the North Pole. It seems that this method had already been known before the time of Ptolemy, but it was perfected and formalized by him. The Stereographic projection is still in widespread use today, especially for the circumpolar regions of the Arctic and the Antarctic. And not only is it used in small-scale atlas maps; it serves as the complement to the well-known UTM or Universal Transverse Mercator Projection for the polar areas where the cylindrical transverse UTM projection is impractical.

Ptolemy also did work in physics. Hipparchus in the 2nd century BC had demanded that location on Earth be established by astronomical observations. Ptolemy wrote a five-part work on optics, the '*Optica*', in which he treated, for the first time, not only the general problem of the refraction of light on passing from one medium into another, but of refraction of the light from stars at different altitudes. This was, and still is, of great importance in astronomical observations such as those needed for determining the position of points on earth – both in 'static' cartography and in 'dynamic' navigation. Only lately have satellite-based global positioning systems (GPS) made the determination of location independent of optical observations.

The Geographia

I now come to the second great and extensive work on which Ptolemy's fame rests, second in importance only to the *Almagest*, and it, too, had far-reaching implications. This is the '*Geographiki Yphigisis*' or 'Guide to the description of the Earth', which became later known simply as the '*Geographia*', and later still as the '*Cosmographia*'. Alexandrine science had accepted the Greek image of a spherical Earth, but had still to struggle with the three questions of (a) its extent, or rather that of its populated regions; (b) its graphic representation on a plane surface; and (c) the placement of thousands of geographical

/...

names. In other words, the construction of maps had to be solved. In the *Geographia*, Ptolemy addressed all three issues.

Some time before him, Marinus of Tyre, also working in Alexandria, and being aware that astronomical observations were in many instances crude, imprecise and even outright wrong especially as regards longitude, asked that map makers collect their base material from travellers such as seamen and traders, and not necessarily in astronomical terms. Ptolemy was critical of Marinus, but used both types of sources. Some geographical names and other data provided by travellers are unidentifiable today. This does not necessarily imply that they were fictitious: in many cases they had been distorted by Ptolemy's informants. In this context one is reminded of another famous book, namely Antoine de St. Exupéry's *The Little Prince* [2]. There we find a pompous geographer declaring that in writing his books he never leaves his desk but relies on informers. However, these must be reputable people, because if, for example, they are drinkers, they might report two mountains where there is only one!

In the 14th and 15th century, under the pressure of the Muslim Ottomans, an emigration wave from Byzantium to Italy resulted, with Greek manuscripts constituting an important export commodity. There are various accounts of how and when the *Geographia* reached Italy where it was translated into Latin, and much has been written on this subject. But while there is an extensive literature concerning the way the *Geographia* travelled from Byzantium to Italy, there exists no reference on how the Greek original had travelled from its birthplace in Alexandria to Byzantium (where the Arabs copied and translated it in the early 9th century).

In the translation, the name 'Geographia' in the title of the work was changed to 'Cosmographia'. Jacopo Angelo, one of the original translators, explained this change by saying that the Roman Plinius (Plini) called works describing the Earth by the Greek term cosmographia, and their authors cosmographers. In time the work became known by both names – the *Geographia* or *Cosmographia* of Ptolemy. I shall refer to it as the *Geographia*.

One can distinguish between two distinct parts of the *Geographia* as it is known to us, namely the text, originally in Greek, and the maps. Whereas the Greek text (whether the true original one, or one somewhat modified) was preserved and brought from Byzantium to Italy, being translated there into Latin – this text was not accompanied by original maps. Any maps which Ptolemy himself may have drawn were lost. We shall presently see how they were reconstructed during the Renaissance purely with the help of geographical names, and then reproduced continuously with geographical improvements (which today one would call updating), until about 1730.

The first printed edition with a definite date was produced in 1475 in Vicenza (Italy), and had only the text and not the maps. There are two theories about how all editions of the *Geographia* since 1477 had maps. One theory holds that there had been in existence in the 14th-15th century a prototype map, or rather a series of prototype maps, copied from an original which was lost in antiquity. The other postulates a reconstruction of the maps in the late Middle Ages from Ptolemy's original data by a method which will be described below. At any rate, from 1477 all printed editions included maps, in two versions: the A-version with one world map and 26 regional maps, and the B-version with 64, i.e. with many later additions.

Three Aspects of Ptolemy's Geographical work

I recognize three aspects of Ptolemy's integrative work as reflected in the *Geographia*: the geographical, the cartographic and the toponymic. Before him there had been a separation or division between verbal text describing geographical features on the one hand, including all geographical names, and formalized

/...

or symbolized graphics, that is to say maps, on the other. The writings of Herodotus and Thukydides, for example, can illustrate this.

So first: Ptolemy's work as a geographer. In evaluating this we must exercise some care. We do not know much, if anything at all, about his travels. Being librarian at Alexandria he was, so to speak, an armchair geographer. This is not at all meant to detract from the merit and significance of his achievements. As mentioned before, he relied chiefly on geographical information supplied to him by others. That most of his informants (some of whom must have lived before his time) were reliable can be seen by just looking at the information contained in the *Geographia*, and especially at the maps which were based on it and added later. In his introduction to the *Geographia*, and also in the name lists, he makes a distinction based on the reliability of the position given for his data, dividing them in this respect into two categories. The first includes places well-known and well-documented, whereas the second has places of secondary importance. The geographical coordinates for these were, apparently, not measured locally by astronomical observation, but taken from their location in the maps. There is, quite naturally, a sort of radial or excentric decay function in the maps: the farther one gets from the heartland of western civilization – southern Europe, northern Africa and western Asia, the lower the accuracy of the maps if compared with the hindsight of our present-day knowledge. Here one can see one difference between geography and astronomy. You can observe most of the visible heavens sitting in a chair and watching the stars go by, at least for one hemisphere. Not so in geography; here one has either to travel, or, if one does not, have reliable sources who do. This was the distinction between St. Exupéry's static geographer and the interstellar travelling Little Prince. We have no idea who Ptolemy's informants were, but, as I said, on the whole they were not drinkers.

How can one judge the accuracy and reliability of Ptolemy's maps if they are missing? Here, a few words must be said about the composition of the text of the *Geographia*. It consisted of 8 parts or books. In Book I, with 24 chapters, Ptolemy provides his definition of geography, methods of collecting data and their evaluation, followed by a detailed critique of the map-making methods proposed by Marinus of Tyre and finally his own methods of portraying the Earth on a globe and on a plane surface. The latter are today known as map projections.

Eight Thousand Geographical Names

Books II to VII of the *Geographia* include a list of some 8,100 locations around the known or inhabited world. It must be said that a large part of this world was based on conjecture or even imagination. Thus, in the world map, attributed by some writers to Agathodaemon of Alexandria, Africa was connected to East Asia approximately along the equator by a region carrying in later Renaissance editions the Latin inscription 'Terra incognita secundum Ptolemaeum': unknown land, according to Ptolemy.

But it is this extensive list of locations which enabled two tasks to be performed. Firstly, it led to the reconstruction of his maps in the 15th century, as mentioned above. And secondly it enables one to evaluate the accuracy of the information on which he based his work. Of course, for both these tasks to be performed, a geographical framework had to be devised in which the positions could be quantitatively defined. And this framework too was provided by Ptolemy. This framework was the geographical graticule, the name given to the net of imaginary parallels of latitude and the meridians of longitude. Today we measure both latitude and longitude in terms of angles measured from the centre of the Earth – northwards and southwards from the intrinsical or natural line of the equator for latitude, and westwards and eastwards from an arbitrary meridian for longitude. But Ptolemy at least at first used for his latitude of a point so-called solstitial hours, that is to say, the number of hours of daylight on the longest day of the year at the respective point. This could be measured quite accurately, as could angular measure which replaced it already in the name list of the *Geographia*, and is used still today. But determining longitude proved (indeed until quite recently) to be a much more difficult undertaking. Ptolemy, again at first, used the

/...

distance east or west from a base or prime meridian through Alexandria, measured in hours, with 15 degrees to one hour. In the maps this was later replaced by angular measure from the meridian through the westernmost point of the Fortunate Isles, today's Islas Canarias. Book VIII includes a list of important locations in the maps, each accompanied by its latitude in solstitial hours and its longitudinal distance from Alexandria, also in hours. Longitude was difficult to establish, because one must know the precise time difference between the point to be measured and the prime meridian and thus two clocks are required, one at least a reliable and portable clock. Only Harrison's chronometer provided, in the 18th century, a reasonable solution to the problem. Later, radio signals replaced the portable clock. And only recently have GPS methods freed us from the need for clocks.

Ptolemy based his work in cartography and toponymy on the much too small Earth circumference of Poseidonius and Marinus, and not on the earlier but much more accurate value obtained by Eratosthenes. This resulted in his 'metric' values of a degree of longitude (Earth circumference divided by 360) being too small. Also, he accepted an exaggerated length of the Mediterranean Sea – some 60 degrees of longitude instead of some 40 degrees in reality. Moreover, he assigned to Asia a too large West-to-East extension. And this had an interesting sequel some 1350 years later. Columbus, in the late 15th century, claimed that the westward distance by sea from Spain to Cathay, China, was less than that by the eastward overland route taken for example by Marco Polo. He based this claim on Ptolemy's data of a smaller-than-real Earth and a greater-than-real West-to-East extension of Asia. And when he finally sailed westwards in 1492 and landed on the Caribbean island of Santo Domingo, he assumed that he had reached India. This is the reason that these islands are called the West Indies to the present day, and most endemic peoples of America, from North to South, are popularly called Indians.

Ptolemy the Cartographer

Now we come to the great Alexandrine's role as a cartographer and must return for a moment to the definition of cartography. As part of this definition it was mentioned that cartography includes the collecting of geographically-referenced data, that is, data with quantitative coordinates and not only names. Furthermore it entails editing, graphic designing the map and, of course, displaying the data. Viewed in this light, we recognize that Ptolemy's work in geography would today be regarded as topographic cartography (not as thematic mapping), and him as being a cartographer. So if we wish to appraise Ptolemy's work in cartography we can safely say that we have already covered very much of it: collecting data, designing a framework for presenting the data (the graticule of parallels and meridians) and inserting the data in this framework in the form of lists. Two important aspects still had to be dealt with. One was the major problem of cartographic projections, a projection being defined as a method of transferring geographical locations from the spherical Earth to the flat sheet of paper. The other was how, in practice, the map was to be made. He addressed them both in Book I of the *Geographia*, but we shall not deal with them in the present context. Suffice it to say that Book I provides instruction in constructing two map projections. One was a kind of composite conic projection, covering the tropical, subtropical, temperate and northern parts of the Earth, and this was combined in the South along the equator with a 'skirt' in the form of a subsidiary projection which even today has no name. It is interesting to note that until quite recently this 'seamless' combining of two projections has hardly been used; but a few years ago Canada resorted to one. The second projection shown in the *Geographia* is a beautiful and ingenious modification of the one just described – modified so that the meridians are curved lines which, if extended, would meet at the North Pole. Both projections had standard parallels in addition to the equator.

The second problem related to the graphic representation of the Earth in a plane as recognized by Ptolemy concerned the division of the world map into separate sheets of relatively large scale and greater detail compared with the world map. Ptolemy, who addressed this problem in Book VIII, was the first person known to have produced what we now call an atlas, that is, a collection of maps of uniform size, bound together in book form, but differing widely in map scale. But the name 'atlas' for a book of maps was

/ ...

first used by Gerardus Mercator in the middle of the 16th century. The maps of the so-called *Atlas of Islam* in the 10th and 11th centuries were based on a similar system, as were Idrisi's 70 map sheets in the 12th – but without a mathematical framework, i.e. a map projection.

All early editions of the *Geographia*, namely the A-versions, had, in addition to the world map, 26 regional maps divided as follows: 10 maps of Europe, 4 of Africa and 12 of Asia. Ptolemy described his method of dividing the oecumene into continents, and these he divided into map sheets – just as we do today. To these 26 'traditional' maps were later added a number of so-called modern maps, 'tabulae modernae' in Latin, originating not in antiquity but in the late 15th and 16th centuries. These 'non-traditional' maps usually differed from the old maps in contents and partly in style. Thus, the map of the Holy Land was copied from a map made by Pietro Vesconte for Marino Sanudo's book *Liber secretorum fidelium crucis* of 1321. It was oriented to the East, whereas Ptolemy had North at the top of his maps, as we have today in most cases. However, since the tabulae modernae were not the work of our ancient cartographer, I will not treat them here further.

Toponymy – with some examples from the Holy Land

We now come finally to the toponymic part of Ptolemy's work as reflected in the great list of names in Books II to VIII of the *Geographia*. In the nearly 8,100 listings Ptolemy follows mostly Latin names; after all, nearly the entire oecumene was at one time or the other conquered by the Romans or ruled by them, and even he himself lived in Egypt under Roman domination. So he had to translate, transcribe and transliterate – typical activities of the toponymist. Many of the names have changed through the centuries – and millenia – since his time; but many others have hardly changed. A considerable number of what we now regard as errors have been introduced by four agents, namely the informants who supplied Ptolemy with the names; Ptolemy himself; the translators; and perhaps even more, the copyists of the work. In the ensuing, I will not follow specific or particular editions. Sometimes double names appear, even in the same edition, such as Brittanicae Insulae in the list and Albionis Insulae in the map, which in some editions are Alvion and Insulae Prettanicae. On a recent visit to the Greek islands of the Northern Aegean Sea I toured the islands of Samothraki and Limnos. The *Geographia* lists them as Samartaca and Lempnos. The first is the 'Samos of Thrakia', from where Poseidon watched the Trojan War. So the form Samartaca is clearly distorted. Limnos derives from limne, lake or pool, and the Ptolemaian 'p' is superfluous. Who introduced the errors? Above we listed possible sources. A further inconsistency occurs where names in the world map differ from those in the regional maps. Thus, in the text Byzantium is called by this name in the regional map of Thrakia, whereas in the world map it appears under the much later name Konstantinopolis. This must have originated when the copyist in the late Middle Ages introduced his own *quasi* updated knowledge. The same is true of the name Athos mons in the map: the Monasterial Republic of Mount Athos, where I was invited to view one of the oldest manuscripts of the *Geographia*, dates from the 10th century.

It has been said that Ptolemy's Latin was not quite perfect. Dilke writes in 1987 for example that it may be understandable that instead of the place name Alba Fucens in Italy, Ptolemy wrote in the name list Alpha Bucens, where Bucens has no meaning, while Alba is white in Latin and fucens may have been connected with colouring or dyeing. Dilke mentions that the most glaring mistake is. Latin seems to have been the name of a place in Germany which Ptolemy called Siatutanda. Tacitus, in referring to a certain Germanic tribe, wrote 'ad sua tutanda', i.e. for their protection. Ptolemy apparently used this source and named a place in Germany Siatutanda. Still, the name list is an outstanding achievement.

Israel and the land on both sides of the river Jordan have been the subject of more maps and a greater continuity of mapping than any other country in the world, owing to their being the Holy Land to both Judaism and Christianity. Because of this continuity of cartographic representation a number of biblical place names in this country will be mentioned which appear in Ptolemy's *Geographia*, where one finds

/...

them in Book V in their exonymic Greek or Roman form. Only a few of these forms and the original biblical ones will be listed, together with the names in use today, omitting some intermediate forms.

Caesarea Stratonis is still called Caesarea.

Ioppa was biblical Hebrew Yafo and is today Jaffa, Arabic Yāfā and in Hebrew again Yafo.

Iamnia stands for Hebrew Yavneh.

Azotus is Hebrew Ashdod.

Ascalon is Ashqelon.

Jordanus is the River Jordan.

Asphaltidis lacus is the Dead Sea, Yam haMalah in Hebrew, i.e. Salt Sea.

Tiberiadis lacus is the Lake of Galilee, Yam Kinneret in Hebrew and often still called Lake Tiberias.

Sapphora was Roman Sephoris and Hebrew Zippori.

Lydda is the Hebrew Lod and remained Lydda in Arabic.

Betogabri is Hebrew Bet Guvrin, became Arabic Beit Jibrin and reverted to the Hebrew form.

Emmaus or Emmautha is still Emmaus and also Latrun.

Guphna is biblical Gofna but does not exist anymore.

Engada is the Hebrew En-Gedi.

And finally, Hierosolima [que nunc dicitur (Aelia) Capitolia] is Jerusalem, Hebrew Yerushalayim.

The first (Ptolemaic) name in each case is Greco-Roman. The Hebrew names mentioned are today's standardized and official ones for these places in Israel. They are all, without exception, exactly the same as found in the Bible which was, of course, originally written in Hebrew.

The First-Ever Geographical Gazetteer

One of the important functions of today's UNGEGN is encouraging and supporting the production of geographical gazetteers. According to the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology* [3] a gazetteer is defined as a "list of toponyms in alphabetical or other sequential order, with an indication of their location and preferably including variant names, type of topographic feature and other defining or descriptive information". This is, of course, a modern definition listing present-day requirements. It may therefore come as a surprise how nearly Ptolemy anticipated such needs.

The ordered list of some 8,100 geographical names which constitutes Books II to VII of the *Geographia* is the first-ever example of a true geographical gazetteer. How is it organized, and which items of information – or, in modern terms, which data fields – does it contain?

Since Ptolemy assumed that the reader would look for a name within a certain defined geographical area, he arranged his list not alphabetically but in another "sequential order" (see definition above), with the separate maps constituting the first level of sorting. The maps comprising the atlas (not so labelled by Ptolemy) were appended to the verbal and tabular text of the *Geographia* and in the A-version, which must have been the one originally produced by Ptolemy, included 10 maps of Europe, 4 of Africa and 12 of Asia, preceded by the world map. The name list starts in Book II with "Prima Europae tabula" (first map of Europe). Within each map section of the list, the names are arranged according to geographical areas or political units as a second level of sorting. Thus, in Liber (Book) II, Tabula prima Europae, Caput (Chapter) III: Albionis Insulae Britanniae situs.

What came first – the list or the maps? As mentioned above, the original maps were lost, but were perhaps reconstructed a thousand years later with or without the help of the name list in the surviving Books II to VII of the *Geographia*. The original maps, too, must have been produced on the basis of name lists or other maps. Only the order of appearance of the names in the list forming Books II to VII was certainly performed on the basis of Ptolemy's (original) maps.

/...

And now we must turn to the contents of the name list. Primarily, which types of geographical features does it contain? The predominant items are, quite naturally, inhabited places: cities, towns and even villages. Further we find names of physical geographical regions as well as of political divisions as well as of peoples and tribes, often constituting the headings of "paragraphs" as explained above. Very sensibly, physiographic point features are included, such as the mouths of rivers and river confluences, heads of promontories and other geographically identifiable objects. Mountains are also found in the list, as are lakes, usually denoted by a representative point within their circumference. The list is, therefore, much more than just a "place names gazetteer" which, according to the *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, lists only populated places.

The second issue to be examined in connection with the contents of the name list is again one in which Ptolemy preceded our work in UNGEGN today. This concerns the items of information appended to each entry in the name list.

Naturally, the main item is the geographical name itself. In the original this appeared in Greek – either as a Greek exonym or in conversion from the source language or script into Greek writing. This proves the fact that Ptolemy must have been an expert in the conversion of geographical names, too. If the original name conveyed to him was in a script other than Greek, it had to be transliterated; we might call this operation *toponymic hellenization* or perhaps *grecization*, the counterpart of today's romanization. In many cases, if not in most, this was not enough: Greek exonyms had to be substituted for endonyms. Within the rather sketchy boundaries of the empire of Alexander the Great this was not too difficult. Of course, a great number of geographical names Ptolemy extracted from existing sources; others he obtained from travellers and other informants. But even for these he had to verify the Greek spelling. When the *Geographia* was translated into Latin over a thousand years later the names in the list, too, were converted, not only from the Greek alphabet into the Roman one but also from Greek or hellenized name forms into Latin ones.

The second item of information in the list was the location of the referenced object. And it is here that Ptolemy really did pioneering work. We know of numerous lists of geographical names in antiquity more or less strictly organized or arranged. Thus, a very detailed list of Hebrew names of populated places and some physiographic features delineating the borders of ancient Israel and its division into tribal areas is included in the Old Testament in the Book of Joshua, chapters 15 to 17, where the names can be found today in any Bible. A similar but much more extensive and more structured list of 983 biblical place names was produced by Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea, around the year 320 under the name *Onomasticon*, i.e. name list (the present writer named his modern-day gazetteer of Israel containing some 7,000 names *Toponomasticon* [4] in honour of Eusebius). Sources of names, albeit dispersed and unstructured, can be found even much earlier, e.g. in the Egyptian Tell el-Amarna tablets of the 15th cent. BC. But Ptolemy was the first to systematically indicate the location of his 8,100 names with the aid of coordinates – something we learned from him, and today regard as a normal requirement of any gazetteer.

These Ptolemaian coordinates are of interest. At first they were computed in hours, for both latitude and longitude. Latitude then, even as now, was much easier to fix than longitude. Today any youngster can determine approximate latitude at night just by measuring, or even estimating, the altitude of Polaris, the (North) Pole star in degrees above the horizon. For longitude one would need two clocks, one showing local time and the other the time at the prime meridian (today Greenwich) – or a clock and a radio signal, as was explained above. The recently introduced satellite-dependent global positioning systems (GPS) have simplified matters – if one has the appropriate instrument. Ptolemy at first expressed latitude in solstitial hours and longitude in hours East or West of the prime meridian through Alexandria, for several hundred places. In the name list and in the maps both coordinates are expressed in degrees, the former from the equator and the latter from the Fortunate Isles. The determination of longitude

/...

was much less precise than that of latitude, and one realizes this immediately one takes a look at a Ptolemaian map. Concerning the two different coordinate systems, even today we use different coordinate nets, such as the UTM (Universal Transverse Mercator) instead of, or side-by-side with, geocentric coordinates based on the 360 degrees or 400 grad system. While at least in the better known regions of the oecumene such as the Mediterranean basin latitude values conform to a surprising degree to those we use today, longitude values are not only larger than present-day values by some 20 degrees because of Ptolemy's more westerly prime meridian, but because of his reliance on Posidonius' measure of the Earth's circumference.

It was probably the coordinates in Ptolemy's name list which enabled cartographers in the Renaissance to reconstruct the missing maps. In one of my courses at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem I ask my students to reconstruct the map of Israel only from the tabular data in the *Geographia*, as it might have been done in the past, i.e. just from the geographical names and their coordinates.

Summing up

If we permit ourselves to judge – or criticize – Ptolemy's work in toponymy (or in any other of the numerous spheres in which he was active and productive), we should remember that we do so with the benefit of hindsight. What should be done (and the present writer tries to do this) is to remember that all human achievements must be viewed in the light of their contemporary level of knowledge and technology. One cannot simply say "Here Ptolemy erred"; one must turn the statement into a question and ask "Could Ptolemy, in the light of existing possibilities, have arrived at a better solution?". The great Alexandrine Greek was confronted – basically – by the same limitations facing all toponymists and cartographers of all ages, including our own: he had to rely on "informants". After all, no living person is able to check on his own all geographical names in the world. So one has to find the best and most reliable sources available. This is something every toponymist under training is taught, and participants in UNGEGN training courses and seminars will remember it from their field exercises. Although it is known from the records of his astronomical observations that Ptolemy did travel, he was, as keeper of the great library at Alexandria, tied to his post much if not most of the time. While we are far from comparing the two, his problem was well illustrated by the Geographer in Antoine de St. Exupéry's book *The Little Prince*.

So now we arrive at the summing up. We do not know whether a sense of history was among Ptolemy's qualifications, but at least he was acquainted with the history of his profession. We have demonstrated his competence in all other domains demanded of a U.N. toponymist. Although it is difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish with certainty between some aspects of Ptolemy's own work and that of others who either preceded or succeeded him, and in spite of many discrepancies between names in different editions of his work, and the fact that he must have relied heavily on external sources, he was a great innovator and originator in world geography, but particularly in cartography and toponymy. There can be no doubt about his being the author of a most innovative composition – original not so much in its content as in its form – an "atlas" with a gazetteer of geographical names. He was indeed the first 'quantitative' toponymist.

So if we expand the acronym UNGEGN into

"Un-Nationalistic Greek Expert on Geographical Names"

we finally justify the title of this paper. My presenting it here can be regarded as a token of my esteem and admiration for this illustrious scholar and scientist to whom I owe much of the basis of my profession.

/...

Notes

- [1] See also N. Kadmon, "Luxor or al-Uqsur – Skagerak, Skagerack or Skagerrak? The United Nations and the Standardization of Geographical Names". *Onoma, Journal of the International Council of Onomastic Science*, Vol. 32, 1994-95, p. 140.
- [2] Antoine de Saint Exupéry, *Le Petit Prince*. Editions Gallimard, Paris, 1946.
- [3] United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Working Group on Toponymic Terminology, *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, version 4.
- [4] N. Kadmon, *Toponomasticon – Geographical Gazetteer of Israel*. Survey of Israel and "Carta". Jerusalem, 1994.

The author is Emeritus Professor of Cartography at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Israel.

Author's address (h):
36 Benjamin Mitudéla Street
IL-92306 Jerusalem, Israel.

Commemorating the thirtieth anniversary of the First
Conference on the Standardization of
Geographical Names

In the view of the proposal suggested during the Seventeenth UNGEGN in New York 13-24 June, 1994 for allocating a commemoration at the Seventh UNCSGN on the occasion of Thirtieth anniversary of holding the UNCSGN , we are submitting the biographies of Iranian Moslem Geographers who had profound endeavors in geographical names.

* The original text of this paper submitted by Iran, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.59 and L.59/Add/1

information in knowing the parts of flourishing Islamic world in the second half of 5th Century containing deeds and traits, behaviours, believes and traditions of the different peoples including 750 geographical names about villages, persons and places.

Nasser Khosrow, from the beginning of his travelling, took notes of his observations and of what he heard and these vast and varied notes contain many various topics and include distances, geographical features and locations of cities and villages, area demography, prevailing handicrafts, local religious and scientific personalities and local governors, quality of agricultural products, outstanding agricultural products and quantity of each products and their perservations, fortifications of city, various public buildings such as hospitals, Karvansars, bazars, Masjedjam's and their maintenances, standard of living and general welfares. Furthermore, it should be noted that **he is one of the early researchers who engaged himself in an extensive study of toponymy which is demonstrated clearly in his describing of 750 geographical names.**

In addition to being a great traveller, he is also known as a distinguished and salient Iranian poet, religious scholar and author. He left behind several works which are still illuminating in the Persian literatures among which are included in Annex No:1

In Annex No:2, there is a schematic route map of the travel of Nasser Khosrow

Annex 2 will be issued as document E/CONF.91/L.59/Add.1.

Nasser Khosrow

Abu Mo'ein Hamidoddin Nasser Khosrow Ghabadiyani Marvzi, known as "the Hojjatt - e - Khorasan" was born at Ghabadiyan Marv in 394 A.H (1003 D.C) and died in 481 A.H (1088 D.C) at Yamgan Badakhshan. He learned the prevailing and common sciences of his era as he was young and he enjoyed a clear logic in his tongue and literary talent in poems and mental shrewdness in the perception of problems.

First he worked in the court of Mahmud Ghaznavee and Masoud Ghaznavee. He left the administrative and secretarial works of the Royals in 437 A.H (1045 D.C) and spent travelling seven years to **Mekkeh (Hejaz)**, **Asian Minor**, **syria** and **Egypt**. the result of his travelling was the precious book of "**Safar Nameh**" (Travelling accounts of Nasser khosrow) which he wrote in 444 A.H.(1052 D.C)

His travelling began from **Marv** on the 23 th Sha'ban 437 A.H (1045 D.C) and one year later, after passing different cities which he mentioned in his book, he reached **Bait - ul - Moghaddas** in 438 A.H. (1046 D.C) Nasser goes from **Qods** to **Mekkeh** and from there to **Madineh** and once again through **Syria** goes to **Qods**. He,then, travels via sea to **Salehiyeh** and **Egypt**. Again from **Egypt** goes to **Gholzam** (by sea) and **Bandar Jar** which is situated parallel to **Madineh** and goes on pilgrimage to **Medineh** and **Mekkeh** and returns by the some route and then, again departs via **Nile** river to **Asyut** and **Akhmim** and **Ghos** and **Asvan** and **Sudan**. He returns to **Mekkeh** again and stays there for a six months and then from **Mekkeh** proceeds to the land of **Bani Savad** and **Basreh** and from there by ship and narrowly passing **Abadan** reaches **Persian Gulf**. After that, via Bandar Mahroban he sets out to **Arjan**, **Lurdeghan** and **Esfahan**. Finally on tuesday 26th Jamadi ul Akher 444 A.H (1052 D.C), he completed his nearly seven - year travelling.

The result of nearly seven - year travelling is the precious daily notes of his observations and of what he heard during the travelling. After returning,he arranged his daily notes, demonstrating clear unambiguous, reserved and far - sighted, into a form of katab "**Safar Nameh**." This book is full of salient

Annex No: 1

The other works of Nasser Khosrow:

1. Divan of poems including elegies and fragments.
2. Masnavi Sa'adat Nameh and Roshanai Nameh Manzum.
3. Zadol Mosaferin
4. Khane Akhavan.
5. Six chapters or Verses of Roshana'i Nameh Nasr.
6. Koshayesh and Rahayesh.
7. Bostan ul-'Oghol.
8. Lesan ul 'Alem.
9. 'Aja'eb ul San'eh.
10. Ekhtiyar ul Emam and Ekhtiyar Iman.
11. Jam'u'l Hekmatain written in the name of Amir Badakhshan Amir Shamsul Din Abul Ma'ali Ali ebne Asad ebne Hares.

Istakhri

Istakhri: Abu Eshagh Ebrahim b.Mohammad Farsi Istakhri known as "Karkhi" was born and educated at Istakhr Fars and becoming a learned man, he went to many places as a traveller and established himself as a great geographer and the result of his geographical investigation was two books known as "*Suwar al-Akalim*" and "*al-Masalik wal Mamalik*" which were written in the manner of Abu Zayd Balkhi and from a comparative study of his books, one could conclude that he first wrote "*Suwar al Akalim*" and then completing it with full accounts of his findings in geography, he renamed the new book as "*al-Masalik wal Mamalik*".

Istakhri, upon his observations and hearings, like Batlamyuse (Ptolemy) divided the world into seven continents (Eqlim). His works are highly distinguished as the pillar of geographical research in Islam and were used as a reference by the later scholars in geography. He travelled many Islamic countries including Arabic countries and Andulos.

He divided the Islamic realms into twenty territories including the regions of Arab territory, Maghreb territory, Derya-e-Pars, Egypt territory, Sham (Syria) territory, Daryae Rum, Jazireh territory 'Irak territory, Pars territory, Kerman territory, Khuzestan territory, Armenistan, Aran, Azerbaijan, Kuhestan, Tabarestan and Daylem, Darya-e-Khazar, Khorasan.

Istakhri in his books gave full accounts of natural features, geographical situation, distances and roads of each realms and also, like Balkhi, he provided colour and black-white maps in his book. He died in 346 A.H. (957 D.C) In addition, it should be worthy to note that the Istakhri's book, "*al-Masalik wal Mamalik*," is indeed on the toponymical studies in which he described rigidly the name and location of each town, city, country, territory, continent (Eqlim) and distances between them.

BLACK SEA
ASIA
KHARASM
(KARASM)
MAWARALNAHR
BUKHARA
MARY (MARV)
SAMARKAND

C
ASPAN
SEA
BAKU
TABRIZ
REY
ĀMOL
ISFAHĀN
TABAS
MASHHAD
KABUL
SARAKHAS

KHARASM
(KARASM)
MAWARALNAHR
BUKHARA

ĀMOL
TABAS
MASHHAD
KABUL

SARAKHAS



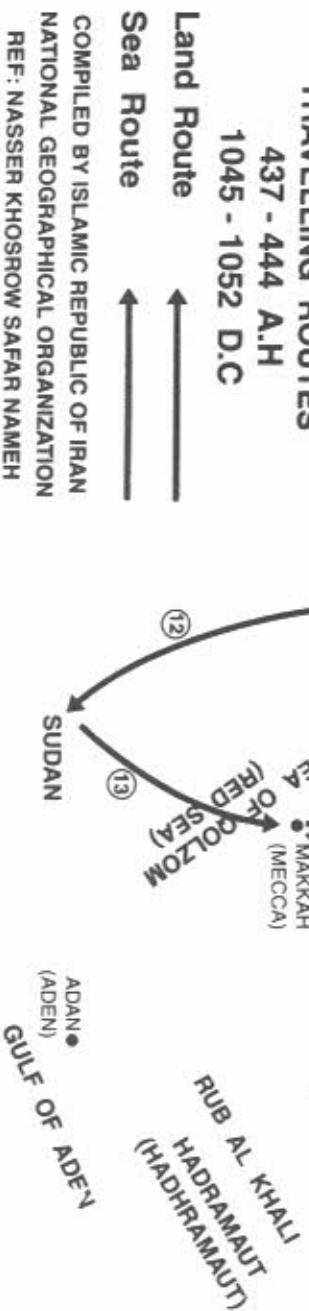
Annex No:2

NASSER KHOSROW'S TRAVELLING ROUTES

437 - 444 A.H
1045 - 1052 D.C

Land Route
Sea Route

COMPILED BY ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN
NATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL ORGANIZATION
REF: NASSER KHOSROW SAFAR NAMEH



AGENDA 10: EXONYMS: CATEGORIES AND DEGREE OF USE OF EXONYMS

Donor-recommended exonyms for historical topographic features in Israel *

After more than 30 years of toponymic activity on the part of the United Nations, it is clear that the use of exonyms cannot be completely eliminated. During all these years the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names and the UN Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names have repeatedly stressed the importance of the use of standardized endonyms in international use, and at the same time have advocated the consequent reduction in the number of exonyms.

According to the latest United Nations definition [1], an exonym is "a name used in a specific language for a geographical feature situated outside the area where that language has official status, and differing in its form from the name used in the official language or languages of the area where the geographical feature is situated. The United Nations recommend minimizing the use of exonyms in international usage".

Many countries have published and brought to the attention of the United Nations lists of exonyms in their own particular languages, covering selected regions outside their political and toponymic jurisdiction, or even the entire world. The reasons for the retention of exonyms are of a historical nature on the one hand, and of a linguistic-phonological character on the other. Exonyms resulting from the latter set of conditions can perhaps not be eliminated, for quite objective reasons. But historical exonyms or traditional names can, at least in principle, be greatly reduced in number.

In a paper under the title "Donor-recommended exonyms: a different approach to traditional names" [2] presented by Israel to the Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1992 it was proposed that a specific country – to be termed in the present context the donor country – can request, or at least recommend, that all but a limited number of toponyms in its own territory be always referred to by their endonyms when used by the international community, i.e. by receiver countries. The resulting residue of a limited number of geographical names would then form the basis for a list of donor-recommended exonyms.

This principle is now being followed in Israel, and its application has two aspects, one external and one internal. The first, external, aspect is the one outlined above, namely agreeing to the use of a specified list of donor-recommended exonyms by foreign toponymic, cartographic, touristic and other institutions in their publications, though preferably together with the respective endonym, e.g. in parentheses or in a different font. Of course the exonyms will take different forms in different languages. The best known example is Jerusalem. The Hebrew endonym of Jerusalem is יְרוּשָׁלָם, romanized Yerushalayim by the official romanization system. Different linguistic communities use different exonyms, mostly resulting from different translations of the Bible: Jerusalem (English, German), Jérusalem (French), Jerusalen (Spanish), Gerusalemme (Italian), Jeruzalem (Dutch, Afrikaans), Urshalim (Arabic, Persian), Hiruharama (Māori), Ἱερουσαλήμ (Greek) and others. All these forms can be used in their respective languages. The same is true for other topographic features.

The second aspect is of an internal character. Romanized maps printed by Israeli cartographic institutions, including the *Survey of Israel*, national surveying and mapping authority (which in the past printed exonyms for only seven topographic features in its romanized topographic maps) will now carry the recommended

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. N. Kadmon, Professor-Emeritus of Cartography, Department of Geography, Hebrew University, Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.10

exonyms, too – mainly in their English conventional form. In official maps they will be printed after the respective endonyms. Roman-script road signs, however, which for reasons of legibility by car drivers are limited in the amount of text they carry, will provide only the English exonyms. This refers to the white, green and blue signboards maintained by the Public Works Department of the Ministry of National Infrastructure, and the orange-brown ones designed by the Government Tourism Authority.

This decision, reached by the Commission on Geographical Names Orthography, on which all principal public producers of maps and road signs are represented, was arrived at during (and in parallel with) discussions on possible changes in the romanization of Hebrew in official mapping and road signposting [3]. Both these principles are intended to simplify map use and road navigation by foreign tourists visiting Israel. For a list of the main participant bodies on this Commission see [4].

At the time of writing (September 1997) the list of donor-recommended exonyms for Israel, prescribed by the above Commission, is as follows.

| English exonym | Hebrew endonym, Hebrew endonym romanized |
|---------------------|---|
| Akko (not Acre) | 'Akko עכו |
| Banias | Panyas פניאס |
| Caesarea * | Horbat Qesari חרבת קיסרי |
| Cana | Kaf: Kanna כפר כנא |
| Capernaum | Kefar-Nabum כפר-נחום |
| Coral Beach | Hof Almog חוף אלמוג |
| Dead Sea | Yam haMelah ים המלח |
| Haifa | Hefa חיפה |
| Jerusalem | Yerushalayim ירושלים |
| Jordan River | Nehar Yarden נהר ירדן |
| Judean Desert | Midbar Yehuda מדבר יהודה |
| Magdala * | Migdal מגדל |
| Masada | Mezada מצדה |
| Mount of Beatitudes | Har haOsher הר האושר |
| Mount Carmel | Har Karmel הר כרמל |
| Mount Moriah | Har haMoriyya הר המוריה |
| Mount of Olives | Har haZetim הר הזיתים |
| Mount Scopus | Har haZofim הר הצופים |
| Mount Tabor | Har Tavor הר תבור |
| Mount Zion | Har Ziyyon הר ציון |
| Nazareth | Nazerat נצראת |
| Old Jaffa | Yafo יפו |
| Samaria | Shomeron שומרון |
| Sea of Galilee | Yam Kinneret ים כנרת |
| Tabigha | 'En Sheva' עין שבע |
| Tiberias | Teverya טבריה |
| Zefat (not Safed) | Zefat צפת |

*) Antiquity site only, not the town.

Transliteration of the endonyms in the above table, too, follows the romanization rules in force at the time of writing. As reported in [3], these rules are now under review.

All other toponyms in Israel should be printed in foreign maps in their endonymic form – transliterated or transcribed, as the case may be into the other languages or scripts, but not exonymized. Thus, Elat and not Eilat, Netanya and not Nathania, Ashdod and not Asdod, Be'er-Sheva' and not Beersheba, etc.

N o t e s

- [1] United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Working Group on Toponymic Terminology, *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, ed. N. Kadmon, convenor. Version 4, term No. 81.
- [2] "Donor-recommended exonyms: a different approach to traditional names". *Sixth United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names*, New York, 1992, vol. II, Technical Papers, p. 365-366.
- [3] "Theoretical and practical considerations for changes in the romanization of Hebrew". 18th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Geneva, 1996, Working Paper No. 5.
- [4] "National report of Israel for the period 1992-1997". Paper presented to the Seventh United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, 13-22 January 1998.

EXONYMS: PROVISIONAL LIST OF EXONYMS

Polish Geographical Names of the World *

The publication entitled Polish Geographical Names of the World was prepared by the Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland, affiliated with the Ministry of National Education, and published by the State Geodetic and Cartographic Service between 1994 and 1996. It consists of the following four parts:

- I. Europe (excluding Eastern Europe);
- II. Eastern Europe and Asia;
- III. Africa, North America, South America, Australia and Oceania, and Antarctica;
- IV. Oceans and seas.

In parts I-III, the entries [oronyms] have been arranged in alphabetical order, first by country, and then subdivided by local administrative regions, which, in turn, contain subsections of hydronyms (sea waters, inland waters), oronyms and selected special names. Where an abbreviated name occurs, the alphabetization is according to the Polish version of the abbreviation, which is shown first, followed by the abbreviation in the local language, which is followed by the full Polish name and full local language name. Each part includes an alphabetical index of all Polish names, with abbreviated information on the type of object; oronyms and hydronyms are also given, with the name (or names) of the country in abbreviation. The equivalent names in the local language are also provided; if there are several local languages or ambiguities, the language is specified in an abbreviated form.

To give historical tradition its due, Polish geographical names are also included for areas of neighbouring countries populated by large Polish minorities: in Part I - Czech Silesia near Cieszyn and northern Slovakia; in Part II - Wilno and Soleczniki district (Lithuania) and Grodno district (Belarus). In Part I, in recognition of the achievements of Polish explorers in the area of the Svalbard Archipelago, Polish place names accepted by Norwegian authorities are shown.

Part II contains the rules for transliteration to the Latin alphabet from other alphabets. Part IV comprises names of oceans and their parts, as well as names of physiographic features of the sea floor, for four oceans: the Atlantic, Arctic, Indian and Pacific Oceans. Section 5 contains Polish names of sea currents. Geographic division of oceans and seas follows the recommendations of the International Hydrographic Bureau in Monaco. As the English language is commonly used in the world for names of seas and oceans, these are given alongside the Polish names. In some cases, the names of seas are also given in other languages used in the region.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Izabella Krauze-Tomczyk, Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography and Jerzy Kondracki, Warsaw University, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.56

WRITING SYSTEMS AND GUIDES TO PRONUNCIATION

Plene vs. vocalized orthography of names in Hebrew GIS –derived digital topographic maps *

Hebrew writing belongs to the defective (i.e. mainly unvowelled) alphabetic scripts [1], a sub-division of the alphabetic writing system. It is often classified as a consonantic script, but this is not quite correct since vowels are represented not only by vowel points (or markers) in the form of small points and bars below, within or above the (consonant) letters, but also by certain "dual-purpose" letters which can also serve as consonants. Thus, the letter **ו** (vav) is pronounced consonantic *v*, but with vowel points added **ו** is *o* and **וֹ** is *u*. Another example is the letter **א** (alef): in word-or-syllable-initial position it is used to precede a vowel (like Arabic **ا** or Korean **ㅇ**) and in itself is mute; but after an *a* sound it serves to lengthen or stress the preceding vowel.

Originally, Hebrew was written (at least since the 9th century BC) completely without vowel points, and all Torah scrolls (the Pentateuch or Five Books of Moses) in synagogues are still (handwritten!) thus. In the 8th-9th century AD, when the oral tradition of learning to read without vowel points was becoming lost as a result of the greatly diminishing use of Hebrew as a daily language, vocalization with the aid of vowel points was introduced, and this has been in use since then. Since the revival of Hebrew as a daily language in Israel by E. Ben-Yehuda in the early 20th century, reading of unvowelled text has again become normal and general. Only sacred books (all *printed* versions of the Bible, the Mishnah and the Talmud) as well as junior school books and other books for small children and learners of Hebrew are printed with full vocalization.

Hebrew vowel points, although making reading unambiguous, have two drawbacks. In small print, especially on a coloured background, they tend to be hardly visible. This is the case with maps, with which we are concerned here. And secondly, again in the smaller fonts, these dots and small bars often get lost in the photolithographic reproduction process employed in map work.

The question remains – why was full vocalization retained in maps, whereas in books and newspapers it has been all but deleted? The answer is that while unvocalized Hebrew words can easily be read, pronounced and understood by speakers of the language – names, and in particular foreign words and names, often can not. As an example, unvowelled the name **לונדון** can be read as either *Hosen* or *Husan* (villages of both names exist). And as an example of a foreign name: **לונדון** can be read as *London*, *Landan*, *Lenden* etc. Adding the vowel points **לוֹנְדּוֹן** and **לוֹנְדּוֹן** makes both names unequivocal.

But as mentioned above, vowel points tend to be lost, especially in mapping. There is then a third possibility: plene orthography.

Yiddish, Judaeo-German, a language which developed in the Middle Ages among the Jews of Central and Eastern Europe (and which today is still spoken by a small sector of the population of Israel) is written in Hebrew characters. But since many of its words came from non-Hebrew, chiefly German, roots, and are therefore not immediately recognizable by readers of the Hebrew script, some letters (**ב**, **ג**, **י**, **ש**, **ן**) were substituted for vowels. In the Hebrew of the 1930s and onwards the same principle was introduced, though to a lesser degree and at first without any set rules. But in the last decades the problem and its solutions were institutionalized by the *Academy of the Hebrew Language*, the legally constituted body which regulates the national language. And thus were devised the rules for plene unvocalized orthography (*ketiv malé*, – "plene" i.e. full spelling, because it uses more letters – as against the vocalized *ketiv haser*, deficient spelling). These introduce at certain defined positions in words which otherwise would have different readings, standard consonantic letters, **א** for *a*, **ו** for *o* and in certain cases *u*, and **י** for *i*. These (together with the letter **ה**, *h*), are then called *matres lectionis*. The pertinent rules have been published by the *Academy* [2].

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. N. Kadmon, Emeritus Professor of Cartography, Department of Geography, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.12

When the *Survey of Israel*, national surveying and mapping authority, started its new GIS-based computer-drawn digital maps, the above considerations were taken into account. Moreover, it was found that vocalization points were difficult to incorporate in the automated system. It was, therefore, decided to change over from the vocalized representation of geographical names to unvocalized plene orthography. This is how names are now found in the new topographic series at a scale of 1:25,000, which is the first to be based on a direct analytical photogrammetry-to-GIS-to-maps system.

However, this solution is not an entirely satisfactory one. While it has solved the great majority of cases of ambiguous forms, there remains a proportion of names where additional vocalization is required: less than 1 percent in Israeli names, but many more in maps of foreign countries as, for example, in world atlas work. The example of Hosen and Husan cited above is typical. Even in plene orthography both are spelled חָסֵן. The addition of a single dot makes part of the difference: Hosen is חָסֵן, while Husan is חָסָן. The complete differentiation would require in each name another vowel marker: נָשָׁן for the former and נָשָׁן for the latter. Because the first is a standard lexical Hebrew word while the second is not, it suffices if the vowels are added in the second name only. In the present GIS of the *Survey of Israel* it proved difficult to incorporate the vowel points, and therefore they are being added manually in the less than 1% of cases (as against the 100% vowelling in analog maps). It is hoped that a new vocalizing system under investigation will facilitate the computerized addition of the necessary vowel points.

Finally, it should be noted that the introduction of plene orthography in no way alters the pronunciation of Hebrew names, and transliteration is hardly affected.

Notes

- [1] For this and some other technical terms used in the present paper, see: UNGEGN Working Group on Toponymic Terminology, *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, versions 2 and 4, edited by N. Kadmon, convenor.
- [2] "Rules for unvowelled script". *Leshonenu La'am*, Quarterly of the Academy of the Hebrew Language, special issue, Jerusalem, July 1994, pp. 31-43 (in Hebrew).

WRITING SYSTEMS AND GUIDES TO PRONUNCIATION: ROMANIZATION

Considerations for and against the revision of a romanization system – the case of Hebrew*

In a paper presented to the 18th Session of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names by Israel [1], a number of considerations concerning a possible revision in the romanization rules for Hebrew were examined. The presentation drew some quite interesting (if not quite unanticipated) reactions from a number of attending Experts, which were followed up by a correspondence on the matter. The present paper is designed to highlight the main points of the problem.

While the case under review is a particular one concerning Israel, it may perhaps serve as a test case for others, especially for countries which still have to devise a romanization system.

The matter of changes in an accepted and established transliteration system cannot be approached lightly, a point which is undoubtedly clear to both proposers and opposers. And while any country is free to adopt its own particular system according to the donor principle, the toponymic authorities in Israel are attentive to any constructive criticism.

The following reflections can be classified under a number of headings. But here, first, is a brief historical review.

The present romanization system for Hebrew was devised in 1956 by the Academy of the Hebrew Language, the national body regulating the use of this language. It was adopted by the Knesset (the Israeli Parliament) and published in the Government Gazette in January 1957. It was then immediately adopted by the *Survey of Israel*, national surveying and mapping authority. In 1977 the undersigned, as delegate of Israel, presented it to the Third UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in Athens, and it was adopted as Resolution No. 13; see [2].

For the 40 years since its introduction this system has been applied by the *Survey of Israel* in its official maps. Very few map publishers in Israel or other bodies dealing with geographical names employed it in their products, for reasons explained below. The PWD (Public Works Department) used the official romanization system in its road signs, but consistently omitted the two main diacritic signs, using *h* for underscored *ḥ* and *z* for underscored *z* (see below for a definition of the differences).

In the course of these years many complaints have been lodged against this system, and these form the background to the present deliberations by the *Commission on Geographical Names Orthography*. The main member-institutions on this body are the *Survey of Israel*, the Public Works Department, the Government Tourism Corporation, the Nature Reserves Authority, the National Parks Authority and the Hebrew University of Jerusalem.

General Treatment

It should be clear to anybody dealing with the matter of conversion of geographical names, and with transliteration in general and romanization as a particular case, that there exists no ideal solution to the problem of transferring the sounds and their graphic representation from one language to another

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Prof. N. Kadmon, Emeritus Professor of Cartography, Department of Geography, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.11

-transcription - and from one writing system to another - transliteration (for definitions of the technical terms in this paper see *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, [3]). In the best case an optimal answer can be found. In the following we shall restrict ourselves to the case of transliteration from a non-Roman script to a Roman one, i.e. to romanization.

The very first question that any institution wishing to generate a formal and consistent system of names conversion must ask itself is the following: what is the purpose of the project? In other words: whom should the system serve, i.e. what is the expected "user population"? The next question will be: should the system convey to the user (the "receiver" or "target") the orthography of the source script, or its sounds and phonology? It is clear that both objectives cannot be combined in a single system.

The third question concerns reversibility: should the transliteration be reversible (rigorously or less so), i.e. is it required that from the transliterated form in the target script the reader can infer the original form in the source script?

It appears to the present writer that in few cases of transliteration systems - including those approved and adopted by the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names and the Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names - the originators of the systems have indeed asked themselves these pertinent questions. And this is what the Israeli *Commission* has lately been doing. Existing transliteration systems give rise to the impression that they are more producer-oriented than - as they should be - user-oriented. In other words, the creators of these systems may have been qualified linguists, but they probably were not sufficiently in touch with the "real world" which they are supposed to serve. The romanization of Arabic can serve as an example of taking this matter into account: mainly because of the different ways of transliterating e.g. the letter ش (shin) by the francophone and the anglophone populations, no single unified romanization system for Arabic has as yet been adopted by the relevant UN bodies [4]. Although the Group of Experts and the Conference recommended that "States should refrain from revising systems previously adopted for international use" [5], in some cases proposals for amendments in existing systems were brought before, and some of them indeed approved by, the UN bodies. Examples are Amharic [6], Arabic [7] and Devanagari [8].

Although the Hebrew system has been in use for 40 years, it is not a "holy cow" immune from criticism or revision. If really found necessary it should be amended. On the other hand, the popular expression "the best is the enemy of the good" must also be kept in mind.

Concerning the objections to change in a well-established and, in the words of some critics, a scientific system, these were heard in United Nations meetings in the past especially when China introduced its Pinyin system replacing Wade-Giles [9] and when the former USSR did the same with GOST 1983. The chief objectors were the United States and the United Kingdom for, among others, the very valid reason that these were, and are, the leading world atlas producers. Conversion from the old systems to the new required huge financial inputs for tens of thousands of changes in spelling. In the case of Hebrew the number of name changes would be only a fraction of those required for Chinese or Russian. Another reason offered was that the new systems of romanization, designed by the donor countries, were even less user-friendly than the old ones which were designed by "representatives" of the largest slice of the user population of the romanized targets. Conversely, the proposed changes in the romanization of Hebrew tend to make it more easily used by speakers of English - a feature stressed as desirable by the United Kingdom [10] which now objects to the change.

Attempting now to supply answers to the above questions in the specific case of Israel and Hebrew, we shall start with question No. 1. What is the user population of the romanization of Hebrew? On the one hand there are the producers of romanized maps (a) in Israel and (b) in other countries. However, these should not reside in "ivory towers" but cater to the needs of their readership. Some of these readers / ...

may be interested, or even active, in some branch of science such as history, geography archaeology or toponymy. But they, like Antoine de St. Exupéry's geographer in *The Little Prince*, work mainly at their desks [11]. I shall come back to these when dealing with reversibility. But by far the largest proportion of the users of romanized Hebrew are the millions of tourists who visit Israel each year. These, or at least a very considerable part of them, use maps in order to find their way about the country. In order to be able to do this they have to ask about place names – and asking involves orally communicating with local residents (most of whom can speak English).

The answer to the first question is, therefore: romanized maps, at least those produced locally, must, in the first place, satisfy the needs of actual visitors to the country, chiefly tourists.

Question No. 2: orthography-oriented or phonetically-based? The answer to this question follows from the previous one. Romanized maps of the country should enable the foreign visitor to ask local residents about places they wish to visit or learn about. In order to make themselves intelligible to Israelis, they must be enabled to pronounce the respective names in a more or less "correct" way by reading them in the map. The spelling should, therefore, be as user-friendly as possible from the viewpoint of the foreigner, which means that it should convey to the reader the proper sounds with a minimum of "intellectual effort" on his part. This, again, means that the system should have a minimum of diacritic signs and deviations from letter values known to him or her. Where possible, Roman letters should be used for the sounds which they represent in the target language. In the case of the majority of tourists visiting Israel this is English. Adherence to the original spelling takes second place. This is accentuated by the fact that many names, if not most, are found in literature and non-official maps in unofficial and, to the reader, more intelligible forms.

Question No. 3: should there be reversibility, and if so how much of it? Again, the answer here stems from that to question No. 2. Reversibility is the possibility to deduce the original (here – Hebrew) spelling from the romanized form. But this means that the reader looking for reversibility in the system has at least some knowledge of the writing of the source language (Hebrew). This can be expected only of a small minority of users. And this minority – among them chiefly archaeologists, historians and linguists – will be using (or at least are able to use) unromanized maps in the original script if necessary. Reversibility is thus relegated to a lower status than user-friendliness in reproducing the sounds of the source language. The principle of reversibility which even in the "old" UN-sanctioned official system was achieved only partially should be adhered to only as long as it does not interfere with the facility of sound representation.

Question No. 4: this concerns the use of exonyms. In Israel, a further problem is involved, so the additional question will be: should certain exonyms be approved for "internal" use? In other words, should there be a list of donor-recommended exonyms? As a country of the Bible, Israel has both retained and revived many place names found already in the Old and New Testaments. Some of these are well known throughout the Christian world, such as Jerusalem, Nazareth, Cana, Capernaum, Mount Carmel, Mount Tabor and others. These are used in Hebrew in their original form (romanized respectively as Yerushalayim, Nazerat, Kana, Kefar-Naburn, Har Karmel, Har Tavor), but they are recognized also as English exonyms in maps and road signs. See [12].

Particular Treatment

Having dealt with the subject in a more or less general way, the specific problematic letters and diacritics of the present romanization of Hebrew will be itemized. The details of the existing Hebrew romanization will not be repeated; they can be found in [2] and [13]; only certain specific problematic letters and diacritics will be mentioned below.

When the Academy of the Hebrew Language decided on its romanization system, it tried to follow a "traditional" Hebrew pronunciation used chiefly by Eastern ("Sefardi") Israelis. This resulted in the two following consonant transliterations which (among others) are now under critical review.

Perhaps the main stumbling block was considered to be the letter פ , the guttural k , equivalent to the later Arabic ڧ . Following established British practice, this letter was romanized by the letter q . However, Western persons (including the numerous tourists visiting Israel, using official maps and following roads signs) are not used to seeing the letter q unless followed by u . Thus, they do not recognize q as representing an allophone of the /k/ phoneme and pronounce e.g. Qiryah as Quirya, Ashqelon as Ashquelon or Qorant as Quoranit. Besides, they usually cannot pronounce it correctly – and even most Israelis do not make the distinction between the two /k/ allophones, כ (transliterated by k) and the guttural פ (transliterated by q). Moreover, in Chinese Pinyin the q represents IPA /tʃ/, the ch sound, so its phonemic use is not universal.

Transliterating consonant ר by w has also been criticised. Practically only the minority of Israeli linguistic purists of Yemenite descent pronounce this as w , everybody else – as English v .

Another problematic romanization concerns the letter ש representing the /ts/ phoneme. This, in the old system, was transliterated by underscored z . Most speakers of English (and these constitute the majority of tourists in Israel) do not distinguish between this and plain z . The opposite is true of speakers of German, who correctly read this for /ts/, but who do not associate z with the voiced /z/. The substitution of tz has been suggested, but since /ts/ ends in the unvoiced fricative /s/, ts is at present being considered.

Diacritical signs which are used to distinguish between different phonemes expressed by a single grapheme (such as z and z for /z/ and /ts/, respectively) have two main disadvantages. They are not self-explanatory so that they must be defined in a transliteration table (the same is, of course, true of the unconventional use of letters such as q for Chinese ch). And in not a few cases they are difficult to produce on typesetting equipment and word processors, or else, being small, they tend to be lost in the reproduction process, particularly in map printing. In all these cases they lose their meaning. Therefore, one of the aims of a good transliterating system should be to minimize the use of diacritics while still being self-explanatory to a majority of readers.

Romanization of Hebrew employed two such diacritics, namely z for /ts/ as stated above, and h for the guttural allophone of /χ/, roughly the ch sound in Scottish *loch* or German *ach*, to distinguish it from plain h . No proper substitute for h has, as yet, been devised. But a person pronouncing it simply as h is not so far off the mark.

The mute stops נ and (guttural) ג (to which correspond Arabic ل and غ) may now both be represented by ' instead of by ' and ' respectively in the past, because the Western reader does not distinguish between them. And it should only be inserted in positions where it actually and vocally divides between vowels. Incidentally, and strictly speaking, the ' sign is not a diacritic, since it does not modify a letter; it is a grapheme which represents a letter.

Digraphs, too, are somewhat problematical – as are the diacritical marks which can, and in certain cases do, substitute for them. While sh for Hebrew ו , representing the /ʃ/ sound, is at least "natural" for speakers of English, kh for the Hebrew undotted כ (the IPA /χ/ sound) is not – in any language. The digraph ch is being considered; this is understandable to speakers of German and used also in English Bibles (Taanach, Malachi, Machtesh, Michmas, Abimelech and many more). But because of confusion of ch by English speakers with the /tʃ/ sound, even in medial and final positions (unpointed כ cannot occur initially), the English convention of kh was adopted in the past, both in Hebrew and in Arabic (for غ). Since "Sassenachs" (Saxons, or simply southern Englishmen to Scots) cannot usually

properly pronounce the *ch* in Scottish *loch* and say *lock*, the *kh* convention invented by English linguists is understandable.

A further problem is the doubling of consonants carrying a *dagesh hazaq* (similar to Arabic *shaddah*). This is critical in the case of the digraph *sh* and would look incongruous in transliterating e.g. the toponym *Mashhashash*. Since the doubling is anyway not very marked in speech, it might in the future be abolished in the transliteration of other consonants too.

Stability of the System

Finally, the important aspect of stability of the existing system must be considered. This is indeed an issue of importance, and speaks against any change in a well-established system. The changes are expressed not only in financial terms but in temporal ones, too: a number of years will be required until the new system will be "absorbed", not so much by map users for whom the new system will be easier to use than the old but by map producers. However, when one weighs the advantages to the users as agains the disadvantages to the producer (and the greatest burden will fall upon those in Israel itself) in view of the factors described above, it seems that the former predominate.

At the time of writing, no final decisions have been made concerning possible changes. But countries intending to develop a romanization system for approval by the United Nations might benefit from taking into account the above considerations.

Notes

- [1] "Theoretical and practical considerations for changes in the romanization of Hebrew". United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names, 18th Session, Geneva, 1996, Working Paper No. 5.
- [2] "Romanization of the Hebrew alphabet". Third UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Athens, 1977. Vol. I, Report of the Conference, Resolution No. 13, pp. 29-33.
- [3] UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names, Working Group on Terminology, *Glossary of Toponymic Terminology*, Version 4, ed. N. Kadmon, convenor.
- [4] *Resolutions adopted at the Six UN Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names, 1967, 1972, 1977, 1982, 1987, 1992*. Prepared for the United Nations by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. See First Conference, 1967, Resolution No. 13; Second Conference, 1972, Resolution No. 8; Third Conference, 1977, Resolution No. 9 ("...to arrive at a solution").
- [5] ibid., Fourth Conference, 1982, Resolution No. 15.
- [6] ibid., Second Conference, 1972, Resolution No. 7.
- [7] ibid., Third Conference, 1977, Resolution No. 9.
- [8] ibid., Third Conference, 1977, Resolution No. 12.
- [9] "Statement by the United States of America and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland" concerning the romanization of Chinese". Third UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Athens, 1977, Vol. II, Technical Papers, pp. 401-402.
- [10] "The status of the English language". Fourth UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, Geneva, 1982, Vol. II, Technical Papers, pp. 362-363.
- [11] Antoine de Saint Exupéry, *Le Petit Prince*, Ch. XV.
- [12] "Donor-recommended exonyms for topographic features in Israel". Paper submitted to the Seventh U.N. Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, New York, January 1998.
- [13] N. Kadmon (1994), *Toponomasticon - Geographical Gazetteer of Israel*. Survey of Israel and "Carta", Jerusalem.

**Report of the Working Group on Romanization Systems:
activities from 24 August 1992 to 12 January 1998 ***

The Group of Experts decided at its sixteenth session in 1992 to reconstitute the Working Group on Romanization Systems with a limited number of members and with one Convenor. Current membership of the Working Group is as follows:

Mr. Abdo (Saudi Arabia), Ms. Burgess (United Kingdom), Mr. Flynn (United States), Mr. Heyda (United States), Mr. Kadmon (Israel), Mr. Lewis (United Kingdom), Ms. Moore (United Kingdom), Mr. Päll (Estonia), Mr. Toniolo (Italy), Mr. Woodman (United Kingdom), Mr. Quinting (United States), Convenor.

The Working Group held two regular meetings during the seventeenth and eighteenth sessions of UNGEGN and a previous meeting during the sixteenth session dealing with organizational issues.

The Working Group has discussed and/or monitored developments regarding the following romanization systems between the Sixth (1992) and the Seventh (1998) United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names:

- a) In 1993 the Hellenic Military Geographic Service, Athens, published a three-volume gazetteer of Greece in which all toponyms are rendered in the ELOT 743 romanization system. Thus this work is to be considered the main source containing ELOT spellings.
- b) At the fourteenth session of UNGEGN, the Working Group suggested that experts from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea cooperate in devising a single romanization system for Korean to be based on the guidelines the two countries had submitted separately to the Group of Experts. This suggestion was accepted by both countries. The Working Group had hoped that establishment of a joint system would be accomplished. However, progress in this endeavor has not been forthcoming for the last three years.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Gerd Quinting, United States Board on Geographic Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.22

c) At the Sixth Conference, Thailand submitted a revised romanization system for Thai. Subsequent modifications in the vowel table were made and in September 1997, the Convenor received a finalized version of the system from the Royal Thai Survey Department and sent copies of the system to all members of the Working Group for review.

d) The Working Group considered two versions of a romanization system for Ukrainian. A provisional system was submitted to the seventeenth session of the Group of Experts. It was superseded by another version that Ukraine presented to the eighteenth session. Finalization of the system, although anticipated, has not been achieved at this point.

e) At the eighteenth session of the Group of Experts, it was announced that possible modifications to the Survey of Israel romanization system are being contemplated. (In 1972 this system had been adopted at the Second United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.) The official status of these proposed changes to the system are not known at this time.

Since it is necessary to continue discussion on some of the romanization systems once finalized (see above) and on newly developed systems for scripts not covered thus far, it is recommended that the Seventh Conference extend the mandate of the present Working Group on Romanization Systems.

AGENDA 13: TOPOONYMIC WEB SITES

Homepage of the Place Names Board of Estonia *

At the first meeting of the newly formed Place Names Board of Estonia in June 1997, it was decided to seek greater openness in publishing information on geographical names. Press releases and other attempts to publicize decisions on names had been inadequate in the sense that for the general public only short and generally worded summaries appeared in some newspapers, but for those taking a greater interest in names matters it was not easy to get full and authentic information.

With the spread of the Internet and computer technology in Estonia, it became possible to reach the audience via World Wide Web. On 9 September 1997 the Place Names Board opened its first homepage (<http://www.eki.ee/knn/>), which was provided by a server at the Institute of the Estonian Language. Currently most of the documents of the Board have been converted into HTML documents and displayed on the homepage. These include the main legal acts (the Law on Place Names and other regulations, with explanations of terms), minutes of the Board's meetings and lists of currently discussed names. The structure and composition of the pages are still under discussion and therefore possible users are invited to contribute suggestions and advice.

One of the positive effects of the homepage has been that it can reduce significantly the amount of paper used. For example, when the list of populated places with about 4,500 names is discussed by the Board, instead of receiving hundreds of pages of documents with names, working group suggestions, etc., the Board members will be able to view the documents on the Board's homepage. About three quarters of the Board's members can access the Internet directly from their workplace, and the remainder will be able to find other points of access.

The same applies to other institutions interested in geographical names: local governments, mapping enterprises, researchers into local history, etc. Through the homepage they can benefit from the activities of the Place Names Board and also contribute to its work. Although the main texts of the homepage are in Estonian there is also an English page (<http://www.eki.ee/knn/index2.htm>) containing information on the Board's activities and titles or summaries of documents available in Estonian. Some of the documents will be translated into English as well.

A separate page is devoted to the activities of the Baltic Division of the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN). The information is in English, Estonian and Russian. There are also links to other information on geographical names, where references to names authorities and toponymic data all over the world are included. The objective is to make this list of links as exhaustive as possible.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Peeter Päll, Head of Department, Institute of Estonian Language, was issued as document E.CONF.91/L.5

Index of German-language Antarctic place names available on Internet *

The Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (formerly, Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG)), Frankfurt am Main, is the repository of the Digital Antarctic Names Database of German-language geographical names. The database includes the names of those Antarctic topographical and geographical features which have been named in German since 1870. The first hardcopy edition was published in 1988 and was followed by three supplements. A second hardcopy edition was published in 1993 and has been followed by five further supplements.

The index is now available on Internet at <http://www.ifag.de> (click: Digital cartographic databases; click: Antarctic geographical names). The website contains the following information:

- The introduction to the second edition;
- Supplements to the second edition, which include new names approved by the Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) and by the National German Committee on Antarctic Research and any necessary corrections;
- An updated list of German-language Antarctic place names (including the supplements);
- New names proposals submitted for approval by the two bodies mentioned above;
- A glossary of generic parts of geographical names (German - English).

Single copies of the index can be obtained from:

StaGN secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
email: beinstein@ifag.de

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Jörn Sievers, Chairman, Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.29

List of country names in German available on the Internet*

The Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (StAGN, permanent committee on geographical names) publishes at no particular intervals a list of country names in German language. The publication contains the German exonyms of all countries, derivations therefrom as well as their capitals. Now the fifth edition as of August 1997 is available. For the first time a list of names of selected dependent territories is attached as an annex. The territories listed are in general located far away from the country they belong to.

Both lists are available on Internet:

<http://www.ifag.de> (click: Geoinformation; click: StAGN)

The listed names and derivations therefrom always correspond to those names used by the Foreign Offices of

the Republic of Austria
the Federal Republic of Germany and of
-the Swiss Confederation

In case of differences between the officially used names of the three Foreign Offices indicated, the differences are marked by the ISO alpha-2 code (AT, CH, DE) accordingly. Partly, also comments are made if they seem to be necessary from a scientific point of view. These commenting supplements made by StAGN always figure as a footnote in italics.

The list of country names is structured as follows:

for example:

Consecutive number:

16

Shortened form of German exonym:

Bangladesch (AT, DE)

Bangladesh (CH)

Long form of German exonym:

Volksrepublik Bangladesch (AT, DE)

Volksrepublik Bangladesh (CH)

ISO alpha-2 code:

BD

ISO alpha-3 code:

BGD

-Numeric code (IAW ISO form):

050

-Adjective:

bangladeschisch

-Individual's designation:

Bangladescher

-Capital/Seat of government:

Dhaka

* The original text of this paper, prepared by Bend E. Beinstein, Secretary and Jörn Sievers, Chairman, Ständiger Ausschuß für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Permanent Committee on Geographical Names), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.30

The list of selected dependent territories annexed to the list of country names is structured as follows:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | <u>for example:</u> |
| German exonym (shortened form): | <i>Französisch-Guayana</i> |
| State belonging to: | <i>FR</i> |
| ISO alpha-2 code: | <i>GF</i> |
| ISO alpha-3 code: | <i>GUF</i> |
| Numeric code (IAW ISO form): | <i>254</i> |
| -Location: | <i>Südamerika</i> |
| Capital (H), annotations: | <i>H: Cayenne</i> <i>Überseedepartment</i> |

The list of selected dependent territories was compiled according to selection criteria set up by StAGN and hence are typed in italics.

The list of country names is supplemented by a political map of the World and a map of Europe.

Single copies of the list can be obtained from:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
email: beinstein@ifag.de

<http://geonames.NRCAN.gc.ca/english/unindex.html>



United Nations and Geographical Names Standardization Around the World

Since 1959, the United Nations has systematically been trying to further the use of standardized geographical names to promote effective communications around the world. Clear designation of geographical names at the national level, and the recognition of these names internationally, are excellent starting points.

Some materials relevant to geographical names and the United Nations will be made available here.

- [United Nations and Geographical Names](#)
Cape Town, Kaapstad Wien, Vienna ...
- [What is UNGEGN? Its aims and functions](#)
- [UN reports available: conferences on the standardization of geographical names](#)
- [UN Resolutions, 1967-1992](#)
- Some other useful information on the standardization of geographical names
 - [UN - miscellaneous](#)
 - [Training courses](#)
 - [Baltic Division, UNGEGN \(Riga, Latvia\)](#)
- [UNGEGN meeting, August 12-23, 1996, Geneva](#)
- Seventh UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, January 13-22, 1998, New York
 - [Agenda](#)
- [UNGEGN Bulletins](#)
 - [Excerpts from Newsletter #17](#)

Links to United Nations Web Sites

- [Central UN server, New York](#)
- [UN Association in Canada](#)



Canada's official geographical names Web site [English]

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.42



Les Nations Unies et la normalisation des noms géographiques à l'échelle internationale

Depuis 1959, les Nations Unies travaillent de façon systématique à promouvoir l'utilisation des toponymes normalisés dans le but de favoriser une meilleure communication au niveau international. L'exactitude dans la désignation de noms géographiques au niveau national et la reconnaissance de ces toponymes au palier international sont d'excellents point de départ.

De l'information pertinente aux noms géographiques et aux Nations Unies est disponible ci-après.

- [Nations Unies et la toponymie](#)
Cape Town, Kaapstad ... Wien, Vienna ... ?
- [GENUNG représente quoi? Ses buts et fonctions](#)
- [Rapports de l'ONU disponibles : conférences sur la normalisation des noms géographiques](#)
- [Résolutions de l'ONU : 1967-1992](#)
- Quelques autres publications d'intérêt sur la normalisation des noms géographiques
 - ONU - divers
 - [Cours de formation](#) [anglais]
- [Réunion du GENUNG, 12 au 23 août 1996, Genève](#)
- Septième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, les 13 - 22 janvier 1998
 - [Ordre du jour](#)
- Bulletins du GENUNG
 - [Extraits de "Newsletter #17"](#) (disponible en anglais seulement)

Liens aux autres sites des Nations Unies sur le web

- [Serveur central de l'ONU, New York](#)
- [Association de l'ONU au Canada](#)



Le site du Web des noms géographiques officiels du Canada [Français]

Accessing Canada's geographical names on the Internet*

Find Canada's WWW national gazetteer at ..
<http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca>

*"Is the correct name Sydney or Sidney? Where is Tsuigehtchic?"
Which is further west Calgary or Edmonton?
Use the World Wide Web gazetteer to find the answers!*

The production of gazetteers to disseminate geographical names as standardized by nationally authorized bodies is fundamental to the recommendations of both UNGEGN and the six United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names. However, the publication costs of developing paper copy products of this sort are rising, without the number of buyers necessarily increasing. Where budgets are limited or revenue generation is a basis for operation, this particular United Nations' goal is becoming difficult to attain.

Since 1979, Canada's geographical names have been maintained in digital form. Today's national data base - the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB) - stores some half-million records in ORACLE RDBMS tables; each name record can have up to some 30 attribute fields.

Over the past five years, the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN), has been under increasing pressure from libraries and educational bodies to make its 500 000 names records more widely accessible to the public, in particular for general reference purposes. In 1994, an alternative solution to paper copy or CD-ROM distribution presented itself ... the hypermedia technology of the World Wide Web (WWW) arrived on the Internet.

Launching Canada's Geographical Names Web Site

On 31 August 1994, the first phase of Canada's geographical names on the web was launched. As far as we know, this marked the establishment of the world's first toponymic WWW reference site made available under the auspices of a national names standardization authority. Access to the web site by the client can be in either English or French (i.e. in both official languages of Canada), but, of course, the names are in the language of approval (e.g. French, Inuktitut, Dogrib, English, etc.).

The challenge is to make as much data available as possible, but still to create a reference, rather than a data transfer, site. Although no charge is made for access to the web site, departmental policy does not support free distribution of data in an unlimited way. As a result, data files accessible on the web are structured in such a way as to make downloading of large quantities of toponymic data a lengthy and tedious process. [Digital files are available for sale on a cost recovery basis, and licensing arrangements for further use of the data are encouraged.]

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.43

Phase I - basic names data

Phase I of the project launched the capacity to search all *Current* approved geographical names records for Canada, some 330 000 entries. For each named place or feature the following locational information is selected from the CGNDB and displayed on the screen:

- (1) approved form of the toponym
- (2) type of geographical feature or entity
- (3) province or territory
- (4) administrative or geographical region within (3) ... there is no systematic coast-to-coast sub-division of provinces and territories across Canada; officially-designated divisions vary from province to province, and the most useful (and complete) breakdown for each jurisdiction has been selected for display
- (5) latitude and longitude ... all entries show degrees and minutes; some include values to seconds
- (6) National Topographic System (NTS) 1:50 000-scale map ... one map is displayed and corresponds to the coordinates provided in (5)
- (7) the five-letter unique identifier code of the record ... this is particularly useful for any follow up purposes requiring a more in-depth search by office staff

Apart from the addition of item (7), the above selection of locational information is consistent with the data fields that would be included in national or provincial paper copy gazetteer volumes.

• Searching the data base on the Web and accessing locational maps

Users querying by name can organize the resulting selections in three ways:

- alphabetically by geographical name;
- by feature type; or
- by province / territory.

The first step of the search can involve the whole of Canada, or can be limited to one or more provinces / territories. A wild card can be used to help find names, for example, when the correct spelling is not known. However, a minimum of two characters must precede a "wild card" (e.g. dr*), a restriction imposed on users to make downloading of large amounts of data, a task that is difficult, time consuming, and expensive in terms of network access. The first selection returned to the user will list the names that meet the stated criteria and indicate the feature type and province / territory. A second call to the Oracle data base will provide the other data fields for the particular record specified.

Once the user has selected a name record, he/she can call up a small vector map to show the location of the place or feature being queried. Either a map of all Canada, or a map just of the appropriate region, may be selected. A target is superimposed on the simple map outline to indicate the position of the place or feature involved.

Phase II - formerly approved names

On April 2, 1996 Phase II of the geographical names Internet gazetteer was opened to the public. Formerly official, *Historical*, names with the same attribute fields as the *Current* names, were made available for users to search. Some 31 000 records were added to Phase I entries, and where applicable were cross-referenced to *Current* names. Historical names, in this context, are understood to date back only to the start of the national names

/...

authority in Canada ... i.e. 100 years. At the same time as these additional records were launched, some information display was improved, and listings generated by names queries were changed to a presentation in tabular form.

The inclusion of these formerly approved names is in keeping with the United Nations resolutions dealing with the content of national gazetteers, and making the presentation helpful to the user.

Phase III - undersea feature names and new material

During the summer of 1996, Phase III was completed. A small file (4 000 records) of names of undersea features off the coasts of Canada is now searchable. These names are also part of the records of the CPCGN, and have been maintained by the Canadian Hydrographic Service and promulgated through editions of the hard copy *Gazetteer of Undersea Feature Names* in 1983 and 1987.

As part of Phase III, two other features came on line:

- calculation of point-to-point distances between two places, and
- a listing of places and/or features, lying within a specified radius (e.g. 10 km) of a particular place.

More detailed regional maps with the major features named can now be viewed for the general locality of the feature whose name was selected. These maps are based upon 1:1 000 000 scale raster images.

Phase IV - additional upgrades to meet client needs

1997 is the Centennial year for Canada's national names authority. During this year, several improvements and additions are scheduled for the WWW site:

- name query capabilities will be enhanced to permit the inclusion to characters such as apostrophes, hyphens, and exclamation marks
- CPCGN Centennial pages will be created for announcements regarding 100 years of official place naming in Canada, and a web version of the Centennial exhibit
- query by point coordinates will be available, so that all named places and/or features within 5, 10, or 20 km radius can be selected
- users will be able to limit their selections to types of feature/place (e.g. cities, unincorporated places, mountains)
- a link will be made to the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base table which stores all the 1:50 000 NTS maps relevant to a particular named feature

Toponymic information for WWW site browsers

Information on how to access records and on other toponymic matters is also important reference material for the user of the web site. In particular, clients accessing the Canadian GeoNames web site, can browse through the following:

- (1) Instructions and information for querying records
 - fields of data included ... explanations and examples
 - character sets ... indicating those names from Canadian Aboriginal languages that contain numerical substitutions for characters that are not yet included in international character sets

- how to search names records that contain abbreviations, numbers, etc.
 - ways to sort names in a data base query
- (2) Some useful information for translators
 - various features in Canada that for particular reasons have approved names in both official languages (English and French)
 - generic terminology in both official languages
 - abbreviations and symbols for first level administrative units
 - information on country names
- (3) Information on Canada's national names authority, the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names
 - names and addresses of CPCGN members from the various provincial, territorial and federal government departments
 - guiding principles of geographical naming in Canada
 - background on the development of a national names authority
- (4) Government publications (federal/provincial/territorial) including gazetteers, names dictionaries, etc. ... their prices and availability
- (5) Purchase of digital geographical names data files
 - what is stored in the CGNDB and the prices for purchasing various digital files

One of the marvellous aspects of web sites is that they can be expanded in many ways and linked to sites maintained by other organizations. This capability is used in various parts of the Geographical Names web site, for example:

- (6) "What's New"
 - latest changes in community names, with special reference to amalgamation of cities, towns, etc. in southern Canada and to the change of names to Aboriginal names in northern Canada
 - information on the new territory of Nunavut to come into being in 1999
 - announcements on special projects
 - statistics on the use of the web site
 - what research projects are currently underway in Canadian toponymy
- (7) Links to other WWW sites that deal with geographical names data, or related information ... allowing users to make direct access to other web sites, for example other toponymy-related sites, those of name societies, etc.
- (8) United Nations and international standardization, which includes information about UN meetings, available United Nations reports, the aims and functions of UNGEGN, the text of the newly developed brochure, and UN resolutions on names standardization
- (9) Comments, enquiries, and registration
 - allows users to contact the CPCGN Secretariat and the web site manager by e-mail or using an on-line form for comments over the network
- (10) Access to the SchoolNet geographical names module, developed in conjunction with the federal government department of Industry Canada ... querying geographical names locational data and names history / origin in a way that is of interest and challenge to students; and provision of classroom activity structures and suggestions for teachers

"SchoolNet" - toponymy and education

We have taken the opportunity to develop geographical names modules in conjunction with the federal government department of Industry Canada ... querying names origins and history in a way that is interesting and challenging to students; and providing classroom activity structures and suggestions for teachers to use.

Within this area of our WWW we have been able to present historical material on the names of the provinces, major cities and national parks. A collection of articles from our own publication *Canoma* and from other published toponymic works is presented to interest students, by creating self-checking quizzes. Word puzzles can be downloaded, colourful regional generic terminology can be searched and teachers can check out classroom activity ideas. In the summer of 1997, four students in different parts of Canada prepared their own modules on geographical names in their home regions, for inclusion on the site.

Being able to give the general public the link between toponymy and the history and geography of Canada provides a glimpse into the cultural significance of geographical names, in addition to the more technical aspects of cartographic location.

Reaching the audience

During the three years that the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base has been available as a WWW gazetteer, the number of accesses to the web site has grown enormously.

- In September 1997, over 3200 accesses per day to the html pages and maps on the site were recorded from over 4300 distinct host machines.
- During September 1997, the highest number of queries came from Canada and the USA, however, 67 other countries were logged as having accessed the Canadian GeoNames site.
- Queries of the names on the data base, as opposed to viewing other information about Canada's geographical names (as noted above), topped 2200/day in September (c.f. 1000 requests per day in May 1996), and were from over 1500 distinct host machines per week .

It is true that users must have a PC, Mac, or more sophisticated work station, and also have access to a WWW browser, which must support on-line forms. However, the speed at which the WWW technology is expanding, inevitably makes this way of distributing standardized names an increasingly attractive medium, to reach a potentially very large worldwide audience. Individuals can "bookmark" the site and so can return to verify names at their own convenience. The creation of Internet web pages is also becoming simpler as the software becomes more user-friendly, more individuals have the required skills, and the development costs involved decrease.

In addition to individual searches of the Canadian geographical names data through the web, we now have a small, but increasing number of government departments and private companies that would like to use the geographical names web site to call up their own data bases using place names. From the name, the coordinates will be used to link into other geo-referenced data. Links of this sort, provide users the advantage of reference to a geographical names data base that is constantly being maintained and updated.



Natural Resources Ressources naturelles
Canada Canada



Welcome to Canada's geographical names!

Is it Sidney or Sydney? Where is Tsiiigehtchic? Which is further west ... Edmonton or Calgary? Is Chatham in New Brunswick or Ontario?

To answer these and other questions consult this interactive and authoritative source of over 500,000 geographical names in Canada, maintained by the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN). By combining this server and the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB), we are providing a simple reference service which includes basic locational information and maps that are easy to download. It's a popular source of information for researchers, genealogists, cartographers and students.

Just for fun, type in your family name in one of the "query" forms to search for places or features similarly named.

Querying Canadian geographical names

- [Instructions](#)



- [Query by geographical name](#) (includes current, historical, and undersea names)



- [Query by point coordinates](#) (includes current names only)

(Note: ensure your "browser" supports on-line forms before attempting queries)

More information about Canada's geographical names:



● The [CPCGN Centennial Page](#)



/...

- [Abbreviations and symbols](#) for the names of the provinces and territories
- [Recent municipal changes](#)
- [Digital data](#) available from the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB)
- About the [Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names \(CPCGN\)](#)
- Some [geographical names publications](#) (including gazetteers)
- We welcome your [comments, enquiries, or registration](#) to indicate further interest
- [What's New?](#)
 - The territory of [Nunavut](#)
 - Current [toponymic research projects](#)
 - [Centennial Exhibit](#)
- [United Nations](#) and geographical names standardization around the world
- Some useful [information for translators](#)
- [Origins of Geographical Names \(SchoolNet\)](#)
- [Other interesting Web sites](#)

[Le site du Web des noms géographiques officiels du Canada \[Français\]](#)

GeoNames Search  · Origins of Write to Us
Home Data Base Names 

HOME PAGE

NATIONAL ATLAS INFORMATION SERVICE
SERVICE D'INFORMATION DE L'ATLAS NATIONAL

PAGE D'ACCUEIL

Geographical Names / Les noms géographiques
GeoNames@NRCan.gc.ca / Toponymes@NRCan.gc.ca



Bienvenue aux noms géographiques du Canada!

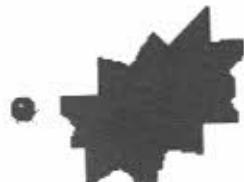
Est-ce Sidney ou Sydney? Où se situe Tsigehtchic? Quel est le lieu situé le plus à l'ouest... Edmonton ou Calgary? Chatham se trouve au Nouveau-Brunswick ou en Ontario?

Les réponses à ces questions et à bien d'autres vous sont ici données dans cette source autorisée et interactive, maintenue par le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG), et contenant plus de 500 000 noms géographiques du Canada. En combinant ce serveur et la Base de données toponymiques du Canada (BDTC), nous permettons ainsi l'accès à un service de référence simplifié incluant des données de localisation de base et des cartes qui sont faciles à télécharger. C'est donc un outil populaire pour les chercheurs, les généalogistes, les cartographes et les étudiants.

Pour vous amuser, entrez votre nom de famille dans l'écran de «toponymes à jour» et cherchez s'il y a des noms de lieux ou d'entités similaires à votre nom.

Recherche de noms géographiques au Canada

Instructions



Faites une recherche utilisant un toponyme (inc. toponymes à jour, toponymes historiques, noms d'entités sous-marines)



Faites une recherche utilisant des coordonnées

(Note : veuillez vous assurer que votre «fureteur» accepte les écrans en ligne avant toute interrogation)

Autres renseignements sur les noms géographiques du Canada



Le Centenaire du CPCNG



1897 - 1997

- Abréviations et symboles pour les noms des provinces et territoires
- Changements municipaux récents
- Les données numériques disponibles à partir de la Base de données toponymiques du Canada (BDTC)
- Au sujet du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG)
- Quelques publications sur les noms géographiques (incluant les répertoires géographiques)
- Nous invitons vos commentaires, vos questions ou votre inscription indiquant un intérêt plus marqué.
- Quoi de neuf?
 - Origine des toponymes (Rescol)
 - Nunavut
 - Projets de recherche toponymique en cours
 - Exposition du Centenaire du CPCNG
- Les Nations Unies et la normalisation des noms géographiques à l'échelle internationale
- Renseignements pertinents pour les traducteurs
- Autres sites du Web

Canada's official geographical names Web site [English]

| | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Page d'accueil - Toponymie | Recherche dans la base de données | Origine des toponymes | Commentaires |
| HOME PAGE | NATIONAL ATLAS INFORMATION SERVICE SERVICE D'INFORMATION DE L'ATLAS NATIONAL | PAGE INITIALE | |

© GeoNames © Toponymie
Geographical Names / Les noms géographiques
geonames@NRCan.gc.ca / toponymes@RNCan.gc.ca

AGENDA 14: TOPONYMIC EDUCATION AND PRACTICE: EXISTING EDUCATION AND PRACTICE

Institute of the Military Geosystem *

1. Introduction

Austria's joining the European Union (EU) and its participation in NATO's Partnership for Peace-Programme (PfP) have led to the re-definition of a series of security-political structures. Even though the long-term consequences of these developments cannot be predicted to their full bearing at this point, the MilGeosystem of the Austrian Armed Forces (AAF) had to react to these new circumstances in good time by taking long-range internal organisational, material- and personnel-related measures.

The Institute of the Military Geosystem was established on 15 January 1997, roughly in synchronisation with the setting-up of the new structure of the Austrian Armed Forces, and subsequently attached to the National Defence Academy (NDA). The official orders and direction are administered by the Strategic Planning and Research Division of the Federal Ministry of Defence.

The IMG was formed by merging the former Military Geographic Department, Section A of the Strategic Planning and Research Division of the Federal Ministry of Defence with the Military Geographic Echelon of the Military Command Vienna. Its task is to mass the existing but so far dispersed geographic resources of both the Federal Ministry of Defence and the Armed Forces.

2. Tasks of the IMG

The tasks of the IMG are based on the „Concept of Military Geosystems“ ratified on November 14, 1990. This concept demands of the IMG to consider the requirements for standardisation of geographic information for the decision making processes by the military Command and Control (military geographic information) and by the co-ordinated Command and Control (defence geographic information) as well as procure and supply the required data and information.

The accomplishment of these tasks is the basis

- for the construction of Military Geoinformation and Geoexpert Systems (MIHIS/MIGES),
- for the installation and operation of geodata-based weapon systems
- and for the active participation of the AAF in international organisations.

To some extent, the subsequent tasks are diametrically opposed to the former activities of the Military Geosystems. Individual, often decentrally defined data and information packages have to be replaced by standardised, centrally processed packages. These are then specified for different commands and branches.

Prerequisites for that are profound, scientifically ascertained data for the military and defence geography regarding the functional relations between military and geographic conditions. Research and conversion of these relations are the principal tasks of the IMG.

The attachment to the highest military institution for research and training, the NDA, was thus definitely justifiable. It offers the opportunity for maximal interaction between theory and practice of military Command and Control procedures with regards to the geographical space - where all military activities take place.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by R. Mang, Director, Institute of the Military Geosystem (IMG), was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.63

As the organisational realisation of the Austrian Military Geosystem, the IMG is the central point of contact

- for the Austrian Federal Ministry of Defence,
- for its subordinate departments
- and for the non-military parts of the Comprehensive National Defence for the provision of analogue and digital data and information in all matters of the Command and Control techniques of the military and co-ordinated command.

3. Structure and tasks of the IMG

For the realisation of the tasks mentioned above, the IMG disposes of the following structure:

3.1. Organizational structure

The Institute of the Military Geosystems

Director of the Military Geosystem

Chief Executive

Direktorate

Sub-division for International Relations

Sub-division for Geoscientific Projects (militia/reserve component)

Division I: International Management

Organisation

Administration

Division II: System Analysis

Command and Control Analysis

MilGeo Determinant Systems Analysis

Operationalisation/Evaluation

Division III: Information System

Source Monitoring

Access/Procurement

Data Acquisition

Military Geoinformation and Geoexpert Systems (MIGIS/MIGES)

Division IV: Production and Supply

Editing

Wording

Cartography

Supply Management

3.2. Specific tasks

The management and the four directorates execute the following tasks:

Director:

Command and Control of the IMG

International Relations: Carrying out the professional relations of the IMG on an international level and concluding of professional co-operative agreements

/...

Directorate I: Internal Management

Organisation and administration of internal issues

Directorate II: System Analysis

Analysis of the relevant Command and Control procedures

Analysis of the reciprocal actions between military and geographic objects

Operationalisation and evaluation of the respective findings

Directorate III: Information System

Observation and analysis of sources of geographic data

Securing the access and procurement of data

Planning and co-ordination of terrain reconnaissance on troop level

Management of the IT (information technology) -based Military Geoinformation and Geoexpert System (MIGIS/MIGES)

Directorate IV: Production and Supply

Data and information processing for editing, wording and cartography

Supply management for MilGeo products/data

It is the aim of the IMG to keep a large militia (reserve component) unit available in order to meet both the requirements for an overall limitation and reduction of the active personell within the MilGeo-system and for the realisation of special geoscientific tasks. In this unit, militia personell from all branches of the civilian economy, science and administration relevant for military and defence geosciences should find adequate mobilisation appointments as well as a base for training and further training. On the basis of working pools co-ordinated by the IMG, geoscientific projects can be executed in an efficient, fast and cost-saving way. In addition to professional benefits, this will have tremendous effects on defence politics.

Until further notice, the IMG is dislocated from the NDA in the AG Rossau (Rossauer Laende 1, A-1092 Vienna). The complete TOE of the IMG will comprise a number of 66, namely a staff of 31, plus five men of the troops on active service and 30 militia officers.

4. National and international position of the IMG

On the basis of the „Concept of the Military Geosystems“ the IMG is the only agency within the Federal Republic of Austria to monitor, process and provide standardized geographic information on Austria and, if required, on further areas.

Among this information and materiel rate

- topographic and thematic maps with special features,
- digital geographic and alphanumeric geodata (e.g. topographic models) and
- relevant regulations for the processing and usage of geodata for the military and co-ordinated Command and Control.

The IMG traces its history back to the „Landesbeschreibungsbüro des k. u. k. Generalstabes“, then the higher headquarters of the world-renowned „Militärgographisches Institut“.

/...

5. Conclusion

The IMG is the youngest department of the NDA. Its main task lies in the procurement and supply of the standardised demand for geographic information for the Command and Control procedures of both the military (military geographic information) and the co-ordinated command (defence geographic information).

The motto of the IMG is based on the recognition that any military activity is substantially determined by space and terrain:

Terra Semper Invicta
(Terrain will never be defeated).

TOPONYMIC EDUCATION AND PRACTICE: TRAINING COURSES IN TOPOONYMY

International training course in toponomy of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN (Riga, 22-24 April 1997) *

At the 1st meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN it has been accepted to organise International Training Courses in Toponymy and the Second Meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN in Riga in spring 1997.

The main aim of the Training Courses in Toponymy of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN is to acquainted with the international and national activities and experience of standardization of place names and to inform other states about toponymic investigation in Latvia.

The participants of the Training Courses in Toponymy had the possibility to attend a wide range of well-prepared lectures on principles and experience of international standardization of geographical names as well as on national programmes in the Nordic states, Canada and the United States. The problems concerning national standardization (especially - standardization of dialectal names) and toponymic guidelines in the Baltic states were solved by round table discussion. Special attention was devoted to toponymic data bases, automatic data processing, maintenance procedures, web sites, etc. because problems concerning formation and development of toponymic data bases are still actual for all the Baltic division memberstates. The exhibition of maps, gazeteers, journals and other materials connected with toponomy took place during the Courses.

65 participants and 6 lecturers from 10 countries namely Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Russian Federation, Poland, Finland, Norway, Sweden, the United States, Canada took part in the Courses. The participants represented such institutions as: universities, language institutes, national mapping authorities, ministries, post agencies, statistics boards, national registers, schools and organisations dealing with research into local history etc.

Experts and organisers of the International Training Courses in Toponymy from Latvia gratefully acknowledge and thank all guest lecturers and Chairman of Baltic division Mr Peeter Päll for successful collaboration in organisation of the Courses.

The lecturers:

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Botolv Helleland | Chairman of the Norden Division of UNGEGN, Senior lecturer of University of Oslo |
| Randall E. Flynn | Executive secretary of foreign Names, United States Board on Geographic Names National Imagery and Mapping Agency |
| Helen Kerfoot | Executive secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names |
| Hans Ringstam | Master of Arts of National Land Survey of Sweden |
| Sirkka Paikkala | Senior researcher, Master of Arts of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland |
| Eeva Maria Närhi | Head of Division, Master of Arts of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland |

The organizers: The Training Courses in Toponymy of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN was organized by: State Land Service, University of Latvia, State Language Board, Baltic Division of UNGEGN.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Jurgis Kavacs , Chief, Toponymis Section of State Land Service of Latvia and Vita Strautniece, Head of Toponymic Division, State Land Service, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.48

International Training Courses in Toponymy of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN

Riga, April 22-24, 1997.

The Baltic Division of United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names has been established on the Sixth Conference of UN on the standardisation of geographical names in New York, 1992. It unites experts on geographical names of Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia and Russian Federation.

At the 1st meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN it has been accept to organize International Training Courses in Toponymy and the second meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN in Riga in spring 1997. The organisation of training courses in toponymy is one direction of the activities of a division of UNGEGN.

The main aim and tasks

The main aim of the Training Courses in Toponymy and of the Second Meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN is to join the international activities of standardization of place names and to inform other states concerning toponymic investigation in Latvia.

The main tasks of the Training Courses in Toponymy in Riga are to set an insight: 1) investigation work and practice on applied toponomy in other countries, such as Norway, Sweden, Finland, USA, Canada and with the experience of UNGEGN in national and international standardization; 2) toponymic investigation in the member states: Estonia, Lithuania and Latvia.

The participants of the Training Courses in Toponymy had the possibility to attend a wide range of well-prepared lectures on principles and experience of international standardization of geographical names as well as on national programmes in the Nordic states, Canada and the United States. Lectures were illustrated by corresponding demonstration materials (including video) and different handouts. The problems concerning national standardization (especially - standardization of dialectal names) and toponymic guidelines in the Baltic states were solved by round table discussion. Special attention was devoted to toponymic data bases, automatic data processing, maintenance procedures, web sites, etc. because problems concerning formation and development of toponymic data bases are still actual for all the Baltic division memberstates. The lecturers from the United States and Canada demonstrated high expertise and experience in this field.

The exhibition of maps, gazeteers, journals and other materials connected with toponomy were organized during the Courses.

65 participants and 6 lecturers from 10 countries namely Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Russian Federation, Poland, Finland, Norway, Sweden, the United States, Canada took part in the Courses . The participants represented such institutions as: universities, language institutes, national mapping authorities, ministries, post agencies, statistics

/...

boards, national registers, schools and organisations dealing with research into local history etc.

Experts and organizers of the International Training Courses in Toponymy from Latvia gratefully acknowledge and thank all guest lecturers and Chairman of Baltic division Mr Peeter Päll for successful collaboration in organisation of the Courses.

The organizers express their gratitude to lecturers and participants for the nice presents - over 50 items of different materials (books, journals, maps, etc.) which were demonstrated in the exhibition and during the lectures.

The lecturers

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Botolv Helleland | Chairman of the Norden Division of UNGEGN, Senior lecturer of University of Oslo |
| Randall E. Flynn | Executive secretary of foreign Names, United States Board on Geographic Names National Imagery and Mapping Agency |
| Helen Kerfoot | Executive secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names |
| Hans Ringstam | Master of Arts of National Land Survey of Sweden |
| Sirkka Paikkala | Senior researcher, Master of Arts of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland |
| Eeva Maria Närhi | Head of Division, Master of Arts of the Research Institute for the Languages of Finland |

Organizers

The Training Courses in Toponymy and the Second Meeting of the Baltic Division of UNGEGN was organized by:

State Land Service
University of Latvia
State Language Board
Baltic Division of UNGEGN

The programme and topics of the Training Courses are given below.

Programme

General topics

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1 Applied toponymy: * terminology, * history of applied toponymy, * linguistic aspects of geographic names, * survey of national programs throughout the world | Randall E. Flynn (USA) |
| 2 United Nations and the standardization of geographical names: * UN conferences on the standardization of names, | Helen Kerfoot (Canada) |

/...

* UNGEGN
* exonyms

Eeva Maria Närhi
(Finland)

National standardization

- * national names authorities,
- * basis for establishing principles of standardization,
- * policies, procedures, methodology and guidelines

- 1 Naming policies and procedures in Canada
- 2 The standardization of geographical names in Sweden
- 3 Norwegian Place Name Law and its implementation
- 4 Standardization of place names in Finland

Randall E. Flynn
(USA)

Helen Kerfoot
(Canada)
Hans Ringstam
(Sweden)
Botolv Helleland
(Norway)
Sirkka Paikkala (Finland)

Geographical names databases

- 1 Automated data processing:
 - * introduction (terminology, hardware, software, database management systems),
 - * office processing (data verification, loading the data)
 - * data retrieval requirements and techniques,
 - * maintenance procedures
 - * national gazetteers
- 2 GEOnet Names Server (GNS) of the US BGN
- 3 Canadian Geographical Names Data Base and Geographical Names web site
- 4 Geographical names in the Swedish property register and the property reform

Randall E. Flynn
(USA)

Randall E. Flynn
(USA)

Helen Kerfoot
(Canada)

Hans Ringstam
(Sweden)

- ### Standardization of dialectal place names (round table discussion), incl.
- 1 Geographical names on the official maps of Sweden with some aspects of dialectal writing

Hans Ringstam
(Sweden)

Toponymic guidelines

- 1 Introduction
- 2 Toponymy of Latvia
- 3 Toponymy of Estonia

Peeter Päll
(Estonia)
Ojārs Bušs
(Latvia)
Peeter Päll
(Estonia)

/ ..

4 Toponymy of Lithuania

Marija Razmukaitė
Vitalija Maciejauskienė
(Lithuania)

5 Toponymy of Russian Federation

Vladimir Boginsky
(Russian Federation)
Jurgis Kavacs
(Latvia)

**6 Legal procedures concerning place names
in Latvia**

AGENDA 15: COOPERATION WITH NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES: COOPERATION WITH INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Geographical names of the Antarctic *

The second edition of the United States Antarctic Gazetteer, Geographic Names of the Antarctic, has been published by the United States Board on Geographic Names. This new edition replaces the first edition published in 1980 and includes almost 1,000 additional entries. The cumulative reference catalogues 12,710 geographic names (through 1994) which have been recommended by the Advisory Committee on Antarctic Names (ACAN) and approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names. The expanded publication records official decisions by listing the official name, geographical coordinates, descriptive text, and reason for naming. Variant (unofficial) names appear as cross-references to official entries and are also listed collectively with a related entry. The gazetteer file is also available at the website for the United States Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) and is fully searchable (refer to the paper submitted by the United States of America on the United States toponymic website).

The gazetteer revision represents a joint effort by three federal agencies. The United States Geological Survey funded research and supplied production coordination; the National Science Foundation directed the printing of the publication; and funds for printing were provided by the National Imagery and Mapping Agency. Copies are available for US\$ 42 from:

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402
(202) 512-1800, telefax (202) 512-2250
Stock Number 038-000-00591-0

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Mr. Roger Payne, Executive Secretary, United States Board on Geographic Names, Chief, Geographic Names Office, United States Geological Survey, was issued as document E.CONF.91/L.4

Cooperation with national and international agencies and other bodies: cooperation with public information media

100 years of official toponomy in Canada 1897-1997¹

Introduction

At a brief meeting in Ottawa.... on May 15, 1946 seven members of the Geographic Board of Canada regrouped after a lack of such gatherings during the years of World War II. This rebirth of the Board increased the level of geographical naming activity in Canada, following the very limited duties undertaken...in the Depression and war years.

The next five decades would bring extensive changes to the operation of the Board, with increased provincial and territorial participation, and the creation of advisory committees to address particular areas of toponymic concern. They would herald major strides forward in methods of record-keeping and communication with the use of computers, and witness Canadian participation internationally in geographical names standardization. Field collection of geographical names would increase in importance, principles and procedures for naming would be updated, and dissemination of data in printed and digital form would increase in importance.

The first fifty years of Canada's names authority (1897-1947)

The roots of Canada's national names authority can be traced back to the 1880s. For years surveyors, geographers, geologists and mapmakers had recognized the need for a single body to which questions of geographical nomenclature and orthography could be referred for decision. Inconsistencies in spelling and application of geographical names, particularly on federal government maps, marine charts and other documents could then be avoided....action {was} taken by Order in Council of December 18, 1897 to establish the first national names authority – the Geographic Board of Canada.

The early days of the Board were ones of federal authority, with six members from different departments...Rules of nomenclature were drawn up, the Royal Geographical Society rules of orthography (R.G.S. II System) were adopted, and departments were directed to use the names and orthography as approved by the Board. Quickly it was realized that participation of the provinces was desirable. A new order in Council in 1899 gave each province and the North-West Territories (as it existed at the time) the right to appoint a member to advise the Board, provided that their government accepted Board decisions...Despite assurance to provincial members that they had equal status with federal members, the recommendations they made to the Geographic Board of Canada were not always accepted without amendment...

At monthly Board meetings members discussed names proposed for inclusion on particular topographic and geological maps, and hydrographic charts of various scales. Local usage became of prime importance, and new names to be considered for approval were divided between "established" and "contentious", usually based on the criterion of usage. Names for post offices and railway stations came before the Board, as did public submissions, such as lists of names supplied by explorers.

Between 1900 and 1928 the Board published nineteen reports, containing principles of nomenclature and decisions on names...Various names studies were published by the Board prior to World War II...including those for Prince Edward Island, Alberta and Manitoba.

¹ The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Helen Kerfoot, Executive Secretary, Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names. This paper is an extract from Volume 4 of Men and Meridians, a history of surveying and mapping in Canada, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.37

In the late 1930s the Board was only able to meet on an occasional basis, and as the War years drew on, most of the work was carried out at the clerical level, with names lists for a large number of maps being circulated to available Executive Committee members for their concurrence.

Post-war developments (late 1940s and 1950s)

After the war, meetings of the Board were restarted on a monthly basis and its purpose and functions discussed. In 1947, a new Order in Council was passed providing the Board with staff and a publications budget; the Board's name was then altered to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names (CBGN). . . .

The Board continued standardizing . . . names for an increased number of federal maps being compiled for publication. Various issues required resolution, including increased emphasis on local usage, map sheet titles, alphabetizing standards, the use of possessive forms of names, and generic terminology.

With a larger staff, the new Board was able to address the need to publicize official names. The *Gazetteer of Canada* series was initiated in 1952. . . .

The original rules of nomenclature of the Board had been written in 1898. They received minor modifications through the years, until, in 1955, the CBGN undertook a complete revision of the principles and procedures and outlined the duties and responsibilities of the Board. . . . In later years, the publication *Principles and procedures for geographical naming* would be updated on a regular basis.

A new approach (1960s and 1970s)

The Board was again reorganized in 1961 to create the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN). . . . appropriate federal and provincial ministers were given the authority to decide on names within their jurisdictions. Responsibility for names in the Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory, however, would still remain with the federal Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development until devolution of these functions in 1984. . . .

The methods of collecting and verifying toponyms changed quite considerably in the 1960s and 1970s. Prior to the mid 1960s, the process of updating nomenclature on federal maps depended to a large extent on the survey crews of Topographical Survey and Canadian Hydrographic Service. Other sources of new names information came from the CBGN members and from the public. However, collection and verification of names at that time could not be considered either systematic or comprehensive.

/ . . .

In the late 1930s the Board was only able to meet on an occasional basis, and as the War years drew on, most of the work was carried out at the clerical level, with names lists for a large number of maps being circulated to available Executive Committee members for their concurrence.

Post-war developments (late 1940s and 1950s)

After the war, meetings of the Board were restarted on a monthly basis and its purpose and functions discussed. In 1947, a new Order in Council was passed providing the Board with staff and a publications budget; the Board's name was then altered to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names (CBGN). . . .

The Board continued standardizing . . . names for an increased number of federal maps being compiled for publication. Various issues required resolution, including increased emphasis on local usage, map sheet titles, alphabetizing standards, the use of possessive forms of names, and generic terminology.

With a larger staff, the new Board was able to address the need to publicize official names. The *Gazetteer of Canada* series was initiated in 1952. . . .

The original rules of nomenclature of the Board had been written in 1898. They received minor modifications through the years, until, in 1955, the CBGN undertook a complete revision of the principles and procedures and outlined the duties and responsibilities of the Board. . . . In later years, the publication *Principles and procedures for geographical naming* would be updated on a regular basis.

A new approach (1960s and 1970s)

The Board was again reorganized in 1961 to create the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN). . . . appropriate federal and provincial ministers were given the authority to decide on names within their jurisdictions. Responsibility for names in the Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory, however, would still remain with the federal Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development until devolution of these functions in 1984. . . .

The methods of collecting and verifying toponyms changed quite considerably in the 1960s and 1970s. Prior to the mid 1960s, the process of updating nomenclature on federal maps depended to a large extent on the survey crews of Topographical Survey and Canadian Hydrographic Service. Other sources of new names information came from the CBGN members and from the public. However, collection and verification of names at that time could not be considered either systematic or comprehensive.

/ . . .

Several field studies were then undertaken by federal/provincial cooperation. The first ... in Renfrew County (Ontario) in 1964, revealed that some 20 percent of existing names on federal maps needed correction when reviewed by local inhabitants for contemporary relevance. The field work essentially doubled the existing stock of toponyms in current use. Several systematic studies of complete provinces followed: New Brunswick; Prince Edward Island; Nova Scotia; and Manitoba. These detailed projects added substantially to the toponymic records for Canada, they reinforced the importance of local usage and, . . . laid the ground work for recognition of aboriginal names from unwritten languages. . . .

While some provinces entered into federal/provincial projects where costs and expertise were shared, others developed and implemented their own independent studies. . . .

Several years later, in the early 1980s, federal/provincial cooperation was again possible to initiate comprehensive field work in . . . Newfoundland . . . and helped improve the toponymy on topographic maps, many of which still showed only the names from the early British Admiralty charts. . . .

During the late 1960s and the 1970s the CPCGN appointed several advisory committees to provide expertise in areas of special interest to members. Two committees established at that time still have ongoing responsibilities - undersea features, and toponymy research. A third has recently changed its focus from the original nomenclature of glaciological and alpine features to the wider scope of nomenclature and delineation of geographical features.

In 1967 an advisory committee . . . was created to deal with undersea features in maritime areas of interest to Canada. Over 4000 names have been endorsed. . . .

The Advisory Committee on Toponymy Research (ACTR) was organized in 1975 to advise on issues and priorities of geographical names research. The committee has played a strong role in the promotion of workshops: on gazetteer production . . . toponymic data bases . . . Native names, and . . . transboundary naming. In the late 1980s, the ACTR was responsible for preparing the first strategic plan for the CPCGN, encouraging the production of the CPCGN video . . .

Also in 1975, the Advisory Committee on Glaciological and Alpine Nomenclature (ACGAN) was established to develop guidelines for the treatment of names relating to permanent ice features and alpine regions. . . . In considering appropriate generic terminology . . . the committee cooperated with Translation Bureau of the Department of Secretary of State to produce, in 1987, Terminology Bulletin 176, *Glossary of generic terms in Canada's geographical names*. In addition, ACGAN developed the text for a pamphlet to assist the general public in submitting name proposals. . . .

In 1975, the CPCGN Secretariat started producing *Canoma*, a twice-yearly publication of news and views in Canadian toponomy. . . . this journal has become a useful collection of toponymic material about Canada, providing administrative and policy information on the CPCGN and . . . programmes, as well as historical material on Canadian names. . . .

Days of language issues and data base development (1980s and 1990s)

In the early 1980s, the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages exerted strong pressure to have both English and French forms of geographical names recognized for official federal use on maps and in documents . . . culminating in the policy . . . documented in TB circular 1983-58. This includes a list of some eighty "pan-Canadian" names (provinces, territories and well-known major features) endorsed by the CPCGN for use in English and French on federal maps.

Translation Bureau of the Department of Secretary of State extended this policy to develop guidelines for the use of geographical names in English and French in federal texts. . . .

Increasingly, the CPCGN Secretariat has been called upon to provide geographical names not just for maps of Canada, but also for international maps. As a result, in 1982, the CPCGN approved guidelines for "Names outside Canada for official Canadian use". This action has meant increasing Canadian acceptance of geographical names approved by names authorities of other countries, and Canadian use of names in keeping with Romanization systems recognized by the United Nations.

The years of the 1980s and 1990s have been ones of considerable progress in the conversion of geographical names record card collections into digital data bases, which include official and cross-reference names, with fields of locational and cultural attribute information. At the federal level . . . this step was first taken in 1979, primarily to facilitate the production of gazetteers and to improve . . . names compilation for National Topographic System maps. Since then enhancements to the system have led to a national-coverage toponymic data base, the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base, which contains records for over 500 000 names, of which about 70 percent are currently official, as approved through the CPCGN.

In addition, several provinces and territories . . . maintain their own files in a digital environment. . . .

To facilitate the development of a "vision" for Canadian digital toponymy, to develop national standards, and to guide CPCGN members in this . . . work, the CPCGN established the Advisory Committee on Canadian Digital Toponymic Services in 1992. . . .

The 80s and 90s have brought considerable increase in awareness of toponyms used by Native people of Canada. In 1979 the Commission de toponymie du Québec held a workshop on the writing and terminology of Quebec Amerindian names. In 1986, the CPCGN sponsored a symposium on Native geographical names . . . on collection, writing, funding and future prospects. Twenty-seven resolutions from the symposium were . . . endorsed by the CPCGN . . .

Many names of Native communities in Quebec (in the 1970s) and in the Northwest Territories (in the 1990s) were changed to reflect local preferences. . . . field collection of Native names has been made in Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Alberta, Yukon Territory and British Columbia. Also the CPCGN has published reference tools, such as the *Guide to the field collection of Native geographical names* and *Native Canadian geographical names: an annotated bibliography*.

In the 1990s the tasks lying ahead of the CPCGN centre on collection, recording and dissemination of authoritative geographical names information. In March 1990 a new Order in Council (P.C. 1990-549) gave more appropriate recognition to the decision-making responsibilities of the provinces and territories within the CPCGN framework. The technical and cultural roles of geographical names authorities in the preservation of Canadian heritage have now been expressed and the CPCGN has reviewed its mission, responsibilities and goals while developing a strategic plan for the 1990s.

A major technological breakthrough has helped the CPCGN make geographical names information available worldwide. In summer 1994, the CPCGN records on the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base, maintained at Natural Resources Canada, were launched as the core of the GeoNames World-Wide Web site. The CPCGN became the first national names authority to provide on-line search capabilities on Internet. Access to the data base and information about the Committee, its publications, and toponymic issues, is now readily available to a rapidly growing Internet community. Since 1995, a toponymy module (with names histories and origins) has been started for educational purposes, as part of Industry Canada's SchoolNet project. . . .

. . .

Provincial and territorial names boards and activities

Now the CPCGN has federal, provincial and territorial government members. Federal participation comes from departments involved with mapping and charting, archives, defence, national parks, statistics, and translation/terminology - all significant users of geographical names. In addition to one representative from the departments responsible for the geographical names programmes in each province and territory, the chairs of advisory committees have membership on the CPCGN during their terms of office. Currently (1997) there is a total of 25 CPCGN members.

Geographical names activity varies in degree and intensity from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. In some provinces and territories the responsibility for names authorization rests with one person or a few people who recommend decisions for their Minister's signature. More sophisticated procedures exist in jurisdictions where a committee or board has been established, in most cases by provincial (territorial) law. . . .

Quebec Quebec has one of the world's most sophisticated toponymic authorities. Stemming from the Quebec Geographic Board created in 1912, the Commission de toponymie du Québec (CTQ) was established in 1977 within the framework of the Charter of the French Language. The Commission, a seven-member board, which meets . . . to authorize name decisions, is supported by a full time staff The CTQ has had a prolific publishing programme and . . . addressed standardization issues: publishing guides for editors and cartographers, developing general toponymic guidelines and methodologies, a research series, Native language names manuals . . . and the dictionary, *Noms et lieux du Québec*. . . .

Ontario The Ontario Geographic Names Board (OGNB) was established by provincial legislation in 1968. Membership consists of five appointees from the private sector, the Surveyor General for Ontario (ex-officio), and the Executive Secretary In 1975, Ontario published its *Principles of geographical naming*, subsequently updated in 1977 as *Naming Ontario*. The Ontario government has published jointly with the Quebec government (in 1987) *A manual for the field collection of geographical names*, based on the original French *Méthodologie des inventaires toponymiques*, published by Quebec in 1986. During the past two decades Ontario has been very involved in geographical naming in a bilingual context; of particular interest has been Ontario's ability to provide advice to other countries in the treatment of minority languages at a provincial level. . . .

Newfoundland In 1904 (over 40 years before Newfoundland joined Confederation) a names authority was established. The programme saw . . . feast and famine in the . . . geographical naming activity undertaken. A new act was passed on May 21, 1974 establishing the Newfoundland Geographical Names Board . . . in 1991 its name changed to the Newfoundland and Labrador Geographical Names Board. . . .

Alberta Alberta set up its own geographical names authority immediately after World War II, followed in 1975 by establishment of the Historic Sites Board A Geographical Names Committee makes recommendations to this Board, which then reports to the Minister Alberta has developed its own principles, procedures and policies which were published in its *Geographical names manual* in 1987. With a strong emphasis on cultural aspects of geographical names, Alberta has produced publications for students, tourists and the public in general. . . . a four-volume reference series *Place names of Alberta*; was published between 1991 and 1996. Very valuable support has been provided by the Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society formed in 1988

Saskatchewan The Saskatchewan Geographical Names Board was established in 1974. The Board . . . has developed a structure that over the years has represented the interests of Aboriginal groups, the Canadian Legion, the Provincial Archives, the Saskatchewan Natural History Association and the Multicultural Advisory Council. . . .

Yukon Territory In 1984 the responsibility for geographical names in Yukon Territory devolved from the federal government (DIAND) to the Government of Yukon Land claims settlements in the early 1990s have given rise to equal Native/non-Native participation on the six person board [Yukon Geographical Place Names Board]. Yukon concerns in the past ten years have been with Native language toponymy, as well as with other names of historical interest. . . .

Other provinces and territories In other provinces and the Northwest Territories geographical names decisions are made by a government minister, with the . . . recommendations of office staff

British Columbia has had an active names programme over the last half century. Thousands of detailed names records were collected on index cards, which became the source of names data for provincial mapping. . . . Today's programme is now supported by a digital toponymic data base with strong ties to digital mapping, and increasing cooperation with Native language groups in the province.

Manitoba's geographical names programme is also located within the provincial mapping branch. In the mid 1970s the federal/provincial field survey provided some 8000 decisions on names in local use, including many in Chipewyan, Saulteaux and Cree. . . . Provincial names data were converted to digital files in the 1980s [with] a major data base upgrade in the mid 90s. A brochure *Manitoba's geographical names* was first published in 1988.

The **Northwest Territories** government's cultural heritage programme took over responsibility for geographical names from DIAND in 1984. Since that time considerable emphasis has been put on field collection of toponyms and associated oral history from elders and various communities across the North. Thousands of new records have been created and a tiered names authorization system has been established, to cope with both straightforward and controversial situations. . . .

In **New Brunswick, Nova Scotia** and **Prince Edward Island** authority for names has fallen variously under mapping, municipal affairs, executive council, or taxation offices. Field work was undertaken by federal/provincial agreement in the late 60s and . . . 70s; for each province this meant several thousand new names records - a work effort that has provided a good base for the decades to follow. . . .

International leadership and cooperation

Canada has been active . . . in efforts to promote the global standardization of geographical names and . . . is one of the few countries that has participated in all six United Nations Conferences on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

/ . . .

In 1987, Canada had the honour of hosting the Fifth Conference in Montréal. Jean-Paul Drolet was elected President of the Conference; Alan Rayburn was Rapporteur; Helen Kerfoot was Assistant Editor; Henri Dorion a Committee Chairman; and Jean Poirier a Committee Rapporteur. In the work of the Group of Experts, Canada has contributed in a number of areas - for example, national programmes, gazetteers and toponymic data files, toponymy training courses, toponymic terminology, and toponymic guidelines for map and other editors. . . . Within . . . UNGEGN, Canada participates in two linguistic/geographic divisions, namely the USA/Canada and Romano-Hellenic divisions.

One very important element of the United Nations geographical names standardization activities is the support of toponymic training programmes. To further these goals, the Commission de toponymie du Québec (CTQ) hosted a session in Québec in 1988. . . . The CTQ has also been in the forefront of providing assistance programmes, for example, to Morocco and Cameroon. . . . Canada has participated by providing teaching staff [in training courses] in Cipanas, Indonesia (1989), Pretoria, South Africa (1992 and 1993), Wellington, New Zealand (1994), and in Riga, Latvia (1997).

Apart from . . . United Nations activities, Canada has contributed in various ways to international exchange of toponymic knowledge. Frequent collaboration has existed with the United States Board on Geographic Names since the early years of the century Canada has often provided toponymic information and policy advice - from Greenland (Kalaallit Nunaat) to New Zealand, and from China to Venezuela.

The road ahead

1997 marks the 100th anniversary of a national names authority in Canada. Celebrations . . . included an exhibit *Every name tells a story: 100 years of official place naming in Canada*, prepared by Parks Canada and the National Archives, and an illustrated lecture *Geographical names of Canada: historical treasure chest*, presented by Henri Dorion, and jointly sponsored by the CPCGN and The Royal Canadian Geographical Society.

Quite clearly many steps forward have been taken since the first efforts to standardize the use and spelling of Canadian geographical names. Ahead still lie many challenges in policy development, toponymic heritage preservation and the dissemination of data files through new and exciting electronic media, increasingly reaching out to a wider public. Cooperation between federal, provincial and territorial governments will remain crucial to the authority and effectiveness of the work of the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.

AGENDA 16: COUNTRY NAMES

Names of countries and their capitals and inhabitants*

The list of names of countries of the world prepared by the Commission for the Standardization of Geographical Names Outside Poland comprises the following information:

1. Name of the country as used colloquially in the Polish language (in nominative, possessive and locative cases).
2. Name of the country in the local language, in short form (for names in a non-Latin alphabet, in simplified transliteration and transcription).
3. Full official name of the country in Polish (with the abbreviation in brackets).
4. Full official name of the country in the local language and its abbreviation (for those in a non-Latin alphabet, in transliteration and transcription).
5. Adjective derived from the short form of the name in the Polish language (in nominative, singular, masculine).
6. Term used for the country's inhabitants (in masculine and feminine, singular and plural).
7. Name of the capital of the country in Polish (in nominative, possessive and locative cases).
8. Name of the capital of the country in the local language (for names in a non-Latin alphabet, in transliteration and transcription).
9. Adjective derived from the name of the capital in Polish (masculine, nominative, singular).
10. Term used for inhabitants of the country's capital (in masculine and feminine, singular and plural).

All independent, internationally recognized countries have been included in the list: 185 countries, including members of the United Nations and eight non-members (Cook Islands, Kiribati, Nauru, Niue, Switzerland, Tonga, Tuvalu and the Holy See). Names of autonomous and dependent territories (republics within Russia and Georgia, overseas departments of France, etc.) have been placed in the appendix. Information about these territories has been given in alphabetical order.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Ms. Izabella Krauze-Tomczyk, Head Office of Geodesy and Cartography and Jerzy Kondracki, Warsaw University was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.57

List of country names*

During its 16th Session (New York 24 August - 4th September 1992) the UN Group of Experts on Geographical Names decided to form a working group to establish the official forms of country names. This working group has been given the task of updating a previous list drawn up in 1986.

The document presented to the 7th Conference is current as of 1st October 1997. It comprises the names of independent states generally recognised by the international community ; in total 193 countries. The 8 countries which are not members of the United Nations are marked with an asterisk after their short form in English which is given as the heading (Cook Islands, Kiribati, Nauru, Niue, the Holy See, Switzerland, Tonga and Tuvalu).

The aim of this study was primarily to research the names in their official languages and in their short and long forms. Even in the absence of a certified written form, the languages which have been considered official herein are those upon which the majority of the sources consulted agree. This certified written form will have to be researched at a later date in consultation with the countries or experts concerned.

Languages written in non-Roman scripts have been transliterated according to systems adopted by the countries concerned and recommended by the UN when such systems exist. In the absence of such systems, the forms most widely recognised on an international level have been used, derived from the joint US BGN and UK PCGN standards.

Arabic-speaking countries and countries of the former Soviet Union have been treated in the following way :

- for Arabic countries, of the Middle East, and of North Africa, the single transliteration system, the Amended Beirut System (1972) has been used ;
- for countries of the former Soviet Union where Russian seems to have retained some legal status (Belarus, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan), the Russian name has been given, transliterated according to the GOST 83 system, in the absence of an official statute.

For 2 of these countries (Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan) names in local languages correspond to forms written in the Roman alphabets recently adopted by these countries. In the absence of transliteration systems detailed by the other countries, their new official names have been established from the national Cyrillic forms, transliterated according to BGN/PCGN standards.

Finally for countries using an unwritten official language, in particular those of the South Pacific islands, supplementary information has been researched through government representatives or the experts concerned.

* The original text of this paper, prepared by the Working Group on Country Names of UNGEGN and submitted by Ms. Sylvie Lejeune, Convenor of the Working Group was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.65 and Add.1

The previous list contained national forms in the official languages of the UN. For technical reasons, it has not been possible to reproduce Arabic, Chinese or Russian names. Conversely, it has been considered useful to provide the corresponding names in English, Spanish and French in order to inform the UN Terminology Section of the conventional forms recommended by the Group of Experts.

Indeed, the components of this part of the study have been identified from numerous documents, particularly the UN Terminology Bulletin N° 347 (1995). Some differences have been ascertained between this publication and works originating from the countries themselves ; these have been systematically noted. By virtue of this study, the Working Group wishes to succeed in a standardisation of national forms within UN.

The technical content of the boxes, the tables summarising the proposed transliteration systems for Arabic and Cyrillic, along with the reference works are presented in the attached annexes.

The Working Group on Country Names would like to invite everyone to forward remarks to improve and update this document.

ANNEX

1. Contents and presentation of boxes

1.1 The heading of each box comprises:

- on the left, the code of 2 upper-case letters (Alpha-2), such as is defined in the International Standard ISO 3166, 4th edition of 15 December 1993 *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries*, updated in 1994.
- in the centre, the short form of the name in English.

1.2 Country names are given in their short form (usual name), then in their long form (complete expanded name), successively in the official languages, then in the three working languages of the Group of Experts.

For the official language or languages of each country:

- in the left-hand column, the name of the language is given in English, preceded by the 2 lower-case letter code, such as is defined in the International Standard ISO 639(1988) *Codes for the Representation of Names of Languages*.

When a language does not have a code in this Standard either:

- a particular code has been adopted, eg. lu for Luxembourgisch;
- or a dash has been given before the name of the language, as is the case for Dari (Afghanistan), Marshallese (Marshall Islands) and Neo-Melanesian (Papua New Guinea) whilst the coding of these language names is being awaited.
- In the columns following the long and short forms of the country name is given as follows:

if the country uses the Roman alphabet, the name is written in upright characters, with accents and diacritical marks as used in the country concerned;

if the country uses another alphabet, the name is rendered as transcribed or transliterated into Roman letters according to official systems or those recommended in the resolutions of the UN Conference on the Standardisation of Geographical Names. The transliterated form is written in italics and the name is provided in the original script where possible.

1.3 The heading NOTES appears underneath. This allows the inclusion of information relating to:

- languages
- transliteration systems used
- different letters identified in the Terminology Bulletin in English, French or Spanish
- reference works

N.B: Whenever there is any doubt about a name, a letter, or an annotation, a question mark brings this to the attention of the experts.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| BTNU 347 (1995) | Bulletin de Terminologie des Nations Unies "Noms de pays" n°347 - 1995 and Corrigenda. |
| Cal. 94 | Calendario Atlante De Agostini - Istituto Geografico De Agostini - Novara (Italy) - 1993. |
| Chiffres du Monde 93 | Les Chiffres du Monde - Encyclopaedia Universalis - Paris 1993. |
| EW 93 | The Europa World Year Book - Europa Publications Limited - London - 1993. |
| FNC 303 | Foreign Names Committee - US Board, 303rd meeting, March,7 1996 |
| GGI 94 | Geographic and Global Issues - Office of The Geographer, US Department of State - Washington - Vol.4, n°2, Summer 1994. |
| Gu 92 | Countries, Peoples and their languages - Erik V. Gunnemark - Geolingua - Gothenburg (Sweden) - 1992. |
| PCM | Pays et Capitales du Monde - Commission de toponymie I.G.N. - Paris - 1997. |
| St. Y-B 93 - 94 | The Statesman's Year Book - Brian Hunter - The Mac Millan Press Ltd - London - 1993. |

LISTE DES NOMS DE PAYS DU MONDE

Au cours de sa 16^{ème} session (New York 24 août et 4 septembre 1992), le groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour la normalisation des noms géographiques a décidé de reformer un groupe de travail pour les noms des pays du monde dans leur forme officielle. Ce groupe de travail a été chargé de mettre à jour une précédente liste établie en 1986.

Le document présenté à la 7^{ème} Conférence est à jour au 1^{er} octobre 1997 ; il comprend les noms des États indépendants généralement reconnus par la communauté internationale, soit actuellement 193 pays. Les 8 pays ne faisant pas partie de l'Organisation des Nations Unies sont signalés par un astérisque à la suite de leur forme courte en anglais placée en titre (îles Cook, Kiribati, Nauru, Niue, le Saint-Siège, la Suisse, les Tonga et Tuvalu).

Cette étude a porté en premier lieu sur la recherche des noms dans leurs langues officielles et dans leurs formes courte et longue. Ont été considérées comme officielles les langues pour lesquelles la plupart des documents consultés étaient concordants, même en l'absence d'une forme écrite attestée. Celle-ci devra être recherchée ultérieurement auprès des pays ou des experts concernés.

Les langues écrites dans des alphabets non latins ont été translittérées dans l'alphabet latin selon les systèmes adoptés par les pays concernés et recommandées par l'ONU, chaque fois qu'ils existaient. En l'absence de tels systèmes, on a eu recours aux formes les plus connues sur le plan international, issues des normes anglo-américaines BGN/PCGN.

Les pays de langue arabe et ceux issus de l'ex-U.R.S.S ont été traités de la manière suivante :

- pour les pays arabes, du Moyen-Orient comme d'Afrique du Nord, on a eu recours au seul système de translittération dit de Beyrouth amendé (1972) ;

- pour les pays issus de l'ex-U.R.S.S., on a indiqué le nom russe translittéré selon le système GOST 83 des pays où le russe semble avoir conservé une existence légale, à défaut d'un statut officiel (Biélorussie, Kazakhstan, Kirghizistan).

Les noms dans les langues locales correspondent pour 2 de ces pays, l'Ouzbékistan et le Turkménistan, aux formes écrites dans les alphabets latins récemment adoptés par ces pays. En l'absence de systèmes de translittération élaborés par les autres pays, leurs nouveaux noms officiels ont été établis à partir des formes cyrilliques nationales translittérées selon les normes BGN/PCGN.

Enfin pour les pays utilisant une langue officielle non écrite, en particulier ceux de l'Océanie, des informations complémentaires ont été recherchées auprès des représentants des gouvernements ou des experts concernés.

La précédente liste comportait les formes nationales dans les langues officielles de l'O.N.U. Pour des raisons matérielles, il n'a pas été possible de reprendre les noms arabes, chinois et russes. Par contre, il a été jugé utile d'indiquer les noms correspondants en anglais, espagnol et français, afin de porter à la connaissance de la section de terminologie de l'O.N.U. les formes conventionnelles recommandées par le Groupe d'experts.

En effet, les éléments de cette partie de l'étude ont été relevés dans de nombreux documents, en particulier dans le Bulletin de terminologie des Nations Unies n° 347 (1995) ; des divergences ont été constatées entre cette publication et les ouvrages émanant des pays eux-mêmes et elles ont été systématiquement signalées. Le groupe de travail souhaite donc parvenir par l'intermédiaire de cette étude à une normalisation des formes nationales au sein de l'O.N.U.

Le contenu technique des fiches, des tableaux récapitulatifs des systèmes de translittérations proposés pour l'arabe et le cyrillique, ainsi que les ouvrages de référence sont présentés dans le document joint en annexe.

Le groupe de travail pour la liste des pays du monde remercie toute personne qui voudra bien lui faire parvenir ses remarques afin d'améliorer et de tenir à jour ce document.

ANNEXE

1. Contenu et présentation des fiches

1.1. Le titre de chaque fiche comporte :

- à gauche, le code à deux lettres majuscules (alpha-2), tel qu'il est défini dans la Norme internationale ISO 3166 4ème édition du 15 décembre 1993 "Codes pour la représentation des noms de pays", mise à jour en 1994.

- au milieu, le nom du pays en anglais, dans la forme courte usitée par l'ONU.

1.2. Les noms de pays sont donnés dans leur forme courte (nom usuel), puis dans leur forme longue (nom entier développé), successivement dans les langues officielles, puis dans les trois langues de travail du groupe d'experts.

Pour la langue officielle, ou les langues officielles de chaque pays :

- dans la colonne de gauche, le nom des langues est exprimé en anglais, précédé du code à deux lettres minuscules, tel qu'il est défini dans la Norme internationale ISO 639 (1988) "Code pour la représentation des noms de langues".

Lorsqu'une langue citée n'a pas de code dans cette norme, on a :

- . soit adopté un code particulier, exemple : "lu" pour luxembourgeois ;
- . soit porté un tiret devant le nom de la langue, comme pour le dari (Afghanistan), le marshallais (îles Marshall) et le néo-mélanésien (Papouasie-Nouvelle-Guinée), dans l'attente d'une codification de ces noms de langues.

- dans les colonnes suivantes figure le nom du pays, forme courte et forme longue, comme suit :

. si le pays utilise l'alphabet latin, le nom est écrit en caractères droits, avec les accents et signes diacritiques éventuellement utilisés dans le pays ;

. si le pays utilise un autre alphabet, le nom porté résulte de la transcription ou de la translittération en caractères latins selon les systèmes officiels ou recommandés dans les résolutions des Conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. La forme translittérée est écrite en caractères italiques et le nom dans l'écriture originale a été indiqué chaque fois que possible.

1.3. Une rubrique NOTES figure en-dessous. Elle permet de mentionner des indications se rapportant :

- aux langues ;
- aux systèmes de translittération utilisés ;
- à des graphies différentes relevées dans le Bulletin de terminologie en anglais, français ou espagnol ;
- à des ouvrages de référence.

NOTA : chaque fois qu'il y a un doute sur un nom, une graphie ou une note, un point d'interrogation a été porté à l'attention des experts.

LISTE DES ABRÉVIATIONS ET DES DOCUMENTS CITÉS EN RÉFÉRENCE

- BTNU 347 (1995)** Bulletin de Terminologie des Nations Unies "Noms de pays" n°347 - 1995 et ses Corrigenda.
- Cal. 94** Calendario Atlante De Agostini - Istituto Geografico De Agostini - Novara (Italie) - 1993.
- Chiffres du Monde 93** Les Chiffres du Monde - Encyclopaedia Universalis - Paris 1993.
- EW 93** The Europa World Year Book - Europa Publications Limited - London - 1993.
- FNC 303** Foreign Names Committee - US Board, 303rd meeting, March,7 1996
- GGI 94** Geographic and Global Issues - Office of The Geographer, US Department of State - Washington - Vol.4, n°2, Summer 1994.
- Gu 92** Countries, Peoples and their languages - Erik V. Gunnemark - Geolingua - Götheborg (Suède) - 1992.
- PCM** Pays et Capitales du Monde - Commission de toponymie I.G.N. - Paris - 1997
- St. Y-B 93 - 94** The Statesman's Year Book - Brian Hunter - The Mac Millan Press Ltd - London - 1993.

7th UN Conference on Geographical Names - Working Group on Country Names
 January 1998
 ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR ARABIC - Amended Beirut system 1972

| <i>Arabic character</i> | <i>Name</i> | <i>Romanization</i> | |
|-------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| ء | hamzah | omit (initial) ' (medial) ' (final) | |
| أ | alif | omit | Alif has no sound of its own. It serves as a seat for hamzah or else to indicate a long vowel (see fatḥah alif) |
| بـ | bā' | b | |
| تـ | tā' | t | |
| ثـ | thā' | th | |
| جـ | jim | j | |
| هـ | hā' | h | |
| خـ | khā' | kh | |
| دـ | dāl | d | |
| ذـ | dhāl | dh | |
| رـ | rā' | r | |
| زـ | zay (or zā') | z | |
| سـ | sīn | s | |
| شـ | shīn | sh | |
| ضـ | sād | ṣ | |
| طـ | dād | ṭ | |
| ظـ | tā' | t̄ | |
| عـ | za' | z̄ | |
| غـ | ‘ayn | ‘ | |
| | ghayn | gh | |

ف ق ک م ن ه و ی

| | |
|------|---|
| fā' | f |
| qāf' | q |
| kāf' | k |
| lām' | l |
| mīm' | m |
| nūn' | n |
| hā' | h |
| wāw' | w |
| yā' | y |

Romanization of the Arabic vowels and special diacritics

| | | | |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|------------|
|  | fatḥah | a | |
|  | kasrah | i | |
|  | dammah tawīlah | u | |
|  | sukūn | omit | |
|  | fatḥah alif | ā | long vowel |
|  | kasrah yā' | ī | long vowel |
|  | dammah wāw | ū | long vowel |
|  | alif maddah | ā (initial) ā (medial) | |
|  | alif maqsūrah | á | |
|  | tā' marbūtah | h, t | See note 1 |
|  | shaddah | doubling | See note 2 |

1 - tā' marbūtah is transliterated "t" when it occurs in the first word of a "construct" (a possessive construction). This word is never written with the article (al). Examples : Saltanat 'Umān, Dawlat Qatār.

The second word may be one in which the article appears, or it may likewise lack the article. Elsewhere tā' marbūtah is rendered as "h" (silent). Examples : Jumhūriyat Misr al 'Arabiyah, al Jumhūriyah al Yamanīyah.

2 - The combination of the consonant character yā' with a shaddah preceded by a kasrah (ﻱّ) is romanized īy rather than iyy (e.g. ﻲّ is romanized īyah and not iyyah).

7th UN Conference on Geographical Names - Working Group on Country Names
 January 1998
**ROMANIZATION SYSTEMS FOR BELARUSIAN, RUSSIAN,
 AND UKRAINIAN CYRILLIC**

| <u>Character</u> | <u>LANGUAGES</u> | <u>ROMANIZATION</u> | | |
|------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | ru : russian be : belarusian uk : ukrainian | GOST 1983 (<i>russian</i>) | BGN/PCGN | FRENCH |
| а А | ru be uk | a A | a A | a A |
| б Б | ru be uk | b B | b B | b B |
| в В | ru be uk | v V | v V | v V |
| г Г | ru be - - (be) uk | g G | g G h H | g G gu, gh before e, i h H |
| ѓ Ѓ | -- uk | ? | g G | |
| д Ђ | ru be uk | d D | d D | d D |
| е Е | ru - uk - be - | e E | e E, Ye initial ye | e E, ie initial |
| ë ё | ru be - | ë Ë | ë Ë, ye Ye | ë Ë |
| € є | -- uk | -- | ye Ye | ie ie |
| ж Ж | ru be uk | ž Ž | zh Zh | ž Ž |
| з З | ru be uk | z Z | z Z | z Z |
| и И | ru - uk | i I | i I y Y | i I y Y |
| і І | - be uk | -- | i I | i I |
| ї І | -- uk | -- | yi Yi | i I |
| ў Й | ru be uk | j J | y Y | i I, sometimes omit in final |
| к К | ru be uk | k K | k K | k K |
| љ Ј | ru be uk | l L | l L | l L |
| м М | ru be uk | m M | m M | m M |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|----------|-------|-----------|----------------------------|
| Н | Н | ru be uk | n N | n N | n N, -ne final |
| О | О | ru be uk | o O | o O | o O |
| П | П | ru be uk | p P | p P | p P |
| Р | Р | ru be uk | r R | r R | r R |
| С | С | ru be uk | s S | s S | s S, -ss- between 2 vowels |
| Т | Т | ru be uk | t T | t T | t T |
| Ү | Ү | ru be uk | u U | u U | ou Ou |
| Ӵ | Ӵ | - be - | - - | w W | v V |
| Փ | Փ | ru be uk | f F | f F | f F |
| Х | Х | ru be uk | h H | kh Kh | kh Kh |
| Ц | Ц | ru be uk | c C | ts Ts | ts Ts |
| Ч | Ч | ru be uk | č Č | ch Ch | tch Tch |
| Ш | Ш | ru be uk | š Š | sh Sh | ch Ch |
| Щ | Щ | ru - uk | šč Šč | shch Shch | chch Chch |
| ҃ | ҃ | ru - - | " " | " " | " " |
| Ы | Ы | ru be - | y - | y - | y - |
| Ӷ | Ӷ | ru be uk | - - | - - | - - |
| Э | Э | ru be - | é È | e E | e E |
| Ю | Ю | ru be uk | ju Ju | yu Yu | iou -, - You |
| Я | Я | ru be uk | ja Ja | ya Ya | ia la, ia- after vowels |
| , | , | - be uk | ? | ?? ?? | |

ROMANIZATION SYSTEM FOR TAJIK CYRILLIC
BGN/PCGN 1994 System

The BGN/PCGN system for Tajik Cyrillic was designed for use in romanizing names written in the Tajik Cyrillic alphabet. The Tajik Cyrillic alphabet contains six characters not present in the Russian alphabet: *ѓ, ѕ, њ, ў, љ* and *ҹ*.

| | Tajik | Romanization | | Tajik | Romanization | | |
|----|-------|--------------|----|-------|--------------|-----|------|
| 1 | А а | А а | a | 21 | Ү ү | Ү ү | ü |
| 2 | Б б | Б б | b | 22 | Ф ф | Ф ф | f |
| 3 | В в | В в | v | 23 | Х х | Х х | kh |
| 4 | Г г | Г г | g | 24 | Ц ц | Ц ц | ts |
| 5 | Д д | Д д | d | 25 | Ч ч | Ч ч | ch |
| 6 | Е е | Е е | e | 26 | Ш ш | Ш ш | sh |
| 7 | Ҷ ё | Ҷ ё | yo | 27 | Щ щ | Щ щ | shch |
| 8 | Ж ж | Ж ж | zh | 28 | Ң Ң | Ң Ң | ' |
| 9 | З з | З з | z | 29 | Ҥ Ҥ | Ҥ Ҥ | " |
| 10 | И и | И и | i | 30 | Ҧ Ҧ | Ҧ Ҧ | y |
| 11 | Ҫ Ҫ | Ҫ Ҫ | u | 31 | Ҩ Ҩ | Ҩ Ҩ | é |
| 12 | Қ қ | Қ қ | k | 32 | ҩ ҩ | ҩ ҩ | yu |
| 13 | Л л | Л л | l | 33 | Ҿ Ҿ | Ҿ Ҿ | ya |
| 14 | М м | М м | m | 34 | Ү Ү | Ү Ү | gh |
| 15 | Ң ң | Ң ң | n | 35 | Ҫ Ҫ | Ҫ Ҫ | i |
| 16 | Ӯ Ӯ | Ӯ Ӯ | o | 36 | Ұ Ұ | Ұ Ұ | q |
| 17 | ұ ұ | ұ ұ | p | 37 | Ӳ Ӳ | Ӳ Ӳ | ü |
| 18 | ҳ ҳ | ҳ ҳ | r | 38 | Ҳ Ҳ | Ҳ Ҳ | h |
| 19 | Ҵ Ҵ | Ҵ Ҵ | s | 39 | ҵ ҵ | ҵ ҵ | j |
| 20 | ҵ ҵ | ҵ ҵ | t | | | | |

NOTES

1. The character sequences *ѓх*, *ڻخ*, *ڻڻ*, *ڻڻ*, and *ڻڻ* may be romanized *g·h*, *z·h*, *k·h*, *s·h*, and *ts·h* in order to differentiate those romanizations from the digraphs *gh*, *zh*, *kh*, *sh*, and the letter sequence *tsh*, which are used to render the characters *ѓ*, *ڻ*, *ڻ*, *ڻ*, and the character sequence *ڻڻ*.
2. The character *Ӯ* may be romanized *f* instead of *y*, if so desired.

PLANNED ROMAN ALPHABET FOR THE UZBEK LANGUAGE

-Uzbek Government system 1995-

| Латынь | | | Кирил-лица | Латынь | | | Кирил-лица |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| Буквы | | Произноше- ние | | Буквы: | | Произноше- ние | |
| Печат- ные | Пропис- ные | Произноше- ние | Буквы | Печат- ные | Пропис- ные | Произноше- ние | Буквы |
| A a | А а | а | А а | R r | Р р | re | Р р |
| B b | В в | в | Б б | S s | С с | es | С с |
| D d | Д д | de | Д д | T t | Т т | te | Т т |
| E e | Е е | e | Э э | U u | У у | и | У у |
| F f | Ғ ғ | ef | Ӯ Ӯ | V v | Ӯ Ӯ | ve | Ӯ Ӯ |
| G g | Җ җ | ge | Г г | X x | Ҳ ҳ | ха | Ҳ ҳ |
| H h | Ҳ ҳ | he | Ҳ ҳ | Y y | Ү ү | ye | Ӯ Ӯ |
| I i | Ӣ ӣ | i | Ӣ Ӣ | Z z | Ҷ ҷ | ze | Ҷ Ҷ |
| J j | Ҷ ҷ | (je ga) | Ҷ Ҷ | Ch ch | ҵ ҵ | che | ҵ ҵ |
| K k | Ҹ ҹ | ka | Қ қ | G' g' | Ҷ Ҷ | g'a | Ҷ Ҷ |
| L l | Ӆ Ӯ | el | Ӆ Ӯ | Ng ng | Ҥ Ҥ | nge | Ҥ Ҥ |
| M m | Ӎ ӎ | em | Ӎ ӎ | O' o' | Ӯ Ӯ | (o' gdak) | Ӯ Ӯ (Ӯрдак) |
| N n | Ҥ Ҥ | en | Ҥ Ҥ | Sh sh | Ӯ Ӯ | she | Ӯ Ӯ |
| O o | Ӫ ӫ | (ota) | Ӫ ӫ | | | | |
| P p | Ӫ ӫ | pe | Ӫ ӫ | | | | |
| Q q | Ӫ ӫ | qa | Ӫ ӫ | | | | |

INDEX OF THE ALPHA-2 CODE

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----------------------|----|-------------------------------------|----|---|----|
| Afghanistan | AF | Ethiopia | ET | Micronesia (Federated States of) | FM | Tajikistan | TJ |
| Albania | AL | Fiji | FJ | Moldova | MD | Tanzania | TZ |
| Algeria | DZ | Finland | FI | Monaco | MC | Thailand | TH |
| Andorra | AD | France | FR | Mongolia | MN | The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia | MK |
| Angola | AO | Gabon | GA | Morocco | MA | Togo | TG |
| Antigua and Barbuda | AG | Gambia | GM | Mozambique | MZ | Tonga | TO |
| Argentina | AR | Georgia | GE | Myanmar | MM | Trinidad and Tobago | TT |
| Armenia | AM | Germany | DE | Namibia | NA | Tunisia | TN |
| Australia | AU | Ghana | GH | Nauru | NR | Turkey | TR |
| Austria | AT | Greece | GR | Nepal | NP | Turkmenistan | TM |
| Azerbaijan | AZ | Grenada | GD | New Zealand | NL | Tuvalu | TV |
| Bahamas | BS | Guatemala | GT | Nicaragua | NZ | Uganda | UG |
| Bahrain | BH | Guinea | GN | Pakistan | NI | Ukraine | UA |
| Bangladesh | BD | Guinea-Bissau | GW | Papua New Guinea | NE | United Arab Emirates | AE |
| Barbados | BB | Guyana | GY | Niger | NG | United Kingdom | GB |
| Belarus | BY | Haiti | HT | Nigeria | NU | United States | US |
| Belgium | BE | Honduras | HN | Niue | NO | Uruguay | UY |
| Belize | BZ | Hungary | HU | Norway | OM | Uzbekistan | UZ |
| Benin | BJ | Iceland | IS | Orman | PK | Vanuatu | VU |
| Bhutan | BT | India | IN | Palau | PW | Vatican | VA |
| Bolivia | BO | Indonesia | ID | Panama | PA | Venezuela | VE |
| Bosnia and Herzegovina | BA | Iran | IR | Papua New Guinea | PG | Viet Nam | VN |
| Botswana | BW | Iraq | IQ | Paraguay | PY | (Western) Samoa | WS |
| Brazil | BR | Ireland | IE | Peru | PE | Yemen | YE |
| Brunei | BN | Israel | IL | Philippines | PH | Yugoslavia | YU |
| Bulgaria | BG | Italy | IT | Poland | PL | (Zaire) | ZR |
| Burkina | BF | Jamaica | JM | Portugal | PT | Zambia | ZM |
| Burundi | BI | Japan | JP | Qatar | QA | Zimbabwe | ZW |
| Cambodia | KH | Jordan | JO | Romania | RO | | |
| Cameroon | CM | Kazakhstan | KZ | Russia | RU | | |
| Canada | CA | Kenya | KE | Rwanda | RW | | |
| Cape Verde | CV | Kiribati | KI | Saint Kitts and Nevis | KN | | |
| Central African Republic | CF | Korea, Democratic | KP | Saint Lucia | LC | | |
| Chad | TD | People's Republic of | KR | Saint Vincent and the Grenadines | VC | | |
| Chile | CL | Korea, Republic of | KW | San Marino | SM | | |
| China | CN | Kuwait | LA | Sao Tome and Principe | ST | | |
| Colombia | CO | Kyrgyzstan | KG | Saudi Arabia | SA | | |
| Comoros | KM | Laos | LB | Senegal | SN | | |
| Congo | CG | Latvia | LS | Seychelles | SC | | |
| Cook Islands | CK | Lebanon | LR | Sierra Leone | SL | | |
| Costa Rica | CR | Lesotho | LY | Singapore | SG | | |
| Côte d'Ivoire | CI | Liberia | LI | Slovakia | SK | | |
| Croatia | HR | Libya | LT | Slovenia | SI | | |
| Cuba | CU | Liechtenstein | LU | Solomon Islands | SB | | |
| Cyprus | CY | Lithuania | MG | Somalia | SO | | |
| Czech Republic | CZ | Luxembourg | MW | South Africa | ZA | | |
| Denmark | DK | Madagascar | MY | Spain | ES | | |
| Djibouti | DJ | Malawi | MV | Sri Lanka | LK | | |
| Dominica | DM | Malaysia | ML | Sudan | SD | | |
| Dominican Republic | DO | Maldives | MT | Suriname | SR | | |
| Ecuador | EC | Mali | MH | Swaziland | SZ | | |
| Egypt | EG | Malta | MR | Sweden | SE | | |
| El Salvador | SV | Marshall Islands | MU | Switzerland | CH | | |
| Equatorial Guinea | GQ | Mauritania | MX | Syria | SY | | |
| Eritrea | ER | Mauritius | | | | | |
| Estonia | EE | Mexico | | | | | |

INDEX OF THE ALPHA-2 CODE

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| AD Andorra | FJ Fiji | MG Madagascar | TD Chad |
| AE United Arab Emirates | FM Micronesia | MH Marshall Islands | TG Togo |
| AF Afghanistan | (Federated States of) | MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia | TH Thailand |
| AG Antigua and Barbuda | FR France | ML Mali | TJ Tajikistan |
| AL Albania | GA Gabon | MM Myanmar | TM Turkmenistan |
| AM Armenia | GB United Kingdom | MN Mongolia | TN Tunisia |
| AO Angola | GD Grenada | MR Mauritania | TO Tonga |
| AR Argentina | GE Georgia | MT Malta | TR Turkey |
| AT Austria | GH Ghana | MU Mauritius | TT Trinidad and Tobago |
| AU Australia | GM Gambia | MV Maldives | TV Tuvalu |
| AZ Azerbaijan | GN Guinea | MW Malawi | TZ Tanzania |
| BA Bosnia and Herzegovina | GQ Equatorial Guinea | MX Mexico | UA Ukraine |
| BB Barbados | GR Greece | MY Malaysia | UG Uganda |
| BD Bangladesh | GT Guatemala | MZ Mozambique | US United States |
| BE Belgium | GW Guinea-Bissau | NA Namibia | UY Uruguay |
| BF Burkina | GY Guyana | NE Niger | UZ Uzbekistan |
| BG Bulgaria | HN Honduras | NG Nigeria | VA Vatican |
| BH Bahrain | HR Croatia | NI Nicaragua | VC Saint Vincent and the Grenadines |
| BI Burundi | HT Haiti | NL Netherlands | VE Venezuela |
| BJ Benin | HU Hungary | NO Norway | VN Viet Nam |
| BN Brunei | ID Indonesia | NP Nepal | VU Vanuatu |
| BO Bolivia | IE Ireland | NR Nauru | WS (Western) Samoa |
| BR Brazil | IL Israel | NU Niue | YE Yemen |
| BS Bahamas | IN India | NZ New Zealand | YU Yugoslavia |
| BT Bhutan | IQ Iraq | OM Oman | ZA South Africa |
| BW Botswana | IR Iran | PA Panama | ZM Zambia |
| BY Belarus | IS Iceland | PE Peru | ZR (Zaire) |
| BZ Belize | IT Italy | PG Papua New Guinea | ZW Zimbabwe |
| CA Canada | JM Jamaica | PH Philippines | |
| CF Central African Republic | JO Jordan | PK Pakistan | |
| CG Congo | JP Japan | PL Poland | |
| CH Switzerland | KE Kenya | PT Portugal | |
| CI Côte d'Ivoire | KG Kyrgyzstan | PW Palau | |
| CK Cook Islands | KH Cambodia | PY Paraguay | |
| CL Chile | KI Kiribati | QA Qatar | |
| CM Cameroon | KM Comoros | RO Romania | |
| CN China | KN Saint Kitts and Nevis | RU Russia | |
| CO Colombia | KP Korea, Democratic People's Republic of | RW Rwanda | |
| CR Costa Rica | KR Korea, Republic of | SA Saudi Arabia | |
| CU Cuba | KW Kuwait | SB Solomon Islands | |
| CV Cape Verde | KZ Kazakhstan | SC Seychelles | |
| CY Cyprus | LA Laos | SD Sudan | |
| CZ Czech Republic | LB Lebanon | SE Sweden | |
| DE Germany | LC Saint Lucia | SG Singapore | |
| DJ Djibouti | LI Liechtenstein | SI Slovenia | |
| DK Denmark | LK Sri Lanka | SK Slovakia | |
| DM Dominica | LR Liberia | SL Sierra Leone | |
| DO Dominican Republic | LS Lesotho | SM San Marino | |
| DZ Algeria | LT Lithuania | SN Senegal | |
| EC Ecuador | LU Luxembourg | SO Somalia | |
| EE Estonia | LV Latvia | SR Suriname | |
| EG Egypt | LY Libya | ST Sao Tome and Principe | |
| ER Eritrea | MA Morocco | SV El Salvador | |
| ES Spain | MC Monaco | SY Syria | |
| ET Ethiopia | MD Moldova | SZ Swaziland | |
| FI Finland | | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Official | | |
| Dari (1) | Afghānestān | Dowlet-e Eslāmī-ye Afghānestān (2) |
| ps Pashto | Afghānistān (3) | |
| English | Afghanistan | Islamic State of Afghanistan (the) |
| French | Afghanistan (l') (masc.) | État islamique d'Afghanistan (l') |
| Spanish | Afganistán (el) | Estado Islámico del Afganistán (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Also "fa" Persian (2) Romanization in the Persian system BGN/PCGN 1958 (3) Romanization in the Pashto system BGN/PCGN 1968 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Official | | |
| sq Albanian | Shqipëria | Republika e Shqipërisë |
| English | Albania | Republic of Albania (the) |
| French | Albanie (l') (fém.) | République d'Albanie (la) |
| Spanish | Albania | República de Albania (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Official ar Arabic | الجزائر <i>Al Jazā'ir</i> (1) | الجمهوريّة الجزائريّة الديمقراًطية الشعبيّة <i>Al Jumhūriyah al Jazā'iriyah ad Dīmuqrātiyah ash Shā'bīyah</i> (1) |
| English | Algeria | Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria (the) (2) |
| French | Algérie (l') (fém.) | République algérienne démocratique et populaire (la) |
| Spanish | Argelia | República Argelina Democrática y Popular (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Official ca Catalan | Andorra | Principat d'Andorra |
| English | Andorra | Principality of Andorra (the) |
| French | Andorre (l') (fém.) | Principauté d'Andorre (la) |
| Spanish | Andorra | Principado de Andorra (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Official pt Portuguese | Angola | República de Angola (a) |
| English | Angola | Republic of Angola (the) |
| French | Angola (l') (masc.) | République d'Angola (la) |
| Spanish | Angola | República de Angola (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Official en English | Antigua and Barbuda | |
| English | Antigua and Barbuda | |
| French | Antigua-et-Barbuda (fém.) | |
| Spanish | Antigua y Barbuda | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Argentina (la) | República Argentina (la) |
| English | Argentina | Argentine Republic (the) |
| French | Argentine (l') (fém.) | République argentine (la) |
| Spanish | Argentina (la) | República Argentina (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Official hy Armenian | Հայաստան <i>Hayastan</i> (1) | Հայաստանի Հանրապետություն <i>Hayastani Hanrapetut'yun</i> (1) |
| English | Armenia | Republic of Armenia (the) |
| French | Arménie (l') (fém.) | République d'Arménie (la) |
| Spanish | Armenia | República de Armenia (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Local form resulting from the Armenian alphabet, romanization in the Oriental Armenian system and in the BGN/PCGN 1981 system | |

AU

AUSTRALIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Official en English | Australia | Commonwealth of Australia (the) (1) |
| English | Australia | Commonwealth of Australia (the) (1) |
| French | Australie (l') (fém.) | |
| Spanish | Australia | |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no long-form name | |

AT

AUSTRIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Official de German | Österreich | Republik Österreich (die) |
| English | Austria | Republic of Austria (the) |
| French | Autriche (l') (fém.) | République d'Autriche (la) |
| Spanish | Austria | República de Austria (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Official az Azerbaijani | Azərbaycan (1) | Azərbaycan Respublikası(1) |
| English | Azerbaijan | Azerbaijani Republic (the) |
| French | Azerbaïdjan (l') (mas.) | République d'Azerbaïdjan (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Azerbaiyán | República Azerbaiyana (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Variant for Azərbaycan : Azärbaycan Local form in Azerbaijani Latin alphabet (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République azerbaïdjanaise | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Official en English | The Bahamas (1) | Commonwealth of The Bahamas (the) (1) |
| English | The Bahamas (1) | Commonwealth of The Bahamas (the) (1) |
| French | Bahamas (les) (fém.) | Commonwealth des Bahamas (le) |
| Spanish | Bahamas (las) | Comunidad de las Bahamas (la) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) and usage within UK : Bahamas (the) ; the Commonwealth of the Bahamas (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : el Commonwealth de las Bahamas | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | البحرين <i>Al Bahrayn</i> (1) | دُوَّلَةُ الْبَحْرَينِ <i>Dawlat al Bahrayn</i> (1) |
| English | Bahrain | State of Bahrain (the) |
| French | Bahreïn (masc.) | État de Bahreïn (l') |
| Spanish | Bahrein | Estado de Bahrein (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Official bn Bengali | Bangladesh | Gana Prajatantri Bangladesh |
| English | Bangladesh | People's Republic of Bangladesh (the) |
| French | Bangladesh (la) | République populaire du Bangladesh (la) |
| Spanish | Bangladesh | República Popular de Bangladesh (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Official en English | Barbados | |
| English | Barbados | |
| French | Barbade (la) | |
| Spanish | Barbados | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---|--|---|
| Official be Belarusian ru Russian | Беларусь <i>Belarus'</i> (1) Беларусь <i>Belarus'</i> (2) | Рэспубліка Беларусь <i>Rèpublika Belarus'</i> (1) Республика Беларусь <i>Respublika Belarus'</i> (2) |
| English | Belarus | Republic of Belarus (the) |
| French | Biélorussie (la) (3) | République de Biélorussie (la) (3) |
| Spanish | Belarús | República de Belarús (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | Local form resulting from the Belarusian Cyrillic, romanization in the GOST 83 system (temporary adaptation) |
| | (2) | Romanization in the GOST 83 system |
| | (3) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Bélarus (le), la République du Bélarus |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Official de German | Belgien | Königreich Belgien (das) |
| fr French | Belgique (la) | Royaume de Belgique (le) |
| nl Dutch | België | Koninkrijk België (het) |
| English | Belgium | Kingdom of Belgium (the) |
| French | Belgique (la) | Royaume de Belgique (le) |
| Spanish | Bélgica | Reino de Bélgica (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Official en English | Belize | |
| English | Belize | |
| French | Belize (le) | |
| Spanish | Belice | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Official fr French | Bénin (le) | République du Bénin (la) |
| English | Benin | Republic of Benin (the) |
| French | Bénin (le) | République du Bénin (la) |
| Spanish | Benin | República de Benin (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Official dz Dzongkha (Tibetan) | Druk-Yul | Druk-Gyal-Khab |
| English | Bhutan | Kingdom of Bhutan (the) |
| French | Bhoutan (le) | Royaume du Bhoutan (le) |
| Spanish | Bhután | Reino de Bhután (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Bolivia | República de Bolivia (la) |
| English | Bolivia | Republic of Bolivia (the) |
| French | Bolivie (la) | République de Bolivie (la) |
| Spanish | Bolivia | República de Bolivia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Official sh Serbo- Croatian | Bosna i Hercegovina | Republika Bosna i Hercegovina |
| English | Bosnia and Herzegovina | Republic of Bosnia and Herzegovina (the) |
| French | Bosnie-Herzégovine (la) | République de Bosnie-Herzégovine (la) |
| Spanish | Bosnia y Herzegovina | República de Bosnia y Herzegovina (la) |
| NOTES | | |

BW

BOTSWANA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official en English | Botswana | Republic of Botswana (the) |
| English | Botswana | Republic of Botswana (the) |
| French | Botswana (le) | République du Botswana (la) |
| Spanish | Botswana | República de Botswana (la) |
| NOTES | | |

BR

BRAZIL

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Official pt Portuguese | Brasil (o) | República Federativa do Brasil (a) |
| English | Brazil | Federative Republic of Brazil (the) |
| French | Brésil (le) | République fédérative du Brésil (la) |
| Spanish | Brasil (el) | República Federativa del Brasil (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| Official en English ms Malay | Brunei (1) (2) Brunei | Negara Brunei Darussalam (2) Negara Brunei Darussalam |
| English | Brunei (1) (2) | Negara Brunei Darussalam (2) |
| French | Brunei (le) (1) (3) | Negara Brunei Darussalam (le) (3) |
| Spanish | Brunei (1) | Brunei Darussalam |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name (2) BTNU 347 (1995) and usage within UK : Brunei Darussalam (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : le Brunéi Darussalam | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Official bg Bulgarian | Bâlgarija (1) | Republika Bâlgarija (1) Republikata Bâlgarija (with article) (1) |
| English | Bulgaria | Republic of Bulgaria (the) |
| French | Bulgarie (la) | République de Bulgarie (la) |
| Spanish | Bulgaria | República de Bulgaria (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the Bulgarian standard BDS 1593-56 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|-------------------|
| Official fr French | Burkina (le) (1) | Burkina Faso (le) |
| English | Burkina (1) (2) | Burkina Faso |
| French | Burkina (le) (1) | Burkina Faso (le) |
| Spanish | Burkina (1) | Burkina Faso |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Burkina Faso (no short-form name) (2) USBGN, FNC 303, 3/7/96 : Burkina Faso (no short-form name) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Official fr French | Burundi (le) | République du Burundi (la) |
| rn Kirundi | Burundi | Republika y'Uburundi |
| English | Burundi | Republic of Burundi (the) |
| French | Burundi (le) | République du Burundi (la) |
| Spanish | Burundi | República de Burundi (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Official km Khmer | <i>Kâmpŭchéa</i> (1) | <i>Preăhréachéanachâkr Kâmpŭchéa</i> (1) |
| English | Cambodia | Kingdom of Cambodia (the) (2) |
| French | Cambodge (le) | Royaume du Cambodge (le) (2) |
| Spanish | Camboya | Reino de Camboya (el) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1972 system (2) BTNU 347 (1995) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official en English | Cameroon | Republic of Cameroon (the) |
| fr French | Cameroun (le) | République du Cameroun (la) |
| English | Cameroon | Republic of Cameroon (the) |
| French | Cameroun (le) | République du Cameroun (la) |
| Spanish | Camerún (el) | República del Camerún (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Official en English fr French | Canada Canada (le) | |
| English French Spanish | Canada Canada (le) Canadá (el) | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Official pt Portuguese | Cabo Verde | República de Cabo Verde (a) |
| English French Spanish | Cape Verde Cap-Vert (le) | Republic of Cape Verde (the) République du Cap-Vert (la) |
| NOTES | | República de Cabo Verde (la) |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Official fr French | | République centrafricaine (la) |
| English | | Central African Republic (the) |
| French | | République centrafricaine (la) |
| Spanish | | República Centroafricana (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | Tshād (1) تشاد | Jumhūriyat Tshād (1) جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ تَشَاد |
| fr French | Tchad (le) | République du Tchad (la) |
| English | Chad | Republic of Chad (the) |
| French | Tchad (le) | République du Tchad (la) |
| Spanish | Chad (el) | República del Chad (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Chile | República de Chile (la) |
| English | Chile | Republic of Chile (the) |
| French | Chili (le) | République du Chili (la) |
| Spanish | Chile | República de Chile (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Official zh Chinese | 中国 <i>Zhongguo</i> | 中华人民共和国 <i>Zhonghua Renmin Gongheguo</i> |
| English | China | People's Republic of China (the) |
| French | Chine (la) | République populaire de Chine (la) |
| Spanish | China | República Popular de China (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Colombia | República de Colombia (la) |
| English | Colombia | Republic of Colombia (the) |
| French | Colombie (la) | République de Colombie (la) |
| Spanish | Colombia | República de Colombia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Official ar Arabic | جزر القمر Juzur al Qamar (1) | جُمُهُورِيَّة جُزُر الْقَمَرِ الإِتَّحَادِيَّةِ الإِسْلَامِيَّةِ Jumhūriyat Juzur al Qamar al Ittiḥādiyah al Islāmiyah (1) |
| fr French | Comores (les) (fém.) | République fédérale islamique des Comores (la) |
| English | Comoros (the) | Federal Islamic Republic of the Comoros (the (2)) |
| French | Comores (les) (fém.) | République fédérale islamique des Comores (la) |
| Spanish | Comoras (las) | República Federal Islámica de las Comoras (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Islamic Federal Republic of the Comoros | |

CG

CONGO

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official fr French | Congo (le) | République du Congo (la) |
| English | Congo (the) | Republic of the Congo (the) |
| French | Congo (le) | République du Congo (la) |
| Spanish | Congo (el) | República del Congo (la) |
| NOTES | | |

ZR

CONGO (DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE)

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---|
| Official fr French | | République démocratique du Congo (ex- Zaïre) (1) |
| English | | Democratic Republic of the Congo (the) |
| French | | République démocratique du Congo (la) |
| Spanish | | República Democrática del Congo (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | BTNU 347 (1995), Corr. 5 . Effective 17 May 1997 |

CK

COOK ISLANDS *

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|------------------|------------|
| Official en English | Cook Islands | |
| English | Cook Islands | |
| French | Îles Cook (les) | |
| Spanish | Islas Cook (las) | |
| NOTES | | |

CR

COSTA RICA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Costa Rica | República de Costa Rica (la) |
| English | Costa Rica | Republic of Costa Rica (the) |
| French | Costa Rica (le) | République du Costa Rica (la) |
| Spanish | Costa Rica | República de Costa Rica (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| Official | | |
| fr French | Côte d'Ivoire (la) | République de Côte d'Ivoire (la) |
| English | Ivory Coast (1) | Republic of Côte d'Ivoire (the) |
| French | Côte d'Ivoire (la) | République de Côte d'Ivoire (la) |
| Spanish | Costa de Marfil (2) | República de la Costa de Marfil (la) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) (2) | BTNU 347 (1995) and The Geographer (G.G.I.)Summer 1994 : Côte d'Ivoire BTNU 347 (1995) : Côte d'Ivoire ; la République de Côte d'Ivoire (Corr. 2) |

HR

CROATIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Official | | |
| hr Croatian | Hrvatska | Republika Hrvatska |
| English | Croatia | Republic of Croatia (the) |
| French | Croatie (la) | République de Croatie (la) |
| Spanish | Croacia | República de Croacia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

CU

CUBA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Cuba | República de Cuba (la) |
| English | Cuba | Republic of Cuba (the) |
| French | Cuba (fém.) | République de Cuba (la) |
| Spanish | Cuba | República de Cuba (la) |
| NOTES | | |

CY

CYPRUS

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Official el Greek | Kýpros (1) | Kypriákí Dimokratía (1) |
| tr Turkish | Kıbrıs | Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti |
| English | Cyprus | Republic of Cyprus (the) |
| French | Chypre (fém.) | République de Chypre (la) |
| Spanish | Chipre | República de Chipre (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the ELLOT 743 system (1982) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Official | | |
| cz Czech | Česko | Česká republika |
| English | | Czech Republic (the) |
| French | | République tchèque (la) |
| Spanish | | República Checa (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------|--------------------|---|
| Official | | |
| da Danish | Danmark | Kongerige Danmark (indefinite form) Kongeriget Danmark (definite form) |
| English | Denmark | Kingdom of Denmark (the) |
| French | Danemark (le) | Royaume du Danemark (le) |
| Spanish | Dinamarca | Reino de Dinamarca (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Official ar Arabic | جِبُوْتِي <i>Jibūtī</i> (1) | جَمْهُورِيَّة جِبُوْتِي <i>Jumhūriyat Jibūtī</i> (1) |
| fr French | Djibouti (masc.) | République de Djibouti (la) |
| English | Djibouti | Republic of Djibouti (the) |
| French | Djibouti (masc.) | République de Djibouti (la) |
| Spanish | Djibouti | República de Djibouti (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Official en English | Dominica | Commonwealth of Dominica (the) |
| English | Dominica | Commonwealth of Dominica (the) |
| French | Dominique (la) | Commonwealth de Dominique (le) (1) |
| Spanish | Dominica | Comunidad de Dominica (la) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : le Commonwealth de la Dominique (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : el Commonwealth de Dominica | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | | República Dominicana (la) |
| English | | Dominican Republic (the) |
| French | | République dominicaine (la) |
| Spanish | | República Dominicana (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Ecuador (el) | República del Ecuador (la) |
| English | Ecuador | Republic of Ecuador (the) |
| French | Équateur (l') (masc.) | République de l'Équateur (la) |
| Spanish | Ecuador (el) | República del Ecuador (la) |
| NOTES | | |

EG

EGYPT

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | مِصْر <i>Miṣr</i> (1) | جُمُهُورِيَّةٌ مِصْرُ الْعَرَبِيَّةٌ <i>Jumhūriyat Miṣr al-‘Arabiyyah</i> (1) |
| English | Egypt | Arab Republic of Egypt (the) |
| French | Égypte (l') (fém.) | République arabe d'Égypte (la) |
| Spanish | Egipto | República Árabe de Egipto (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

SV

EL SALVADOR

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | El Salvador | República de El Salvador (la) |
| English | El Salvador | Republic of El Salvador (the) |
| French | Salvador (le) (1) | République du Salvador (la) (1) |
| Spanish | El Salvador | República de El Salvador (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : El Salvador ; la République d'El Salvador | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Official es Spanish fr French | Guinea Ecuatorial Guinée équatoriale | República de Guinea Ecuatorial (la) République de Guinée équatoriale (la) (1) |
| English French Spanish | Equatorial Guinea Guinée équatoriale (la) Guinea Ecuatorial | Republic of Equatorial Guinea (the) République de Guinée équatoriale (la) República de Guinea Ecuatorial (la) |
| NOTES | (1) French became official language on September 20th 1997 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic en English ti Tigrinya | إريتريا <i>Iritriyā</i> Eritrea Értra (1) | دولة إريتريا <i>Dawlat Iritriyā</i> State of Eritrea (the) Hagere Értra |
| English | Eritrea | State of Eritrea (the) (2) |
| French | Érythrée (l') (fém.) | État d'Érythrée (l') (2) |
| Spanish | Eritrea | República de Eritrea (la) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) Membership in the United Nations on 28 May 1993 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no long-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Official et Estonian | Eesti | Eesti Vabariik |
| English | Estonia | Republic of Estonia (the) |
| French | Estonie (l') (fém.) | République d'Estonie (la) |
| Spanish | Estonia | República de Estonia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Official am Amharic | <i>Ityop'iya</i> (1) | |
| English | Ethiopia | Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia (the) |
| French | Éthiopie (l') (fém.) | République démocratique fédérale d'Éthiopie (la)(2) |
| Spanish | Etiopía | República Democrática Federal de Etiopía (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1967 System (2) BTNU 347 (1995) Corr. 3 : la République fédérale démocratique d'Ethiopie | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Official en English fj Fijian | Fiji Viti | Republic of Fiji (the) Matanitu ko Viti |
| English | Fiji | Republic of Fiji (the) |
| French | Fidji (les) (fém.) | République des Fidji (la) |
| Spanish | Fiji | República de Fiji (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Official fi Finnish sv Swedish | Suomi Finland | Suomen tasavalta Republik Finland (indefinite form) Republiken Finland (definite form) |
| English | Finland | Republic of Finland (the) |
| French | Finlande (la) | République de Finlande (la) |
| Spanish | Finlandia | República de Finlandia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Official fr French | France (la) | République française (la) |
| English French | France | French Republic (the) République française (la) |
| Spanish | Francia | República Francesa (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Official fr French | Gabon (le) | République gabonaise (la) |
| English French | Gabon | Gabonese Republic (the) République gabonaise (la) |
| Spanish | Gabón (el) | República Gabonesa (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Official en English | The Gambia (1) | Republic of The Gambia (the) (1) |
| English | The Gambia (1) | Republic of The Gambia (the) (1) |
| French | Gambie (la) | République de Gambie (la) |
| Spanish | Gambia | República de Gambia (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Gambia (the) ; the Republic of the Gambia | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Official ka Georgian | საქართველო <i>Sak'art'velo</i> (1) | საქართველოს რესპუბლიკა <i>Sak'art'velos Respublika</i> (1) |
| English | Georgia | (2) |
| French | Géorgie (la) | République de Géorgie (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Georgia | República de Georgia (la) (2) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1981 system (2) BTNU 347, Corr. 4 : no long-form name (4/18/96) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Official de German | Deutschland | Bundesrepublik Deutschland (die) |
| English | Germany | Federal Republic of Germany (the) |
| French | Allemagne (l') (fém.) | République fédérale d'Allemagne (la) |
| Spanish | Alemania | República Federal de Alemania (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Official en English | Ghana | Republic of Ghana (the) |
| English | Ghana | Republic of Ghana (the) |
| French | Ghana (le) | République du Ghana (la) |
| Spanish | Ghana | República de Ghana (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|------------------|---|
| Official el Greek | <i>Ellas</i> (1) | <i>Ellinikí Dimokratía</i> (1) |
| English | Greece | Hellenic Republic (the) |
| French | Grèce (la) | République hellénique (la) |
| Spanish | Grecia | República Helénica (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the ELLOT 743 system (1982) In Demotiki, there is an other form of nominative case : <i>Ellada</i> |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Official en English | Grenada | |
| English | Grenada | |
| French | Grenade (la) | |
| Spanish | Granada | |
| NOTES | | |

GT

GUATEMALA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Guatemala | República de Guatemala (la) |
| English | Guatemala | Republic of Guatemala (the) |
| French | Guatemala (le) | République du Guatemala (la) |
| Spanish | Guatemala | República de Guatemala (la) |
| NOTES | | |

GN

GUINEA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Official fr French | Guinée (la) | République de Guinée (la) |
| English | Guinea | Republic of Guinea (the) |
| French | Guinée (la) | République de Guinée (la) |
| Spanish | Guinea | República de Guinea (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Official pt Portuguese | Guiné-Bissau | República da Guiné-Bissau (a) |
| English | Guinea-Bissau | Republic of Guinea-Bissau (the) |
| French | Guinée-Bissao (la) (1) | République de Guinée-Bissao (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Guinea-Bissau | República de Guinea-Bissau (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Variant : la Guinée-Bissau ; la République de Guinée-Bissau (BTNU 347-1995) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Official en English | Guyana | Co-operative Republic of Guyana (the) (1) |
| English | Guyana | Co-operative Republic of Guyana (the) (1) |
| French | Guyana (la) (2) | République coopérative de Guyana (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Guyana | República cooperativa de Guyana (la) (3) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Republic of Guyana (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : le Guyana ; la République du Guyana (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : la República de Guyana | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Official fr French | Haïti (masc.) | République d'Haïti (la) |
| English | Haiti | Republic of Haiti (the) |
| French | Haïti (masc.) | République d'Haïti (la) |
| Spanish | Haití | República de Haití (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Official it Italian | Santa Sede (la) | Stato della Città del Vaticano (lo) |
| English | Holy See (the) | Vatican City State (the) (1) |
| French | Saint-Siège (le), or le Vatican | État de la Cité du Vatican (l') (1) |
| Spanish | Santa Sede (la) | Estado de la Ciudad del Vaticano (el) (1) |
| NOTES | (1) In United Nations documents, term used only in texts concerning the International Telecommunication Union and the Universal Postal Union | |

HN

HONDURAS

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Honduras | República de Honduras (la) |
| English | Honduras | Republic of Honduras (the) |
| French | Honduras (le) | République du Honduras (la) |
| Spanish | Honduras | República de Honduras (la) |
| NOTES | | |

HU

HUNGARY

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Official hu Hungarian | Magyarország | a Magyar Köztársaság |
| English | Hungary | Republic of Hungary (the) |
| French | Hongrie (la) | République de Hongrie (la) |
| Spanish | Hungría | República de Hungría (la) |
| NOTES | | |

IS

ICELAND

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Official is Icelandic | Ísland | Lýðveldið Ísland |
| English | Iceland | Republic of Iceland (the) |
| French | Islande (l') (fém.) | République d'Islande (la) |
| Spanish | Islandia | República de Islandia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

IN

INDIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Official en English | India | Republic of India (the) |
| hi Hindi | Bhārat | Bhārat Ganarājya |
| English | India | Republic of India (the) |
| French | Inde (l') (fém.) | République de l'Inde (la) |
| Spanish | India (la) | República de la India (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official in Indonesian | Indonesia | Republik Indonesia |
| English | Indonesia | Republic of Indonesia (the) |
| French | Indonésie (l') (fém.) | République d'Indonésie (la) |
| Spanish | Indonesia | República de Indonesia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Official in Persian | Irān (1) | Jomhūrī-ye Eslāmī-ye Irān (1) |
| English | Iran (2) | Islamic Republic of Iran (the) |
| French | Iran (l') (masc.) (2) | République islamique d'Iran (la) |
| Spanish | Irán (el) (2) | República Islámica del Irán (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the system BGN/PCGN 1958 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | العراق <i>Al 'Irāq</i> (1) | الجُمَهُورِيَّةُ الْعَرَابِيَّةُ <i>Al Jumhūriyah al 'Irāqiyyah</i> (1) |
| English | Iraq | Republic of Iraq (the) |
| French | Iraq (l') (masc.) | République d'Iraq (la) |
| Spanish | Iraq (el) | República del Iraq (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| Official en English ga Irish | Ireland Éire | |
| English | Ireland | |
| French | Irlande (l') (fém.) | |
| Spanish | Irlanda | |
| NOTES | | |

ISRAEL

IL

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Official ar Arabic | <i>Isrā'īl</i> | <i>Dawlat Isrā'īl</i> |
| iw Hebrew | <i>Yisra'el</i> | <i>Medinat Yisra'el</i> |
| English | Israel | State of Israel (the) |
| French | Israël (masc.) | État d'Israël (l') |
| Spanish | Israel | Estado de Israel (el) |
| NOTES | | |

ITALY

IT

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Official it Italian | Italia (l') | Repubblica Italiana (la) |
| English | Italy | Italian Republic (the) |
| French | Italie (l') (fém.) | République italienne (la) |
| Spanish | Italia | República Italiana (la) |
| NOTES | | |

JM

JAMAICA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------|------------|
| Official en English | Jamaica | |
| English | Jamaica | |
| French | Jamaïque (la) | |
| Spanish | Jamaica | |
| NOTES | | |

JP

JAPAN

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Official ja Japanese | 日本 <i>Nihon</i> , or <i>Nippon</i> | 日本国 <i>Nihon-koku</i> |
| English | Japan | |
| French | Japon (le) | |
| Spanish | Japón (el) | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Official ar Arabic | الأردن <i>Al Urdun</i> (1) | المُمْلَكَةُ الْأَرْدُنِيَّةُ الْهَشَمِيَّةُ <i>Al Mamlakah al Urduniyah al Hāshimiyah</i> (1) |
| English | Jordan | Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan (the) |
| French | Jordanie (la) | Royaume hachémite de Jordanie (le) |
| Spanish | Jordania | Reino Hachemita de Jordania (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Official kk Kazakh ru Russian | Казахстан <i>Qazaqstan</i> (1) Казахстан <i>Kazahstan</i> (2) | Казахстан Республикасы <i>Qazaqstan Respūblikasy</i> (1) Республика Казахстан <i>Respublika Kazahstan</i> (2) |
| English | Kazakhstan (3) | Republic of Kazakhstan (the) |
| French | Kazakhstan (le) (4) | République du Kazakhstan (la) (4) |
| Spanish | Kazajstán (5) | República de Kazajstán (la) (5) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1979 system (2) Romanization in the GOST 83 system (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : Kazakstan ; the Republic of Kazakstan (4) BTNU 347 (1995) : Kazakstan (le) ; la République du Kazakstan (corr.2) (5) BTNU 347 (1995) : Kazakstán ; la Repùblica de Kazakstán (corr.2) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Official en English sw Swahili | Kenya | Republic of Kenya (the) Jamhuri ya Kenya |
| English | Kenya | Republic of Kenya (the) |
| French | Kenya (le) | République du Kenya (la) |
| Spanish | Kenia (1) | República de Kenia (la) (1) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Kenya ; la República de Kenya | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Official en English | Kiribati | Republic of Kiribati (the) (1) |
| English | Kiribati | Republic of Kiribati (the) (1) (2) |
| French | Kiribati (fém.) | |
| Spanish | Kiribati | República de Kiribati (la) (1) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no long-form name (2) The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 and St. Y-B 1993-94 : the Republic of Kiribati | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|--|---|
| Official | | |
| ko Korean | <i>Chosǒn</i> (1) | <i>Chosǒn-minjujuǔi-inmin-Konghwaguk</i> (1) |
| English | North Korea (2) | Democratic People's Republic of Korea (the) |
| French | Corée du Nord (la) (2) | République populaire démocratique de Corée (la) |
| Spanish | Corea del Norte (2) | República Popular Democrática de Corea (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the Mc Cune - Reischauer System (1939) (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|--|---------------------------|
| Official | | |
| ko Korean | <i>Han-guk</i> (1) | <i>Taehan-min'guk</i> (1) |
| English | South Korea (2) | Republic of Korea (the) |
| French | Corée du Sud (la) (2) | République de Corée (la) |
| Spanish | Corea del Sur (2) | República de Corea (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the Mc Cune - Reischauer System (1939) (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | الكُوَيْت <i>Al Kuwait</i> (1) | دُولَة الْكُوَيْت <i>Dawlat al Kuwait</i> (1) |
| English | Kuwait | State of Kuwait (the) |
| French | Koweït (le) | État du Koweït (l') |
| Spanish | Kuwait | Estado de Kuwait (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Official ky Kyrgyz ru Russian | Кыргызстан <i>Kyrgyzstan</i> (1) Кыргызстан <i>Kyrgyzstan</i> (2) | Кыргыз Республикасы <i>Kyrgyz Respublikasy</i> (1) Кыргызская Республика <i>Kyrgyzskaja Respublika</i> (2) |
| English | Kyrgyzstan | Kyrgyz Republic (the) |
| French | Kirghizistan (le) | République du Kirghizistan (la) (3) |
| Spanish | Kirguistán | República Kirguisa (la) (4) |
| NOTES | (1) Local form resulting from the Kyrgyz Cyrillic, romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1979 system (2) Romanization in the GOST 83 system (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République kirghize (4) BTNU 347 (1995) Corr. 2 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Official lo Laotian | <i>Laos</i> , or <i>Lao</i> (1) | <i>Sathalanalat Paxathipatai Paxaxôn Lao</i> (1) |
| English | Laos (2) (3) | Lao People's Democratic Republic (the) |
| French | Laos (le) (2) | République démocratique populaire lao (la) |
| Spanish | Laos (2) | República Democrática Popular Lao (la) |
| NOTES | (1) (2) (3) | Romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1966 system (based on the Lao Commission Nationale de Toponymie (CNT) system) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : Laos |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Official lv Latvian | Latvija | Latvijas Republika |
| English | Latvia | Republic of Latvia (the) |
| French | Lettonie (la) | République de Lettonie (la) |
| Spanish | Letonia | República de Letonia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | لبنان <i>Lubnān</i> (1) | الجُمُهُورِيَّةُ الْلَّبَنِيَّةُ <i>Al Jumhūriyah al Lubnāniyah</i> (1) |
| English | Lebanon | Lebanese Republic (the) |
| French | Liban (le) | République libanaise (la) |
| Spanish | Líbano (el) | República Libanesa (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Official en English st Sesotho | Lesotho Lesotho | Kingdom of Lesotho (the) |
| English | Lesotho | Kingdom of Lesotho (the) |
| French | Lesotho (le) | Royaume du Lesotho (le) |
| Spanish | Lesotho | Reino de Lesotho (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Official en English | Liberia | Republic of Liberia (the) |
| English | Liberia | Republic of Liberia (the) |
| French | Liberia (le) (1) | République du Liberia (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Liberia | República de Liberia (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : le Libéria, la République du Libéria | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Official ar Arabic | ليبيا <i>Libyah</i> (1) (2) | الجَمَاهِيرِيَّةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ الْلَّيْبِيَّةُ الشَّعُوبِيَّةُ الاشتِراكِيَّةُ <i>Al Jamāhīriyah al 'Arabiyyah al Libiyah ash Sha 'biyah al Ishtirākiyah</i> (1) (3) |
| English | Libya (4) | Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya (the) |
| French | Libye (la) (5) | Jamahiriya arabe libyenne populaire et socialiste (la) |
| Spanish | Libia (6) | Jamahiriya Árabe Libia Popular y Socialista (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) Variants : <i>Libyā</i> (1) ليبيا <i>Al Jamāhīriyah al 'Uzma</i> (1) الجَمَاهِيرِيَّةُ الْعَظِيمِيَّةُ الجَمَاهِيرِيَّةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ الْلَّيْبِيَّةُ الشَّعُوبِيَّةُ الاشتِراكِيَّةُ الْعَظِيمِيَّةُ (3) Variant : <i>Al Jamāhīriyah al 'Arabiyyah al Libiyah ash Sha 'biyah al Ishtirākiyah al 'Uzma</i> (1) (4) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya (5) BTNU 347 (1995) : la Jamahiriya arabe libyenne (6) BTNU 347 (1995) : la Jamahiriya Arabe Libia | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Official de German | Liechtenstein | Fürstentum Liechtenstein (das) |
| English | Liechtenstein | Principality of Liechtenstein (the) |
| French | Liechtenstein (le) | Principauté de Liechtenstein (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Liechtenstein | Principado de Liechtenstein (el) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : la Principauté du Liechtenstein | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official lt Lithuanian | Lietuva | Lietuvos Respublika |
| English | Lithuania | Republic of Lithuania (the) |
| French | Lituanie (la) | République de Lituanie (la) |
| Spanish | Lituania | República de Lituania (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---|--|--|
| Official de German fr French lu Luxemburgian | Luxemburg Luxembourg (le) Letzebuerg (2) | Grossherzogtum Luxemburg (das) (1) Grand-Duché de Luxembourg (le) (1) (4) Grand-Duché (de) (1) Groussherzogtum vu Letzebuerg (de) (3) |
| English | Luxembourg | Grand Duchy of Luxembourg (the) |
| French | Luxembourg (le) | Grand-Duché de Luxembourg (le) (4) |
| Spanish | Luxemburgo | Gran Ducado de Luxemburgo (el) |
| NOTES | (1) E/CONF. 79/5/Add.1/Corr.1 August 1992 (2) Variants : Lezebuurg, Létzebuerg (3) Variant (Embassy of Luxembourg in France, 1990) : Groussherzogdem Letzebuerg (4) BTNU 347 (1995) : le Grand-Duché du Luxembourg | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Official fr French mg Malagasy | Madagascar Madagasikara | République de Madagascar (la) Republikan'i Madagasikara (1) |
| English | Madagascar | Republic of Madagascar (the) |
| French | Madagascar (fém.) | République de Madagascar (la) |
| Spanish | Madagascar | República de Madagascar (la) |
| NOTES | (1) St. Y-B 1993-94 : Repoblika n'i Madagasikara | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Official en English -Chichewa | Malawi Malawî | Republic of Malawi (the) |
| English | Malawi | Republic of Malawi (the) |
| French | Malawi (le) | République du Malawi (la) |
| Spanish | Malawi | República de Malawi (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Official ms Malay | Malaysia | |
| English | Malaysia | |
| French | Malaisie (la) | |
| Spanish | Malasia | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| Official | | |
| Maldivian | <i>Divehi Raajje</i> (1) | <i>Divehi Rajjeyge Jumhooriyya</i> (1) |
| English | Maldives | Republic of Maldives (the) |
| French | Maldives (les) (fém.) | République des Maldives (la) |
| Spanish | Maldivas | República de Maldivas (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the Maldivian Government 1987 System |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|
| Official | | |
| fr French | Mali (le) | République du Mali (la) |
| English | Mali | Republic of Mali (the) |
| French | Mali (le) | République du Mali (la) |
| Spanish | Malí | República de Malí (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Official en English mt Maltese | Malta | Republic of Malta (the) (1) |
| | Malta | Repubblika ta' Malta |
| English | Malta | Republic of Malta (the) (1) |
| | French | République de Malte (la) |
| | Spanish | República de Malta (la) |
| NOTES | (1) The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : no long-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|------------------------|--|
| Official en English -Marshallese | Marshall Islands (the) | Republic of the Marshall Islands (the) |
| | Aelōñ In Majeļ | ? |
| English | Marshall Islands (the) | Republic of the Marshall Islands (the) |
| | French | République des îles Marshall (la) |
| | Spanish | la República de las Islas Marshall |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Official ar Arabic | موريتانيا <i>Mūrītāniyā</i> (1) | الجمهورية الإسلامية الموريتانية <i>Al Jumhūriyah al Islāmīyah al Mūrītāniyah</i> (1) |
| English | Mauritania | Islamic Republic of Mauritania (the) |
| French | Mauritanie (la) | République islamique de Mauritanie (la) |
| Spanish | Mauritania | República Islámica de Mauritania (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Official en English | Mauritius | Republic of Mauritius (the) |
| English | Mauritius | Republic of Mauritius (the) |
| French | Maurice (fém.) | République de Maurice (la) |
| Spanish | Mauricio | República de Mauricio (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------|--|
| Official es Spanish | México | Estados Unidos Mexicanos (los) |
| English | Mexico | United Mexican States (the) |
| French | Mexique (le) | États-Unis du Mexique (les) |
| Spanish | México (1) | Estados Unidos Mexicanos (los) (1) República Mexicana |
| NOTES | (1) | Usage within Spain : Méjico ; los Estados Unidos Mejicanos |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Official en English | | Federated States of Micronesia (the) |
| English | Micronesia (1) (2) | Federated States of Micronesia (the) |
| French | Micronésie (la) (1) | États fédérés de Micronésie (les) |
| Spanish | Micronesia (1) | Estados Federados de Micronesia (los) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name (2) Usage within UK | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Official ro Romanian | Moldova (1) | Republica Moldova (1) |
| English | Moldova (2) | Republic of Moldova (the) |
| French | Moldavie (la) (2) | République de Moldavie (la) (3) |
| Spanish | Moldova (2) | República de Moldova (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Local form in Romanian Latin script (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République de Moldova | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| Official fr French | Monaco (masc.) | Principauté de Monaco (la) (1) |
| English | Monaco | Principality of Monaco (the) |
| French | Monaco (masc.) | Principauté de Monaco (la) |
| Spanish | Mónaco | Principado de Mónaco (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Admitted to membership in the UN on 28 May 1993 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Official mn Mongolian | <i>Mongol Uls</i> (1) | |
| English | Mongolia | |
| French | Mongolie (la) | |
| Spanish | Mongolia | |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the BGN/PCGN system (1964) |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Official ar Arabic | المَغْرِب <i>Al Maghrib</i> (1) | الْمُمْلَكَةُ الْمَغْرِبِيَّةُ <i>Al Mamlakah al Maghribiyah</i> (1) |
| English | Morocco | Kingdom of Morocco (the) |
| French | Maroc (le) | Royaume du Maroc (le) |
| Spanish | Marruecos | Reino de Marruecos (el) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Official | | |
| pt Portuguese | Moçambique | República de Moçambique (a) |
| English | Mozambique | Republic of Mozambique (the) |
| French | Mozambique (le) | République du Mozambique (la) |
| Spanish | Mozambique | República de Mozambique (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------|-------------------|---|
| Official | | |
| my Burmese | Myanma (1) | <i>Pyidaungzu Myanma Naingngandaw</i> (1) |
| English | Burma (2) | Union of Burma (the) (2) (3) |
| French | Birmanie (la) (4) | Union de Birmanie (l') (4) |
| Spanish | Birmania (5) | Unión de Birmania (la) (5) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the BGN/PCGN system (1970) |
| | (2) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Myanmar ; the Union of Myanmar |
| | (3) | Usage within UK : the Union of Myanmar |
| | (4) | BTNU 347 (1995) : le Myanmar ; l'Union du Myanmar |
| | (5) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Myanmar ; la Unión de Myanmar |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|--------------------|--|
| Official af Afrikaans ? en English | Namibia Namibia | Republiek van Namibia Republic of Namibia (the) |
| English | Namibia | Republic of Namibia (the) |
| French | Namibie (la) | République de Namibie (la) |
| Spanish | Namibia | República de Namibia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Official en English na Nauruan | Nauru Naoero | Republic of Nauru (the) ? |
| English | Nauru | Republic of Nauru (the) |
| French | Nauru (fém.) | République de Nauru (la) |
| Spanish | Nauru | República de Nauru (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|-------------|--|
| Official ne Nepalese | Nepal (1) | <i>Nepal Adhirajya</i> (1) |
| English | Nepal | Kingdom of Nepal (the) |
| French | Népal (le) | Royaume du Népal (le) |
| Spanish | Nepal | Reino de Nepal (el) |
| NOTES | (1) | Romanization in the BGN/PCGN system (1964) |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| Official nl Dutch | Nederland | Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (het) |
| English | Netherlands (the) | Kingdom of the Netherlands (the) |
| French | Pays-Bas (les) | Royaume des Pays-Bas (le) |
| Spanish | Países Bajos (los) | Reino de los Países Bajos (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Official en English mi Maori | New Zealand Aotearoa | |
| English | New Zealand | |
| French | Nouvelie-Zélande (la) | |
| Spanish | Nueva Zelandia | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Nicaragua | República de Nicaragua (la) |
| English | Nicaragua | Republic of Nicaragua (the) |
| French | Nicaragua (le) | République du Nicaragua (la) |
| Spanish | Nicaragua | República de Nicaragua (la) |
| NOTES | | |

NE

NIGER

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|-------------|---|
| Official fr French | Niger (le) | République du Niger (la) |
| English | Niger (1) | Republic of Niger (the) (1) |
| French | Niger (le) | République du Niger (la) |
| Spanish | Níger (el) | República del Níger (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Niger (the) ; the Republic of the Niger |

NG

NIGERIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------|--|
| Official en English | Nigeria | Federal Republic of Nigeria (the) |
| English | Nigeria | Federal Republic of Nigeria (the) |
| French | Nigeria (le) | République fédérale du Nigeria (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Nigeria | República Federal de Nigeria (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Nigéria (le) ; la République fédérale du Nigéria |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Official en English | Niue | (1) |
| English | Niue | (1) |
| French | Niue (2) | République de Niue (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Niue | República de Niue (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Republic of Niue (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : Nioué (rém.) ; la République de Nioué | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Official no Bokmål (1) | Norge | Kongerige Norge (indefinite form) Kongeriket Norge (definite form) |
| no Nynorsk (1) | Noreg | Kongeriket Noreg |
| English | Norway | Kingdom of Norway (the) |
| French | Norvège (la) | Royaume de Norvège (le) |
| Spanish | Noruega | Reino de Noruega (el) |
| NOTES | (1) STANDARD ISO 639 (1988), "Code for the representation of names of languages" indicates "no" for two forms of the Norwegian language : Bokmål (Book Language), and Nynorsk (New Norwegian) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | عُمان 'Umān (1) | سلطنة عُمان <i>Salṭanat 'Umān</i> (1) |
| English | Oman | Sultanate of Oman (the) |
| French | Oman (masc.) (2) | Sultanat d'Oman (le) |
| Spanish | Omán | Sultanía de Omán (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : l'Oman | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Official en English ur Urdu | Pakistan <i>Pākistān</i> | Islamic Republic of Pakistan (the) <i>Jamhūryat Islāmī Pākistān</i> |
| English | Pakistan | Islamic Republic of Pakistan (the) |
| French | Pakistan (le) | République islamique du Pakistan (la) |
| Spanish | Pakistán (el) | República Islámica del Pakistán (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| Official en English | Palau (1) | Republic of Palau (the) |
| Palauan | Belau | Beluu er a Belau |
| English | Palau | Republic of Palau (the) |
| French | Belau (2) | République de Belau (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Palau | República de Palau (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Membership in the United Nations on 15 December 1994 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : Palaos (les) ; la République des Palaos | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Panamá | República de Panamá (la) |
| Spanish | | |
| English | Panama | Republic of Panama (the) |
| French | Panama (le) | République du Panama (la) |
| Spanish | Panamá | República de Panamá (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|---|--|
| Official en English -Neomelanesian | Papua New Guinea Papuaniugini | Independent State of Papua New Guinea (the) (1) |
| English | Papua New Guinea | Independent State of Papua New Guinea (the) (1) |
| French | Papouasie - Nouvelle - Guinée (la) | |
| Spanish | Papua Nueva Guinea | |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no long-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|--|---|
| Official es Spanish gn Guarani (1) | Paraguay (el) Paraguay | República del Paraguay (la) Paraguay Retán |
| English | Paraguay | Republic of Paraguay (the) |
| French | Paraguay (le) | République du Paraguay (la) |
| Spanish | Paraguay (el) | República del Paraguay (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Guarani is official language with Spanish since 1952 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish -Quechua | Perú (el) ? | República del Perú (la) ? |
| English | Peru | Republic of Peru (the) |
| French | Pérou (le) | République du Pérou (la) |
| Spanish | Perú (el) | República del Perú (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Official en English tl Pilipino | Philippines (the) Pilipinas | Republic of the Philippines (the) Republika ng Pilipinas |
| English | Philippines (the) | Republic of the Philippines (the) |
| French | Philippines (les) (fém.) | République des Philippines (la) |
| Spanish | Filipinas | República de Filipinas (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Official pl Polish | Polska | Rzeczpospolita Polska |
| English | Poland | Republic of Poland (the) |
| French | Pologne (la) | République de Pologne (la) |
| Spanish | Polonia | República de Polonia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Official pt Portuguese | Portugal | República Portuguesa (a) |
| English | Portugal | Portuguese Republic (the) |
| French | Portugal (le) | République portugaise (la) |
| Spanish | Portugal | República Portuguesa (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Official ar Arabic | قَطْر <i>Qaṭar</i> (1) | دُوَلَةُ قَطْر <i>Dawlat Qaṭar</i> (1) |
| English | Qatar | State of Qatar (the) |
| French | Qatar (le) | État du Qatar (l') |
| Spanish | Qatar | Estado de Qatar (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------|
| Official ro Romanian | România | |
| English | Romania | |
| French | Roumanie (la) | |
| Spanish | Rumania | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Official ru Russian | Россия <i>Rossija</i> (1) | Российская Федерация <i>Rossijskaja Federacija</i> (1) |
| English | Russia (2) | Russian Federation (the) |
| French | Russie (la) (2) | Fédération de Russie (la) |
| Spanish | Rusia (2) | Federación de Rusia (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the GOST 83 system (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---|--|---|
| Official fr French rw Kinyarwanda | Rwanda (le) Rwanda | République rwandaise (la) Republika y'u Rwanda |
| English | Rwanda | Rwandese Republis (the) |
| French | Rwanda (le) | République rwandaise (la) |
| Spanish | Ruanda (1) | República Ruandesa (la) (1) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Rwanda ; la República Ruandesa | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Official en English | Saint Kitts and Nevis | Federation of Saint Christopher and Nevis (the) (2) (3) |
| English | Saint Kitts and Nevis | Fédération de Saint-Christopher-and-Nevis (la) (2) |
| French | Saint-Christophe-et- Nièvès (masc.) (1) | Fédération de Saint-Christophe-et-Niévès (la) (2) |
| Spanish | San Cristóbal (4) | San Cristóbal y Nieves (2) |
| NOTES | | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Saint-Kitts-et-Nevis (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : No long-form name (3) The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : Federation of Saint Kitts and Nevis (4) BTNU 347 (1995) : Saint Kitts y Nevis |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Official en English | Saint Lucia | |
| English | Saint Lucia | |
| French | Sainte-Lucie | |
| Spanish | Santa Lucía | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|------------|
| Official en English | Saint Vincent and the Grenadines | |
| English | Saint Vincent and the Grenadines | |
| French | Saint-Vincent-et- les Grenadines (masc.) | |
| Spanish | San Vicente y las Granadinas | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Official en English | Samoa (1) | Independent State of Samoa (the) (1) (2) |
| sm Samoan | Samoa | Malo Sa'oloto Tuto'atasi o Samoa |
| English | Samoa (1) | Independent State of Samoa (the) (2) |
| French | Samoa (le) | État indépendant du Samoa (l') (3) |
| Spanish | Samoa | Estado Independiente de Samoa (el) (4) |
| NOTES | (1) Effective on 4 July 1997 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Independent State of Western Samoa (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : l'Etat indépendant du Samoa-Occidental (4) BTNU 347 (1995) : el Estado Independiente de Samoa Occidental | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Official it Italian | San Marino | Repubblica di San Marino (la) |
| English | San Marino | Republic of San Marino (the) |
| French | Saint-Marin | République de Saint-Marin (la) |
| Spanish | San Marino | República de San Marino (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Official pt Portuguese | São Tomé e Príncipe | República Democrática de São Tomé e Príncipe (a) |
| English | Sao Tome and Principe | Democratic Republic of Sao Tome and Principe (the) |
| French | Sao Tomé-et-Principe (masc.) (1) | République démocratique de Sao Tomé-et-Principe (la) |
| Spanish | Santo Tomé y Príncipe | República Democrática de Santo Tomé y Príncipe (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Sao Tomé-et-Principe (fém.) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Official ar Arabic | السُّعُودِيَّةُ <i>As Su 'Udīyah</i> (1) (2) | المُمْلَكَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ السُّعُودِيَّةُ <i>Al Mamlakah al 'Arabiyyah as Su 'Udīyah</i> (1) |
| English | Saudi Arabia | Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (the) |
| French | Arabie saoudite (l') (fém.) | Royaume d'Arabie saoudite (le) |
| Spanish | Arabia Saudita (la) | Reino de Arabia Saudita (el) |
| NOTES | (1) (2) | Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 Unofficial, but used form |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Official fr French | Sénégal (le) | République du Sénégal (la) |
| English | Senegal | Republic of Senegal (the) |
| French | Sénégal (le) | République du Sénégal (la) |
| Spanish | Senegal (el) | República del Senegal (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|--|--|
| Official -creole en English fr French | Sesel Seychelles Seychelles (les) (fém.) | Republik Sesel Republic of Seychelles (the) République des Seychelles (la) |
| English | Seychelles | Republic of Seychelles (the) |
| French | Seychelles (les) (fém.) | République des Seychelles (la) |
| Spanish | Seychelles | República de Seychelles (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Official en English | Sierra Leone | Republic of Sierra Leone (the) |
| English | Sierra Leone | Republic of Sierra Leone (the) |
| French | Sierra Leone (la) | République de Sierra Leone (la) |
| Spanish | Sierra Leona | República de Sierra Leona (la) |
| NOTES | | |

SG

SINGAPORE

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--|--|--|
| Official en English ms Malay ta Tamil zh Chinese | Singapore Singapura <i>Singapur</i> <i>Xinjiapo</i> | Republic of Singapore (the) Republik Singapura <i>Singapur Kudiyarasu</i> <i>Xinjiapo Gongheguo</i> |
| English | Singapore | Republic of Singapore (the) |
| French | Singapour (fém.) | République de Singapour (la) |
| Spanish | Singapur | República de Singapur (la) |
| NOTES | | |

SK

SLOVAKIA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Official sk Slovak | Slovensko | Slovenská republika |
| English | Slovakia | Slovak Republic (the) |
| French | Slovaquie (la) | République slovaque (la) |
| Spanish | Eslovaquia | República Eslovaca (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official sl Slovenian | Slovenija | Republika Slovenija |
| English | Slovenia | Republic of Slovenia (the) |
| French | Slovénie (la) | République de Slovénie (la) |
| Spanish | Eslovenia | República de Eslovenia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Official en English | Solomon Islands | |
| English | Solomon Islands | |
| French | Salomon (les îles) | |
| Spanish | Salomón (las Islas) | |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic so Somali | الصومال <i>As Sūmāl</i> (1) Soomaaliya | جمهوريّة الصومال الديمُقراطية <i>Jumhūriyat as Sūmāl ad Dīmuqrāṭīyah</i> (1) Jamhuuriyada Demuqraadiga Soomaaliyeed - |
| English | Somalia | Somali Democratic Republic (the) (2) |
| French | Somalie (la) | (3) |
| Spanish | Somalia | República Democrática Somalí (la) |
| NOTES | (1) (2) (3) | Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 BTNU 347 (1995) and usage within UK The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : no long-form name BTNU 347 (1995) : la République démocratique somalie |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Official | | |
| af Afrikaans | Suid-Afrika | Republiek van Suid-Afrika |
| en English | South Africa | Republic of South Africa (the) |
| Ndebele | Sewula Afrika | Republiki we Sewula Afrika |
| Pedi | Afrika-Borwa | Republiki ya Afrika-Borwa |
| Sotho | Afrika-Borwa | Republiki ya Afrika-Borwa |
| Swazi | Ningizimu Afrika | Riphabiliki yase Ningizimu Afrika |
| Tsonga | Afrika-Dzonga | Riphabiliki ya Afrika-Dzonga |
| Tswana | Afrika-Borwa | Republiki ya Afrika-Borwa |
| Venda | Afrika Tshipembe | Riphabuliki ya Afrika Tshipembe |
| xh Xhosa | Mzantsi Afrika | iRiphabliki ya Mzantsi Afrika |
| zu Zulu | Ningizimu Afrika | Riphabiliki yase Ningizimu Afrika |
| English | South Africa | Republic of South Africa (the) |
| French | Afrique du Sud (l') (fém.) | République d'Afrique du Sud (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Sudáfrica | República de Sudáfrica (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République sud-africaine | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | España | Reino de España (el) |
| English | Spain | Kingdom of Spain (the) |
| French | Espagne (l') (fém.) | Royaume d'Espagne (le) |
| Spanish | España | Reino de España (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Official si Sinhalese | Sri Lanka | <i>Sri Lanka Prajatantrika Samajavadi Janarajaya</i> |
| ta Tamil | Ilangai | <i>Ilankai Sananayaka Sosolisa Kudiyarasu</i> |
| English | Sri Lanka | Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka (the) |
| French | Sri Lanka (masc.) (1) | République démocratique socialiste de Sri Lanka (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Sri Lanka | República Socialista Democrática de Sri Lanka (la) |
| NOTES | (1) | BTNU 347 (1995) : Sri Lanka (fém.) ; la République socialiste démocratique de Sri Lanka |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Official ar Arabic | السودان <i>As Sūdān</i> (1) | جُمْهُورِيَّةُ السُّودَان <i>Jumhūriyat as Sūdān</i> (1) |
| English | Sudan (2) | Republic of Sudan (2) |
| French | Soudan (le) | République du Soudan (la) |
| Spanish | Sudán (el) | República del Sudán (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : Sudan (the) ; the Republic of the Sudan | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Official nl Dutch | Suriname | Republiek Suriname (de) |
| English | Suriname (1) | Republic of Suriname (the) |
| French | Suriname (le) | République du Suriname (la) |
| Spanish | Suriname | República de Suriname (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Usage within UK : Surinam | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Official en English ss siSwati | Swaziland eSwatini | Kingdom of Swaziland (the) Umbuso weSwatini (1) |
| English | Swaziland | Kingdom of Swaziland (the) |
| French | Swaziland (le) | Royaume du Swaziland (le) |
| Spanish | Swazilandia | Reino de Swazilandia (el) |
| NOTES | (1) Means "Government of Swaziland" | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|---|
| Official sv Swedish | Sverige | Konungarike Sverige (indefinite form) Konungariket Sverige (definite form) |
| English | Sweden | Kingdom of Sweden (the) |
| French | Suède (la) | Royaume de Suède (le) |
| Spanish | Suecia | Reino de Suecia (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| Official de German | Schweiz (die) | Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft (die) |
| fr French | Suisse (la) | Confédération suisse (la) |
| it Italian | Svizzera (la) | Confederazione Svizzera (la) |
| English | Switzerland | Swiss Confederation (the) |
| French | Suisse (la) | Confédération suisse (la) |
| Spanish | Suiza | Confederación Suiza (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Official ar Arabic | سوریه <i>Sūriyah</i> (1) (2) | الجُمُهُورِيَّةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ السُّوْرِيَّةُ <i>Al Jumhūriyah al 'Arabiyyah as Sūriyah</i> (1) |
| English | Syria (3) | Syrian Arab Republic (the) |
| French | Syrie (la) (3) | République arabe syrienne (la) |
| Spanish | Siria (3) | República Árabe Siria (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 (2) Variant : <i>Sūriyā</i> (1) (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

TAJIKISTAN

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|--|---|
| Official tg Tajik | Тоҷикистон <i>Tojikiston</i> (1) | Ҷумҳурии Тоҷикистон <i>Jumhurii Tojikiston</i> (1) |
| English | Tajikistan | Republic of Tajikistan (the) |
| French | Tadjikistan (le) | République du Tadjikistan (la) |
| Spanish | Tayikistán | República de Tayikistán (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Local form resulting from the Tajik Cyrillic, romanization in the BGN/PCGN system (1994) | |

TANZANIA (UNITED REPUBLIC OF)

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Official en English | Tanzania (1) (2) | United Republic of Tanzania (the) |
| sw Swahili | Tanzania | Jamhuri ya Muungano wa Tanzania |
| English | Tanzania (1) (2) | United Republic of Tanzania (the) |
| French | Tanzanie (la) (1) | République unie de Tanzanie (la) (3) |
| Spanish | Tanzanía (1) | República Unida de Tanzanía (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name (2) The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : Tanzania (3) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République-Unie de Tanzanie | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Official th Thai | <i>Prathet Thai</i> | <i>Ratcha Anachak Thai</i> |
| English | Thailand | Kingdom of Thailand (the) |
| French | Thaïlande (la) | Royaume de Thaïlande (le) |
| Spanish | Tailandia | Reino de Tailandia (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|-------------|---|
| Official mk Macedonian | | <i>Poranešna Jugoslovenska Republika Makedonija</i> (1) |
| English | | The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (2) |
| French | | l'ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine |
| Spanish | | la ex República Yugoslava de Macedonia |
| NOTES | (1) | UN form resulting from the Macedonian Cyrillic, romanization in the BGN/PCGN 1981 system |
| | (2) | BTNU 347 (1995) : The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia Membership in the United Nations on 8 April 1993 |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Official fr French | Togo (le) | République togolaise (la) |
| English | Togo | Togolese Republic (the) |
| French | Togo (le) | République togolaise (la) |
| Spanish | Togo (el) | República Togolesa (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Official en English | Tonga | Kingdom of Tonga (the) |
| to Tongan | Tonga | Pule'anga Tonga |
| English | Tonga | Kingdom of Tonga (the) |
| French | Tonga (les) (fém.) | Royaume des Tonga (le) |
| Spanish | Tonga | Reino de Tonga (el) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Official en English | Trinidad and Tobago | Republic of Trinidad and Tobago (the) |
| English | Trinidad and Tobago | Republic of Trinidad and Tobago (the) |
| French | Trinité-et-Tobago (la) | République de Trinité-et-Tobago (la) |
| Spanish | Trinidad y Tabago | República de Trinidad y Tabago (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Official ar Arabic | تونس <i>Tūnus</i> (1) | الجُمُهُورِيَّةُ التُّونْسِيَّةُ <i>Al Jumhūriyah at Tūnusīyah</i> (1) |
| English | Tunisia | Republic of Tunisia (the) |
| French | Tunisie (la) | République tunisienne (la) |
| Spanish | Túnez | República de Túnez (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Official tr Turkish | Türkiye | Türkiye Cumhuriyeti |
| English | Turkey | Republic of Turkey (the) |
| French | Turquie (la) | République de Turquie (la) (1) |
| Spanish | Turquía | República de Turquía (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République turque | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Official tk Turkmen | Түркменистан Türkmenistan (1) | |
| English | Turkmenistan | |
| French | Turkménistan (le) | |
| Spanish | Turkmenistán | |
| NOTES | (1) Planned Turkmen Roman form | |

TV

TUVALU *

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|----------------|------------|
| Official en English | Tuvalu | |
| English | Tuvalu | |
| French | Tuvalu (masc.) | |
| Spanish | Tuvalu | |
| NOTES | | |

UG

UGANDA

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Official en English | Uganda | Republic of Uganda (the) |
| English | Uganda | Republic of Uganda (the) |
| French | Ouganda (l') (masc.) | République de l'Ouganda (la) |
| Spanish | Uganda | República de Uganda (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|--------------|--|------------|
| Official | | |
| uk Ukrainian | <i>Ukraïna</i> (1) | |
| English | Ukraine | |
| French | Ukraine (l') (fém.) | |
| Spanish | Ucrania | |
| NOTES | (1) Local form resulting from the Ukrainian Cyrillic, romanization in the system adopted by the Main Administration of Geodesy, Cartography and Cadastre in April 1993 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------|--|--|
| Official | | |
| ar Arabic | الإمارات <i>Al Imārāt</i> (1) | الإمارات العربية المتحدة <i>Al Imārāt al 'Arabiyyah al Muttaḥidah</i> (1) |
| English | | United Arab Emirates (the) |
| French | | Émirats arabes unis (les) |
| Spanish | | Emiratos Árabes Unidos (los) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Official en English | United Kingdom (the) (1) | United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the) |
| English | United Kingdom (the) (1) | United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (the) |
| French | Royaume-Uni (le) (1) | Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord (le) |
| Spanish | Reino Unido (el) (1) | Reino Unido de Gran Bretaña e Irlanda del Norte (el) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Official en English | United States (the) (1) | United States of America (the) |
| English | United States (the) (1) | United States of America (the) |
| French | États-Unis (les) (1) | États-Unis d'Amérique (les) |
| Spanish | Estados Unidos (los) (1) | Estados Unidos de América (los) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : no short-form name | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Official es Spanish | Uruguay (el) | República Oriental del Uruguay (la) |
| English | Uruguay | Oriental Republic of Uruguay (the) (1) |
| French | Uruguay (l') | République orientale de l'Uruguay (la) |
| Spanish | Uruguay (el) | República Oriental del Uruguay (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : the Eastern Republic of Uruguay | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Official uz Uzbek | Ўзбекистон <i>O'zbekiston</i> (1) (2) | Ўзбекистон Республикаси <i>O'zbekiston Respublikasi</i> (1) (2) |
| English | Uzbekistan | Republic of Uzbekistan (the) |
| French | Ouzbékistan (l') (masc.) | République d'Ouzbékistan (la) |
| Spanish | Uzbekistán | República de Uzbekistán (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Planned Uzbek Roman form (print) (September 1993) Variant : <i>Ӯzbekiston</i> (script form) (2) <i>Uzbekiston</i> ; <i>Uzbekiston Respublikasi</i> in BGN/PCGN system (1979) | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Official -Bislama | Vanuatu | Ripablik blong Vanuatu |
| en English | Vanuatu | the Republic of Vanuatu |
| fr French | Vanuatu | République de Vanuatu (la) |
| English | Vanuatu | Republic of Vanuatu (the) |
| French | Vanuatu | République de Vanuatu (la) |
| Spanish | Vanuatu | República de Vanuatu (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Official es Spanish | Venezuela | República de Venezuela (la) |
| English | Venezuela | Republic of Venezuela (the) |
| French | Venezuela (le) | République du Venezuela (la) |
| Spanish | Venezuela | República de Venezuela (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Official vi Vietnamese | Viet Nam | Nước Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chủ Nghĩa Việt Nam |
| English | Vietnam (1) | Socialist Republic of Vietnam (the) (1) |
| French | Việt Nam (le) (2) | République socialiste du Việt Nam (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Viet Nam | República Socialista de Viet Nam (la) |
| NOTES | (1) BTNU 347 (1995) : Viet Nam ; the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : Viet Nam (le) ; la République socialiste du Viet Nam | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Official ar Arabic | الْيَمَن Al Yaman (1) | الْجُمُهُورِيَّةُ الْيَمَنِيَّةُ Al Jumhūriyah al Yamanīyah (1) |
| English | Yemen | Republic of Yemen (the) |
| French | Yémen (le) | République du Yémen (la) |
| Spanish | Yemen (el) | República del Yemen (la) |
| NOTES | (1) Romanization in the amended Beirut system 1972 | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Official sr Serbian | Jugoslavija | Federativna Republika Jugoslavija |
| English | Yugoslavia (1) | Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (the) (1) |
| French | Yougoslavie (la) | Yougoslavie (Serbie-Monténégro) (la) (2) |
| Spanish | Yugoslavia | República Federativa de Yugoslavia (la) |
| NOTES | (1) The Geographer (G.G.I.) Summer 1994 : no name (2) BTNU 347 (1995) : la République fédérative de Yougoslavie | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Official en English | Zambia | Republic of Zambia (the) |
| English | Zambia | Republic of Zambia (the) |
| French | Zambie (la) | République de Zambie (la) |
| Spanish | Zambia | República de Zambia (la) |
| NOTES | | |

| Language | Short title | Full title |
|------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Official en English | Zimbabwe | Republic of Zimbabwe (the) |
| English | Zimbabwe | Republic of Zimbabwe (the) |
| French | Zimbabwe (le) | République du Zimbabwe (la) |
| Spanish | Zimbabwe | República de Zimbabwe (la) |
| NOTES | | |

- Page 11** GOST 1983 System is the UN-approved system for Russian Cyrillic
 For ' instead of ? under GOST 1983, read -
- Page 22** In the foot-note (1), delete ..."and usage within UK"
- Page 27** **BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA** - The entry should be read as follows :

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| Official languages | Short and full titles |
| - Bosnian | Bosna i Hercegovina |
| - hr (Croatian) | Bosna i Hercegovina |
| - sr (Serbian) | Bosna i Hercegovina |
- Page 81** NIUE - Delete the French and Spanish full titles.
- Page 99** SUDAN - The entry should be read as follows :
 English Sudan (the) (2) Republic of the Sudan (the) (2)
- Page 113** YUGOSLAVIA - The entry should be read as follows :
 Official language - Full title
 Savezna Republika Jugoslavija

AGENDA 17: MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES: INTERNATIONAL NAMES MEETINGS, CONFERENCES AND SYMPOSIUMS

Symposium on Geographical Names *

On the occasion of the millennium of Austria and the 100th meeting of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (Ständiger Ausschuß für Geographische Namen, StAGN) the "Symposium on Geographical Names" took place in Vienna, 10th to 11th October 1996. The scientific conference was attended by 81 participants from 6 countries. The results of the conference were published under the title "Kartographie und Namenstandardisierung" (Cartography and Names Standardization). Wiener Schriften zur Geographie und Kartographie, vol. 10. Ed by I. Kretschmer, H. Desoye and K. Kriz. Vienna 1997.

Within the scope of the conference 11 experts lectured on five main subjects: The introduction was given by J. Breu, who emphasized of the importance of national and international names standardization. by J. Sievers, who lectured on the tasks of the Permanent Committee on Geographical Names, which functions as coordinating committee between the German speaking countries (Austria, Switzerland, South Tyrol and the German speaking parts of Belgium), and by H. Desoye, chair of the Board on Geographical Names of Austria, who reported on the rather difficult structure of this organization, which cannot be recognized as official authority, but functions as such.

The second section dealt with developing countries. F. Ormelin in his paper on The Importance of Standardization of Geographical Names in Developing Countries placed particular emphasis on the problems of geographical names standardization in the Third World, where it is closely connected with the development of a national identity. Moreover he dealt with geographical names in multilingual societies and arising problems, when the rights of linguistic communities are ignored.

The third main subject proceeded with multilingual areas. In this section J. Sievers lectured on The Standardization of Geographical Names in the Antarktis, where at present geographical names appear in about 20 languages and five different scripts. A Working Group on Geodesy and Geographic Information shall elaborate guidelines for procedures of naming as well as for the use of already existing names in this area. E. Spiess lectured on Standardization in Multilingual Areas. In an introductory chapter he commented on the recommendations of the various UN conferences on geographical names concerning this subject. Furthermore he gave an overview of the different use of geographical names in multilingual areas. He expressed the opinion that one considers it as fundamental right of minorities to use their own names; in general one can observe an increasing acceptance of such names.

The fourth main theme was dedicated to the linguistic aspects of geographical names. O. Back analyzed questions concerning foreign geographical names and their inclusion in texts or maps. In this context he dealt with the terms endonym and exonym as well as with transliteration and some aspects of transcription. I. Hausner spoke about the Linguistic and historical linguistic aspects of Names Standardization. Among other things the three constituent factors concerning the linguistic aspect of national names standardization were elaborated or the evidence of the spelling of toponyms in the Austrian Map 1:50 000.

*The original text of this paper, prepared by Isolde Hausner, Chair, Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Kartographische Ortsnamenkunde (AKO) (Board on Geographical Names of the Austrian Cartographic Commission in the Austrian Geographic Society), in connection with the Austrian Academy of Sciences, was issued as document E/CONF.91/L.64.

The fifth main subject was dedicated to Names Standardization and Practice. A. Hanle presented a paper on Toponymic Editing of Atlases. Exonyms and Changes of Names. He dealt with some linguistic aspects of lettering, i.e. the correct spelling, transliteration and the wide scope of changes of names. P. Jordan in his lecture on Toponymic Editing of Atlases on the Paradigma of The Atlas of Eastern and Southeastern Europe (AESE) illustrated general problems of naming in international scientific atlases, which are connected with the following facts: addressing an international audience, exonyms and endonyms, transliteration, EDP processing of different alphabets, rendering of official multilingualism, and change of names. H. Meckel lectured on Toponymic Data Bases in Austria; he gave an overview on the toponymic data base GEONAM of the Federal Office of Metrology and Surveying, followed by a description of some main characteristic features of the data bases of the following institutions Austrian Central Statistical Office, Hydrographic Central Office, Toponymic Committee of Salzburg, Steiermarkisches Landesarchiv.

The publication contains three additional papers:

H.-D. Pohl: The Spelling of Geographical Names in Austria with Regard to the Upcoming Orthographic Reform. In this paper he reports on the results and recommendations given by the working group "Orthographic Reform and Toponymy" of the Board on Geographical Names. R. Stani Fertl: Geographical Names and Mass Media, where he focusses his interest on mass media maps and the correct name for a topographic feature in these maps. The last paper by G. Gartner deals with Names and Lettering in Cartography, where he makes the attempt to present the manifold functions of lettering in maps.

SUMMARIES

E/CONF.91/35

Geographical name selection criteria for use by the
competent authorities

Paper submitted by Canada**

Summary

The United Nations resolutions on the standardization of geographical names have been developed with the specialist in mind and written using administrative terminology. The Commission de toponymie du Québec suggests that for local authorities and the general public, a simpler table of name selection criteria would be useful. United Nations support for such an approach could assist names authorities in their standardization programmes.

E/CONF.91/36

Multimedia CD-ROM Noms et lieux du Québec, 1997

Paper submitted by Canada**

Summary

A CD-ROM has been produced from the illustrated dictionary Noms et lieux du Québec, published by the Commission de toponymie du Québec in 1994. It contains the origin of more than 6,000 place names and touches on history, geography, economics, and linguistics. The entries can be accessed through a traditional dictionary approach, as well as through 14 themes, including aboriginal peoples, aspects of winter, Christian religion, tourist attractions and superlatives. A map and colour photos contribute to the multimedia approach. The software permits the user to employ multiple search criteria, to copy portions of text, and to create lists of names. The report provides technical specifications of the CD-ROM, which can be used in either an Apple Macintosh or an IBM Windows environment.

RÉSUMÉS

E/CONF.91/L.1

Normalisation des noms géographiques

Document présenté par le Mozambique

La Direction nationale de la géographie et du cadastre s'est employée ces cinq dernières années à décrire l'ensemble des noms de lieux et leur localisation géographique sur les cartes au 1/50 000 et 1/250 000 pour le Dictionnaire géographique du Mozambique. La Direction a achevé les travaux concernant les provinces de Maputo, de Gaza et de Niassa, et termine actuellement ceux qui concernent les sept autres provinces.

En vue de la création d'un Comité national des noms géographiques, la Direction s'est mise en rapport avec diverses institutions publiques. Elle espère créer le Comité dès que possible.

Enfin, la Direction a été représentée au stage de formation et au stage de formation supérieure sur les noms géographiques, organisés en Afrique du Sud par la Division du sud de l'Afrique du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques.

E/CONF.91/L.2

La législation estonienne concernant les noms de lieux

Document présenté par l'Estonie

Les règlements concernant les noms de lieux en Estonie ont été adoptés dans les années 30. Toutefois, lorsque l'Estonie a rétabli son indépendance, la nécessité s'est fait sentir d'avoir une loi d'ensemble concernant l'établissement et l'utilisation des noms géographiques. Un groupe de travail relevant du Comité des noms de lieux a établi un projet de loi, que le Parlement a adopté en décembre 1996. Cette loi comporte trois grands chapitres portant respectivement sur les procédures d'établissement des noms et les autorités habilitées à approuver les noms de lieux, les règles à suivre, et l'utilisation des noms de lieux.

Les autorités habilitées à approuver les noms de lieux sont le Gouvernement, divers ministères, et les administrations locales. Le Conseil des noms de lieux donne des avis aux autorités et coordonne les activités de normalisation des noms. La loi énonce également les règles linguistiques à respecter (les noms de lieux doivent être en estonien, à l'exception des noms de minorités), les recommandations concernant le choix des nouveaux noms de lieux et les restrictions quant à la modification des noms officiels en usage. Des noms officiels parallèles sont autorisés dans certains cas, pour préserver le droit des minorités concernant leurs toponymes dans les régions multilingues. La loi envisage également l'établissement d'un registre national des noms de lieux. L'utilisation des noms de lieux sur les panneaux indicateurs, dans les textes officiels, etc., doit être conforme à l'orthographe officiellement approuvée de ces noms (y compris les noms parallèles).

Document présenté par l'Estonie

En 1994, le Comité gouvernemental des noms de lieux a formé un groupe de travail chargé de rédiger une loi d'ensemble concernant les noms géographiques. La loi sur les noms de lieux, issue de ces travaux, a été adoptée en décembre 1996. Par la suite, l'on a créé le Conseil des noms de lieux, qui travaille en coordination avec le Ministère de l'intérieur et publie des déclarations lorsque les ministres ou le Gouvernement prennent des décisions sur des noms de lieux.

Le Conseil a entrepris de réviser la liste des endroits peuplés, dont le nombre atteindra 4 500 avant la fin de 1997. Cette liste comportera plusieurs noms de minorités en suédois.

L'on a fini d'établir la base de données cartographiques numériques au 1:50 000, et l'on a publié 64 feuilles de la carte de base au 1:20 000. L'on a de même imprimé diverses cartes marines et terrestres, notamment un atlas routier de l'Estonie au 1:150 000, publié par AS Regio, qui comprend un vaste index des noms de lieux. L'on prévoit par ailleurs d'établir un registre national des noms de lieux.

Noms géographiques de l'AntarctiqueDocument présenté par les États-Unis d'Amérique

Le Conseil des États-Unis sur les noms géographiques a publié la deuxième édition de la Nomenclature toponymique de l'Antarctique - Geographic Names of the Antarctic - qui remplace l'édition de 1980. Elle comporte près de 1 000 entrées nouvelles, répertoriant au total les 12 710 noms géographiques (jusqu'en 1994) recommandés par le Comité consultatif sur les noms de l'Antarctique et approuvés par le Conseil des États-Unis sur les noms géographiques. Cette publication plus étayée consigne les décisions officielles en donnant le nom officiel, les coordonnées, la description et la justification du choix du nom. Les variantes (non officielles) renvoient le lecteur aux noms officiels et sont également mentionnées dans le contexte des entrées correspondantes. Le fichier de la nomenclature toponymique est aussi entièrement consultable sur le site Web du Système d'information sur les noms géographiques (SING) (voir le document présenté par les États-Unis d'Amérique sur le site Web des noms géographiques des États-Unis).

La révision de la nomenclature toponymique est l'œuvre commune de trois organismes fédéraux. Le United States Geological Survey a financé la recherche et a assuré la coordination de la production; la National Science Foundation a supervisé l'impression et la publication; le financement de l'impression a été fourni par la National Imagery and Mapping Agency. Le document est disponible au prix de 42 dollars des États-Unis auprès de :

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402
(202) 512-1800, télécopie (202) 512-2250
Numéro de publication : 038-000-00591-0

Rapport de la Division balte

Document établi par l'Estonie

La Division balte, qui a été créée en 1992, comprend des experts de l'Estonie, de la Lettonie, de la Lituanie et de la Fédération de Russie. Elle a tenue deux réunions plénières - à Tallin (octobre 1995) et à Riga (avril 1997) - et aussi une réunion de travail à Riga (mai 1996). Lors de la première réunion, il a été décidé que l'Estonie coordonnerait les activités de la Division jusqu'à la tenue de la septième conférence. À la deuxième, la Lettonie a été désignée pour assurer la coordination entre la septième et la huitième conférences.

En avril 1997, le Service des domaines de la Lettonie, en collaboration avec d'autres institutions letttones et la Division balte du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques, a organisé, à Riga, des stages internationaux de formation à la toponymie qui ont réuni 74 participants venus de 10 pays. De l'avis général, ces stages ont été un grand succès.

Depuis octobre 1997, la Division balte du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques dispose de son propre espace d'information sur la page d'accueil du Conseil estonien sur les noms géographiques (<http://www.eki.ee/knn/ungegn>).

La normalisation des noms géographiques en Lituanie relève des pouvoirs publics. Le Comité national de la langue lituanienne est l'organisme responsable des appellations, l'un de ses sous-comités étant chargé des noms géographiques. Les compétences des différents organismes publics dans l'approbation des noms géographiques sont définies par la loi.

La principale collection de toponymes se trouve à l'Institut de la langue lituanienne. Le Service national de géodésie et cartographie se sert de cette collection et aussi de listes de noms publiées pour ses cartes topographiques. Il a ainsi publié, en 1995, une carte topographique au 1/200 000 sur 24 feuilles.

Différentes nomenclatures toponymiques ont été publiées entre 1992 et 1997. On envisage aussi de publier un dictionnaire toponymique très complet. Une base de données toponymiques pour des cartes au 1/50 000 est disponible au Service national de géodésie et cartographie.

Les principes régissant la graphie des noms étrangers passent actuellement par une phase de transition. Le Comité national de la langue lituanienne a approuvé des listes de noms de pays et de leurs capitales, ainsi qu'une liste de noms lituaniens pour la région de Kaliningrad (Fédération de Russie). Des équivalents lituaniens des systèmes de romanisation des noms chinois et japonais ont été approuvés.

.....

Rapport national d'Israël pour la période 1992-1997

Document présenté par Israël**

La base nationale de données toponymiques gérée par le Service topographique israélien est continuellement actualisée à la fois temporellement, par l'introduction de nouveaux noms ou d'autres changements, et géométriquement, par la conversion aux nouvelles coordonnées géographiques d'Israël. Les coordonnées renvoient à l'emplacement du détail topographique et non à celui de l'indication.

Alors que sur les cartes analogiques en hébreu du Service topographique israélien tous les noms figurent avec toutes leurs voyelles, les nouvelles cartes numériques, basées sur le Système d'information géographique (SIG), donnent les noms sans voyelles mais en graphie "plene", certaines consonnes remplaçant les signes vocaliques. Le Service topographique se penche à présent sur le problème de la transcription de certaines voyelles là où elle est encore nécessaire. La prononciation et donc la translittération (y compris la romanisation) ne sont pas affectées. On a dit que le système officiel de romanisation utilisé pour l'hébreu n'était ni convivial ni adapté aux systèmes de reproduction, et une Commission de l'orthographe des noms géographiques envisage de le modifier pour qu'il réponde mieux aux besoins de la majorité des usagers - ces millions de touristes qui se rendent en Israël, qui ne sont pas des cartographes. Les organismes privés de cartographie utilisent souvent d'autres systèmes de romanisation qui ont des règles plus conviviales et moins pesantes que le système officiel. Certaines de ces règles pourraient d'ailleurs être reprises dans le nouveau système à l'étude. Pour ce qui est des exonymes en Israël, la Commission de l'orthographe des noms géographiques a dressé une liste d'exonymes en anglais "recommandés par les donateurs", qui figureront sur les panneaux de signalisation routière et les cartes officielles romanisées après l'endonyme officiel.

Quant à la coopération internationale, au cours de la période à l'examen, le chef de la délégation israélienne a donné des conférences sur la toponymie et la normalisation lors de cinq séminaires, en Afrique du Sud, en République de Corée et en Nouvelle-Zélande. En sa qualité de rédacteur en chef du Lexique de termes toponymiques, il a actualisé et révisé la version anglaise du Lexique que le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques a approuvé à sa dix-huitième session. Un chapitre sur la toponymie a été rédigé en Israël pour le manuel sur les éléments de cartographie à l'usage des étudiants et des techniciens, publié par l'Association cartographique internationale. À la demande du Conseil international des sciences onomastiques, le même auteur a fait paraître un article décrivant les tâches et le travail du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques et des conférences des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques.

E/CONF.91/L.8

Rapport de la Division de la Méditerranée orientale (sauf les pays arabes) pour 1992-1997

Document présenté par Israël.

Le document explique la façon dont une base de données toponymiques peut être exploitée pour produire des cartes topographiques et thématiques numérisées. Il passe en revue les systèmes officiels de translittération (de l'hébreu aux langues latines et de l'arabe à l'hébreu) qui ont été utilisés au cours des 40 dernières années et expose les améliorations qui pourraient leur être apportées. Les cartes numériques en hébreu donnent désormais les noms sans voyelles mais en graphie "plene". Une nouvelle liste de termes génériques a été établie. Le chef de la Division israélienne a participé à cinq séminaires toponymiques organisés par d'autres divisions (Afrique du Sud, République de Corée et Nouvelle-Zélande) et a collaboré à la réalisation de la version allemande du Glossary of Toponymic Terminology établi par le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques (UNGEGN). La Division a publié sa première nomenclature toponymique officielle sous forme numérique. Elle a également participé à l'élaboration de deux manuels de formation sur la toponymie pour l'Afrique du Sud. Le Conseil international des sciences onomastiques a fait paraître un document décrivant les activités que l'Organisation des Nations Unies mène dans le domaine de la normalisation des noms géographiques.

E/CONF.91/L.9

Groupe de travail de la terminologie toponymique : rapport pour la période 1992-1997

Document présenté par le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies
sur les noms géographiques et le Groupe de travail de la
terminologie toponymique.

Les définitions des termes problématiques "endonyme" et "exonyme" qui ont finalement été retenues sont présentées après la liste des membres du Groupe de travail et celle des réunions prévues. Les premiers stages de formation à l'utilisation du Glossaire de terminologie toponymique sont brièvement évoqués. L'édition anglaise du Glossaire (version 4) a été parachevée, mais la question de sa traduction dans les autres cinq langues officielles de l'ONU est encore à l'étude. Au moment de l'établissement du présent document, la version 2 avait déjà été traduite par les soins de volontaires : en français par Mme Lejeune et M. Dugas, en chinois par M. Du Xiangming et en espagnol par M. Cruz. Les traductions en arabe et en russe ne sont pas encore terminées. Une version allemande a déjà été établie séparément en Allemagne. À terme, on envisage notamment d'harmoniser les traductions chinoise, française et espagnole avec la version 4 de référence, de traduire le Glossaire en arabe et en russe, de collationner et d'éditer l'ensemble de l'ouvrage et de l'imprimer. Le Glossaire sera périodiquement mis à jour.

E/CONF.91/L.10

EXONYMES RECOMMANDÉS PAR LES PAYS D'ORIGINE POUR DES PARTICULARITÉS TOPOGRAPHIQUES HISTORIQUES EN ISRAËL

Document présenté par Israël

Conformément à une proposition qu'il avait présentée à la sixième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, Israël applique maintenant le principe des exonymes recommandés par les pays d'origine aussi bien sur les cartes officielles que sur les panneaux de signalisation routière. Des éléments d'une liste abrégée de noms traditionnels anglais utilisés pour désigner des particularités topographiques en Israël apparaissent maintenant comme exonymes à côté des endonymes hébreux correspondants sur les cartes publiées par le Service topographique d'Israël et sont également utilisés sur les panneaux de signalisation routière dont le Service des travaux publics et l'Office national du tourisme assurent l'entretien. L'objectif est de simplifier l'usage des cartes et la circulation routière pour les touristes étrangers en voyage en Israël. Une liste de ces exonymes accompagnés des endonymes correspondants est annexée au présent document.

E/CONF.91/L.11

Faut-il modifier le système de romanisation - le cas de l'hébreu

Document présenté par Israël**

On ne saurait modifier le système de romanisation à la légère. La décision du Service topographique d'Israël de réexaminer et éventuellement de modifier le système de romanisation après 40 années d'utilisation reposait sur des raisons que d'autres pays, en particulier ceux qui n'ont pas encore adopté un système uniforme de romanisation, auraient sans doute intérêt à examiner de plus près. Le système officiel actuellement utilisé pour la romanisation de l'hébreu est conforme aux recommandations de l'Organisation des Nations Unies est en partie fondé sur la prononciation traditionnelle de l'hébreu, qui n'est plus employée aujourd'hui que par une minorité d'Israéliens et utilise des signes diacritiques. De nombreux éditeurs de cartes non officielles, en Israël comme à l'étranger, préfèrent ne pas employer le système officiel et évitent de supprimer les signes diacritiques de façon à rendre les cartes plus faciles à consulter pour les anglophones, c'est-à-dire pour l'immense majorité des touristes qui utilisent des cartes d'Israël romanisées. Ce sont essentiellement ces utilisateurs, et non les linguistes ou les cartographes qui pourraient être directement intéressés par la question, qui ont besoin que les noms soient romanisés.

D'une façon générale, les questions qui se posent sont les suivantes : i) À qui le système de romanisation est-il destiné? ii) Ce système doit-il avant tout permettre de reproduire l'orthographe ou la prononciation du nom dans la langue originale? iii) Doit-il permettre de rétablir l'original à partir de la

version translittérée? Dans le cas particulier d'Israël, une quatrième question se pose : faut-il recommander l'emploi de certains exonymes (issus de la Bible) dans les textes écrits en langue étrangère? Le document dresse la liste des lettres et des signes diacritiques actuellement employés qui présentent des difficultés et propose des réponses à ces questions; il met aussi en parallèle les avantages et les inconvénients de la stabilité, souhaitable dans tout système, et de sa transformation profonde, mais sans apporter de réponse définitive à la question, qui est portée à l'attention de la Conférence en raison de l'intérêt général qu'elle présente et de l'acuité avec laquelle elle se pose.

E/CONF.91/L.12

Graphie "plene" et graphie vocalisée des noms en hébreu dans les cartes topographiques numériques dérivées du Système d'information géographique (SIG)

Document présenté par Israël**

L'alphabet hébraïque, qui est "défectif" (c'est-à-dire d'une manière générale sans voyelles), était à l'origine écrit (au moins depuis le Xe siècle avant Jésus-Christ) sans signes diacritiques indiquant les voyelles. Ces derniers, qui ont été introduits au VIIIe ou au IXe siècle après Jésus-Christ, sont toujours utilisés aujourd'hui. Mais depuis que l'hébreu est réapparu en tant que langue usuelle d'Israël au début du XXe siècle, la graphie sans voyelles l'emporte à nouveau dans les publications. Toutefois, comme il est difficile de lire les noms (notamment géographiques) qui n'appartiennent pas au lexique usuel lorsque les voyelles sont omises, l'Académie de la langue hébraïque a élaboré un système qui remplace les voyelles absentes par certaines lettres consonantiques. Il s'agit de la graphie "plene" (ou intégrale) actuellement utilisée dans les cartes topographiques numériques dérivées du Système d'information géographique et dans pratiquement tous les ouvrages (autres que les textes sacrés) et les journaux. Toutefois, dans un petit nombre de cas, il est nécessaire de rajouter à la main des voyelles. On étudie actuellement un nouveau système informatique qui permettrait de rajouter des signes diacritiques pour les voyelles.

E/CONF.91/L.13

Glossaire de terminologie toponymique – Version 4

Document présenté par le Groupe de travail de la terminologie toponymique

Le glossaire de terminologie toponymique est une liste spécialisée de termes ayant trait à la toponymie, aux noms géographiques et aux domaines d'étude ou d'intérêt connexes. Le glossaire comprend 375 termes en anglais, classés par ordre alphabétique, accompagnés d'explications ou d'informations descriptives ainsi que de renvois pour chaque entrée.

En ce qui concerne la publication du glossaire dans les autres langues officielles de l'Organisation des Nations Unies, ainsi qu'en allemand, voir les documents E/CONF.91/L.9 et E/CONF.91/L.9 (Abstract).

E/CONF.91/L.14

Ptolémée, le premier toponymiste du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques

Résumé de la communication présentée par Israël

La communication commence par une énumération des qualifications attendues d'un expert en noms géographiques, à savoir notamment : connaissance approfondie de domaines tels que la géographie, la linguistique, la phonétique, l'histoire, la cartographie et bonne connaissance de la géodésie, afin de montrer le caractère interdisciplinaire de la toponymie. L'auteur décrit l'évolution de cette discipline à Alexandrie et cite les apports de quelques prédécesseurs de Ptolémée. Il passe brièvement en revue l'œuvre de ce dernier en astronomie et en géographie (plane et sphérique), avant de décrire son grand ouvrage cartographique et toponymique, Geographia. L'auteur en définit les trois aspects géographique, cartographique et toponymique avant de s'attacher aux quelque 8 100 noms géographiques qui figurent sur la liste toponymique et aux particularités cartographiques comme les difficultés de projection et de découpage des relevés cartographiques. Sur le plan de la toponymie, Ptolémée a dû résoudre des problèmes de traduction, de transcription et de translittération. Quelques exemples de traitement des noms en Grèce et en Terre sainte sont fournis. La dernière partie de la communication traite plus en détail de la grande innovation apportée par Ptolémée, à savoir la liste toponymique, qui constitue la première nomenclature géographique accompagnée de données

quantitatives (coordonnées) pour le plus ancien recueil de cartes du type atlas. L'auteur l'analyse à la fois en fonction des repères géographiques indiqués et des éléments d'information (champs de données) fournis pour chaque rubrique. La liste préfigure l'essentiel du travail qu'accomplit à présent le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques. L'auteur met en garde contre le risque qu'il y aurait à mettre simplement la liste des données erronées et recommande de replacer l'entreprise de Ptolémée dans la perspective des connaissances de l'époque. Enfin, l'acronyme anglais qui désigne le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques (UNGEGN) pourrait aussi désigner Ptolémée, un toponymiste grec au-dessus du nationalisme (UN-Nationalistic Greek Expert on Geographical Names).

E/CONF.91/L.15

Résumé de la communication présentée par la Finlande

En Finlande, la collecte des toponymes sur le terrain a commencé à la fin du XIXe siècle et se poursuit à ce jour. On a recueilli jusqu'à présent près de trois millions de noms géographiques finnois, suédois et lapons. La collecte des toponymes suédois est terminée et celle des noms finnois est sur le point de l'être. Dans certaines zones, la collecte des noms lapons n'est pas encore achevée et doit donc se poursuivre. Les universités d'Helsinki et de Tampere réalisent actuellement une nouvelle étude sur la correspondance entre les noms finnois découverts dans les archives et les noms actuellement en usage.

La vérification des noms sur les cartes topographiques à grande échelle se poursuit en coopération avec l'Institut de recherche sur les langues de la Finlande et les bureaux régionaux du cadastre. Le Service du cadastre devrait achever en 1997 la collecte des noms lapons pour les cartes de la Laponie du Nord. L'Institut de recherche organise depuis 1996 des stages de formation en onomastique à l'intention des cartographes. Au printemps de 1997, des instructeurs finnois ont dirigé des stages de formation en toponymie organisés par la Section balte du groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques.

Entre 1992 et 1996, le Service du cadastre a procédé à la numérisation des données géographiques. En outre, d'importants projets d'informatisation ont été réalisés. La création d'une banque de données topographiques s'étalera sur 10 ans et devrait être achevée au début du prochain millénaire après le parachèvement, en 1999, du projet de numérisation du plan cadastral dont la réalisation s'est étalée sur 20 ans. Le registre foncier a été achevé en 1994, après plus de 15 années de travail. Pour répondre aux besoins croissants des utilisateurs de données géographiques numériques, la plupart des films des cartes à l'échelle 1/20 000 ont été scannés et le réseau routier a été numérisé bien avant la création de la banque de données topographiques. La numérisation des noms de lieux est presque achevée et le géocodage des adresses est en bonne voie. Des entreprises publiques et privées sortent de nouveaux produits statistiques pour lesquels les noms de lieux constituent un excellent moyen d'accès.

La division du pays en unités administratives a rapidement évolué en Finlande. La division en comtés et provinces a été remaniée, ce qui a entraîné la modification de nombreux noms de lieux. Les nouveaux noms ont été proposés aux différents niveaux de l'Administration et ont fait l'objet d'un débat public.

L'Institut de recherche sur les langues de la Finlande a mis en place, à l'automne 1996, un groupe de travail pour examiner la planification et l'orientation en ce qui concerne les dénominations officielles. Dans le rapport qu'il a présenté en 1997, le Groupe a proposé de mettre sur pied un comité permanent qui serait chargé de résoudre les principales difficultés onomastiques.

L'Institut de recherche est de plus en plus souvent sollicité pour répondre à des questions sur l'appellation des noms de lieux étrangers en finnois. Les questions se sont multipliées en raison des changements politiques intervenus dans l'ex-Union soviétique et en Europe, de l'adhésion récente de la Finlande à l'Union européenne et du flot continu d'informations internationales qui font l'objet d'une diffusion de plus en plus rapide par les médias électroniques et la presse écrite.

E/CONF.91/L.16

Les traducteurs faces aux noms de lieux en Finlande

Communication présentée par la Finlande

Les dispositions de la loi en matière linguistique

La Finlande est officiellement un pays bilingue. Ce bilinguisme a été établi par la Constitution du 17 juillet 1919, qui instituait la République. La disposition constitutionnelle 14 1) pose que le finnois et le suédois sont les langues nationales du pays, et à ce titre les langues officielles de la République. Le principe fondamental de la loi est l'égalité de ces langues, considérées comme les langues propres de la nation, par opposition aux "langues étrangères".

Après la révision, le 1er juillet 1995, des dispositions légales protégeant les droits civils, l'article 14 de la Constitution a également été révisé pour réaffirmer que le pays est officiellement bilingue et que le finnois et le suédois sont les langues nationales. La disposition 14 3) donne en outre à d'autres groupes linguistiques le droit de conserver et de développer leur culture. Les Lapons (sámi) pensent même utiliser leur langue dans leurs démarches auprès des autorités (15.3.1991/516).

Les principes généraux posés par la Constitution forment également la base de la loi relative aux langues de Finlande (1.6.1922/148) et de ses amendements. Cette loi distingue dans les circonscriptions administratives et autonomes (municipalités, arrondissements, juridictions, diocèses, etc.) les zones unilingues, finnoises ou suédoises, et les zones bilingues, dans lesquelles la langue majoritaire est soit le finnois soit le suédois.

Une municipalité, ou une circonscription administrative ou autonome comprenant une seule municipalité, est unilingue si ses habitants y parlent tous la même langue ou si la langue nationale qui y est minoritaire est parlée par moins de 8 % de sa population. Une zone est considérée comme bilingue si la langue qui y est minoritaire est parlée par au moins 8 % de sa population ou par au moins 3 000 personnes. Elle n'acquiert le statut de zone unilingue que lorsque la langue minoritaire n'y est plus parlée que par moins de 6 % de la population (10.1.1975/10).

Toujours selon cette loi relative aux langues, tous les avis, proclamations et autres annonces officielles des autorités doivent être rédigés dans la langue locale lorsqu'il s'agit d'une zone unilingue et dans les deux langues dans les zones bilingues. Les règles, surtout en ce qui concerne les actes en langue officielle s'adressant à la population, reposent sur le principe de la parité des deux groupes linguistiques. La seule exception est la province autonome d'Åland, où le suédois est la seule langue officielle.

Les noms de lieux

La loi ne régit que la désignation des lieux en finnois ou en suédois. De nombreuses circonscriptions administratives unilingues, comme les municipalités, ayant un nom officiel dans chacune de ces deux langues, celui qui est employé dans un document doit correspondre à la langue de ce document. Mais des problèmes peuvent se poser quand il s'agit d'autres langues, par exemple dans des brochures, rapports ou cartes géographiques destinés à l'étranger. Si un même lieu a deux noms officiels et qu'on souhaite les utiliser tous les deux, il faut déterminer celui qui figurera en premier. Il peut aussi arriver qu'en raison de la nature du texte on ne veuille pas répéter le nom dans les deux langues et il faut alors décider celui qui convient le mieux.

Recommandations des commissions linquistiques

En janvier 1997, la Commission du finnois et la Commission du suédois de l'Institut de recherche sur les langues de Finlande ont étudié la désignation des lieux de Finlande dans des textes en différentes langues. Respectant l'égalité des langues nationales, principe de base de la Constitution finlandaise, ces commissions ont formulé les recommandations suivantes :

- Dans un texte en finnois, employer de préférence le nom finnois; dans un texte en suédois, le nom suédois; dans un texte en langue laponne (sámi), le nom lapon (la Commission de la langue laponne émettra ultérieurement sa recommandation quant au choix entre les noms finnois et les noms suédois);
- Dans les langues étroitement apparentées au finnois, employer de préférence le nom finnois, à moins qu'il n'existe dans ces langues un autre nom d'usage établi;
- Dans les langues scandinaves, employer de préférence le nom suédois, à moins qu'il n'existe un autre nom d'usage établi dans ces langues.

Parmi les noms suédois de municipalités finlandaises, on trouve, outre ceux qui ont été officiellement confirmés en 1982, un grand nombre de dénominations non officielles d'usage très ancien; toutefois, seuls les noms officiels doivent être employés dans les textes officiels;

- Dans les autres langues étrangères, le nom des lieux situés dans les zones unilingues devrait être la désignation dans la langue officielle de la zone (par exemple Iisalmi en finnois, Mariehamn en suédois), à moins qu'il n'existe dans cette langue un autre nom d'usage établi. Les noms de lieux des zones bilingues devraient être les noms dans la langue majoritaire de la zone (par exemple, les noms finlandais Helsinki, Turku, Vaasa; les noms suédois Jakobstad, Nykarleby, Pargas, Ekenäs).

Ces recommandations s'adressent aux traducteurs et aux rédacteurs, et s'appliquent seulement aux noms de lieux publics (communes urbaines et rurales, arrondissements, provinces et autres circonscriptions administratives, rues et routes). En outre, elles ne concernent que les textes d'actualité. Elles visent surtout à faciliter la tâche de ceux qui traduisent à partir du finnois.

Les noms de lieux retenus dans les textes en langues autres que scandinaves devraient, dans la pratique, être ceux qui figurent sur les panneaux indicateurs. Par exemple, les rues d'Helsinki, où la langue majoritaire est le finnois, seront désignées dans une traduction par leur nom finnois (Mannerheimintie ou Liisankatu) et non par leurs noms suédois (Mannerheimvägen ou Elisabetsgatan). De nombreux noms de provinces anciennes se sont introduits dans d'autres langues à l'époque où la Finlande faisait encore partie du Royaume de Suède (par exemple, en français, Carélie, Ostrobotnie, Laponie). Mais, à part ces exonymes, ce sont les formes finnoises des noms de provinces qu'il faut employer dans les textes en langue étrangère, la seule exception étant la province d'Åland (Ahvenanmaa en finnois) dont la langue est le suédois et qu'il faut par conséquent désigner sous son nom suédois. Une liste des noms de lieux en suédois, indiquant les équivalents finnois et si les désignations sont officielles, a été dressée par Zilliacus et Ådahl-Sundgren (1984).

Les noms officiels des provinces anciennes, des nouvelles circonscriptions administratives, des arrondissements et des municipalités sont répertoriés dans les directives toponymiques de la Finlande. Sur les cartes officielles, il est recommandé d'indiquer les noms dans les deux langues, le nom en langue majoritaire étant placé au-dessus de l'autre.

Références

Paikkala, Sirkka et Mikael Reuter, Kääntäjät ja Suomen paikannimet (Les traducteurs face aux noms de lieux finlandais), Kielikello, No 2 (Helsinki, 1997).

Vad heter Jakobstad på engleska? (Comment s'appelle Jakobstad en anglais?), Språkbruk, No 2 (Helsinki, 1997).

Zilliacus, Kurt et Ulla Ådahl-Sundgren, Svenska ortnamn i Finland (Les noms de lieux suédois en Finlande), 4e édition (Helsingfors : Forskningcentralen för de inhemska språken, 1984) (liste de 4 250 noms).

E/CONF.91/L.17

Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores:
Finlandia (tercera versión revisada)

Documento presentado por Finlandia**

Finlandia oficialmente es un país bilingüe. Según la Constitución, el finlandés y el sueco son sus idiomas estatales oficiales. En 1991 se concedió también a los sámi (sami, lapones) el derecho de hacer uso de su idioma al dirigirse a las autoridades. Los dos idiomas nacionales y el idioma o los idiomas sámi se escriben en el alfabeto latino. Las presentes directrices incluyen una descripción del alfabeto finlandés, su pronunciación y su empleo en nombres geográficos, al igual que una descripción del alfabeto sámi y su

En Finlandia hay más de una autoridad que se ocupa de topónimos. El derecho y la responsabilidad de formular recomendaciones normativas sobre topónimos recae en el Instituto de Investigación de las Lenguas de Finlandia. La facultad de adopción de decisiones sobre nombres administrativos de diversas categorías recae en los órganos y las autoridades administrativas correspondientes, pero deben consultar a expertos en topónimos con respecto a recomendaciones sobre nombres antes de adoptar sus decisiones (sólo los municipios están obligados jurídicamente a hacerlo). El Servicio Nacional de Agrimensura de Finlandia y el Instituto de Investigación de las Lenguas de Finlandia son responsables en común de la normalización de los nombres cartográficos.

El informe incluye también i) una bibliografía de los mapas y nomenclátores más importantes, ii) glosarios de términos genéricos y gentilicios de nombres geográficos finlandeses y sámi, iii) una lista de abreviaturas utilizadas en el mapa básico, iv) los nombres de las divisiones administrativas de Finlandia y v) estadísticas sobre la actual situación lingüística.

E/CONF.91/L.19

Le problème du caractère obligatoire des noms géographiques
normalisés contenant des signes diacritiques

Document établi par la Slovaquie**

L'objet du document est de montrer que les signes diacritiques faisant partie intégrante des formes normalisées des noms géographiques slovaques, il est impératif de les respecter et d'appliquer rigoureusement la recommandation de la résolution 10 de la première Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Il est donc nécessaire de revoir la définition 088 du Glossaire de terminologie toponymique (E/CONF.85/CRP.1), en tenant compte de la recommandation 3 que la sixième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques a adressée au Groupe de travail de la terminologie toponymique, dans sa résolution 11.

Rapport sur les activités de normalisation des noms géographiques menées depuis la sixième Conférence

Document présenté par la Slovaquie**

Le rapport fait le point des activités menées par la Slovaquie au titre de la normalisation des noms géographiques depuis la sixième Conférence des Nations Unies consacrée à cette question. Une carte de base à l'échelle 1/10 000 a été établie et l'utilisation de noms et de mandats types en matière de normalisation a été codifiée. La Slovaquie a publié la deuxième édition des principes de toponymie à l'usage des correcteurs de cartes et autres correcteurs. Une liste des exonymes les plus fréquemment utilisés ainsi qu'une liste de noms de pays ont également été publiées. Une base de données des noms géographiques en usage en Slovaquie est en cours d'établissement. Les résolutions des Nations Unies sur la normalisation sont en cours d'application.

Rapport du Groupe de travail sur les systèmes de romanisation : activités de la période allant du 24 août 1992 au 12 janvier 1998

Document présenté par le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques**

Le rapport fait le point des activités du Groupe de travail sur les systèmes de romanisation depuis la sixième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. À sa seizième session, le Groupe d'experts a reconstitué le Groupe de travail dont le bureau se compose du Convocateur, M. Quinting et des membres suivants : Mme Burgess, Mme Moore, M. Abdo, M. Flynn, M. Heyda, M. Kadmon, M. Lewis, M. Päll, M. Toniolo et M. Woodman.

Le Groupe de travail avait recommandé qu'un système unique de romanisation du coréen soit établi par des experts de la République populaire démocratique de Corée et de la République de Corée. Le système prévu n'a cependant pas encore été établi. Un nouveau système de romanisation du thaï, modifié depuis la sixième Conférence, a été reçu par le Président en septembre 1997. Des copies en ont été distribuées à tous les membres du Groupe de travail. Ce dernier a également examiné deux versions d'un système de romanisation de l'ukrainien. La version définitive du système devrait en principe être adoptée bientôt. D'éventuelles modifications au système de romanisation du levé de la carte d'Israël annoncées en 1996 en sont actuellement au stade de projet.

Le programme du United States Board on Geographic Names
concernant le répertoire géographique des États-Unis
d'Amérique : les répertoires géographiques et ensembles
de données relatifs aux zones étrangères - progrès
accomplis depuis la Sixième Conférence

Document présenté par les États-Unis d'Amérique²

Depuis 1949, le United States Board on Geographic Names met en oeuvre un vaste programme de publication de répertoires qui couvrent tant des zones nationales qu'étrangères. Les répertoires correspondant aux zones étrangères font l'objet de recherches et de travaux préparatoires réalisés par le personnel du Board à la National Imagery and Mapping Agency (anciennement dénommée Defense Mapping Agency), à Bethesda (Maryland). Ces publications sont largement distribuées dans l'ensemble des services gouvernementaux des États-Unis, dans la communauté universitaire et dans le grand public. Il est possible d'obtenir des exemplaires des répertoires en s'adressant au Map Distribution Office du Geological Survey des États-Unis. Le rapport couvre l'état des publications depuis 1992 et les faits nouveaux concernant la distribution des données toponymiques sous une forme numérisée.

Rapport de l'Allemagne

Document présenté par l'Allemagne**

Depuis la sixième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, le Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StaGN) a tenu 11 réunions ordinaires. Des travaux ont été réalisés ou sont en préparation sur les éléments ci-après : Nomenclature de la République fédérale d'Allemagne, établie à partir de la carte topographique au 1/250 000 (environ 45 000 entrées), Nomenclature concise de la République fédérale d'Allemagne (environ 2 000 entrées); liste de noms géographiques de la Communauté d'États indépendants et des pays baltes (environ 12 000 entrées); index des noms allemands de lieux situés en Antarctique (environ 700 entrées); troisième édition des "Principes de toponymie pour les correcteurs de carte et autres correcteurs"; glossaire allemand de la terminologie toponymique; cinquième édition de la liste des noms allemands de pays, complétée par une liste choisie de régions ou territoires dépendants; liste d'exonymes allemands; première et deuxième éditions de la carte des régions allemandes au 1/1 000 000; recueil des changements de noms géographiques et de frontières parus dans des publications officielles et non officielles (essentiellement des journaux allemands).

Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN)
(Comité permanent des noms géographiques) accessible
sur Internet

Document présenté par l'Allemagne**

Le StAGN (Comité permanent des noms géographiques) est un organisme scientifique indépendant de normalisation des noms géographiques des régions germanophones. Il compte parmi ses membres titulaires des experts d'Autriche, d'Allemagne et de Suisse. Des représentants d'autres régions où l'allemand est langue officielle, notamment le sud du Tyrol et la partie germanophone de la Belgique, collaborent avec le StAGN.

M. K.-A. Seel (Euskirchen) a été Président du Comité de 1991 à 1994 et M. J. Sievers (Francfort-sur-le-Main) en assure la présidence depuis mars 1994. Le secrétariat du StAGN est situé au Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie, [anciennement : Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG)].

Adresse : StAGN Secretariat
 Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
 Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
 D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
 Allemagne

Téléphone : +49-69-63 33-317

Télécopie : +49-69-63 33-441

Courrier électronique : beinstein@ifag.de

Le StAGN dispose d'un site sur Internet, à l'adresse suivante :

<http://www.ifag.de>
 cliquer sur : geoinformation
 cliquer sur : StAGN

Ce site fournit des informations concernant la structure administrative, l'histoire, les fonctions et les publications (y compris celles accessibles sur Internet) du StAGN ainsi que sur les institutions qui y sont représentées.

Base de données numérique des noms géographiques
de l'Allemagne au 1/250 000e

Document présenté par l'Allemagne**

Depuis plusieurs années, le Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (BKG) [anciennement Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, IFAG] a, en coopération étroite avec le Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Comité permanent des noms géographiques), compilé, mis à jour et distribué une base de données des noms géographiques de l'Allemagne. Les noms contenus dans cette base ont d'abord été repris de la carte générale de l'Allemagne au 1/500 000, puis complétés par ceux du Joint Operations Graphics au 1/250 000 (JOG250).

La base de données numérique des noms géographiques est avant tout conçue comme une liste de noms qui servira à réaliser la version numérique du JOG250. Elle contient les noms de toutes les villes, communes et divisions de villes et de communes, ainsi que les noms de tous les cours d'eau et reliefs et de toutes les îles et caractéristiques de terrain de l'Allemagne recensés dans la nomenclature de la République fédérale d'Allemagne et repris pour le JOG250.

Caractéristiques générales

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Échelle : | 1/250 000 ou plus petit |
| Couverture cartographique : | Territoire de l'Allemagne |
| Entités incluses : | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Communes (au 1er janvier 1996)- Ajouts correspondant à la mise à jour du JOG250 entre 1994 et 1996 |
| Quadrillage : | Géographique, Gauss-Krüger, UTM |
| Système de référence : | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Datum de Potsdam (origine des coordonnées, Rauenberg, pour coordonnées géographiques et Gauss-Krüger)- ED50 (pour coordonnées UTM) |

La base de données contient les types d'informations suivants : noms géographiques et synonymes (s'il y a lieu), code d'identification, coordonnées, élévation, superficie, nombre d'habitants, code des caractéristiques de terrain et références aux feuillets numérotés de la série de cartes officielles. Ces données sont disponibles sur disquette 3.5" sous format GENERATE (ASCII, 15 MB) et EXPORT (Arc/Info, 23 MB).

Le code d'identification à huit chiffres indique à quel Land (État fédéral, premier et deuxième chiffres), Regierungsbezirk (région, troisième chiffre), Kreis (département, quatrième et cinquième chiffres) et Gemeinde (commune, trois derniers chiffres) un point donné appartient. Aux divisions de villes ou de communes est attribué le code d'identification de la ville ou de la commune dont elles relèvent.

Exemple :

| | | | | | | | |
|------|---|------------------|---|-------|----------|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| L | L | R | K | K | G | G | G |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Gemeinde | | |
| | | | | Kreis | | | |
| | | Regierungsbezirk | | | | | |
| Land | | | | | | | |

Pour plus d'informations, s'adresser à :

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Télécopie : +49-69-6333-441
Courrier électronique : beinstein@ifag.de

Nomenclature concise de l'AllemagneDocument présenté par l'Allemagne**

La Nomenclature concise de l'Allemagne, qui énumère 2 000 des noms géographiques les plus importants en Allemagne est en cours d'élaboration. Le critère de choix pour les lieux peuplés était normalement une population supérieure à 10 000 habitants; pour les cours d'eau et les canaux, le critère était une longueur minimale d'une centaine de kilomètres. Les autres objets géographiques ont été choisis en fonction de leur importance. Les attributs ont été limités à l'indication des coordonnées géographiques, à un terme générique abrégé et le Land (État fédéral) correspondant dans lequel l'objet géographique était situé. La Nomenclature concise de l'Allemagne se compose d'une liste alphabétique de noms géographiques et d'une partie ordonnée systématiquement qui indique les classes d'objets géographiques suivantes : lieux peuplés, corps d'eau, chaînes de montagnes et montagnes, et régions et îles.

Index des noms allemands de lieux situés dans l'Antarctique
disponible sur InternetDocument présenté par l'Allemagne**

Le Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie [anciennement Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG)], à Francfort-sur-le-Main, est le dépositaire de la base de données numériques sur les noms allemands de lieux situés dans l'Antarctique. La base de données comprend les noms des caractéristiques topographiques et géographiques de l'Antarctique qui ont été nommées en allemand depuis 1870. La première édition imprimée est parue en 1988, et a été complétée par la suite par trois suppléments. Une deuxième édition imprimée est parue en 1993, complétée par la suite par cinq autres suppléments.

L'index est à présent disponible sur Internet à l'adresse suivante : <http://www.ifag.de> (cliquer sur : Digital cartographic databases; puis sur : Antarctic geographical names). Le site Web contient les informations suivantes :

- L'introduction à la deuxième édition;

- Les suppléments à la deuxième édition, qui comprennent les nouveaux noms approuvés par le Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) et par le Comité national allemand sur la recherche dans l'Antarctique, ainsi que toutes les corrections appropriées;
- Une liste mise à jour des noms allemands de lieux situés dans l'Antarctique (y compris les suppléments);
- Nouvelles propositions de noms présentées pour approbation par les deux institutions susmentionnées;
- Un glossaire des parties génériques des noms géographiques (allemand-anglais).

Il est possible d'obtenir un exemplaire de l'index en s'adressant à :

StAGN Secretariat
 Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
 Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
 D-60598 Frankfurt am Main (Allemagne)
 Télécopie : +49-69-6333-441
 Adresse électronique : beinstein@ifag.de

E/CONF.91/L.30

NOMS DE PAYS

Liste des noms de pays en allemand disponible
sur Internet

Document présenté par l'Allemagne**

Le Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Comité permanent des noms géographiques) publie occasionnellement une liste de noms de pays en allemand. La cinquième édition est disponible sur Internet depuis août 1997. Pour la première fois, une liste de noms de territoires dépendants est jointe en annexe à la liste.

Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques

Document présenté par le Canada**

De 1992 à 1997, le Canada a entrepris la normalisation des noms géographiques sous les auspices du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG). Les noms deviennent officiels lorsqu'ils sont homologués par les juridictions provinciales, territoriales et fédérales des membres du CPCNG. S'il est vrai que le développement de la base de données sur les noms géographiques canadiens (ainsi que de certaines bases de données provinciales et territoriales) a pris de l'ampleur dans les années 90, la diffusion de l'information sur les noms officiels au moyen des différents supports disponibles (papier, World Wide Web, fichiers numériques, radios et expositions, etc.) a sans doute marqué encore davantage la période 1992-1997. Le plan stratégique du Comité définit ce qui est prévu en vue de ces activités, ainsi que pour la collecte de toponymes, l'élaboration de principes, de normes, de méthodes et d'instruments et la formation.

Rapport de la Division des États-Unis d'Amérique
et du Canada (1992-1997)

Document présenté par la Division des États-Unis d'Amérique
et du Canada du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les
noms géographiques**

Les membres de la Division des États-Unis d'Amérique et du Canada continuent de coopérer à diverses activités qui font progresser la normalisation des noms géographiques. En particulier, au cours de ces dernières années, les questions abordées ont compris le traitement des noms transfrontières, la reconnaissance des noms autochtones américains et canadiens; l'élaboration de bases de données numériques et la diffusion d'informations sur le Web; et différents points ayant trait au Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques - par exemple la formation et l'établissement de matériaux de référence.

Cent ans de toponymie officielle au Canada, 1897-1997Document présenté par le Canada**

En 1997, le Canada a célébré le centenaire de la création d'un organe toponymique national, responsable de l'orthographe des noms géographiques du pays et de leur utilisation. Bien que la responsabilité de décider des toponymes ait été transférée des autorités fédérales aux autorités territoriales et provinciales et que les systèmes informatiques jouent maintenant un rôle majeur dans la gestion des données, la plupart des principes et méthodes de base n'ont pratiquement pas changé depuis 100 ans. Au cours de cette année anniversaire, les médias ont manifesté un regain d'intérêt pour les travaux du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques et se sont intéressés tant à l'histoire de la normalisation des noms qu'aux activités futures du Comité. En général, les journalistes de la radio et de la presse écrite grand public s'intéressent tout d'abord au caractère particulier ou original d'un nom; à partir de là, ils examinent les aspects plus administratifs de la normalisation des noms. Le présent document est extrait d'un rapport technique qui constituait à l'origine le volume 4 de la série Men and Meridians, qui relate l'histoire de la cartographie au Canada. Au cours de cette année anniversaire, le rapport a été un instrument de promotion très utile auprès du public.

Travaux de toponymie effectués sur le terrain au Canada depuis 1990Document présenté par le Canada**

Les travaux sur le terrain constituent un moyen fondamental de collecte de toponymes à usage local qui, après traitement, peuvent devenir des noms officiels. Le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques a rassemblé l'information provenant des travaux effectués sur le terrain dans tout le Canada et l'a présentée dans des cartes au 1/50 000. À partir de la base de données qui a été créée, on peut produire des cartes où figurent les données recueillies au fil des décennies et où l'on peut voir si la zone concernée a fait l'objet de levés exhaustifs. Des améliorations sont actuellement apportées à la saisie des métadonnées. La carte jointe au rapport montre des levés effectués depuis 1990. La réduction des ressources financières consacrées aux travaux sur le terrain a entraîné l'examen de nouvelles méthodes de collecte de données et remet en question la définition même des "travaux sur le terrain".

Le plan stratégique du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques,
outil administratif d'un organisme national de toponymie

Document présenté par le Canada**

En 1997, le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG) a mis à jour son plan stratégique. Cette nouvelle version, qui remplace les deux éditions publiées respectivement en 1989 et 1993, décrit en détail la mission, le mandat et les responsabilités du CPCNG et fournit des informations sur ses six principaux domaines d'activité : le recensement des noms géographiques; l'automatisation de l'enregistrement des noms géographiques; l'élaboration de politiques et principes directeurs nationaux en matière de toponymie; la mise au point de méthodes et d'outils de travail et de moyens de formation adaptés; la diffusion de données toponymiques exactes; et les contacts avec la communauté internationale.

Le rapport donne la table des matières et des extraits du Plan stratégique. Son texte intégral est disponible en anglais et en français auprès du secrétariat du CPCNG.

Gestion des programmes de toponymie : recueil
de références du Canada, 1975-1996

Document présenté par le Canada**

Canoma est une publication du secrétariat du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, qui paraît deux fois par an et diffuse des informations et des vues portant sur la toponymie du Canada. Parmi les articles et notes réunis dans Canoma depuis son lancement en 1975 figurent de nombreuses références intéressant l'administration des noms géographiques : nomenclatures, établissement d'un conseil, automatisation du traitement des données, stages de formation, etc. On trouve également un mini-index de ces références. Pour plus de détails, il convient de consulter le site Internet du CPCNG (toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca) ou de contacter son secrétariat.

Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada (1997)Document présenté par le Canada**

Depuis 1952, les volumes de la Série des Répertoires géographiques du Canada paraissaient généralement à raison de un par province. En 1997, a été établi pour la première fois, en un seul volume, un Répertoire toponymique concis du Canada portant sur l'ensemble du pays (en version bilingue anglais/français). Il contient à peu près 47 000 noms de lieux ou d'objets géographiques, ainsi qu'une introduction détaillée et une carte à échelle réduite du Canada. À chaque nom correspond un maximum de six types de données : nom du lieu ou de l'objet, deux niveaux de position géographique, renvoi à la carte, latitude et longitude exprimées en minutes et en secondes. Le rapport reprend des informations présentées en anglais et en français de l'unique volume du répertoire : table des matières, critères de sélection des noms retenus, conseils en vue de l'interprétation des données par les lecteurs, et une page de données fournis à titre de spécimen.

Documents de l'ONU sur la normalisation des noms géographiques que l'on peut consulter sur le site des noms géographiques officiels du Canada sur le World Wide Web

Document présenté par le Canada**

Le site des noms géographiques du Canada sur le World Wide Web donne des informations et les listes de liens permettant d'accéder à d'autres données sur les noms géographiques dans le monde entier. À partir du sommaire du site, les usagers peuvent consulter des informations sur l'ONU et la normalisation des noms géographiques. Au moment de la rédaction du présent document (octobre 1997), des pages web en anglais et en français pouvaient être consultées sur diverses questions : buts et fonctions du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques, texte d'une brochure d'information sur le Groupe d'experts, résolutions adoptées par l'ONU entre 1967 et 1992 sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, les ordres du jour pour 1996 et 1997 et des extraits des bulletins du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Des liens directs permettent d'accéder à d'autres sites où l'on trouve des informations du Groupe d'experts (par exemple, les cours de formation).

Français : <http://toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca/francais/unindex.html>
 Anglais : <http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca/english/unindex.html>

Consultation des noms géographiques du Canada sur l'InternetDocument présenté par le Canada**

Avec le World Wide Web, des informations à jour sur les noms géographiques du Canada peuvent être consultées par le nombre rapidement croissant d'usagers de l'Internet dans le monde entier. En août 1994, les noms approuvés par le Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques ont été publiés sur le site Web de Ressources naturelles Canada.

Ce site a été étayé en plusieurs étapes, offrant maintenant un service de références pour les noms actuels et les noms anciennement approuvés, à consulter à partir du nom ou de l'emplacement (sur une carte à petite échelle). Des renseignements sur l'attribution des noms, l'histoire du Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques, les changements municipaux récents, les publications et les données numériques qui sont en vente, ne sont que quelques-unes des données que l'on peut consulter sur le site Web. Un programme éducatif sur la toponymie a également beaucoup de succès auprès des étudiants.

Français : <http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca>Anglais : <http://toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca>Rapport de la Hongrie sur les activités de normalisation des noms géographiques menées durant la période 1992-1997Document présenté par la Hongrie**

La Commission des noms géographiques continue de fonctionner au sein du Ministère de l'agriculture en tant qu'organe de décision et de consultation au niveau interdépartemental. Elle donne des avis consultatifs pour le libellé des noms à caractère administratif et arrête les noms des objets physiographiques et ceux se rapportant aux transports en général. Alors qu'au cours des décennies précédentes, nombre de localités avaient été regroupées par la force, depuis une dizaine d'années, leur morcellement n'a pas manqué d'occuper la Commission. L'adoption d'une nouvelle loi sur la topographie et la cartographie a également amené la Commission à intensifier ses activités dans ce domaine.

La Commission a d'autre part statué sur un certain nombre d'hydronymes d'importance secondaire et a fourni des conseils en ce qui concerne la question des noms des minorités. Elle a également élaboré un nouveau recueil de directives relatives à l'orthographe hongroise des noms géographiques. La Hongrie a publié des "Principes de toponomie à l'usage des correcteurs de cartes et autres correcteurs", un document de travail établi en vue de la dix-septième

session du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques, qui s'est tenue en 1994. Les travaux concernant la mise au point d'une base de données informatisée se poursuivent. Celle-ci contiendra tous les noms vérifiés qui figurent sur les cartes topographiques au 1/10 000. La Commission s'est en outre penchée à maintes reprises sur la question des exonymes. Il semble que, de l'avis général, les noms hongrois désignant des objets physiographiques situés dans les pays voisins de la Hongrie, où résident d'importantes minorités hongroises, devraient être acceptés, même s'ils entrent dans la catégorie des exonymes conformément à la définition adoptée par l'ONU. Certains membres de la Commission souhaiteraient qu'un nombre bien plus important de termes soient inclus dans cette catégorie. Il a été convenu d'un commun accord de consulter les minorités concernées à ce sujet avant de prendre une quelconque décision. La liste des pays est tenue régulièrement à jour et, au besoin, modifiée sur la base des informations communiquées par l'ONU.

E/CONF.91/L.45

Rapport de la Suède

Document présenté par la Suède**

Les quatre instituts de toponymie suédois ont été réorganisés en 1993 et font à présent partie du nouvel Institut des langues et des traditions populaires [Språk-och folkminnesinstitutet (SOFI)]. En 1996, le Bureau national suédois du cadastre a fusionné avec le Service central d'information sur les biens fonciers, formant ainsi une nouvelle administration. Depuis 1974, la toponymie relève du Bureau du cadastre.

En septembre 1995, l'informatisation du nouveau registre des biens fonciers, qui contient environ 101 000 noms de lieux, faisant tous l'objet d'une analyse linguistique, a été achevée. La base de données des noms de lieux du Bureau national du cadastre contient désormais la totalité des 410 000 noms figurant sur la carte topographique de la Suède au 1/50 000 (série de cartes vertes) et sur la carte au 1/100 000 des régions montagneuses.

L'Institut des langues et des traditions populaires a entrepris d'informatiser les collections de ces quatre instituts de toponymie. Il prépare en outre un dictionnaire des noms de lieux en Suède [Svenskt ortnamnslexikon

(SOL)]. En collaboration, entre autres, avec des représentants de la population same, l'Institut de toponymie d'Umeå a, pour sa part, entrepris cette année de réaliser un recueil des noms de lieux Same, dont elle souhaite faire figurer un plus grand nombre sur les cartes.

En 1994, le Gouvernement a constitué une commission chargée d'étudier la possibilité d'adopter une loi sur la conservation, dans l'usage officiel, de noms de lieux hérités de langues autres que le suédois. Deux ans plus tard, la commission a remis son rapport, dans lequel elle propose que soit ajoutée à la loi sur les monuments historiques et fouilles archéologiques (Kulturminneslagen) une clause relative aux noms de lieux.

Principes de toponymie à l'usage des cartographes

Document présenté par la Suède**

La première section du document traite des langues qui sont parlées en Suède. Contrairement à ce que l'on pense, la Suède n'est pas un pays strictement unilingue, puisque deux langues minoritaires - le finnois et le saami - y conservent une certaine importance au niveau régional. Cette partie du document présente l'alphabet suédois et expose les règles orthographiques applicables aux noms géographiques suédois. Dans les noms géographiques composés, seul le premier terme prend une majuscule, sauf si le second est également un nom. On écrit ainsi "Svarta havet" (mer Noire), mais "Mindre Asien" (Asie mineure). La prononciation des noms géographiques suédois et les règles de base sont expliquées et illustrées par des exemples. Les principaux groupes dialectaux sont mentionnés et des informations sont données sur les noms géographiques utilisés dans différents dialectes et en suédois standard.

Des indications sont également données sur le finnois et le saami. Dans les régions du nord de la Suède où l'on parle finnois, les appellations qui figurent sur les panneaux indicateurs et les cartes officielles sont en finnois. Dans les régions où l'on parle saami, elles sont en saami. Le Service topographique national a décidé d'utiliser l'orthographe employée par les Saami du Nord et les Saami de la région du Lule. Le document présente l'alphabet finnois ainsi que celui des Saami du Nord et des Saami du Lule.

La deuxième section du document indique quelles sont les autorités compétentes en matière de toponymie et de normalisation des noms géographiques. Ainsi, la normalisation des noms des comtés et des communes relève du Gouvernement suédois. Les noms des rues, des squares et des places publiques sont arrêtés par les communes; ceux des gares et des bureaux de poste par l'administration concernée. La majorité des noms géographiques - tous les noms inscrits sur le cadastre et, en principe, tous les noms de lieux, que ceux-ci soient peuplés ou non - sont normalisés par le Service topographique national de la Suède.

La troisième section porte sur les cartes officielles - la série jaune au 1:20 000, la série verte au 1:50 000, la série bleue au 1:100 000 et la série rouge au 1:250 000 - et comprend des reproductions de plusieurs cartes à petite échelle.

La quatrième section donne une liste des équivalences en anglais des appellations, adjectifs et autres termes suédois, finnois et saami apparaissant sur les cartes suédoises. La cinquième section donne la traduction en anglais des abréviations qui figurent sur les cartes agréées par le Gouvernement suédois.

La sixième section donne les noms des 288 communes suédoises, regroupées par comté (au 1er janvier 1998, la Suède en comptera 21). On y trouve également une carte des comtés et une carte des provinces (les anciennes divisions administratives du pays).

Dictionnaires toponymiques de la LettonieDocument présenté par la Lettonie**

Le présent document passe en revue les dictionnaires toponymiques de la Lettonie établis jusqu'à ce jour depuis les premières tentatives faites au XVII^e et au XVIII^e siècle pour recueillir et publier des noms géographiques. Le processus d'établissement et de publication de dictionnaires toponymiques de la Lettonie a été marqué par une certaine irrégularité et s'étale sur plusieurs périodes.

Vingt dictionnaires toponymiques de la Lettonie ont été publiés entre 1922 et 1997. Les six premiers l'ont été entre 1920 et 1940. Les dictionnaires *Latvijas PSR vietārdi* (Toponymie de la République socialiste soviétique de Lettonie) (1956-1961) et la toponymie du comté de Kauguri (Lettonie) (1971) se fondent essentiellement sur des noms géographiques recensés entre 1920 et 1940. Au cours des années 80 et 90, un plus grand nombre de publications ont été consacrées à la question.

Le nombre de dictionnaires toponymiques d'État (contenant tous les noms de lieux de la Lettonie) équivaut à celui des dictionnaires régionaux et locaux. La majorité des noms qui figurent dans les dictionnaires toponymiques d'État contenant les noms de localisation de divers objets géographiques correspondent à des noms de lieux peuplés. L'index des noms de lieux physiogéographiques de la Lettonie a été établi pour la première fois à l'Université de Lettonie en 1970 et plusieurs index d'*hydronymes* ont été publiés entre 1984 et 1994. Aucun dictionnaire toponymique d'État comprenant des noms de lieux peuplés et de caractéristiques physiques ou autres n'a été publié depuis les années 60.

Des dictionnaires toponymiques généraux, thématiques et complexes de la Lettonie sont cependant disponibles. La lexicographie toponymique de la Lettonie est essentiellement traitée dans les dictionnaires thématiques. La toponymie y est abordée sous un certain angle. Dans les dictionnaires établis par V. J. Zeps et H. Feldmann, ainsi que dans le *Baltishes Historisches Ortslexicon* et dans l'index *Liepājas ielas un laukumi* (Rues et places de Liepāja), elle est principalement abordée sous l'angle historique. Elle est abordée sous l'angle géographique dans les dictionnaires établis par le Laboratoire scientifique de géographie et de toponymie régionale de l'Université de Lettonie, et sous l'angle philologique dans ceux établis par J. Plākis, V. Dambe et J. Endzelins. Il n'existe que très peu de dictionnaires toponymiques généraux sur la lexicographie toponymique de la Lettonie. Parmi eux figurent notamment l'*Alfabētisks Latvijas vietu vārdū saraksts* (index alphabétique de la toponymie de la Lettonie) (1930), un appendice de la carte de Lettonie (établie à l'échelle 1/250 000) et l'index intitulé *Dictionnaire toponymique de la République socialiste soviétique de Lettonie* (1967). Les dictionnaires toponymiques des paroisses abordent la toponymie sous différents angles : géographique, historique et linguistique. Ce sont des dictionnaires toponymiques complexes. L'établissement et la publication des dictionnaires toponymiques normatifs de Lettonie sont traditionnellement assurés par les scientifiques du Laboratoire de géographie et de toponymie régionale de l'Université de Lettonie.

Les dictionnaires toponymiques de la Lettonie devraient ultérieurement se répartir en deux catégories :

- a) Les dictionnaires toponymiques d'État (y compris les dictionnaires normatifs), comprenant les toponymes de toute la Lettonie;
- b) Les dictionnaires toponymiques régionaux et locaux dans lesquels devraient figurer les aspects géographique, linguistique et historique des noms de lieux.

Stage international de formation à la toponymie organisé par la Division balte du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques

Document présenté par le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques**

Le stage de formation en toponymie organisé par la Division balte du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques avait principalement pour objet d'examiner les activités et les expériences réalisées aux niveaux national et international dans le domaine de la normalisation des noms géographiques et d'informer les autres pays des recherches effectuées en Lettonie dans le domaine de la toponymie.

Les participants ont assisté à une série de conférences de haut niveau sur les principes et pratiques de la normalisation internationale des noms géographiques ainsi que les programmes nationaux des pays nordiques, du Canada et des États-Unis d'Amérique. Les problèmes relatifs à la normalisation nationale (notamment la normalisation des noms en dialecte) et aux directives toponymiques pour les pays baltes ont été résolus dans le cadre d'une table ronde. Une attention particulière a été accordée notamment aux bases de données balte connaissent encore des problèmes liés à la création et à la mise en place

de bases de données toponymiques. Une exposition de cartes, index géographiques, revues et autres documents a été organisée durant le stage.

Le stage a regroupé 65 participants et six conférenciers originaires de 10 pays (Lettonie, Lituanie, Estonie, Fédération de Russie, Pologne, Finlande, Norvège, Suède, États-Unis et Canada). On comptait parmi les participants des représentants d'universités, d'instituts de langues, d'organismes nationaux de cartographie, de ministères, des postes, d'organismes de statistique, des cadastres nationaux, d'établissements scolaires, d'organismes de recherche spécialisés dans l'histoire locale et d'autres organismes du genre.

Les experts et les organisateurs du stage international de formation en toponymie de Lettonie remercient tous les conférenciers invités ainsi que le Président de la Division balte, M. Peeter Päll, pour leur aide.

Rapport de la LettoniePrésenté par la Lettonie**

Bien que la République de Lettonie ait été fondée en 1918, le présent document constitue le premier rapport national présenté par ce pays concernant la normalisation des noms géographiques. Avant 1918, il existait quatre strates toponymiques séparées mais parallèles : le livonien, l'allemand, le russe et le letton. Les strates toponymiques parallèles officielles allemande et russe sont devenues la strate toponymique lettone à la fondation de la République de Lettonie. L'utilisation des strates toponymiques parallèles a diminué progressivement au cours des années qui ont suivi. Toutefois, certains noms de lieux issus de strates parallèles différentes sont encore utilisés en littérature et dans les documents historiques ainsi que pour les cartes.

De 1945 à 1991, toutes les cartes topographiques à grande échelle de la Lettonie ont été élaborées et publiées par les sociétés cartographiques centrales de l'Union des Républiques socialistes soviétiques et les noms de lieux lettons ont fait l'objet d'une translittération en cyrillique.

Participation de la Lettonie aux travaux de la Division des États baltes du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques

La Division des États baltes du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques a été créée en 1992. Les experts des États baltes se sont réunis à Tallinn pour créer cette nouvelle division. Des experts russes ont participé aux travaux de la Division des États baltes par la suite. La Lettonie a pris part à toutes les activités de la Division depuis 1992.

Divisions administratives et autorités chargées d'établir les noms

Il existe 26 districts, 7 grandes villes, 69 villes et 513 communes civiles en Lettonie à l'heure actuelle. Les dispositions suivantes s'appliquent en ce qui concerne l'adoption officielle des noms géographiques. Les noms des districts et des villes sont choisis par le Saeima (Parlement). Les noms des communes civiles ordinaires et des villages sont approuvés par le Cabinet. Les gares et les stations de chemin de fer, les ports et les aéroports sont nommés par le Ministère des communications. Les noms des éléments naturels sont établis par le Service foncier national et doivent être adoptés par les autorités locales et le Comité des noms de lieux du Cabinet. Il incombe auxdites autorités locales de nommer les exploitations agricoles, les rues, places, parcs, ponts, etc.

Projets cartographiques et bases de données toponymiques : problèmes de normalisation

Parmi les projets actuellement menés par le Service foncier national figure l'élaboration de la carte orthophotographique de la Lettonie (au 1/10 000), de la carte de base de la Lettonie (au 1/50 000) et de la carte topographique nationale (au 1/50 000). La base nationale de données toponymiques a vu le jour cette année. La Section de toponymie du Service national foncier de la Lettonie procède à une collecte sur le terrain des noms de lieux figurant sur des cartes au 1/25 000 afin de faciliter la mise au point de la carte de base au 1/50 000 et de recueillir des informations pour la base de données toponymiques. Un Département de cartographie a été créé au sein de la maison d'édition Jāņa sēta en 1992. Environ 30 titres cartographiques nouveaux paraissent chaque année mais un demi-million d'exemplaires sont tirés au total.

Principaux problèmes et solutions

Le problème le plus immédiat au niveau de la normalisation des noms de lieux en Lettonie concerne les villages. La liste officielle actuelle des villages comporte 759 noms mais il existe en fait plus de 3 000 villages en Lettonie. Deux versions de la liste des villages sont actuellement établies.

Rapport de la République tchèque
présenté par la République tchèque**

La normalisation, à l'échelon national, des noms géographiques en République tchèque relève du Ministère de l'intérieur, du Ministère du développement régional et du Bureau tchèque de la topographie, de la cartographie et du cadastre (COSMAC) ainsi que des bureaux du cadastre. Les noms autorisés sont normalisés en langue littéraire d'après les variantes utilisées localement et en tchèque uniquement. Les principes de toponymie de la République tchèque qui ont été publiés en anglais en 1997 par le Bureau tchèque de la topographie, de la cartographie et du cadastre doivent rendre la toponymie tchèque accessible à ceux qu'elle intéresse.

La série des cartes d'État reprend les noms géographiques normalisés sur le territoire de la République tchèque. La carte de base au 1/10 000 est la plus précise. La toponymie de 99 % des 4 573 feuilles de cette carte a été normalisée au cours des 25 dernières années.

Depuis 1994, la base numérique de données géographiques de base (ZABAGED), créée dans le cadre du système d'information national, relève du COSMAC, qui en a confié la gestion au Bureau du cadastre. Depuis 1997, les données descriptives de la Liste des noms géographiques utilisés pour la carte de base de la République tchèque au 1/10 000 figurent dans la base de données spatiales intitulée GEONAME.

Les noms de lieux normalisés de la République tchèque ont été publiés dans la Liste statistique des municipalités. Certains noms sont publiés dans une collection de recueils de noms géographiques appelés UNO Gazetteers of Geographical Names. En 1996 est parue la première édition de l'index intitulé Major Geomorphological Units of the Czech Republic.

La République tchèque prévoit de publier une version tchèque du Glossaire de terminologie toponymique lorsque le Groupe de travail de la terminologie toponymique en aura mis au point la version définitive et que le Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques l'aura publiée.

En principe, la République tchèque respecte la préférence pour les endonymes. La recommandation largement acceptée visant à réduire l'utilisation d'exonymes a d'abord été appliquée aux noms d'établissements humains. La romanisation de l'écriture non latine en République tchèque tient en général compte des recommandations des conférences des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques mais des systèmes plus anciens de romanisation phonétique de certains alphabets non latins (chinois, arabe, russe) sont également utilisés.

La troisième édition de The Names of the States and their Territorial Parts a été publiée en République tchèque en 1993. Elle comprend le nom des pays du monde en tchèque et dans les langues d'origine.

Depuis la dernière Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, la République tchèque a régulièrement participé aux réunions de la Division de l'Europe orientale, centrale et du Sud-Est et au session du Groupe d'experts des Nations Unies pour les noms géographiques.

Rapport de l'Ukraine

Document présenté par l'Ukraine**

En septembre 1993, le Conseil national des noms géographiques a été créé par le Gouvernement ukrainien. Il a pour fonction de coordonner les activités de normalisation des noms géographiques.

Il a participé aux activités suivantes :

- a) Rédaction du projet de loi sur les noms géographiques en Ukraine que le Parlement ukrainien doit adopter en 1998;
- b) Élaboration des directives et de glossaires suivants, à l'intention des cartographes en vue de l'établissement de cartes et d'atlas : Règles provisoires en vue de la collecte des noms géographiques pour les cartes toponymiques; glossaires de noms géographiques en Australie et en Océanie, en Amérique du Sud et en Amérique centrale et en Afrique, et glossaire de noms d'États et de territoires du monde entier;
- c) Formulation de règles pour la romanisation des noms ukrainiens, que doit adopter le Gouvernement à la fin de 1997;
- d) Exécution d'un projet historico-géographique à l'intention d'étudiants d'ici à la fin de 1997, dans le cadre duquel 8 470 microtoponymes auront été recensés;
- e) Série de conférences et séminaires nationaux et internationaux sur les noms géographiques en mai 1995, octobre-novembre 1995 et octobre 1997;
- f) Création d'un répertoire des noms géographiques en Ukraine, appliqué à une carte topographique au 1/100 000.

Rapport de l'Afrique du Sud**

Document présenté par l'Afrique du Sud

Organismes nationaux chargés des noms géographiques

Suite à l'élection d'un gouvernement d'unité nationale en avril 1994, le nombre des provinces est passé de quatre à neuf et le nombre de langues officielles de deux à 11. Tout ceci aura forcément des répercussions sur la normalisation des noms géographiques. Le Comité national des noms de lieux a tenu trois sessions ordinaires par an. Deux comités consultatifs ont en outre été créés, l'un pour réviser les noms des plans d'eau nationaux et l'autre ceux des aéroports internationaux. Un groupe de travail a été constitué et chargé de faire des recommandations pour aligner les travaux du Comité national sur les recommandations des Nations Unies et la pratique internationale. Son rapport est en cours d'examen par le gouvernement.

Nomenclature toponymique nationale

Pour donner suite à la résolution 35 de la Deuxième Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques, M. Peter E. Raper et Mme L. A. Moeller ont établi une nomenclature toponymique succincte qu'ils ont publiée en 1994. Le premier volume de la nomenclature toponymique sud-africaine, celui portant sur la province du Cap occidental, mis au point par la direction des relevés géospatiaux et cartographiques est en cours de publication.

Formation à la toponymie

Cinq cours de formation des Nations Unies se sont tenus à Pretoria en présence de participants venus d'Afrique du Sud, du Botswana, du Lesotho, du Mozambique, de Namibie, d'Oman, du Swaziland et de Zambie et des formateurs venus d'Afrique du Sud, du Canada, des États-Unis d'Amérique, d'Israël et des Pays-Bas.

Directives toponymiques

La quatrième édition des Toponymic Guidelines for Map and Other Editors for South Africa est en cours d'élaboration par M. B.A. Meiring (University of South Africa).

Base de données des noms géographiques en Pologne

Document présenté par la Pologne**

La base de données des noms géographiques en Pologne a pour objet de recueillir, de stocker et d'organiser les noms de lieux géographiques en Pologne et les informations connexes et d'assurer l'accès à ceux-ci. La base de données, qui comprend les noms de localités et d'objets physiographiques, est située au Centre principal de documentation géodésique et cartographique affilié à la Direction de la géodésie et de la cartographie, à Varsovie. La base de données est accessible à tous les usagers qui souhaitent obtenir des informations sur les noms géographiques.

Les travaux de création de la base de données ont commencé en 1995. La collecte des noms et des informations connexes est la principale tâche de la première phase des travaux. Les cartes topographiques au 1/10 000 établies par le Service national de géodésie et de cartographie constituent la principale source d'information sur les noms géographiques. À l'heure actuelle, il s'agit des données à jour les plus complètes dans le pays, qui permettent de situer les données spatiales. La deuxième étape des travaux consiste à corriger et à réviser les données recueillies sur les cartes topographiques en les comparant aux listes des noms officiels.

RESUMENS

E/CONF.91/L.1

Normalización de los topónimos

Documento presentado por Mozambique

En los últimos cinco años la Dirección Nacional de Geografía y Catastro se ha ocupado de la descripción de todos los topónimos y de su ubicación geográfica en mapas a escalas 1:50.000 y 1:250.000, con destino al Diccionario Geográfico de Mozambique. La Dirección ya ha terminado la labor correspondiente a las provincias de Maputo, Gaza y Niassa y se encuentra terminando los trabajos correspondientes a las siete provincias restantes.

A fin de crear la Comisión Nacional de Nombres Geográficos, la Dirección se ha comunicado con diversas instituciones públicas. La Dirección espera crear la comisión lo antes posible.

Por último, la Dirección estuvo representada en el Curso de Capacitación y en el Curso de Capacitación Avanzado sobre nombres geográficos organizados por el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos (División de África Meridional) en la República de Sudáfrica, en 1993 y 1995.

E/CONF.91/L.2

Ley sobre topónimos de Estonia

Documento presentado por Estonia

Estonia aprobó normativas sobre los topónimos en el decenio de 1930. Sin embargo, cuando Estonia recuperó su independencia, surgió la necesidad de elaborar una ley general en relación con el establecimiento y la utilización de nombres geográficos. Un grupo de trabajo del Comité de Topónimos de Estonia preparó esa ley, que fue aprobada por el Parlamento en diciembre de 1996. La ley tiene tres títulos principales, relativos a los procedimientos y la autoridad para aprobar los topónimos, los requisitos que deben cumplirse y la utilización de los topónimos.

La ley divide las atribuciones respecto de la aprobación de nombres geográficos entre el Gobierno, diversos ministros y los gobiernos locales. La Junta de Topónimos asesorará a las autoridades y coordinará las actividades de normalización de los topónimos. La ley se refiere asimismo a las consideraciones lingüísticas que deben tenerse en cuenta (los nombres de lugares deben pertenecer a la lengua estonia, con excepciones para los nombres de las minorías), las recomendaciones sobre la elección de nuevos nombres geográficos y

las restricciones relativas al cambio de los nombres oficiales existentes. En determinados casos se autorizan nombres oficiales paralelos, para preservar los derechos de las minorías en lo relativo a los topónimos en zonas mixtas desde el punto de vista lingüístico. La ley prevé el establecimiento de un Registro Nacional de Topónimos. El empleo de topónimos en carteles y textos oficiales, por ejemplo, debe hacerse respetando íntegramente la ortografía de los topónimos aprobada oficialmente (incluidos los topónimos paralelos).

E/CONF.91/L.3

INFORMES DE LAS DIVISIONES / LOS GOBIERNOS SOBRE LA SITUACIÓN DE SUS REGIONES Y PAÍSES Y SOBRE LOS PROGRESOS REALIZADOS EN MATERIA DE NORMALIZACIÓN DE NOMBRES GEOGRÁFICOS DESDE LA SEXTA CONFERENCIA

Documento presentado por Estonia:

En 1994, el Comité de Topónimos del Gobierno creó un grupo de trabajo cuyo mandato era redactar una ley general sobre los nombres geográficos. La Ley de topónimos resultante de esa labor fue aprobada en diciembre de 1996. Posteriormente, se instauró la Junta de Topónimos, que trabaja conjuntamente con el Ministerio del Interior y emite su opinión cuando los ministros o las autoridades gubernamentales adoptan una decisión respecto de la designación de un lugar.

La Junta ha comenzado a revisar la lista de los lugares habitados. El número de lugares habitados que figuran en dicha lista ascenderá a 4.500 antes de fines de 1997. La lista incluirá los nombres de varios lugares habitados por minorías designados en sueco.

Se ha concluido la elaboración de una base de datos cartográficos digital a escala de 1:50.000 y se han publicado 64 hojas del mapa básico, a escala de 1:20.000. También se han publicado diversas cartas marinas y otros mapas, entre ellos un atlas vial de Estonia (a escala de 1:150.000) preparado por AS Regio, en el que figura un vasto índice de nombres geográficos. Se ha previsto crear un nomenclátor nacional de topónimos.

En lo que respecta al uso de exónimos, se ha seguido aplicando la política del Comité Ortológico de Estonia. Se ha publicado un manual sobre los nombres existentes en el territorio de la ex Unión Soviética y una lista de nombres de países. En febrero de 1996, Estonia adoptó oficialmente el sistema internacional de romanización de nombres rusos.

Además, Estonia ha colaborado activamente en la labor internacional de normalización de los nombres geográficos, especialmente en la División del Báltico del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

Nombres geográficos de la AntártidaDocumento presentado por los Estados Unidos de América

La Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos ha publicado Geographic Names of the Antarctic, la segunda edición del nomenclátor de los Estados Unidos relativo a la Antártida. Esta nueva edición reemplaza la primera edición publicada en 1980, y contiene casi 1.000 entradas adicionales. En las referencias acumulativas (hasta 1994) se han catalogado 12.710 nombres geográficos recomendados por la Comisión Consultiva sobre Nombres de la Antártida y aprobados por la Junta. En la edición ampliada se consignan las decisiones oficiales indicando el nombre oficial, las coordenadas geográficas correspondientes y la razón de cada nombre, acompañados de un texto descriptivo. Las variantes (nombres no oficiales) figuran en las entradas oficiales como remisiones y en una lista general en que se incluye la entrada conexa. Además, el nomenclátor se puede consultar en el sitio de la Web del Sistema de Información sobre Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos, en el cual es posible efectuar búsquedas completas (véase el documento presentado por los Estados Unidos de América sobre el sitio de la Web relativo a cuestiones toponímicas de los Estados Unidos).

La edición revisada del nomenclátor es fruto de los esfuerzos mancomunados de tres organismos del Gobierno federal. El Servicio de Levantamientos Geológicos de los Estados Unidos aportó financiación para las investigaciones y se encargó de coordinar la producción; la Fundación Nacional para la Ciencia dirigió la impresión de la publicación; y el Organismo Nacional de Elaboración de Imágenes y Mapas aportó los fondos para sufragar la impresión. El precio del ejemplar es 42 dólares de los Estados Unidos y se puede solicitar a:

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402
Teléfono: (202) 512-1800, Fax: (202) 512-2250
Número de inventario: 038-000-00591-0

E/CONF.91/L.6

Informe de la División BálticaDocumento presentado por Estonia

La División Báltica se estableció en 1992 y está compuesta por expertos de Estonia, Letonia, Lituania y la Federación de Rusia. La División ha celebrado dos reuniones plenarias: en Tallin (octubre de 1995) y en Riga (abril de 1997), y también celebró una reunión de trabajo en Riga (mayo de 1996). En la primera reunión se decidió que Estonia tendría a su cargo la coordinación de las actividades de la División hasta la Séptima Conferencia. En la segunda reunión se eligió a Letonia como coordinador para el próximo período entre las conferencias.

En abril de 1997, el Servicio Catastral del Estado de Letonia, junto con otras instituciones letonas y la División Báltica del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, organizó cursos internacionales de capacitación en toponimia, que se celebraron en Riga y a los que asistieron

74 participantes de 10 países. Se ha considerado que los cursos tuvieron un gran éxito.

Desde octubre de 1997, la División Báltica del Grupo de Expertos de la Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos cuenta con una página propia de información en la Internet, en la página de la Junta de Nombres Geográficos de Estonia (<http://www.eki.ee/knn/ungegn>).

* * *

La normalización de los nombres geográficos en Lituania está a cargo del Gobierno. El Comité Estatal del Idioma Lituano es la autoridad encargada de los nombres y uno de sus subcomités se dedica a los nombres geográficos. Se ha promulgado una ley que determina la competencia de los distintos organismos estatales en la aprobación de los nombres geográficos.

El principal órgano de recopilación de nombres geográficos es el Instituto del Idioma Lituano. La colección del Instituto y las listas publicadas con nombres geográficos se utilizan en la preparación de los mapas topográficos del Servicio Nacional de Geodesia y Cartografía. En 1995 se publicó un mapa cartográfico a escala 1:200.000 en 24 páginas.

Entre 1992 y 1997 se publicaron varios nomenclátores topográficos. Se tiene previsto publicar un gran diccionario de nombres geográficos. En el Servicio Nacional de Geodesia y Cartografía se cuenta con una base de datos digital de nombres geográficos para mapas a escala 1:50.000.

Los principios empleados en la designación de nombres geográficos extranjeros se encuentran en un período de transición. El Comité Estatal del Idioma Lituano ha aprobado listas con nombres de países y sus capitales, al igual que una lista de nombres en lituano para la región de Kaliningrado de la Federación de Rusia. Se han aprobado sistemas de romanización con equivalencias en lituano de los nombres en chino y japonés.

E/CONF.91/L.7

Informe nacional de Israel correspondiente al período 1992-1997

Documento presentado por Israel

Survey of Israel mantiene una base nacional de datos toponímicos que se actualiza constantemente, tanto desde el punto de vista cronológico, mediante la incorporación de nuevos nombres y otras modificaciones, como desde el punto de vista geométrico, mediante la conversión de los datos al nuevo sistema de coordenadas de la Base de Datos sobre Recursos Naturales (GRID) de Israel. Las referencias cartográficas indican la ubicación de los accidentes topográficos y no la de su anotación.

Si bien en los mapas analógicos de Survey of Israel los nombres en hebreo figuraban con una ortografía totalmente vocalizada, en los nuevos mapas digitales del Sistema de Información Geográfica (SIG) los nombres figuran como una ortografía plene, no vocalizada, en que determinadas consonantes ocupan el lugar de las vocales. El Survey se está ocupando ahora del problema de la vocalización parcial en los casos en que ésta sea necesaria aún. La pronunciación, y por lo tanto la transliteración (incluida la latinización) no 465

resultan afectadas. Se ha criticado el sistema oficial de latinización del hebreo por ser difícil de usar e inconveniente para los procedimientos de impresión, y la Comisión de Ortografía de Nombres Geográficos está analizando la posibilidad de modificar el sistema de latinización para que éste se ajuste mejor a las necesidades de la mayoría de los usuarios, los cuales no son cartógrafos, sino millones de turistas que visitan Israel. Los organismos privados de elaboración de mapas suelen aplicar sistemas de latinización no oficiales, cuyas normas son más fáciles de aplicar y menos engorrosas que las del sistema oficial. Algunas de esas normas se pueden incorporar al nuevo sistema que se está elaborando. Respecto de los exónimos relacionados con Israel, la Comisión de Ortografía de Nombres Geográficos ha elaborado una lista de exónimos en inglés que los donantes han recomendado que figuren en los letreros de las carreteras y en los mapas oficiales latinizados, después del correspondiente endónimo oficial, para designar lugares ubicados en Israel.

Respecto de la cooperación internacional durante el período que abarca el informe, el Jefe de la delegación de Israel ha dado conferencias sobre toponimia y normalización en cinco seminarios celebrados en Sudáfrica, la República de Corea y Nueva Zelandia. En su calidad de editor del Glossary of Toponymic Terminology del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, ha actualizado y revisado la versión en inglés del Glossary, la cual fue aprobada en el 18º período de sesiones de dicho Grupo de Expertos. En Israel se ha redactado un capítulo sobre toponimia para la publicación Basic Cartography for Students and Technicians, un manual de la Asociación Cartográfica Internacional. Por sugerencia del Consejo Internacional de Ciencias Onomásticas, en Onoma se ha publicado un trabajo del mismo autor en que se describen las tareas y el funcionamiento del Grupo de Expertos y de la Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas sobre los Nombres Geográficos.

E/CONF.91/L.8

Informe de la División del Mediterráneo Oriental (con excepción de los países árabes) para el período comprendido entre 1992 y 1997

Documento presentado por Israel

El documento informa acerca del uso de una base de datos digitales de toponimia para la producción de mapas digitales topográficos y temáticos. Se están examinando, para la posible introducción de mejoras, los sistemas oficiales de transliteración (del hebreo a la escritura latina y del árabe al hebreo) que se han utilizado durante los últimos 40 años. Actualmente se está utilizando en los mapas digitales en idioma hebreo la ortografía plene, que carece de vocales. Se ha recopilado una nueva lista de términos genéricos. La cooperación entre las divisiones incluyó disertaciones pronunciadas por el Presidente de la División en cinco seminarios sobre toponimia celebrados en otras divisiones (en Sudáfrica, la República de Corea y Nueva Zelandia), y la colaboración con una versión en idioma alemán del Glossary of Toponymic Terminology, que fue preparada por el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos (UNEGGN). Se ha publicado la primera gaceta digital oficial de la División. También la División estuvo representada en dos manuales de capacitación sobre la toponimia de Sudáfrica. Se redactó un documento a pedido del International Council of Onomastic Science, que fue publicado por dicho organismo y en el que se describen las actividades de normalización de la toponimia en las Naciones Unidas.

Informe del Grupo de Trabajo sobre Terminología Toponímica
para el período 1992-1997

Documento presentado por el Grupo de Expertos de las
Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, Grupo de Trabajo
sobre Terminología Toponímica

Tras enumerar los miembros del Grupo de Trabajo y las reuniones, se presentan en su forma adoptada definitivamente los problemáticos términos "endónimo" y "exónimo". Se mencionan brevemente los primeros cursos de capacitación en los que se utilizó el Glosario de la terminología usada en la normalización de nombres geográficos. Se ha concluido la edición en inglés del Glosario (Versión 4). No obstante, aún se halla en examen la cuestión de la traducción a los otros cinco idiomas oficiales de las Naciones Unidas. Mientras se redactaba el presente documento, se hallaban disponibles las siguientes traducciones de la Versión 2, hechas por voluntarios a los idiomas francés (Sra. Lejeune y Sr. Dugas), chino (Sr. Du Xiangming) y español (Sr. Cruz). Aún no se han completado las traducciones al árabe y al ruso. En Alemania se produjo por separado una versión en idioma alemán. Entre las tareas futuras figuran hacer conciliar las traducciones al chino, al francés y al español con las normas de la Versión 4, traducir el Glosario al árabe y al ruso, cotejar y editar toda la obra e imprimirla. El Glosario se actualizará periódicamente.

Exónimos recomendados por los donantes para
accidentes topográficos en Israel

Documento presentado por Israel**

Resumen

Sobre la base de una propuesta presentada por Israel a la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, Israel aplica actualmente el principio de los exónimos recomendados por donantes tanto en sus mapas oficiales como en sus señalizaciones viales. Los términos que aparecen en una lista seleccionada de nombres convencionales en inglés para designar accidentes topográficos de Israel se incorporan ahora como exónimos - junto a los correspondientes endónimos en hebreo - en los mapas del Survey of Israel, y los mismos exónimos se utilizan en las señalizaciones viales a cargo del Departamento de Obras Públicas y de la Corporación Gubernamental de Turismo. El objetivo que se persigue es simplificar la utilización de los mapas y la navegación vial por parte de los turistas extranjeros que visitan Israel. En el documento E/CONF.91/L.10 se agrega una lista de estos exónimos, junto con sus respectivos endónimos.

Consideraciones a favor y en contra de la revisión del sistema
de transliteración en el caso del idioma hebreo

Documento presentado por "srael"

No deberían tomarse a la ligera ciertos cambios en un sistema aceptado de transliteración a la escritura latina. Por consiguiente, cuando The Survey of Israel decidió examinar y posiblemente corregir la transliteración latina del hebreo que se había utilizado durante 40 años, había motivos, cuyo análisis podría ser de provecho para otros países, especialmente aquéllos que aún no han elaborado un sistema único de transliteración. La actual transliteración a la escritura latina oficialmente recomendada por las Naciones Unidas para el idioma hebreo se basa en parte en la pronunciación tradicional del hebreo, la cual en la actualidad sólo es utilizada por una minoría entre los israelíes, y que utiliza marcas diacríticas. Muchos autores de mapas no oficiales en Israel y en el extranjero se abstienen de utilizar ese sistema, empleando en cambio métodos con menos signos diacríticos (o ninguno), con lo cual los mapas resultan de más fácil utilización para las personas de habla inglesa, que representan la gran mayoría de los usuarios de los mapas de Israel transliterados en escritura

latina, a saber, los turistas de habla inglesa. Son éstos, y no los lingüistas o los cartógrafos, a veces con intereses creados, quienes constituyen la mayor parte de la población de usuarios y a quienes debe estar dirigida la transliteración latina.

A nivel general, se examinan los siguientes interrogantes:

- i) ¿A quiénes deberá servir el sistema de transliteración a la escritura latina?
- ii) ¿Este sistema ¿debería transmitir también la ortografía del nombre en el idioma original o sólo su sonido?
- iii) ¿Deberá tratarse de un sistema reversible? En el caso concreto de Israel, se plantea un cuarto interrogante: ¿deberá recomendarse la utilización de ciertos exónimos provenientes de la Biblia para su utilización en las publicaciones en lenguas extranjeras?

La ponencia enumera y examina las letras los y signos diacríticos que resultan especialmente problemáticos en el uso actual, y plantea respuestas a estos problemas. La cuestión de la continuidad, que resulta deseable en un sistema dado, se compara con las ventajas de introducir ciertos cambios básicos. Aún no se han adoptado decisiones definitivas. Se señala el problema a la atención de la Conferencia debido a su interés general y a la actualidad y el carácter urgente que reviste.

El uso de la ortografía plena y de la ortografía con vocales en los nombres geográficos que aparecen en los mapas topográficos digitales en idioma hebreo del Sistema de información geográfica

Documento presentado por Israel

El hebreo, que tiene una escritura alfabética "incompleta" (es decir que carece en su mayor parte de vocales) se escribía originalmente (por lo menos desde el siglo X A.C.) sin puntos vocálicos. Éstos se introdujeron en el siglo VIII ó IX D.C. y se utilizan aún hoy en día. Sin embargo, desde el resurgimiento del hebreo como lengua de uso cotidiano en Israel, a principios del siglo XX, volvió a predominar la escritura sin puntos vocálicos. No obstante, es difícil leer los términos (incluidos los nombres geográficos) que no pertenecen al léxico hebreo corriente si se omiten las vocales y, debido a ello, la Academia de la Lengua Hebrea elaboró un sistema que sustituye las vocales por determinadas letras consonantes. Esta es la ortografía plena (o completa) que se utiliza actualmente en los mapas topográficos digitales en idioma hebreo del Sistema de información geográfica y que aparecen

prácticamente en todos los libros (con excepción de los textos sagrados) y periódicos. Sin embargo, en un porcentaje reducido de los casos es necesario insertar nuevos puntos vocálicos en los términos, lo que actualmente se hace en forma manual. Se está estudiando un nuevo sistema para facilitar la inserción por computadora de los puntos vocálicos necesarios.

Glosario de terminología toponímica - Versión 4

Documento presentado por el Grupo de Trabajo sobre Terminología Toponímica del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos

El glosario de terminología toponímica es una lista especializada de términos vinculados a la toponimia, los nombres geográficos y ciertas esferas conexas de estudio o de interés. El glosario enumera 375 términos en orden alfabético en idioma inglés y contiene información aclaratoria o descriptiva y referencias cruzadas respecto de cada una de las entradas.

Acerca de la publicación de este glosario en otros idiomas oficiales de las Naciones Unidas y en idioma alemán, véanse los documentos E/CONF.91/L.9 y E/CONF.91/L.9 (Abstract).

Ptolomeo, primer toponimista del Grupo de Expertos de
las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos

Documento presentado por Israel

El ensayo comienza con una enumeración de los requisitos que debe cumplir un experto en nombres geográficos, entre ellos, un conocimiento sólido de geografía, lingüística, fonética, historia y cartografía y algunos conocimientos sobre geodesia, ya que la toponimia reviste un carácter interdisciplinario. Se examinan los antecedentes de la ciencia alejandrina y se mencionan las contribuciones de algunos predecesores de Ptolomeo. Se examinan brevemente los trabajos de Ptolomeo en el campo de la astronomía y la geometría plana y esférica y se describe su gran obra cartográfica y toponímica: la Geographia. El autor reconoce en ésta tres aspectos de la labor de Ptolomeo, a saber, el geográfico, el cartográfico y el toponímico, y a continuación se centra en la lista de nombres geográficos, que abarca unos 8.100 nombres, y en los aspectos cartográficos de la obra, especialmente los problemas de las proyecciones cartográficas y la división de los mapas en folios. En cuanto al aspecto toponímico, Ptolomeo hubo de resolver problemas de traducción, transcripción y transliteración. Figuran en el ensayo algunos ejemplos del tratamiento de nombres en Grecia y la Tierra Santa. En la última parte se proporcionan detalles sobre la gran innovación toponímica de Ptolomeo: la lista de nombres, que constituye el primer nomenclátor geográfico de la historia con datos cuantitativos (es decir, coordinados), anexo a la primera colección de mapas en forma de atlas que se conoce. Se analiza el contenido de la lista de nombres en lo que respecta a los objetos geográficos incluidos y a los elementos de información (es decir, los campos de datos) añadidos a cada entrada. En la lista de nombres ya se anticipa una gran parte de la labor actual del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos. El autor advierte que no se califique a los datos erróneos simplemente de tales y recomienda que los esfuerzos de Ptolomeo se consideren a la luz de los conocimientos actuales.

Informe de Finlandia

Documento presentado por Finlandia

La recopilación de topónimos comenzó en Finlandia a fines del siglo XIX y continúa actualmente. Las colecciones de topónimos finlandeses, suecos y sámi (lapones) contienen unos 3 millones de entradas. La colección de topónimos suecos está completa y la de topónimos finlandeses casi se ha finalizado. La colección de topónimos sámi todavía no está completa en algunos sectores, por lo que es necesario seguir adelante con ese proyecto. Las universidades de Helsinki y Tampere están colaborando en un nuevo estudio para determinar en qué medida los nombres finlandeses encontrados en los archivos corresponden al uso actual.

Ha proseguido la comprobación de nombres en mapas topográficos a gran escala en colaboración con el Instituto de Investigaciones Lingüísticas y las oficinas regionales de la Dirección Nacional de Catastro de Finlandia. La

mapas de Laponia septentrional. Desde 1996, el Instituto de Investigaciones lingüísticas ha venido organizando cursos de capacitación sobre onomástica para cartógrafos. Los cursos de capacitación sobre toponimia organizados en la primavera de 1997, por la sección de los países bálticos del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos contaron con instructores finlandeses.

En la Dirección Nacional de Catastro hubo un período de transición entre 1992 y 1996 en que se pasó a utilizar información geográfica digital. También se iniciaron y finalizaron importantes proyectos de informatización. La Base de Datos Topográficos es un programa de 10 años de duración que culminará a fines del milenio, tras la finalización de un proyecto de mapas catastrales digitales de 20 años de duración en 1999. El registro de bienes raíces se terminó de elaborar en 1994, tras más de 15 años de labor. A efectos de atender a las necesidades crecientes de los usuarios en materia de geoinformación digital, la mayoría de los negativos de la serie de mapas a escala 1:20.000 y la red de caminos se digitalizaron mucho antes de finalizarse la Base de Datos Topográficos. La digitalización de topónimos está casi completa y la geocodificación de direcciones muy avanzada. Las empresas del sector público y del sector privado introducen nuevos tipos de productos de información. Los topónimos son un factor esencial para el acceso a esa información.

La división en jurisdicciones administrativas ha cambiado rápidamente en Finlandia. Al modificarse la división en distritos y provincias, también han cambiado otras jurisdicciones y sus nombres. Se han propuesto nuevos nombres en forma independiente a diferentes niveles de la administración, lo que se ha debatido y criticado públicamente.

En el otoño de 1996, el Instituto de Investigaciones Lingüísticas creó un grupo de trabajo encargado de examinar la situación de las actividades oficiales de planificación y orientación onomástica en Finlandia y de qué manera se deberían llevar a cabo. En su informe de 1997, el grupo sugirió que se estableciera un comité permanente encargado de resolver las cuestiones onomásticas más problemáticas.

El Instituto recibe cada vez más consultas acerca del uso de topónimos extranjeros en finlandés. Los problemas han aumentado considerablemente debido a las transformaciones políticas en la ex Unión Soviética y el resto de Europa, a la reciente admisión de Finlandia en la Unión Europea y a la corriente continua de información internacional que se difunde cada vez más rápidamente por medios electrónicos e impresos.

E/CONF.91/L.16

Los traductores y los topónimos en Finlandia

Documento presentado por Finlandia**

Legislación sobre los idiomas

Finlandia es oficialmente un país bilingüe. En la Constitución de la nueva República de Finlandia de 17 de julio de 1919 se definió la situación de los idiomas. De conformidad con el párrafo 1 del artículo 14, el finés y el sueco son los idiomas nacionales del país, y como tales tienen la condición de idiomas oficiales o estatales. El principio central de esta legislación sobre los idiomas es establecer la igualdad de los idiomas nacionales, de ahí que se considere como idioma nacional el idioma natal de la nación, por oposición a "idioma extranjero".

El 1º de julio de 1995 tuvo lugar una reforma de los derechos civiles en Finlandia, y el artículo 14 de la Constitución se revisó también para reconfirmar el bilingüismo oficial del país y la condición de idiomas nacionales del finés y el sueco. En el párrafo 3 del artículo 14 se estipula asimismo que, además de los hablantes de finés y sueco, los grupos que hablen otros idiomas tienen igualmente el derecho de mantener y desarrollar su propia cultura. Esta declaración otorga también a la población sámi (los lapones) el derecho a utilizar su propio idioma en sus tratos con los funcionarios (15 de marzo de 1991/516).

En materia de idiomas, los principios generales de la Constitución de Finlandia constituyen también la base de la Ley sobre los idiomas (1º de junio de 1922/148) y sus modificaciones. Según esta Ley, las entidades administrativas y autónomas (municipios, condados, tribunales de justicia, diócesis, etc.) se dividen en zonas monolingües finesas o suecas y zonas bilingües, en las que el idioma de la mayoría es uno u otro.

Un municipio u otra entidad administrativa o autónoma que abarque un municipio es monolingüe, si sus habitantes hablan todos el mismo idioma o si el número de hablantes del segundo idioma es inferior al 8%. Una zona se considera bilingüe, si la proporción de hablantes del segundo idioma es 8% o al menos 3.000 personas. Esta zona no se podrá declarar monolingüe mientras el número de hablantes del segundo idioma no disminuya a 6% o menos (10 de enero de 1975/10).

Según la Ley sobre los idiomas, todos los avisos y proclamas, anuncios y otros documentos de carácter público emitidos por funcionarios para conocimiento de la población tienen que estar escritos en el idioma local en las zonas monolingües y en los dos idiomas en las zonas bilingües. La legislación sobre los idiomas de Finlandia y, especialmente, los documentos jurídicos en el idioma oficial destinados al público se basan en el principio de que los dos grupos lingüísticos deben tratarse en pie de igualdad. La única excepción es la Provincia Autónoma de Åland, donde el sueco es el único idioma oficial.

Cómo seleccionar el topónimo que se ha de utilizar

En la legislación sobre los idiomas de Finlandia no se hace mención del uso de los topónimos en idiomas que no sean el finés o el sueco. Muchas zonas administrativas monolingües, como son los municipios, tienen un nombre oficial en ambos idiomas y a la hora de redactar documentos hay que utilizar el nombre en el idioma en que está escrito el documento. Pueden surgir problemas cuando es menester utilizar otro idioma, por ejemplo, en folletos, informes y mapas destinados a uso internacional. Y es que si el mismo objeto tiene dos nombres oficiales y hay interés en presentar ambos nombres, es imprescindible determinar cuál es el que se va a mencionar primero. Otro de los problemas es que la índole del texto pudiera aconsejar que no se utilicen los dos nombres y entonces surge la disyuntiva de cuál de ellos es el que más conviene.

Recomendaciones de las juntas de filólogos

En enero de 1997, las juntas de filólogos fineses y suecos del Instituto de Investigación de los Idiomas de Finlandia examinaron el uso de los topónimos de Finlandia que figuraban en textos en diferentes idiomas. Dado que el principio central de la Constitución de Finlandia es la igualdad de los idiomas nacionales, las juntas formularon las siguientes recomendaciones:

● En finés se preferirán las formas toponímicas finesas; en sueco, las suecas; y en sámi, las sámi. (Sobre la selección entre los topónimos del finés o del sueco en sámi, la Junta de Filólogos Sámi se pronunciará posteriormente).

● En los idiomas que más relación guardan con el finés se preferirán los topónimos fineses, siempre y cuando no existan otros topónimos reconocidos en los idiomas de que se trate.

● En los idiomas escandinavos se preferirán los topónimos suecos, siempre y cuando no existan otros topónimos reconocidos en los idiomas de que se trate. Entre los topónimos suecos de los municipios de Finlandia hay, además de los confirmados oficialmente en 1982, muchos nombres extraoficiales que se han estado utilizando durante años. En contextos oficiales, sin embargo, sólo se utilizarán los oficiales.

● En los idiomas extranjeros, los nombres de las zonas monolingües deberán figurar tal y como existen en el idioma oficial de esa zona (por ejemplo, Iisalmi en finés, Mariehamn en sueco), siempre y cuando no existan otros nombres oficiales en los idiomas de que se trate. En lo que respecta a las zonas bilingües se preferirán los topónimos del idioma de la mayoría (por ejemplo, finés Helsinki, Turku, Vaasa; sueco Jakobstad, Nykarleby, Pargas, Ekenäs).

Esta recomendación se dirige a traductores y redactores y atañe a nombres públicos como los de municipios rurales y urbanos, condados, provincias, otras divisiones administrativas, calles y carreteras. Además, la presente recomendación se destina exclusivamente a los actuales textos documentales y, sobre todo, a las necesidades de los traductores fineses.

En los textos escritos en idiomas extranjeros, con excepción de los escandinavos, los topónimos aparecerían en la práctica como se hayan presentado por primera vez en señales. Por ejemplo, en Helsinki el idioma de la mayoría es el finés y, en consecuencia, en una traducción los nombres de las calles figurarían en el finés Mannerheimintie y Liisankatu y no en el sueco Mannerheimvägen o Elisabetsgatan. Los nombres de muchas provincias históricas se introdujeron en otros idiomas mientras Finlandia formó parte del Reino de Suecia. De ahí que sean topónimos reconocidos (exónimos) en esos idiomas, por ejemplo, Karelia, Ostrobothnia y Laponia. Con arreglo a la recomendación, salvo en el caso de los exónimos, en los idiomas extranjeros se deberán utilizar los topónimos fineses de las provincias de Finlandia, con la única excepción de la provincia de Åland (Ahvenanmaa en finés), para la cual se utilizará su toponímico sueco, ya que éste es el idioma local. Zilliacus y Ådahl-Sundgren han compilado un índice geográfico de topónimos suecos de Finlandia (1984) con sus equivalentes en finés e indicaciones del carácter oficial eventual de esos topónimos.

Los nombres oficiales de provincias históricas, las nuevas provincias administrativas, los condados y los municipios figuran en una lista publicada en Directrices toponímicas de Finlandia. En los mapas se recomienda que los nombres figuren en los dos idiomas, para lo cual se utilizará primeramente el nombre en el idioma de la mayoría local.

/...

Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores:
Finlandia (tercera versión revisada)

Documento presentado por Finlandia

Finlandia oficialmente es un país bilingüe. Según la Constitución, el finlandés y el sueco son sus idiomas estatales oficiales. En 1991 se concedió también a los sámi (sami, lapones) el derecho de hacer uso de su idioma al dirigirse a las autoridades. Los dos idiomas nacionales y el idioma o los idiomas sámi se escriben en el alfabeto latino. Las presentes directrices incluyen una descripción del alfabeto finlandés, su pronunciación y su empleo en nombres geográficos, al igual que una descripción del alfabeto sámi y su pronunciación. El idioma sueco utilizado en Finlandia no difiere básicamente del sueco empleado en Suecia, salvo en la pronunciación.

En Finlandia hay más de una autoridad que se ocupa de topónimos. El derecho y la responsabilidad de formular recomendaciones normativas sobre topónimos recae en el Instituto de Investigación de las Lenguas de Finlandia. La facultad de adopción de decisiones sobre nombres administrativos de diversas categorías recae en los órganos y las autoridades administrativas correspondientes, pero deben consultar a expertos en topónimos con respecto a recomendaciones sobre nombres antes de adoptar sus decisiones (sólo los municipios están obligados jurídicamente a hacerlo). El Servicio Nacional de Agrimensura de Finlandia y el Instituto de Investigación de las Lenguas de Finlandia son responsables en común de la normalización de los nombres cartográficos.

El informe incluye también i) una bibliografía de los mapas y nomenclátores más importantes, ii) glosarios de términos genéricos y gentilicios de nombres geográficos finlandeses y sámi, iii) una lista de abreviaturas utilizadas en el mapa básico, iv) los nombres de las divisiones administrativas de Finlandia y v) estadísticas sobre la actual situación lingüística.

El problema del carácter obligatorio de los nombres
geográficos normalizados con diacríticos

Documento presentado por Eslovaquia

El objetivo de la presente monografía es demostrar que es indispensable respetar los diacríticos en el idioma eslovaco como parte integral de las formas normalizadas de los nombres geográficos eslovacos y subrayar una necesidad excepcional de respetar la recomendación de la resolución 10 de la Primera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos. Conforme a ello, es necesario revisar la definición 088 del "Glosario de terminología toponímica" (E/CONF.85/CRP.1), habida cuenta de la recomendación 3 de la resolución 11 de la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, dirigida al Grupo de Trabajo sobre Terminología Toponímica.

Informe sobre actividades relativas a la normalización de
nombres geográficos realizadas en Eslovaquia durante el
periodo transcurrido desde la Sexta Conferencia

Documento presentado por Eslovaquia

En el informe figura una reseña de la labor realizada por Eslovaquia relativa a la normalización de los nombres geográficos desde la celebración de la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos. Se ha concluido la normalización nacional con respecto al Mapa Básico en la escala de 1:10.000 y se ha codificado el uso de nombres normalizados y las atribuciones en la esfera de la normalización. Eslovaquia ha publicado la segunda edición de "Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores". También se ha publicado una lista de los exónimos que se utilizan con más frecuencia y una lista de nombres de países. Se está creando una base de datos de nombres geográficos en Eslovaquia. Se están poniendo en práctica las resoluciones de las Naciones Unidas sobre normalización.

Informe del Grupo de Trabajo sobre los sistemas
de romanización: actividades realizadas del
24 de agosto de 1992 al 12 de enero de 1998

Documento presentado por el Grupo de Expertos de
las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos*

El presente informe trata de las actividades realizadas por el Grupo de Trabajo sobre los sistemas de romanización desde la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos. En su 16º periodo de sesiones, el Grupo de Expertos reconstituyó el Grupo de Trabajo bajo la Presidencia del Sr. Quinting. El Grupo de Trabajo quedó integrado por la Sra. Burgess, la Sra. Moore, el Sr. Abdo, el Sr. Flynn, el Sr. Heyda, el Sr. Kadmon, el Sr. Lewis, el Sr. Päll, el Sr. Toniolo y el Sr. Woodman.

El Grupo de Trabajo había recomendado que expertos de la República de Corea y de la República Popular Democrática de Corea elaboraran un solo sistema de romanización del coreano. No obstante, todavía no se ha establecido ese sistema común. En septiembre de 1997, el Presidente del Grupo de Trabajo recibió un nuevo sistema de romanización del tailandés, modificado después de la Sexta

Conferencia. Se distribuyeron copias del nuevo sistema a todos los miembros del Grupo de Trabajo. Éste también examinó dos versiones de un sistema de romanización del ucraniano y se prevé que en poco tiempo se terminará de formular. Actualmente se están presentando propuestas sobre las posibles modificaciones del sistema de romanización del hebreo utilizado por Survey of Israel (Dirección de Topografía y Cartografía), que se anunciaron en 1996.

Programa de Nomenclatura de la Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos: nomenclátores y juegos de datos sobre regiones extranjeras - avances registrados desde la Sexta Conferencia

Documento presentado por los Estados Unidos de América

Desde 1949 la Junta de Nombres Geográficos de los Estados Unidos ha ejecutado un programa amplio de publicación de nomenclátores que abarcan regiones nacionales y extranjeras. La investigación y preparación de los nomenclátores correspondientes a regiones extranjeras corre a cargo del personal de la Junta del Organismo Nacional de Imagen y Cartografía (antiguamente Defense Mapping Agency), con sede en Bethesda, Maryland. El uso de estas publicaciones está muy difundido en toda la administración de los Estados Unidos, entre el estamento académico y entre el público en general. Pueden obtenerse ejemplares dirigiéndose a la Oficina de Distribución de Mapas del Servicio Geológico de los Estados Unidos. En el informe se refleja la historia de la publicación desde 1992 y las novedades en la distribución de datos topónimicos por medios digitales.

Informe de Alemania

Documento presentado por Alemania

Resumen

Desde la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, el Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) ha celebrado 11 reuniones ordinarias. Se realizaron o se están preparando trabajos respecto de las cuestiones siguientes: el Nomenclator de Alemania, basado en el mapa topográfico general a la escala de 1:250.000 (unos 45.000 nombres); el Nomenclator resumido de Alemania (unos 2.000 nombres); la lista de nombres geográficos de la Comunidad de Estados Independientes y de los países bálticos (unos 12.000 nombres); el índice de topónimos alemanes de la Antártida (unos 700 nombres); las "Directrices topónimicas para editores de mapas y otros editores", tercera edición; el Glosario alemán de terminología

toponímica; la lista de nombres de países en alemán, quinta edición, ampliada con una lista seleccionada de regiones o territorios dependientes; la lista de exónimos seleccionados en alemán; el mapa de regiones de Alemania a escala de 1: 1.000.000, primera y segunda ediciones; la recopilación de los cambios en nombres geográficos y fronteras tal como aparecen en publicaciones oficiales y no oficiales (principalmente en los periódicos alemanes).

Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN)
(Comité Permanente sobre Nombres Geográficos), al
que se puede acceder mediante la Internet

Documento presentado por Alemania

El StAGN (Comité Permanente sobre Nombres Geográficos) es una organización científica independiente que se ocupa de la normalización de los nombres geográficos de las regiones de habla alemana. Entre los miembros titulares del StAGN figuran expertos de Alemania, Austria y Suiza. El Comité recibe la colaboración de representantes de otras regiones en que el alemán es idioma oficial, como el Tirol meridional y la zona de habla alemana de Bélgica.

El Dr. K.-A. Seel (Euskirchen) fue Presidente del Comité de 1991 a 1994, y el Dr. J. Sievers (Francfort del Meno) ha venido ocupando ese cargo desde marzo de 1994.

La Secretaría del StAGN está situada en el Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (anteriormente Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG)).

Dirección: Secretaría del StAGN
 Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
 Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
 D-60598 Francfort del Meno
 Alemania

Teléfono: + 49-69-63 33-317

Fax: + 49-69-63 33-441

Correo Electrónico: beinstein@ifag.de

La dirección del lugar en la web de la Internet del StAGN es la siguiente:

http://www.ifag.de
seleccionar con el ratón: geoinformation
seleccionar con el ratón: StAGN

El lugar en la web contiene información sobre la estructura administrativa, la historia, las tareas y las publicaciones (incluidas aquellas a las que se puede acceder mediante la Internet) del StAGN, así como sobre las instituciones representadas en él.

"Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores:
República Federal de Alemania" (tercera edición)

Documento presentado por la República Federal de Alemania.

El establecimiento de directrices toponímicas es una de las medidas más importantes y eficaces para promover con rapidez la normalización de la ortografía de los nombres geográficos que es necesario llevar a cabo urgentemente a nivel internacional. En Alemania, el Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Comité Permanente sobre Nombres Geográficos) se encarga de la ortografía de los nombres geográficos y de preparar recomendaciones o directrices al respecto.

Las directrices toponímicas de Alemania fueron presentadas por vez primera al Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos en su noveno período de sesiones, celebrado en Nueva York en 1981. Poco después se preparó una segunda edición preliminar - de resultas de la reunificación de Alemania - , que fue presentada en la Sexta Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, celebrada en Nueva York en 1992.

La tercera edición de "Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores: República Federal de Alemania" se revisó a fondo y actualizó en su totalidad tras la reforma administrativa que se introdujo en los cinco nuevos Länder (Estados federales). En esta edición se han ampliado las explicaciones sobre las lenguas de las comunidades culturales y lingüísticas de los vendedores y los daneses de Alemania y sobre los dialectos alemanes, y se han añadido croquis de las zonas de dispersión.

Para mayor comodidad de los usuarios interesados, tanto de Alemania como de otros países, las directrices se han publicado por primera vez en alemán e inglés. Se pueden obtener ejemplares en la siguiente dirección:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
E-mail: beinstein@ifag.de

E/CONF.91/L.27

Base de datos digitales sobre nombres geográficos de Alemania,
escala 1:250.000

Documento presentado por Alemania

La Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie, BKG (Oficina Federal de Cartografía y Geodesia) (anteriormente Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie, IFAG (Instituto de Geodesia Aplicada)) se ha dedicado durante varios años a recopilar, actualizar y distribuir, en estrecha cooperación con el Ständiger Ausschuss für Geographische Namen, StAGN (Comité Permanente sobre Nombres Geográficos), una base de datos sobre nombres geográficos de Alemania. El origen de la base de datos son los nombres que figuran en el mapa general de Alemania de escala 1:500.000, y se amplió mediante la inclusión de los nombres contenidos en el mapa Joint Operations Graphics de escala 1:250.000 (JOG250).

El propósito principal de la base de datos digitales sobre nombres geográficos es proporcionar los nombres para la recopilación digital de JOG250. La base de datos contiene todos los nombres de poblaciones, comunas, partes de poblaciones y comunas, accidentes hidrográficos, montañas, islas y otros accidentes geográficos de Alemania enumerados en el Nomenclátor de la República Federal de Alemania e incluidos en JOG250.

Información general

Escala de aplicación: 1:250.000 y menor

Superficie abarcada: Territorio de Alemania

Situación:

- Comunas al 1º de enero de 1996
- Otros datos corresponden a la actualización de JOG250 durante el período de registro, 1994-1996

Sistema de coordenadas: Geográficas, Gauss-Krüger, proyección de Mercator transversa

Sistema de referencias: Potsdam Datum (punto básico: Rauenberg) (para coordinadas geográficas y de Gauss-Krüger)

- ED50 (para proyección de Mercator transversa)

La base de datos contiene los siguientes tipos de información: nombre geográfico y sinónimo (si existe), número estadístico, coordenadas, elevación, superficie, número de habitantes, código del accidente y referencia a los números de las hojas de la serie de mapas oficiales. El conjunto de datos está disponible en disquetes de 3,5 pulgadas en formato GENERATE (ASCII, 15 MB) y formato EXPORT (Arc/Info, 23 MB).

El número estadístico (ocho cifras) indica el Land (estado federal, dígitos primero y segundo), el Regierungsbezirk (distrito, tercer dígito), el Kreis (condado, dígitos cuarto y quinto), y la Gemeinde (comuna, dígitos sexto a octavo) en que se encuentra un determinado accidente geográfico. Las partes de poblaciones o comunas llevan adjunto el número estadístico de la población o comuna a que pertenecen.

Ejemplo: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
 L L R K K G G G
 | | | | | | | |
 | | | | | Gemeinde
 | | | Kreis
 | | Regierungsbezirk
 Land

Para más información dirigirse a:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
Correo electrónico: heinstein@ifag.de

Breve nomenclátor de AlemaniaDocumento presentado por Alemania

Se está preparando el Breve nomenclátor de Alemania, que contiene unos 2.000 de los principales topónimos de Alemania. Se han seleccionado las poblaciones de más de 10.000 habitantes y los ríos y canales de una longitud mínima de aproximadamente 100 kilómetros. Los demás accidentes geográficos han sido seleccionados según su importancia. Se ha limitado el número de atributos a la indicación de las coordenadas geográficas, un término genérico abreviado y el Land (estado federal) en el que está situado el accidente. El Breve nomenclátor de Alemania consta de una lista alfabética de topónimos y una parte ordenada temáticamente según las siguientes categorías: poblaciones, masas de agua, cordilleras y montes, y regiones e islas.

Índice de topónimos alemanes de la región antártica
disponible en InternetDocumento presentado por Alemania**

La Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie (Oficina Federal de Cartografía y Geodesia) (antes llamada Institut für Angewandte Geodäsie (IFAG) (Instituto de Geodesia Aplicada)), de Frankfurt am Main, es la depositaria de la base de datos digitales de topónimos alemanes de la región antártica. La base de datos contiene los nombres de los accidentes geográficos y topográficos de la región antártica que han recibido un nombre alemán desde 1870. La primera edición impresa se publicó en 1988 y fue seguida de tres suplementos. En 1993 se publicó una segunda edición impresa que fue seguida por cinco suplementos más.

Ahora el índice está disponible en Internet en la dirección <http://www.ifag.de> (para encontrarlo es preciso hacer clic en Digital cartographic databases y luego en Antarctic geographical names). El sitio contiene la siguiente información:

- La introducción a la segunda edición;
- Los suplementos de la segunda edición, que incluyen nuevos nombres aprobados por la Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) y por el Comité Nacional Alemán de Investigaciones de la región antártica, así como las correcciones pertinentes.
- Una lista actualizada de topónimos alemanes de la región antártica (incluidos los que figuran en los suplementos);

- Nuevas propuestas de nombres remitidas para su aprobación a los dos organismos mencionados;
- Un glosario (alemán-inglés) de términos genéricos de los topónimos;

Se pueden obtener copias del índice dirigiéndose a:

StAGN Secretariat
Bundesamt für Kartographie und Geodäsie
Richard-Strauss-Allee 11
D-60598 Frankfurt am Main
Fax: +49-69-6333-441
Correo electrónico: beinstein@ifag.de

E/CONF.91/L.30

Lista de nombres de países en alemán a disposición de los interesados en la Internet

Documento presentado por Alemania

El Ständiger Ausschuss für geographische Namen (StAGN) (Comité Permanente sobre Nombres Geográficos) publica, a intervalos no regulares, una lista de nombres de países en alemán. La quinta edición está a disposición de los interesados en la Internet desde agosto de 1997. Por primera vez, se ha adjuntado a la lista de nombres de países un anexo en el que figura una lista de nombres de determinados territorios dependientes.

E/CONF.91/L.31

Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos

Documento presentado por el Canadá

Entre 1992 y 1997 el Canadá ha avanzado considerablemente, con los auspicios del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos, en lo que respecta a la normalización de los nombres geográficos. Los nombres pasan a ser oficiales una vez que reciben la aprobación de las jurisdicciones individuales de los miembros provinciales, territoriales y federales del Comité. A lo largo del decenio de 1990 se desarrollaron considerablemente la base de datos sobre nombres geográficos canadienses y otras bases de datos territoriales y provinciales, aunque la distribución de información sobre nombres oficiales por conducto de diversos medios de difusión (entre ellos, la prensa, la World Wide Web, archivos digitales, la radiodifusión y exposiciones) tal vez ha sido aún más amplia durante el período comprendido entre 1992 y 1997. Las disposiciones

que regulan esas actividades, así como la recopilación de topónimos y la elaboración de principios, normas, metodología, instrumentos y cursos de capacitación, están establecidas en el Plan Estratégico del Comité.

E/CONF.91/L.32

Informe de la División de los Estados Unidos de América y el Canadá 1992-1997

Documento presentado por el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, División de los Estados Unidos de América y el Canadá

Los miembros de la División de los Estados Unidos de América y el Canadá siguen cooperando en diversas actividades que consolidan la normalización de los nombres geográficos. En particular, en los últimos cinco años, se han abordado, entre otras cuestiones, el tratamiento de los nombres transfronterizos, el reconocimiento de los nombres indígenas estadounidenses y canadienses; la creación de bases de datos digitales y la difusión de información por conducto de la World Wide Web; así como diversos temas relacionados con la labor del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, por ejemplo, la capacitación y la creación de material de referencia.

E/CONF.91/L.34

Clases establecidas para los registros de nombres geográficos de la Base de datos sobre nombres geográficos del Canadá

Documento presentado por el Canadá

El Comité Canadiense Permanente de Nombres Geográficos ha completado la labor de determinación de los elementos genéricos que se utilizan en los nombres tipos empleados en los registros de la Base de datos sobre nombres geográficos del Canadá. En respuesta a las solicitudes formuladas por los usuarios de los nomenclátores, de los registros de datos digitales y del material de referencia en la World Wide Web, el Comité completó recientemente, para uso nacional, un conjunto normalizado de 38 clases (desglosadas por código alfa y término).

Criterios de selección de nombres geográficos en oficinasDocumento presentado por el Canadá

Las resoluciones de las Naciones Unidas relativas a la normalización de los nombres geográficos se han elaborado teniendo en cuenta al especialista y se han redactado con terminología administrativa. La Comisión de Toponimia de Quebec estima que sería útil para las autoridades locales y el público en general que se preparara una relación más sencilla de los criterios de selección de nombres. El apoyo de las Naciones Unidas a este planteamiento podría ayudar a las autoridades encargadas de la toponimia a aplicar sus programas de normalización.

E/CONF.91/L.36

CD-ROM en medios múltiples de los nombres propios de lugares de Québec, 1997Documento presentado por el Canadá

Se ha producido un CD-ROM del Diccionario ilustrado de los nombres propios de lugares de Québec, publicado por la Comisión de Toponimia de Québec en 1994. Contiene el origen de los nombres propios de más de 6.000 lugares y hace referencia a la historia, la geografía, la economía y la lingüística. El acceso a los nombres puede hacerse según el método tradicional de búsqueda en los diccionarios, así como en función de 14 temas, que incluyen pueblos aborígenes, aspectos del invierno, religión cristiana, atracciones turísticas y superlativos. Un mapa y fotos en colores enriquecen el sistema de medios múltiples. El programa permite al usuario emplear múltiples criterios de búsqueda, copiar partes del texto y crear listas de nombres. El informe proporciona datos técnicos del CD-ROM que pueden ser utilizados tanto en el sistema Macintosh de Apple como en el Windows de IBM.

E/CONF.91/L.37

Cien años de toponomía oficial en el Canadá, 1897 a 1997Documento presentado por el Canadá**Resumen

En 1997 el Canadá celebró el centenario de la creación de un organismo nacional encargado de la nomenclatura geográfica que se ocupa de la ortografía y la aplicación de los nombres geográficos del país. Si bien la responsabilidad en cuanto a la adopción de decisiones con respecto a los nombres se ha transferido de las autoridades federales a las provinciales y territoriales,

y los sistemas informáticos desempeñan en la actualidad una importante función en el mantenimiento de los datos, durante el siglo transcurrido ha podido observarse una continuidad en muchos de los principios y procesos básicos. Durante este año del centenario, ha aumentado el interés de los medios de información en la labor del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos, tanto desde la perspectiva histórica de la normalización de los nombres como en previsión de las tareas futuras. En entrevistas de radio y columnas de periódicos destinadas al público en general a menudo se enfoca la cuestión de los nombres atendiendo a los aspectos de éstos que despiertan interés y

curiosidad; partiendo de ellos, los periodistas pasan a los aspectos más administrativos de la normalización de nombres. El presente documento es un resumen de un informe técnico publicado originalmente como volumen 4 de Men and Meridians, la historia de la topografía y la cartografía en el Canadá. En nuestro año del centenario, este informe ha resultado muy útil como material básico para la publicidad.

E/CONF.91/L.38

Actividades topónimicas sobre el terreno realizadas en el Canadá desde 1990

Documento presentado por el Canadá

Las actividades sobre el terreno son un instrumento fundamental de recopilación de topónimos locales que, con los trámites oportunos, pueden convertirse en nombres oficialmente reconocidos. El Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos ha reunido información acerca de las actividades sobre el terreno realizadas en todo el Canadá y la ha presentado en cartas topográficas de escala 1:50.000. A partir de la base de datos que se ha creado pueden prepararse mapas que contengan datos recopilados durante varios decenios e indiquen si una zona determinada está completamente deslindada o no. Se observan algunas mejoras en el registro de los conjuntos de datos. El mapa del informe muestra los deslindes realizados desde 1990. Ante la disminución de los fondos destinados a las actividades sobre el terreno, se considera la posibilidad de aplicar nuevos métodos de recopilación de datos y se plantea la necesidad de aclarar lo que deben abarcar realmente las "actividades sobre el terreno".

E/CONF.91/L.39

Un instrumento administrativo para un organismo nacional encargado de la nomenclatura geográfica

El plan estratégico del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos

Documento presentado por el Canadá

En 1997, el Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos actualizó su plan estratégico. Esta revisión sustituye a las dos ediciones anteriores publicadas en 1989 y 1993, y en ella se exponen en detalle la misión, el mandato y las responsabilidades del Comité y se proporciona información sobre las seis esferas básicas de actividad: recopilación de nombres geográficos; automatización de los registros de nombres geográficos; elaboración de políticas y principios nacionales de toponimia; suministro de metodología, instrumentos y capacitación adecuados; difusión de información toponímica exacta; y contactos con la comunidad internacional.

En el informe se presentan el índice y extractos del plan estratégico. El texto completo está a la disposición de los interesados en inglés o francés en la secretaría del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos.

Administración de los programas sobre nomenclatura geográfica:
recopilación de referencias canadienses, 1975 a 1996

Documento presentado por el Canadá

Canoma es una "revista" semestral publicada por la secretaría del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos en la que se proporcionan noticias y opiniones sobre la toponimia del Canadá. Entre los artículos y notas recogidos en Canoma desde su aparición en 1975 figuran numerosas referencias pertinentes a la administración de los nombres geográficos. A modo de ejemplo, cabe citar los aspectos de nomenclatura, establecimiento de una junta, automatización de registros, cursos de capacitación, etc. En el presente documento se ha reunido un breve índice de estas referencias. Los interesados pueden obtener información más detallada en la World Wide Web (geonames.NRCan.gc.ca) o en la secretaría del Comité canadiense permanente de nombres geográficos.

Concise Gazetteer of Canada, 1997

Documento presentado por el Canadá**

La serie del Gazetteer of Canada (Nomenclátor topográfico del Canadá), se publica desde 1952, esencialmente provincia por provincia. En 1997 se preparó por primera vez un volumen nacional (en formato bilingüe francés/inglés). Ese volumen del Concise Gazetteer of Canada contiene aproximadamente 47.000 entradas con nombres de lugares y características geográficas, al igual que material introductorio detallado y un mapa del Canadá en pequeña escala. Respecto de cada nombre se incluyen por lo menos seis atributos informativos: el tipo de entidad, dos niveles de información sobre la ubicación, un mapa o carta de referencia y la latitud y longitud expresadas en minutos y segundos. En este informe se incluye material en francés y en inglés extraído de esa publicación: el índice, los criterios de selección de los nombres empleados en la publicación, las instrucciones para los usuarios sobre cómo interpretar los datos y una página de datos a título de ejemplo.

Documentos de las Naciones Unidas sobre la normalización de los nombres geográficos a los que puede accederse en el sitio sobre nombres geográficos del Canadá en la World Wide Web

Documento presentado por el Canadá

El sitio sobre nombres geográficos del Canadá en la World Wide Web proporciona información y conexiones con otras bases de datos sobre nombres geográficos del mundo entero. Desde la página del índice, los usuarios pueden tener acceso a un módulo de información acerca de las Naciones Unidas y de la normalización de los nombres geográficos. Al prepararse este documento (octubre de 1997), figuraban en las páginas en la Web, en inglés y francés, las metas y las diversas funciones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, el texto del folleto publicitario a ese respecto, las resoluciones de las Naciones Unidas sobre la normalización de los nombres geográficos aprobadas entre 1967 y 1992, los programas correspondientes a los años 1996 y 1997 y extractos de los boletines del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos. Mediante conexiones directas puede tenerse acceso a la

información sobre el Grupo de Expertos que figura en otros sitios (por ejemplo, cursos de capacitación).

Inglés: <http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca/english/unindex.html>

Francés: <http://toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca/francais/unindex.html>

E/CONF.91/L.43

Acceso a los nombres geográficos del Canadá en la Internet

Documento presentado por el Canadá**

Resumen

La Worlb Wide Web ha aumentado radicalmente la posibilidad de acceder a los documentos sobre nombres geográficos del Canadá, dado que permite que un número cada vez mayor de usuarios de la Internet de todo el mundo dispongan de documentos actualizados. En agosto de 1994 comenzaron a difundirse en la Web los nombres aprobados por el Comité Permanente de Nombres Geográficos del Canadá, por conducto de un sitio mantenido por el Departamento de Recursos Naturales del Canadá.

El sitio ha sido desarrollado en diversas etapas y en la actualidad ofrece un servicio de referencias sobre los nombres vigentes y los nombres aprobados anteriormente, a los cuales se puede acceder por nombre o por ubicación (que se indica mediante un mapa a pequeña escala). En este sitio de la Web se puede encontrar información sobre la administración de nombres geográficos, la historia del Comité Permanente, modificaciones recientes en el ámbito municipal, publicaciones y datos digitales en venta, entre otras cosas. Se ofrece asimismo un módulo educativo relativo a la toponimia, que goza de gran aceptación entre los estudiantes.

Inglés: <http://geonames.NRCan.gc.ca>

Francés: <http://toponymes.RNCan.gc.ca>

Informe de Hungría sobre la normalización de los nombres geográficos, 1992-1997Documento presentado por Hungría**

El Comité de Nombres Geográficos sigue siendo un organismo interdepartamental de asesoramiento y adopción de decisiones que forma parte del Ministerio de Agricultura. Presta asesoramiento sobre los nombres de naturaleza administrativa y decide los nombres de los accidentes geográficos y los relacionados con el transporte en general. A diferencia de la tendencia observada en decenios anteriores a la unificación obligada de los asentamientos, la división de comunidades que estaban unidas ha mantenido ocupado al Comité en los últimos 10 años. La nueva ley de geodesia y cartografía de Hungría también ha ampliado esas actividades del Comité.

El Comité también ha adoptado decisiones sobre varios nombres hidrográficos de menor importancia y ha prestado asesoramiento en cuanto a nombres relativos a

las minorías. También se ha preparado un conjunto amplio de nuevas directrices ortográficas de húngaro para los nombres geográficos. Se preparó una monografía titulada "Directrices toponímicas de Hungría para editores de mapas y de otro tipo" como documento de trabajo para el 17º período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, celebrado en 1994.

También se sigue trabajando en una base de datos computadorizada, que finalmente incluirá a todos los nombres verificados que figuran en la serie topográfica a escala 1:10.000. En el programa del Comité a menudo se han incluido también los exónimos. Parece existir un acuerdo general de que en los países vecinos con una gran población minoritaria húngara se mantengan los nombres en húngaro, aun cuando esos nombres deberían clasificarse como exónimos, según la definición del término dada por las Naciones Unidas. Algunos miembros del Comité desearían incluir muchos nombres más en ese grupo. Se convino en que en todas las decisiones que se adopten al respecto se tendrá en cuenta la opinión de las minorías húngaras interesadas. La lista de nombres de países se actualiza cuando corresponde, sobre la base del material pertinente de las Naciones Unidas.

E/CONF.91/L.45

Informe de SueciaDocumento presentado por Suecia**

Los cuatro institutos de investigación sobre nombres geográficos de Suecia se reorganizaron en 1993. Ahora forman parte de una nueva entidad llamada Instituto de Investigaciones sobre Lenguas y Folklore (Sprak-och folkmänsinstitutet (SOFI)). En 1996, el Catastro Nacional de Suecia se fusionó con la Junta Central de Datos sobre Bienes Raíces, de resultas de lo cual surgió una nueva organización gubernamental. Desde 1974, la autoridad encargada de los nombres geográficos es el Catastro Nacional de Suecia.

En septiembre de 1995, se concluyó el proceso de informatización del nuevo registro de bienes raíces de Suecia, que contiene unos 101.000 nombres de regiones, todos los cuales han sido objeto de una revisión lingüística. La base de datos de nombres geográficos del Catastro Nacional de Suecia cuenta

actualmente con 410.000 nombres geográficos, que aparecen en el mapa topográfico, esto es, en la serie de mapas verdes (1:50.000) y en la versión sobre las zonas de montaña (1:100.000).

El Instituto de Investigaciones sobre Lenguas y Folklore ha iniciado un proyecto destinado a informatizar las colecciones de los cuatro institutos de investigación sobre nombres geográficos. Además, está preparando un diccionario de nombres geográficos de Suecia (Svenskt ortnamnslexikon (SOL)). En 1997, el Instituto de Investigaciones sobre Nombres Geográficos de Umeå emprendió un proyecto, en colaboración, entre otros, con representantes de los samis, destinado a acopiar nombres de lugares donde viven los samis e incluir un número mayor de esos nombres en los mapas.

En 1994 se creó un comité gubernamental para estudiar la cuestión de una ley sueca sobre la preservación de los nombres geográficos heredados que se utilizan oficialmente. Dos años después se publicó un informe al respecto. El comité sugiere que se incluya una disposición relativa a los nombres geográficos en la "Ley relativa a los monumentos antiguos y los hallazgos" (Kulturminneslagen).

E/CONF.91/L.46

Directrices toponímicas para la cartografía: Suecia

Documento presentado por Suecia

La primera parte del documento trata de las lenguas que se hablan en Suecia. El país se considera monolingüe, si bien existen dos lenguas minoritarias, el finés y el sami, que son importantes a nivel regional. Se presenta el alfabeto sueco y se explican las normas alfábéticas que rigen los nombres geográficos suecos. Por lo que respecta a los nombres compuestos por más de una palabra, sólo la primera se escribe con mayúscula inicial, salvo en los casos en que la segunda es un nombre propio, por ejemplo: Svarta habet (Mar Negro), pero Mindre Asien (Asia Menor). Se explica la pronunciación de los nombres geográficos suecos y se dan ejemplos con una clave de pronunciación. Se mencionan los grupos más importantes de dialectos suecos y se facilita información sobre los dialectos y el sueco estándar en los nombres geográficos suecos.

Se ofrecen asimismo algunas observaciones sobre el finés y el sami las lenguas minoritarias. En las zonas de habla finesa del norte de Suecia, los nombres fineses figuran en los carteles oficiales y en las señales de tráfico, así como en los mapas oficiales. En las zonas de habla sami de Suecia, los nombres sami aparecen en los rótulos y mapas oficiales. El Instituto Topográfico Nacional ha decidido utilizar en los mapas la ortografía de los dialectos sami del norte y sami lule. El texto muestra asimismo los alfabetos del finés, del sami del norte y del sami lule.

Existen diccionarios generales, temáticos y complejos de topónimos de Letonia. La lexicografía sobre topónimos de Letonia se aborda principalmente en diccionarios temáticos, en los que se trata a los nombres geográficos desde un punto de vista concreto. En los diccionarios compilados por V. J. Zeps y H. Feldmann, así como en el Baltishes Historisches Ortslexicon y en el H. Feldmann, así como en el Liepajas ielas un laukumi 'Calles y plazas de Liepaja) los nombres geográficos se abordan principalmente desde un punto de vista histórico. El enfoque geográfico se encuentra en los diccionarios de topónimos compilados por el Laboratorio Científico de Toponimia y Geografía Regional de la Universidad de Letonia y el filológico, en los diccionarios de topónimos compilados por J. Plakis; V. Dambe y J. Endzelins. Los diccionarios generales de topónimos sobre lexicografía de topónimos de Letonia no son muchos. Entre ellos cabe citar Alfabetisks Latvijas vietu vardu saraksts (Índice Alfabético de Nombres Geográficos de Letonia) (1930), que aparece como apéndice del mapa de Letonia (escala: 1:250.000) y el nomenclátor titulado Diccionario de nombres geográficos de la República Socialista Soviética de Letonia (1967). En los diccionarios de topónimos de los distritos civiles los nombres geográficos se abordan desde distintos puntos de vista: geográfico, histórico y lingüístico. Se trata de diccionarios de topónimos complejos. Los científicos del Laboratorio de Geografía y Toponimia Regional de la Universidad de Letonia son tradicionalmente los encargados de compilar y publicar diccionarios normativos de topónimos de Letonia.

En el futuro, la compilación de diccionarios de topónimos de Letonia tendrá una doble vertiente:

- a) Los diccionarios de topónimos del país (incluidos los normativos), que abarcarán los topónimos de todo el territorio de Letonia, y
- b) Los diccionarios de topónimos regionales y locales, que abarcarán los aspectos geográficos, lingüísticos e históricos de los nombres geográficos.

E/CONF.91/L.48

Curso internacional de capacitación en toponimia de la División de Países del Báltico del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos
(Riga, 22 a 24 de abril de 1997)

Documento presentado por el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos**

El principal objetivo de los cursos de capacitación en toponimia de la División de Países del Báltico del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos era pasar revista a las actividades y las experiencias a nivel nacional e internacional relacionadas con la normalización de los nombres geográficos e informar a otros Estados sobre las investigaciones relativas a los topónimos en Letonia.

Los participantes en los cursos de capacitación en toponimia asistieron a una amplia serie de conferencias bien fundadas sobre los principios y las prácticas en materia de normalización internacional de nombres geográficos, así como sobre los programas nacionales de los países nórdicos, el Canadá y los Estados Unidos de América. Los problemas relacionados con la normalización a

nivel nacional (en particular, la normalización de los nombres en dialecto) y las directrices sobre topónimos en los países del Báltico se resolvieron gracias a la celebración de mesas redondas. Se dedicó especial atención, entre otras cosas, a las bases de datos sobre topónimos, el procesamiento automático de datos, los procedimientos de mantenimiento y los sitios en la World Wide Web, ya que todos los Estados miembros de la División de Países del Báltico siguen teniendo problemas relacionados con el establecimiento y el perfeccionamiento de las bases de datos de topónimos. En el curso se presentaron mapas, nomenclátores, publicaciones periódicas y material de otro tipo relacionado con la toponimia.

En total asistieron al curso 65 participantes y seis conferenciantes de 10 países (Letonia, Lituania, Estonia, la Federación de Rusia, Polonia, Finlandia, Noruega, Suecia, los Estados Unidos de América y el Canadá). Los participantes acudieron en representación de universidades, institutos de lenguas, entidades nacionales encargadas del levantamiento de mapas, ministerios, administraciones postales, juntas de estadísticas, registros nacionales, escuelas, organizaciones encargadas de realizar investigaciones sobre la historia local, entre otros.

Los expertos y organizadores del curso internacional en toponimia de Letonia manifiestan su más sincero agradecimiento a los conferenciantes invitados y al Sr. Peeter Päll, Presidente de la División de Países del Báltico, por su colaboración y asistencia.

E/CONF.91/L.49

Informe de Letonia

Documento presentado por Letonia

Este es el primer informe nacional presentado por Letonia sobre la normalización de los nombres geográficos. La República de Letonia se creó en 1918, pero antes de esa fecha existían cuatro clasificaciones toponímicas, separadas pero paralelas: livonia, alemana, rusa y letona. Las clasificaciones toponímicas oficiales paralelas alemana y rusa se cambiaron a la letona tras la fundación de la República de Letonia. El uso de clasificaciones toponímicas paralelas disminuyó gradualmente con el transcurso de los años. No obstante, algunos nombres geográficos de distintas clasificaciones paralelas todavía se emplean en la literatura y en los documentos y mapas históricos. De 1945 a 1991, todos los mapas topográficos de Letonia a gran escala fueron compilados y publicados por empresas cartográficas centrales de la Unión de Repúblicas Socialistas Soviéticas y los nombres letones se transliteraron al alfabeto cirílico.

Participación de Letonia en el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos

La División del Báltico del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos se fundó en 1992. Los expertos de los Estados bálticos se reunieron en Tallinn a fin de crear una nueva división del Grupo de Expertos. Expertos rusos se sumaron a la División del Báltico poco después. Letonia ha participado en todas las actividades de la División del Báltico desde 1992.

En la actualidad hay en Letonia 26 distritos, 7 ciudades, 69 poblados y 513 circunscripciones. Para la aprobación oficial de nombres geográficos se han promulgado las disposiciones siguientes. Los nombres de los distritos y las ciudades son determinados por la Saeima (Parlamento). Los nombres de las circunscripciones y los poblados ordinarios son aprobados por el Gabinete. Las estaciones y paradas de ferrocarriles, los puertos y los aeropuertos reciben su nombre del Ministerio de Comunicaciones. Los nombres de los accidentes geográficos naturales son establecidos por el Servicio Estatal del Catastro. Los nombres de los objetos antes mencionados deben ser aprobados por los gobiernos locales y el Comité de Nombres Geográficos del Gabinete. Los nombres de granjas agrícolas, calles, plazas, parques, puentes y otros objetos están a cargo de los gobiernos locales.

Proyectos cartográficos y bases de datos topónimicos: problemas de la normalización

Entre los proyectos actuales del Servicio Estatal del Catastro se incluye el Mapa Ortofotográfico de Letonia (escala 1:10.000), el Mapa Básico de Letonia (escala 1:50.000) y el Mapa Topográfico del Estado (escala 1:50.000). Este año se comenzó a establecer la base de datos topónimicos del Estado. La Sección de Toponimia del Servicio Estatal del Catastro de Letonia está reuniendo sobre el terreno nombres geográficos en mapas a escala 1:25.000 a fin de prestar apoyo al Mapa Básico a escala 1:50.000 y de reunir información para la base de datos topónimicos. En 1992 se creó en la editorial "Jāna sēta" un departamento de cartografía. Todos los años se imprimen aproximadamente 30 nuevos títulos cartográficos, pero la tirada total asciende a aproximadamente medio millón de ejemplares.

Principales problemas y soluciones

El problema más inmediato en la normalización de los nombres geográficos de Letonia es la normalización de los nombres de los poblados. La actual lista oficial de poblados contiene 759 nombres, pero en realidad en Letonia hay más de 3.000. Se están preparando dos versiones de esta lista.

E/CONF.91/L.50

Informe de la República Checa

Documento presentado por la República Checa

En la República Checa, la normalización de los nombres geográficos está a cargo del Ministerio del Interior, el Ministerio de Desarrollo Regional, la Oficina Checa de Geodesia, Cartografía y Catastro (COSMAC) y las oficinas de catastro. Los nombres autorizados son el resultado de la normalización. Los nombres se están normalizando sobre la base del idioma literal en relación con las variantes de uso local y únicamente en checo. La obra Toponymic Guidelines of the Czech Republic (Directrices Toponímicas de la República Checa), publicada en inglés en 1997 por la COSMAC, facilita a los interesados el acceso al tema de la toponimia de Checoslovaquia.

En la Serie de Mapas del Estado se incluyen los nombres geográficos normalizados correspondientes a la República Checa. El Mapa Básico, a escala

1:10.000, es el más definitivo. La toponimia del 99% de las 4.573 hojas que componen este mapa se normalizaron en los últimos 25 años.

A partir de 1994, la Base de Datos Geográficos Fundamentales (ZABAGED), creada como parte del sistema estatal de información, ha estado a cargo de la COSMAC, que ha confiado a la Oficina de Geodesia la administración de la ZABAGED. A partir de 1997 los datos descriptivos de la lista de nombres geográficos utilizados en el Mapa Básico de la República Checa a escala 1:10.000 se han incluido en una base de datos espacial denominada GEONAME.

Los nombres geográficos normalizados de la República Checa se han publicado en la Lista Estadística de Municipios. Se publican nombres seleccionados en una colección de publicaciones de nombres geográficos titulada UNO Gazetteers of Geographical Names. En 1996, se publicó la primera edición de una recopilación de nombres geográficos titulada Major Geomorphological Units of the Czech Republic.

La República Checa tiene previsto publicar una versión en checo del Glossary of Toponymic Terminology, una vez que el Grupo de Trabajo de Terminología Toponímica finalice la versión definitiva del glosario que será publicado por el Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

En principio, la República Checa respeta la preferencia de los endónimos. La recomendación ampliamente aceptada de reducir el uso de los exónimos se aplicó por primera vez a los nombres de los asentamientos. Para la romanización de los idiomas no románicos utilizados en la República Checa normalmente se aceptan las recomendaciones de las Conferencias de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, aunque también se usan sistemas de romanización fonética más antiguos de algunos idiomas no románicos (chino, árabe, ruso).

En 1993 se publicó en la República Checa la tercera edición de The Names of the States and their Territorial Parts. Se incluyen allí los nombres de todos los países del mundo en checo y en sus idiomas originales.

Desde la Última Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, la República Checa ha participado periódicamente en las reuniones de la División de Europa Oriental, Central y Sudoriental y en los períodos de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

E/CONF.91/L.51

Informe de Ucrania

Documento presentado por Ucrania**

Resumen

El Consejo Nacional de Nombres Geográficos se estableció en septiembre de 1993 como parte del Gabinete de Ministros de Ucrania. Las funciones del Consejo incluyen la coordinación de las actividades relativas a la normalización de los nombres geográficos.

El Consejo Nacional presta asistencia a las actividades siguientes:

- a) Preparación de un proyecto de ley sobre nombres geográficos en Ucrania, que habrá de aprobar el Parlamento de Ucrania en 1998;
- b) Preparación de un conjunto de directrices y glosarios para cartógrafos que compilan mapas y atlas, titulado "Normas provisionales sobre la reunión de nombres geográficos para mapas topográficos"; glosarios de nombres geográficos

sobre Australia y Oceanía, América del Sur, Centroamérica y África, así como un glosario titulado "Nombres de Estados y territorios del mundo";

c) Normas sobre la transcripción romanizada del alfabeto ucranio, que habrán de ser aprobadas por el Gobierno de Ucrania a fines de 1997;

d) Organización de un proyecto histórico-geográfico para estudiantes sobre los microtopónimos de Ucrania, durante el cual se reunieron 8.470 microtopónimos. El proyecto se completará a fines de 1997;

e) Una serie de conferencias y seminarios nacionales e internacionales sobre nombres geográficos, celebrados en mayo de 1995, octubre y noviembre de 1995 y octubre de 1997;

f) Establecimiento de un registro de nombres geográficos de Ucrania, aplicable al mapa topográfico a escala 1:100.000.

E/CONF.91/L.53

Informe de Sudáfrica

Documento presentado por Sudáfrica

Organismo nacional encargado de la nomenclatura geográfica

Con posterioridad a la elección de un gobierno de unidad nacional, en abril de 1994, el número de provincias se incrementó de cuatro a nueve y el número de idiomas oficiales de dos a 11. Evidentemente, ello tendrá repercusiones en lo que respecta a la normalización de los nombres geográficos. El organismo nacional encargado de la nomenclatura geográfica de Sudáfrica, el Comité Nacional del Nomenclátor, celebró sus sesiones ordinarias tres veces al año. Además, se establecieron dos comités consultivos, uno encargado de revisar el nombre de los sistemas estatales de aprovechamiento de los recursos hídricos y el otro encargado de asesorar respecto de los nombres de los aeropuertos internacionales. Se designó también un grupo de trabajo con el mandato de formular recomendaciones sobre cómo destacar la labor del Comité Nacional del Nomenclátor de Sudáfrica con arreglo a las recomendaciones de las Naciones Unidas y a la práctica internacional. Actualmente, el Gobierno está examinando el informe de dicho grupo de trabajo.

Nomenclátor nacional

De conformidad con lo dispuesto en la resolución 35 de la Segunda Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos, Peter E. Raper y L. A. Moeller prepararon el Concise Gazetteer of South Africa (Breve nomenclátor de Sudáfrica), publicado en 1994. La Dirección de Reconocimiento y Levantamiento Cartográfico acaba de completar el primer volumen del nomenclátor nacional de Sudáfrica, correspondiente a la provincia occidental de El Cabo. Dicho volumen está en prensa.

Capacitación en toponimia

En Pretoria se han impartido cinco cursos de capacitación organizados por las Naciones Unidas, los que asistieron representantes de Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Omán, Sudáfrica, Swazilandia y Zambia. Los conferenciantes eran expertos del Canadá, los Estados Unidos de América, Israel, los Países Bajos y Sudáfrica.

Directrices en materia de toponimia

El Dr. B. A. Meiring (Universidad de Sudáfrica) está preparando la cuarta edición de Toponymic Guidelines for Map and Other Editors for South Africa.

Otras publicaciones

De conformidad con las recomendaciones del 17º período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, su Presidente, el Sr. Peter E. Raper, compiló los documentos pertinentes bajo el título United Nations Documents on Geographical Names (Documentos de las Naciones Unidas sobre nombres geográficos).

En Names Studies: An International Handbook of Onomastics, vol. 1 (Berlín y Nueva York, Walter de Gruyter, 1995) se ha publicado un artículo sobre la labor del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

Con miras a difundir las resoluciones pertinentes de las Naciones Unidas y la labor del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos, se publicó un informe sobre el 17º período de sesiones del Grupo de Expertos en Nomina Africana, revista de la Names Society of Southern Africa, así como en el Ehrenspeger Report de la American Names Society.

L. A. Moeller compiló un informe titulado "Criteria for proposed names changes" (Criterios en relación con los cambios de nombres propuestos). El informe, cuya finalidad concreta es promover la aplicación de las resoluciones de las Naciones Unidas, se ha distribuido a los comités asesores de los departamentos de gobiernos, las asambleas legislativas provinciales, los concejos locales de transición, los gobiernos municipales y demás autoridades competentes en materia de nombres geográficos, en los planos nacional, regional y local.

En la publicación Changing Place Names, preparada por E. R. Jenkins, P. E. Raper y L. A. Moeller (Durban, Indicator Press, 1996), también se señalan especialmente las resoluciones de las Naciones Unidas y la labor del Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos.

AGENDA

1. Opening of the Conference
2. Election of the President of the Conference.
3. Organizational matters:
 - (a) Adoption of the rules of procedure;
 - (b) Adoption of the agenda;
 - (c) Election of officers other than the President;
 - (d) Organization of work;
 - (e) Credentials of representatives to the Conference.
4. Reports by divisions and Governments on the situation in their regions and countries and on the progress made in the standardization of geographical names since the Sixth Conference.
5. National standardization:
 - (a) Field collection of names;
 - (b) Office treatment of names;
 - (c) Treatment of names in multilingual areas;
 - (d) Administrative structure of national names authorities;
 - (e) Toponymic guidelines for map editors and other editors.
6. Toponymic data files:
 - (a) Data collection procedure;
 - (b) Data elements required;
 - (c) Toponymic data transfer standards and formats;
 - (d) Automated data-processing (ADP) systems;
 - (e) Compatibility and structure of systems;
 - (f) National gazetteers;
 - (g) Other publications.
7. Terminology in the standardization of geographical names.
8. Measures taken and proposed to implement United Nations resolutions on the standardization of geographical names.
9. Commemorating the thirtieth anniversary of the first Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names.

10. Exonyms:
 - (a) Categories and degree of use of exonyms;
 - (b) Principles in reducing the use of exonyms;
 - (c) Provisional lists of exonyms.
11. Features beyond a single sovereignty:
 - (a) Policies, procedures and cooperative arrangements;
 - (b) Features common to two or more countries;
12. Writing systems and guides to pronunciation:
 - (a) Romanization;
 - (b) Conversion into non-Roman writing systems;
 - (c) Writing of names in unwritten languages.
13. Toponymic web sites.
14. Toponymic education and practice:
 - (a) Existing education and practice;
 - (b) Training courses in toponymy;
 - (c) Exchange of advice and information;
 - (d) Exchange of personnel;
 - (e) Technical assistance.
15. Cooperation with national and international agencies and other bodies:
 - (a) Cooperation with national agencies;
 - (b) Cooperation with international organizations;
 - (c) Cooperation with public information media.
16. Country names.
17. Meetings and conferences:
 - (a) United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names;
 - (b) Divisional and interdivisional meetings and programmes;
 - (c) National names meetings, conferences and symposia;
 - (d) International names meetings, conferences and symposia.
18. Economic and social benefits of the national and international standardization of geographical names.
19. Arrangements for the Eighth Conference.

20. Adoption of the reports of the Conference.
21. Closing of the Conference

ORDRE DU JOUR

1. Ouverture de la Conférence.
2. Élection du Président de la Conférence.
3. Questions d'organisation:
 - a) Adoption du Règlement intérieur;
 - b) Adoption de l'ordre du jour;
 - c) Élection des membres du Bureau autres que le Président;
 - d) Organisation des travaux;
 - e) Pouvoirs des représentants à la Conférence.
4. Rapports des divisions et des gouvernements sur la situation dans leurs régions et leurs pays et sur les progrès accomplis quant à la normalisation des noms géographiques depuis la sixtième Conférence.
5. Normalisation nationale:
 - a) Collecte des noms sur le terrain;
 - b) Traitement des noms géographiques dans les services compétents;
 - c) Traitement des noms dans les régions multilingues;
 - d) Structure administrative des organismes nationaux de toponymie;
 - e) Principes de toponymie à l'usage des correcteurs de cartes et autres correcteurs.
6. Fichiers de données toponymiques:
 - a) Procédures de collecte des données;
 - b) Éléments de données requis;
 - c) Normes et formats pour le transfert de données toponymiques;
 - d) Systèmes de traitement automatique des données;
 - e) Comptabilité et structure des systèmes;
 - f) Nomenclatures nationales;
 - g) Autres publications.
7. Terminologie de la normalisation des noms géographiques.
8. Mesures prises ou proposées pour assurer l'application des résolutions de l'Organisation des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques.
9. Célébration du trentième anniversaire de la première Conférence des Nations Unies sur la normalisation des noms géographiques.

10. Exonymes:
 - a) Catégories d'exonymes et leur degré d'utilisation;
 - b) Principes à observer pour réduire le nombre d'exonymes;
 - c) Listes provisoires d'exonymes.
11. Détails topographiques s'étendant au delà d'une même souveraineté:
 - a) Politiques, procédures et coopération;
 - b) Détails communs à deux pays au moins.
12. Systèmes d'écriture et principes de prononciation:
 - a) Romanisation;
 - b) Transcription dans un système d'écriture non latin;
 - c) Graphie des noms empruntés à des langues non écrites.
13. Sites Web toponymiques.
14. Enseignement et pratique en matière de toponymie:
 - a) État actuel de l'enseignement et de la pratique;
 - b) Stages de formation à la toponymie;
 - c) Échanges de conseils et de renseignements;
 - d) Échanges de personnel;
 - e) Assistance technique.
15. Coopération avec des organismes nationaux et internationaux et d'autres organes:
 - a) Coopération avec des organismes nationaux;
 - b) Coopération avec des organisations internationales;
 - c) Coopération avec des moyens d'information.
16. Noms de pays.
17. Réunions et Conférences:
 - a) Groupe d'Experts des Nations Unies sur les noms géographiques;
 - b) Réunions et programmes divisionnels et interdivisionnels;
 - c) Réunions, conférences et colloques nationaux sur la toponymie;
 - d) Réunions, conférences et colloques internationaux sur la toponymie.
18. Avantages économiques et sociaux de la normalisation nationale et internationale des nom géographiques.
19. Préparatifs de la huitième Conférence.

20. Adoption du rapport de la Conférence.
21. Clôture de la Conférence.

PROGRAMA

1. Apertura de la Conferencia.
2. Elección del Presidente de la Conferencia.
3. Cuestiones de organización:
 - a) Aprobación del reglamento;
 - b) Aprobación del programa;
 - c) Elección de los demás miembros de la Mesa;
 - d) Organización de los trabajos;
 - e) Credenciales de los representantes en la Conferencia.
4. Informes de las divisiones y los gobiernos sobre la situación de sus regiones y países y sobre los progresos realizados en materia de normalización de nombres geográficos desde la Sexta Conferencia.
5. Normalización nacional:
 - a) Recopilación de nombres sobre el terreno;
 - b) Tratamiento de nombres en oficinas;
 - c) Tratamiento de nombres en zonas multilingües;
 - d) Estructura administrativa de los organismos nacionales encargados de la nomenclatura geográfica;
 - e) Directrices toponímicas para editores de mapas y otros editores.
6. Documentos de datos toponímicos:
 - a) Procedimientos de reunión de datos;
 - b) Elementos de información necesarios;
 - c) Normas y formatos para la transferencia de datos toponímicos;
 - d) Sistemas de procesamiento automatizado de datos;
 - e) Compatibilidad y estructura de los sistemas;
 - f) Nomenclátores nacionales;
 - g) Otras publicaciones
7. Terminología de la normalización de los nombres geográficos.
8. Medidas adoptadas y propuestas para aplicar la resolución de las Naciones Unidas sobre la normalización de los nombres geográficos.
9. Celebración del trigésimo aniversario de la Primera Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre la Normalización de los Nombres Geográficos.

10. Exónimos:
 - a) Categorías y grado de uso de exónimos;
 - b) Principios aplicables a la reducción del uso de exónimos;
 - c) Lista provisional de exónimos.
11. Accidentes geográficos que corresponden a la soberanía de más de un Estado;
 - a) Políticas, procedimientos y arreglos de cooperación;
 - b) Accidentes comunes a dos o más países
12. Sistemas de escritura y guías para la pronunciación;
 - a) Romanización
 - b) Conversión en nombres usados en idiomas que carecen de escritura.
13. Sitios sobre toponimia en la Web.
14. Enseñanza y práctica de la toponimia:
 - a) Enseñanza y práctica actuales;
 - b) Cursos de capacitación en toponimia;
 - c) Intercambio de asesoramiento e información;
 - d) Intercambio de personal;
 - e) Asistencia técnica.
15. Cooperación con organismos nacionales e internacionales y otras entidades:
 - a) Cooperación con organismos nacionales;
 - b) Cooperación con organizaciones internacionales;
 - c) Cooperación con los medios de información pública.
16. Nombres de países.
17. Reuniones y conferencias:
 - a) Grupo de Expertos de las Naciones Unidas en Nombres Geográficos;
 - b) Reuniones y programas divisionales e interdivisionales;
 - c) Reuniones, conferencias y simposios nacionales sobre nombres geográficos;
 - d) Reunions, conferencias, y simposios internacionales sobre nombres geográficos.
18. Ventajas económicas y sociales de la normalización nacional e internacional de los nombres geográficos.

19. Arreglos para la Octava Conferencia.
20. Aprobación del informe de la Conferencia.
21. Clausura de la Conferencia.